

Server Administrator Guide

The Server Administrator Guide is your complete reference for handling administrative tasks on Tableau Server.

Before you install...

Note: You can find additional information about technical specifications for Tableau Server on the Tableau web site, [here](#).

Make sure the computer on which you're installing Tableau Server meets the following requirements:

- **Supported operating systems**—Tableau Server is available in a 64-bit version. You can install Tableau Server on Windows Server 2008 R2, Windows Server 2012, Windows Server 2012 R2, Windows 7, Windows 8, Windows 8.1, or Windows 10. You may install Tableau Server on virtual or physical platforms.
- **Supported browsers**—Tableau Server 10 supports Internet Explorer 11 in native mode, and the latest versions of Chrome, Firefox, and Safari.

This has potential to impact:

- Customers installing Tableau Server for the first time on Windows 8 or Windows Server 2012 (non-R2). For more information, see [Internet Explorer Support](#).
- Customers accessing embedded Tableau views in web pages that force Internet Explorer into compatibility mode. For more information, see [Internet Explorer Compatibility Mode](#).
- **Minimum requirements**—The computer you install Tableau Server on must meet or exceed the minimum hardware requirements. Tableau Server will not install if your computer does not meet the minimum requirements.
 - Minimum *requirements* are appropriate for testing and prototyping.
 - For production environments your computers should meet or exceed the minimum *recommendations*.

For more information, see [Minimum Hardware Requirements and Recommendations for Tableau Server](#) on page 106.

- **Administrative account**—The account under which you install Tableau Server must have permission to install software and services.
- **Optional: Run As Account**—A Run As User account for the Tableau Server service to run under is useful if you're using NT Authentication with data sources or if you're planning on doing SQL Server impersonation. For more information, see [Run As User](#) on page 9 and [SQL Server Impersonation](#) on page 474.
- **IIS and port 80**—Tableau Server's gateway listens on port 80, which is also used by Internet Information Services (IIS) by default. If you are installing Tableau Server on a machine that's also running IIS, you should modify the Tableau's gateway port number to

avoid conflict with IIS. See [Tableau Server Ports](#) on page 676 and [Edit the Default Ports](#) on page 30 for details.

- **Static IP addresses**—Any computer running Tableau Server, whether it's a single server installation or part of a cluster, must have a static IP address. For more information, see [Hostname Support in Tableau Server](#) on page 130.

Configuration Information

When you install and configure Tableau Server you may be asked for the following information:

| Option | Description | Your Information |
|-------------------------------|---|---|
| Server Account | The server must have a user account that the service can use. The default is the built-in Windows Network Service account. If you use a specific user account you'll need the domain name, user name, and password. | Username: Password: Domain: |
| Active Directory | Instead of using Tableau's built-in user management system, you can authenticate through Active Directory. If so, you'll need the fully-qualified domain name . | Active Directory Domain: |
| Open port in Windows firewall | When selected Tableau Server will open the port used for http requests in the Windows Firewall software to allow other machines on your network to access the server. | <input type="checkbox"/> - Yes <input type="checkbox"/> - No |

Ports

By default Tableau Server requires several TCP/IP ports to be available to the server. See the topic [Tableau Server Ports](#) on page 676 for the full list, including which ports must be available for all installations vs. distributed installations or failover-ready installations. The default ports can be changed if there is a conflict. See [Edit the Default Ports](#) on page 30 to learn how.

Drivers

You may need to install additional database drivers. Download drivers from www.tableau.com/support/drivers.

What's New and What's Changed

Find out about the new and changed features in Tableau Server:

- See the What's New in Tableau Server topic in the Tableau Server online help for information about key new features.
- See [What's Changed - Things to Know Before You Upgrade](#) for information about changes that may impact your users.

Minimum Hardware Requirements and Recommendations for Tableau Server

The following minimum hardware requirements and recommendations apply to all computers running Tableau Server, including physical hardware and virtual machines (VMs):

- **Minimum requirements** are the minimum hardware your computer must have in order to install Tableau Server. If your computer does not meet these requirements, the Setup program will not install Tableau Server. These requirements are appropriate for testing and prototyping.
- **Minimum recommendations** are higher than minimum requirements, and represent the minimum hardware configuration you should use for a production installation of Tableau Server. If your computer meets the minimum requirements but does not meet these recommendations, the setup program will warn you but you can continue the installation.

In addition, Tableau Server should not be installed on a physical computer or on a VM instance that is also running resource-intensive applications such as databases or application servers.

Note: If you install Tableau Server on a computer that meets the minimum requirements but does not have at least 8 cores and 16 GB of system memory, the default number of all processes installed is reduced to one of each process by design. For more information about processes, see [Server Process Limits](#) on page 86

Minimum Hardware Requirements

The computer on which you are installing or upgrading Tableau Server must meet the minimum hardware requirements. If the setup program determines that your computer does not meet the following requirements, you will not be able to install Tableau Server. For more information on how the Setup program determines hardware, see "Determining Computer Hardware," below.

These minimum requirements are appropriate for a computer that you use for prototyping and testing of Tableau Server. They apply to single-node installations and to each computer in a distributed installation.

| | CPU | RAM | Free Disk Space |
|--------------------------------------|------------|------------|------------------------|
| Minimum Hardware Requirements | 2-core | 8 GB | 15 GB |

For the requirements:

- Free disk space is calculated after the Tableau Server Setup program is unzipped. The setup program uses about 1 GB of space.
- Core count is based on "physical" cores. Physical cores can represent actual server hardware or cores on a virtual machine (VM). Hyper-threading is ignored for the purposes of counting cores.

Note: For Tableau Server 10.0, you need a minimum of 2 physical cores. If you are installing on an Amazon EC2 instance, this means 4 vCPUs. For more information, see [Amazon EC2 Instances](#).

Minimum Hardware Recommendations

For production use, the computer on which you install or upgrade Tableau Server should meet or exceed the minimum hardware recommendations. These recommendations are general. Actual system needs for Tableau Server installations can vary based on many factors, including number of users and the number and size of extracts. If the setup program determines that your computer does not meet the following recommendations, you will get a warning, but you can continue with the setup process.

| <i>Install Type</i> | <i>Processor</i> | <i>CPU</i> | <i>RAM</i> | <i>Free Disk Space</i> |
|---------------------------------------|--|---------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------|
| Single node | 64-bit | 8-core, 2.0 GHz or higher | 32 GB | 50 GB |
| Multi-node and enterprise deployments | Contact Tableau for technical guidance. Nodes must meet or exceed the minimum hardware recommendations, except nodes running backgrounder, where 4 cores may be acceptable. | | | |

Determining Computer Hardware

To determine how many physical cores a computer has, the Tableau Server setup program queries the operating system. To view hardware information that the setup program detected on your computer, open the `tabadmin.log` file in the following folder on the computer where you are installing Tableau Server:

```
<install directory>\ProgramData\Tableau\Tableau Server-  
\logs\tabadmin.log
```

In the `tabadmin.log` file, look for lines similar to the following. These lines provide information about the physical and logical cores that the setup program detected and that it used to determine the core count that is being used for licensing.

```
2015-04-09 14:22:29.533 -0700_DEBUG_10.36.2.32:<machine name>:_  
pid=21488_0x2cd83560__user=__request=__ Running hardware check  
  
2015-04-09 14:22:29.713 -0700_DEBUG_10.36.2.32:<machine name>:_  
pid=21488_0x2cd83560__user=__request=__ Detected 12 cores and  
34281857024 bytes of memory  
  
2015-04-09 14:22:29.716 -0700_DEBUG_10.36.2.32:<machine name>:_  
pid=21488_0x2cd83560__user=__request=__ Hardware meets recom-  
mended specifications. Default values will be used.
```

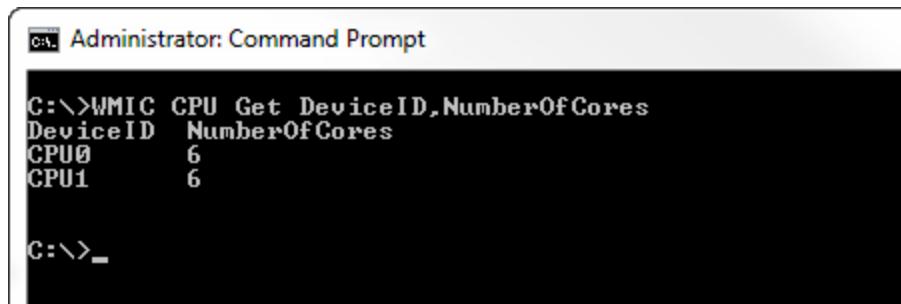
Manually determining the number of cores on your computer

To determine manually how many physical cores your server has, you can use the Windows Management Instrumentation Command-line tool (WMIC). This is useful if you do not know whether your computer will meet the minimum hardware requirements for installing Tableau Server.

1. Open a command prompt.
2. Enter the following command:

```
WMIC CPU Get DeviceID,NumberOfCores
```

The output will display the device ID or IDs and the number of physical cores the computer has.

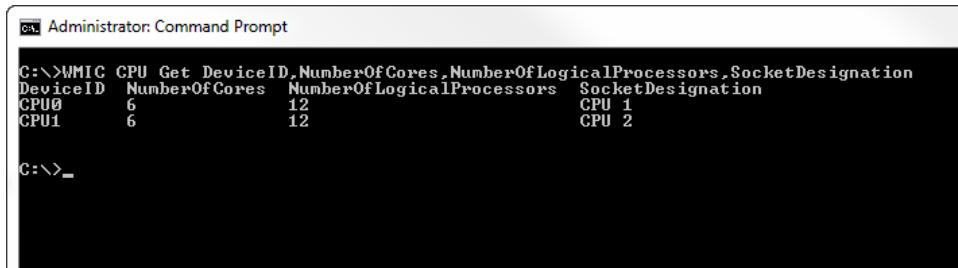


```
C:\>WMIC CPU Get DeviceID,NumberOfCores  
DeviceID  NumberOfCores  
CPU0      6  
CPU1      6  
  
C:\>-
```

In this example, there are two CPUs, each with six cores, for a total of twelve physical cores. This computer would satisfy the minimum hardware requirements for installing Tableau Server.

The following command shows a longer version that lists the logical processors as well as the physical cores.

```
WMIC CPU Get  
DeviceID,NumberOfCores,NumberOfLogicalProcessors,SocketDesignation
```



The image shows a Windows Command Prompt window titled "Administrator: Command Prompt". The command "WMIC CPU Get DeviceID,NumberOfCores,NumberOfLogicalProcessors,SocketDesignation" is run, resulting in the following output:

| DeviceID | NumberOfCores | NumberOfLogicalProcessors | SocketDesignation |
|----------|---------------|---------------------------|-------------------|
| CPU0 | 6 | 12 | CPU 1 |
| CPU1 | 6 | 12 | CPU 2 |

C:\>_

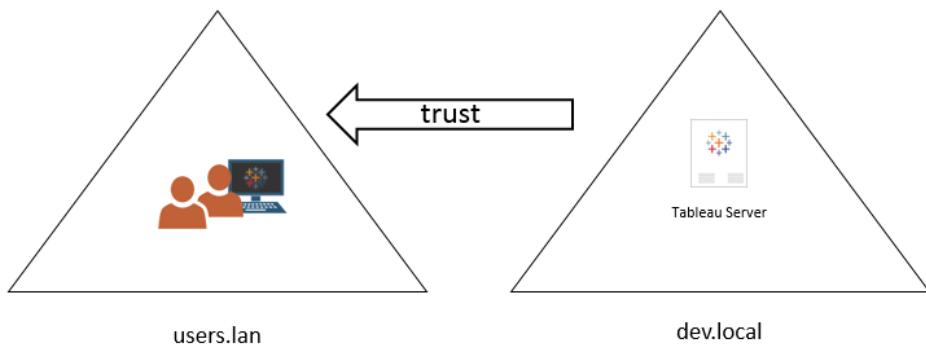
In the above example, the server has a total of twelve physical cores, resulting in 24 logical cores.

Domain Trust Requirements

When you run Tableau Server in an Active Directory environment across multiple domains (either in the same Active Directory forest or in different forests), some Tableau functionality is dependent on the trust relationship between the domains. For example, some administrators manage users in domains that are separate from where they deploy server applications, such as Tableau Server. In other organizations, a Tableau Server deployment might be shared with external partners or with different partners in the organization. Finally, Windows-authenticated data sources, such as SQL Server, MSAS, or Oracle, that Tableau Server connects to may also be in other domains.

If it's feasible, we recommend configuring two-way trust between all domains that interact with Tableau Server. If this is not possible, Tableau Server can be configured to support user authentication where a one-way trust has been configured. In this case, a one-way trust between domains is supported when the domain in which Tableau Server is installed is configured to trust the domain where user accounts reside.

The following illustration shows one-way trust between the domain where Tableau Server is installed and the domain where user accounts reside:



In this scenario, Tableau Server is in the dev.local domain, and users from the users.lan Active Directory domain are imported into Tableau Server. A one-way trust is required for this scenario; specifically, the dev.local domain is configured to trust the users.lan domain. Users in the users.lan domain can access Tableau Server in the dev.local with their normal Active Directory credentials. However, you may need to update the domain nickname on Tableau Server before users log on with the nickname. Refer to the [Tableau Knowledge Base](#) for more information.

Kerberos single sign-on is supported in this one-way trust scenario.

Review [User Management in Active Directory Deployments](#) on page 683 to understand how multiple domains, domain naming, NetBIOS, and Active Directory user name format influence Tableau user management.

[Connecting to live data in one-way trust scenarios](#)

In the one-way trust scenario, users connecting to Tableau Server can connect to live data that's hosted in the cloud or on any other data source on premises that does not rely on Windows authentication.

Data sources that require Windows-authentication might have additional authentication requirements that complicate the scenario, or that can even prevent Tableau Server users from connecting. This is because Tableau Server uses the Run As User account for authentication with such data sources. If you are running Tableau Server in a different domain than data sources that use Windows authentication, verify that the Run As User account that is used for Tableau Server can access the data source.

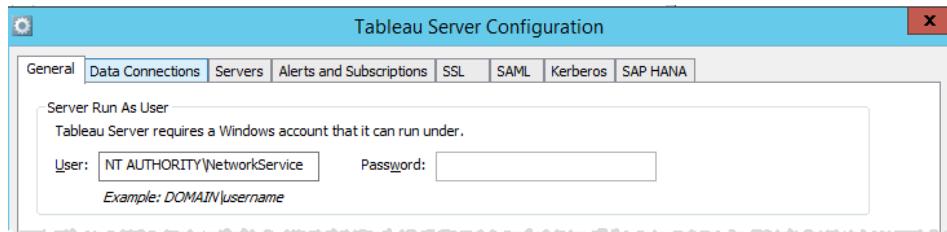
Run As User

The *Run As User* is a Windows account that Tableau Server uses ("runs as") when it access resources. For example, Tableau Server reads and writes files on the computer where Tableau Server is installed. From the perspective of Windows, Tableau Server is doing this as the Run As User. In some cases, Tableau Server may use the Run As User account to access data from external sources, such as databases or files on a shared network directory.

As you plan your Tableau Server deployment, you need to determine if the default Run As User, configured to run under the context of the local Network Service account (NT Authority\Network Service), will suffice for your needs. If it does not, then you will need to update the Run As User to run under a domain account that has access to the resources in your Active Directory domain(s).

In either case, it's important to understand the security implications of the account that Tableau Server uses for the Run As User. Specifically, if Tableau Server needs to access other servers, file shares, or databases that use Windows authentication, then the account that is configured for Run As User will be used to access those resources. The account that is configured for Run As User must also have elevated permissions to the local Tableau Server. A general best security practice is to limit the scope of all user accounts to the minimum required permissions. We make the same recommendation to you as you plan Run As User.

You set or update the Run As User account in the Tableau Server Configuration utility. The utility sets permissions for the Run As User, but if you are unsure if the account you want to use for Run As User satisfies the requirements, or if you have changed the Run As User and are getting permission errors, see **Required Run As User Account Settings** on page 664.



Default Run As User account: Network Service

The Network Service account is a predefined local account with limited permissions that exists on all Windows computers. While it has limited administrative access to the local computer on which it runs, it does have more access to resources than members of the Active Directory default Users group. For example the Network Service group can write to the registry, the event log, and has special rights to log on for application services.

By default, the Run As User is set to a local account called Network Service. Use the default Network Service account when:

- You are using local authentication for Tableau Server.
- All users in your organization include extracted data in the workbooks that they are uploading to Tableau Server.
- You are running Tableau Server in a single-server deployment.
- External data sources that your users access through Tableau Server do not require Windows NT integrated security or Kerberos. In most data-access scenarios, Microsoft SQL Server, MSAS, Teradata, and Oracle databases require Windows NT integrated security.

While the Network Service account can be used to access resources on remote computers within the same Active Directory domain we do not recommend using the default account for such scenarios. Instead, configure a domain account for Run As User if Tableau Server must connect to data sources in your environment. See [Create and Update the Run As User Account below](#).

Run As User account: Domain user

For all Active Directory scenarios, we recommend updating the Tableau Server Run As User with a domain user account. Update the Run As User to a domain user account when data sources accessed through Tableau Server require Windows NT integrated security or Kerberos.

If you have deployed a distributed deployment of Tableau Server, then you can update the Run As User account with either a domain user or a Windows workgroup user. In either case, you must use the same user account for all server nodes. See [Distributed Requirements on page 128](#) for more information.

To configure your environment to use a domain account, see [Create and Update the Run As User Account below](#).

Create and Update the Run As User Account

If you are operating in an environment where a majority of your data sources are authenticated in the context of Active Directory (Windows NT integrated security) then you will need to configure the Run As User to use a domain account, not the local account (Network Service) that's the default.

There are two steps:

1. Create the Run As User account in Active Directory
2. Update Tableau Server to use the Run As User account

[Creating the Run As User account](#)

Follow these best practices:

- Create a dedicated account in Active Directory for the Tableau Server Run As user account. In other words, don't use an existing account. By using a dedicated account you

can be sure that the data resources that you permission for Tableau Server are only accessible by Tableau Server Run As User.

- Do not use an account with any kind of domain administrative permissions. Specifically, when you create an account in Active Directory, create an account in the domain User Group. Do not add the account that you create to any Active Directory security groups that needlessly elevate the permissions for the account.
- Permission the data sources in your directory for this one account. The account that you'll use for Run As User only needs Read access to the appropriate data sources and network shares.

[Updating the Run As User in Tableau Server](#)

After you have created the Run As User account in Active Directory, configure Tableau Server to use that account as the Run As User. See [Configure General Server Options](#) on page 40 for information on how to update the Run As User account. After you update the Run As User, Tableau Server (tabadmin) will automatically configure permissions on the local computer for the Run As User that you have entered.

If you have installed Tableau Server on a drive other than the system drive, then you will need to configure the system drive to allow the Run As User additional permissions. The system drive is the drive where Windows is installed. For example, if you have installed Windows on the C:/ drive, then C:/ is your system drive. If you install Tableau Server on any other drive (D:/, E:/, etc), then you will need to configure permissions to allow the Run As User to read, execute, and modify the system drive.

[Related tasks](#)

The Run As User is central to many operations on Tableau Server, especially those that are involved with remote data access. To avoid access errors, review the tasks here and follow the links for those that apply to your scenario.

- If you are running Tableau Server in an organization with multiple Active Directory domains, see [Domain Trust Requirements](#) on page 7.
- Enabling Kerberos single sign-on requires additional configuration related to the Run As User. To enable Kerberos single sign-on with Tableau Server, see [Kerberos](#) on page 419.
- Enabling impersonation requires additional configuration related to Run As User. To deploy and enable impersonation with Microsoft SQL Server, see [Impersonate with Embedded SQL Credentials](#) on page 478.
- If you have installed Tableau Server onto the non-system drive, then you will need to manually set some permissions for the Run As User. See [Required Run As User Account Settings](#) on page 664 for more information.

[Configuring Proxies for Tableau Server](#)

In most enterprises, Tableau Server needs to communicate with the internet. Communications between your network and the internet should be mediated using proxy servers. Forward proxy

servers mediate traffic from inside the network to targets on the internet. Reverse proxy servers mediate traffic from the internet to targets inside the network.

Who should read this article?

This article is for IT professionals who are experienced with general networking and gateway proxy solutions. The article describes how and when Tableau requires internet access, and describes how to configure your network and Tableau to use forward and reverse proxy servers for access to and from the internet. There are many third-party proxy solutions available, so some of the content in the article is necessarily generic.

In this article:

- [How Tableau communicates with the internet](#)
- [Configure a forward proxy server](#)
- [Configure a reverse proxy server](#)

How Tableau communicates with the internet

Tableau Server requires outbound access to the internet for these scenarios:

- Working with maps. Tableau uses map data that is hosted externally. By default, Tableau uses OpenStreetMaps for map data.
Tableau Server needs to connect to maps.tableausoftware.com using port 443. If it cannot make this connection, maps may fail to load.
- Licensing. Tableau products connect to the internet to activate license keys. Unless you activate Tableau software with the [Offline Activation Tool](#), all Tableau products must have continuous access to the internet to validate their licenses.

Tableau Server needs to connection to the following internet locations for licensing purposes:

- licensing.tableau.com:443
- o.ss2.us
- ocsp.rootg2.amazontrust.com
- ocsp.rootca1.amazontrust.com
- ocsp.sca1b.amazontrust.com
- crt.sca1b.amazontrust.com
- crt.rootca1.amazontrust.com
- ocsp.sca0a.amazontrust.com
- crt.sca0a.amazontrust.com
- ocsp.sca1a.amazontrust.com

- crt.sca1a.amazontrust.com
- ocsp.sca2a.amazontrust.com
- crt.sca2a.amazontrust.com
- ocsp.sca3a.amazontrust.com
- crt.sca3a.amazontrust.com
- ocsp.sca4a.amazontrust.com
- crt.sca4a.amazontrust.com

Requests to the above domains may be on port 80 or 443.

If Tableau Server cannot make a connection while attempting to activate its license, you will be prompted to do an offline activation.

- Working with external or cloud-based data.

Tableau Server can run without internet access, but in most organizations, the scenarios in the list require Tableau to be able to access the internet.

To configure access to the internet from Tableau Server, you should use a forward proxy.

Note: Both Tableau Desktop and Tableau Server need to communicate with the internet for mapping, licensing, and external data. In this article, we focus on Tableau Server, which has specific requirements for configuring internet access. Do not set up Tableau Server on the computer that's acting as your organization's internet gateway.

In many enterprises, users also need to access Tableau Server from outside the network (that is, from the internet). For example, in many enterprises, users want to be able to reach Tableau Server from their mobile devices in order to interact with views that are stored on the server. To configure access to Tableau Server from the internet or from mobile devices, you should use a reverse proxy.

Configure a forward proxy server

To enable communication from Tableau Server to the internet, deploy Tableau Server behind a forward proxy server. When Tableau Server needs access to the internet, it doesn't send the request directly to the internet. Instead, it sends the request to the forward proxy, which in turn forwards the request. Forward proxies help administrators manage traffic out to the internet for tasks such as load balancing, blocking access to sites, etc.

If you use a forward proxy, you must configure the computers that run Tableau Server inside the network to send traffic to the forward proxy.

Note: If you know that none of your users need access to map data or online data sources in the workbooks that they'll be publishing to Tableau Server, and if you are

configuring Tableau Server for [offline licensing](#), you can skip this section. Otherwise, you'll need to configure Tableau Server to connect to the internet.

Configuring Tableau Server to work with a forward proxy

The steps for configuring internet options on the Tableau Server computer depend on which of these scenarios describes your enterprise:

- **Your organization doesn't use a forward proxy solution.** If your organization is not running a proxy solution and the computer where you are installing Tableau Server can communicate with the internet, you don't need to follow the procedures here.
- **A proxy solution is deployed, and automatic configuration files define connection settings.** If your organization uses automatic configuration files (such as PAC or .ins files) to specify internet connection information, you can use this information in the Local Area Network (LAN) Settings dialog box in Windows. For more information, see [Automatic Detection and Configuration of Browser Settings](#) on the Microsoft support site.
- **A proxy solution is deployed, but automatic configuration files are not deployed.** For this scenario, you must configure LAN settings so that connections to your proxy server are run under the security context of the Run As User account. You must also configure localhost and other internal Tableau Server instances as exceptions.

The following procedure describes the steps for the last scenario—a proxy solution without automatic configuration files.

Note: If you are using a distributed installation of Tableau Server, perform the following procedures on the primary server and on each worker node.

Step 1: Add the Run As User account to the Local Administrators group

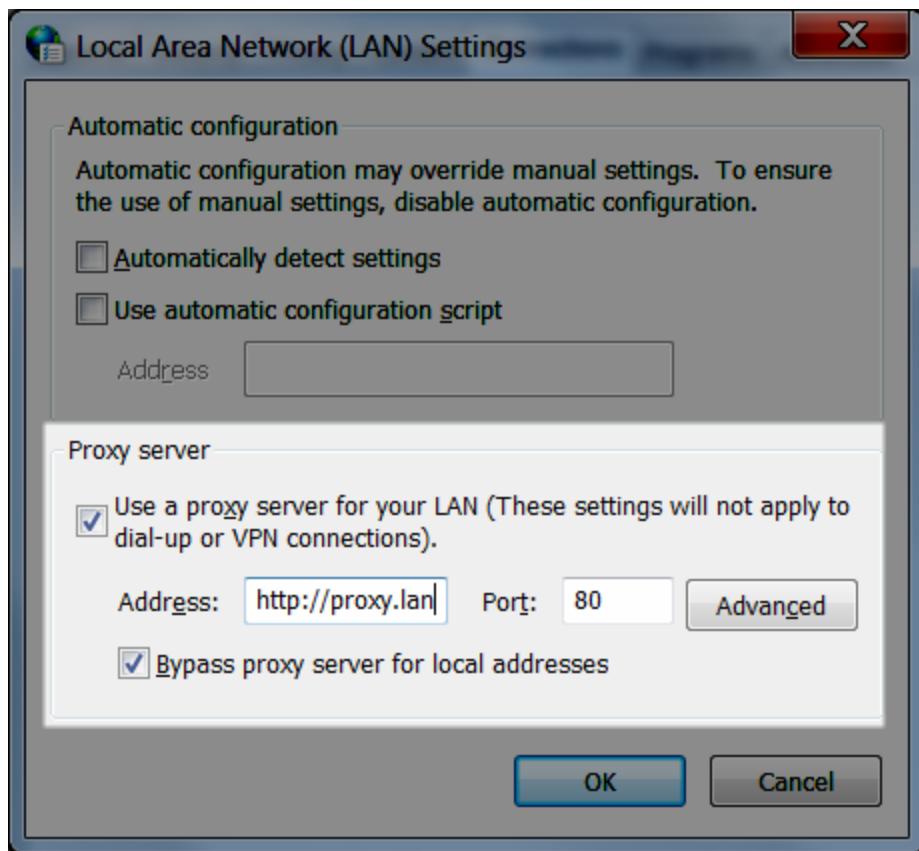
To perform this procedure, you must log onto the Tableau Server computer as the Run As User. By default, the "log on locally" policy is not applied to the Run As User account. Therefore, you must temporarily add the Run As User account to the Local Administrators group.

If you haven't installed Tableau Server on the computer yet, see [Run As User](#) for more information about creating the Run As User account. If you already installed Tableau Server and set the Run As User setting, you can determine the Run As User account name by logging onto Tableau Server. The Tableau Server Run As User is listed on the **General** tab of the **Tableau Server Configuration** window. To access the configuration utility, in the Windows Start menu, search for **Configure Tableau Server**.

Add the Run As User to the Local Administrators group using steps in [Add a member to a local group](#) on the Microsoft website. When you've finished configuring the forward proxy information, you'll remove the Run As User account from the Local Administrators group.

Step 2: Configure the proxy server in Windows LAN Settings

1. Using the Run As User account, log onto the computer where Tableau Server is installed or will be installed.
2. Open the **Local Area Network (LAN) Settings** dialog box. (A quick way to get to this dialog box is to search for **Internet Options** in the Windows Start menu. In the **Internet Properties** dialog box, click the **Connections** tab, and then click **LAN settings**.)
3. Under **Proxy server**, select **Use a proxy server for your LAN**, enter the proxy server address and port, and then select **Bypass proxy server for local addresses**.



Leave this dialog box open and continue to the next step.

Step 3: Add exceptions to bypass the proxy server

You add exceptions to this proxy configuration to guarantee that all communications within a local Tableau Server cluster (if you have one now or will have one later) do not route to the

proxy server.

1. In the LAN settings dialog box, click **Advanced**. (This button is available only if you've selected the option to use a proxy server for your LAN.)
2. In the **Proxy Settings** dialog box, enter `localhost` in the **Exceptions** field. In addition, enter the server names and IP addresses of other Tableau Server computers in the same cluster. Use semicolons to separate items.
3. Close the proxy settings dialog box and the Local Area Network (LAN) Settings dialog box.
4. In the **Internet Properties** dialog box, click **OK** to apply the settings.

Stay logged onto the computer and continue to the next step.

Step 4: Test the proxy configuration

To test the new configurations, while still logged on as the Run As User on the Tableau Server computer, open a web browser and test the following Tableau mapping URL:

Miami and Havana (blue water)

This is the URL:

```
https://maps.tableausoftware.com.tile/d/mode=named|from=tableau1_2_base/mode=named|from=tableau1_2_admin0_borders/mode=named|from=tableau1_2_place_labels/ol/6/17/27.png?apikey=ttab56540ba691a909b0f7d2af0f6fe7"
```

If the configuration is working, you see a map of Miami and Havana. This indicates that the Tableau Server computer is able to access the internet through the proxy.

Step 5: Remove the Run As User account from the Local Administrator group

After you have tested the proxy settings, remove the Run As User account from the Local Administrators group. Leaving the Run As User in the administrator group unnecessarily elevates the permissions of the Run As User group and is a security risk.

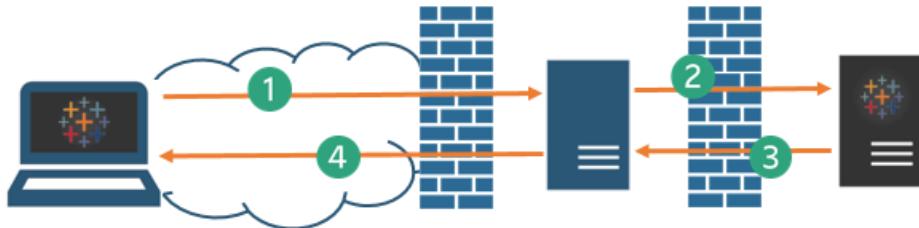
Restart Tableau Server to ensure that all changes are implemented.

Configure a reverse proxy server

A reverse proxy is a server that receives requests from external (internet) clients and forwards them to Tableau Server. Why use a reverse proxy? The basic answer is security. A reverse proxy makes Tableau Server available to the internet without having to expose the individual IP address of that particular Tableau Server to the internet. A reverse proxy also acts as an authentication and pass-through device, so that no data is stored where people outside the company can get to it. This requirement can be important for organizations that are subject to various privacy regulations such as PCI, HIPAA, or SOX.

How a reverse proxy works with Tableau Server

The following diagram illustrates the communication path when a client makes a request to Tableau Server that is configured to work with a reverse proxy server.



1. An external client initiates a connection to Tableau Server. The client uses the public URL that's been configured for the reverse proxy server, such as `https://tableau.example.com`. (The client doesn't know that it's accessing a reverse proxy.)
2. The reverse proxy maps that request in turn to a request to Tableau Server. The reverse proxy can be configured to authenticate the client (using SSL/TLS) as a precondition to passing the request to Tableau Server.
3. Tableau Server gets the request and sends its response to the reverse proxy.
4. The reverse proxy sends the content back to the client. As far as the client is concerned, it just had an interaction with Tableau Server, and has no way to know that the communication was mediated by the reverse proxy.

Proxy servers and SSL

For better security, you should configure reverse proxy servers to use SSL for any traffic that's external to your network. This helps to ensure privacy, content integrity, and authentication. Unless you've deployed other security measures to protect traffic between your internet gateway and Tableau Server, we also recommend configuring SSL between the gateway proxy and Tableau Server. You can use internal or self-signed certificates to encrypt traffic between Tableau Servers and other internal computers.

Reverse proxy and user authentication

Tableau Server will always authenticate users. This means that even if you are authenticating inbound connections at the gateway for your organization, Tableau Server will still authenticate the user. Therefore, we recommend a transparent scenario where Tableau Desktop, Tableau Mobile, or browser user requests are not prompted for authentication at the gateway. This recommendation doesn't prohibit using SSL for client/server system-level authentication at the gateway proxy, in fact, we strongly recommend SSL system-level authentication.

You can use SAML, OpenID Connect, or Trusted Tickets with a reverse proxy.

If your organization is authenticating with Active Directory:

- Active Directory with Enable automatic logon (SSPI) is not supported with a reverse proxy.
- Tableau Server must be configured for reverse proxy before configuring Tableau Server for Kerberos. For more information, see [Configure Kerberos](#) on page 425.

[Configure Tableau Server to work with a reverse proxy server](#)

Before you configure Tableau Server, you'll need to collect the following information about the proxy server configuration. To configure Tableau Server, you use the `tabadmin` utility. The information you need to collect corresponds to options you'll need when you run `tabadmin`.

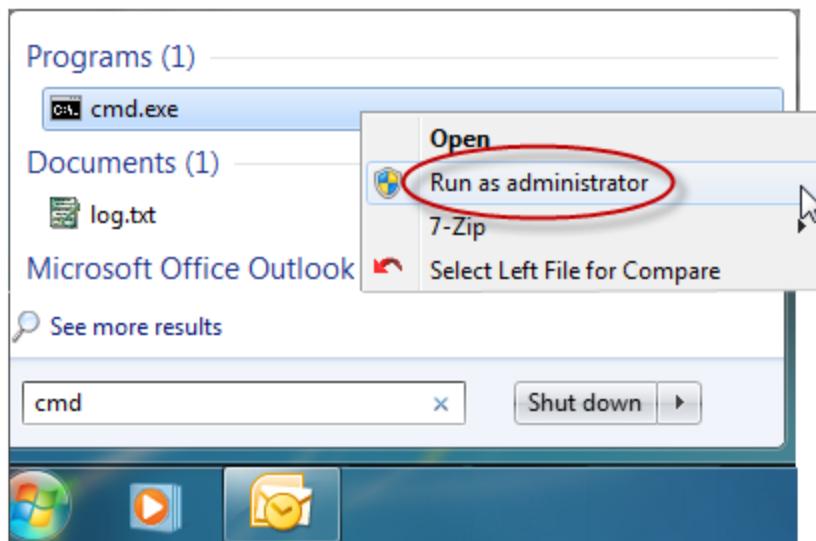
| Item | Description | Corresponding <code>tabadmin</code> option |
|---------------------|--|--|
| IP address or CNAME | You can either enter an IP address or a CNAME for this option. The public IP address or addresses of the proxy server. The IP address must be in IPv4 format, such as 203.0.113.0, and it must be a static IP. If you are unable to provide a static IP, or if you are using cloud proxies or external load balancers, you can specify the CNAME (Canonical Name) DNS value that clients will use to connect to Tableau Server. This CNAME value must be configured on your reverse proxy solution to communicate with Tableau Server. | <code>gateway.trusted</code> |
| FQDN | The fully qualified domain name that people use to reach Tableau Server, such as <code>tableau-example.com</code> . Tableau Server doesn't support a FQDN with information beyond the domain name, such as <code>example.com/tableau</code> . | <code>gateway.public.host</code> |
| Non-FQDN | Any subdomain names for the proxy server. In the example of <code>tableau.example.com</code> , the sub-domain name is <code>tableau</code> . | <code>gateway.trusted_hosts</code> |
| Aliases | Any public alternative names for the proxy server. In most cases, aliases are designated using CNAME values. An example would be a proxy server <code>bigbox.example.com</code> and CNAME entries of <code>ftp.example.com</code> and <code>www.example.com</code> . | <code>gateway.trusted_hosts</code> |
| Ports | Port numbers for traffic from the client to the | <code>gateway.public.port</code> |

| Item | Description | Corresponding tabadmin option |
|------|-----------------------|-------------------------------|
| | reverse proxy server. | |

If you are using a distributed installation of Tableau Server, then run the following procedure on the primary node in your cluster.

1. **Open a command prompt and navigate to the Tableau Server bin directory.**

1. Open a command prompt as an administrator:



2. Enter the following to change to the folder where `tabadmin.exe` is located:

```
cd "C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\10.0\bin"
```

2. Enter the following command to stop Tableau Server:

```
tabadmin stop
```

3. Enter the following command to set the FQDN that clients will use to reach Tableau Server through the proxy server, where `name` is the FQDN:

```
tabadmin set gateway.public.host "name"
```

For example, if Tableau Server is reached by entering

`https://tableau.example.com` in the browser, enter this command:

```
tabadmin set gateway.public.host "tableau.example.com"
```

4. Enter the following command to set the address or the CNAME of the proxy server,

where `server_address` is the IPv4 address or CNAME value:

```
tabadmin set gateway.trusted "server_ip_address"
```

If your organization uses multiple proxy servers, enter multiple IPv4 addresses , separating them with commas. IP ranges are not supported. To improve start up and initialization of Tableau Server, minimize the number of entries for `gateway.trusted`.

5. Enter the following command to specify alternate names for the proxy server, such as its fully qualified domain name, any not fully qualified domain names, and any aliases. If there's more than one name, separate the names with a comma.

```
tabadmin set gateway.trusted_hosts "name1, name2, name3"
```

For example:

```
tabadmin set gateway.trusted_hosts "proxy1.example.com,  
proxy1, ftp.example.com, www.example.com"
```

6. If the proxy server is using SSL to communicate with the internet, run the following command, which tells Tableau that the reverse proxy server is using port 443 instead of port 80:

```
tabadmin set gateway.public.port "443"
```

Note: If the proxy server is using SSL to communicate with Tableau Server, SSL must be configured and enabled on Tableau Server. See [Configure External SSL on page 404](#).

7. Enter the following command to commit the configuration change:

```
tabadmin config
```

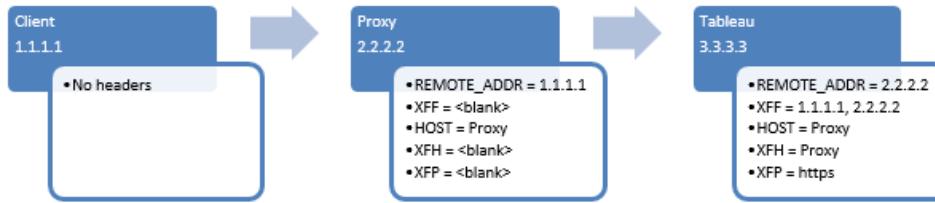
8. Enter the following command to restart the server:

```
tabadmin start
```

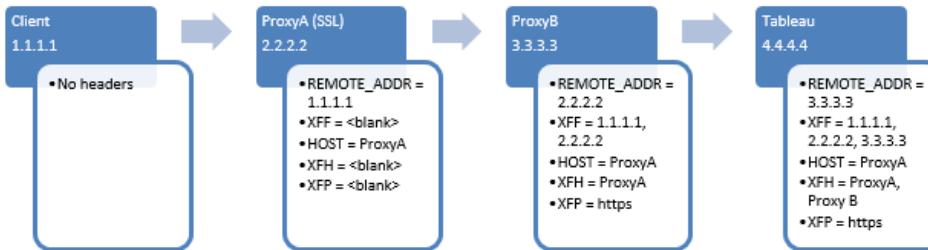
[Configure the reverse proxy server to work with Tableau Server](#)

When a client accesses Tableau Server through a reverse proxy, specific message headers have to be preserved (or added). Specifically, all proxy servers in the message chain must be represented in the `gateway.trusted` and `gateway.trusted_hosts` settings.

The following graphic shows example headers for a single-hop message chain, where the proxy server is communicating directly with Tableau Server:



The following graphic shows example headers for a multiple-hop message chain, where the message traverses two proxy servers before connecting to Tableau Server:



The following table describes what these headers are and how they relate to the configuration settings on Tableau Server:

| Headers | Description | Related Tableau Server settings |
|---------------------------------------|--|---|
| REMOTE_ADDR and X-FORWARDED-FOR (XFF) | Tableau Server needs these headers to determine the IP address of origin for requests. X-FORWARDED-FOR header must present IP address chain to Tableau Server in the order the connections have occurred. | The IP address that you set in gateway.trusted must match the IP presented in REMOTE_ADDR. If you sent multiple addresses in gateway.trusted, one of them must match the IP presented in REMOTE_ADDR. |
| HOST and X-FORWARDED-HOST (XFH) | These headers are used to generate absolute links to Tableau Server when it replies to the client. X-FORWARDED-HOST header must present host names to Tableau Server in the order the connections have occurred. | The host names that are presented in X-FORWARDED-HOST header must be included in the host names that you specify in gateway.trusted.hosts. |
| X-FORWARDED-PROTO (XFP) | This header is required if SSL is enabled for traffic from the client to | Port configuration on reverse proxy (inbound connections) |

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | <p>the proxy, but not for traffic from the proxy to Tableau Server.</p> <p>The X-FORWARDED-PROTO headers are important for scenarios where HTTP or HTTPS is not maintained along each hop of the message route. For example, if the reverse proxy requires SSL for outside requests, but traffic between the reverse proxy and Tableau Server is not configured to use SSL, X-FORWARDED-PROTO headers are required. Some proxy solutions add the X-FORWARDED-PROTO headers automatically, while others do not. Finally, depending on your proxy solution, you might have to configure port forwarding to translate the request from port 443 to port 80.</p> | <p>from client and outbound connections to Tableau Server) must be specified in the corresponding parameter: gateway.public.port, which is the port clients use to connect to the proxy.</p> <p>If the proxy server is using SSL to communicate with Tableau Server, SSL must be configured and enabled on Tableau Server. See Configure External SSL on page 404.</p> |
|--|--|--|

Validate reverse proxy setup

To validate your reverse proxy setup, perform the following tasks from a computer on the internet.

| Task | Documentation |
|--|---|
| Log in to Tableau Server from Tableau Desktop. | Sign in to Tableau Server or Online |
| Publish to Tableau Server. | Publish a Workbook |
| Open workbook from Tableau Server. | Opening Workbooks from the Server |
| Log out Server (with Desktop). | Sign in to Tableau Server or Online |
| Log into Tableau Server from a web browser. | Sign in |
| Download workbook from a web browser. | Download Workbooks |
| Check to make sure tabcmd (from a non-server client) | How to Use tabcmd on |

Tableau Server Ports

The following table lists the ports that Tableau Server uses by default, and which must be available for binding. If you install multiple instances of a process (Cache Server for example) on a node, consecutive ports are used, starting at the base port. If Windows Firewall is enabled, Tableau Server will open the ports it needs for internal communication between processes. (There are circumstances when you may need to take action in addition. If you are making an external connection to the Tableau Server database you may need to open ports manually. If you have a distributed installation with a worker running Windows 7, see the [Tableau Knowledge Base](#).)

Dynamic port remapping

When dynamic port remapping is enabled (the default), Tableau Server first attempts to bind to the default ports, or to user-configured ports if they are defined. If the ports are not available, Tableau Server attempts to remap most processes to other ports, starting at port 8000. When next restarted, Tableau Server will revert to using the default or configured ports.

The gateway port and SSL port are not dynamically remapped. If port 80 is not available when Tableau Server is first installed, the installation program will choose a different gateway port (usually 8000). This value will display on the General tab of the Configuration utility. Tableau Server will always use the port shown in the Configuration utility for the gateway process.

When dynamic port remapping is disabled, Tableau Server does not attempt to remap processes and if a conflict is detected, Tableau Server will not start.

Note: Port conflicts can affect how JMX ports are determined. For more information, see [Enable the JMX Ports on page 32](#).

You can disable dynamic port remapping using the `tabadmin set service.port_remapping.enabled` command. For more information, see [tabadmin set options on page 726](#).

| Port | TCP/U-DP | Used by ... | TYPE OF INSTALLATION | | | Parameter |
|------|----------|-------------|----------------------|-------------|-------------------|----------------------|
| | | | All | Distributed | High Availability | |
| 80 | TCP | Gateway | X | | | gateway.public.port, |

| Port | TCP/U-DP | Used by ... | TYPE OF INSTALLATION | | | Parameter |
|------|----------|---|----------------------|-------------|-------------------|-----------------------|
| | | | All | Distributed | High Availability | |
| | | | | | | workerX.gateway.port |
| 443 | TCP | SSL. When Tableau Server is configured for SSL, the application server redirects requests to this port. | X | | | -- |
| 2233 | UDP | Server Resource Manager UDP port used for communication between Tableau Server processes. The Server Resource Manager monitors memory and CPU usage of Tableau Server processes (backgrounder.exe, data-server.exe, tab-protosrv.exe, tdeserver.exe, vizportal.exe, vizqlserver.exe). | X | | | resource_manager_port |

| Port | TCP/U- DP | Used by ... | TYPE OF INSTALLATION | | | Parameter |
|--------------------|--------------|--|-------------------------|------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| | | | All | Dis- tributed | High Avail- ability | |
| 3729 | TCP | Tableau Server setup | X | | | -- |
| 373- 0— 3731 | TCP | Tableau worker servers in dis- tributed and highly available environments (the primary Tableau Server does not listen on these ports). | | X | X | -- |
| 5000 | UDP | Server Worker Manager process (tabad-mwrk.exe) that is used for auto-discovery of worker servers in a distributed environment. | X | | | |
| 6379 | TCP | Cache Server process (redis-server.exe). Base port 6379. Consecutive ports after 6379 are used, up to the number of processes. | X | | | workerX.cacheserver.port |
| 8060 | TCP | PostgreSQL database | X | | | pgsql.port |

| Port | TCP/U-DP | Used by ... | TYPE OF INSTALLATION | | | Parameter |
|------|----------|---|----------------------|-------------|-------------------|---|
| | | | All | Distributed | High Availability | |
| 8061 | TCP | PostgreSQL database. Used for verifying integrity of database for restoring. | X | | | pgsql.verify_restore.port |
| 8062 | TCP | PostgreSQL database | X | | | pgsqlX.port |
| 8080 | TCP | Solr, Tomcat HTTP, and Repository processes | X | | | solr.port, tomcat.http.port, repository.port These parameters must be set to the same value. |
| 8085 | TCP | Tomcat HTTP | X | | | tomcat.server.port |
| 8250 | TCP | Background tasks | X | | | workerX.backgrounder.port |
| 8350 | TCP | Background tasks | X | | | |
| 8600 | TCP | Application Server process (vizportal.exe). Base port 8600. Consecutive ports after 8600 are used, up to the number of processes. | X | | | workerX.vizportal.port |
| 8700 | TCP | Application Server process (vizportal.exe) | X | | | |

| Port | TCP/U-DP | Used by ... | TYPE OF INSTALLATION | | | Parameter |
|------------|----------|---|----------------------|-------------|-------------------|-----------------------|
| | | | All | Distributed | High Availability | |
| 8755 | TCP | Tableau Administrative process | X | | | tabadminservice.port |
| 910-0–9199 | TCP | VizQL Server process (base port 9100). Consecutive ports after 9100, up to the number of processes, are also used. By default, Tableau Server installs with two VizQL Server processes (ports 9100 and 9101). | X | | | vizqlserver.port |
| 9200, 9400 | TCP | VizQL Server process | X | | | |
| 9345 | TCP | File Store service | | X | X | filestore.port |
| 9346 | TCP | File Store status service | | X | X | filestore.status.port |
| 970-0–9899 | TCP | Data Server process (base port 9700). Consecutive ports after 9700, up to the number of pro- | X | | | dataserver.port |

| Port | TCP/U-DP | Used by ... | TYPE OF INSTALLATION | | | Parameter |
|--------------|----------|--|----------------------|-------------|-------------------|------------------------------------|
| | | | All | Distributed | High Availability | |
| | | cesses, are also used. By default, Tableau Server installs with two Data Server processes (ports 9700 and 9701). | | | | |
| 9800, 1000-0 | TCP | Data Server process | X | | | |
| 1100-0 | TCP | Search server | | X | X | workerX.search-server.port |
| 1110-0 | TCP | Search server | | X | X | workerX.search-server.startup.port |
| 1200-0 | TCP | Coordination controller (ZooKeeper) client port | X | | | workerX.zookeeper.port |
| 1201-2 | TCP | Cluster Controller process | | X | X | cluster.status.port |
| 1300-0 | TCP | Coordination controller (ZooKeeper) leader port | X | | | zoo-keeper.config.leaderPort |
| 1400-0 | TCP | Coordination controller (ZooKeeper) leader election port | X | | | zoo-keep-er.config.leaderElectPort |

| Port | TCP/U-DP | Used by ... | TYPE OF INSTALLATION | | | Parameter |
|---------------|----------|---|----------------------|-------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| | | | All | Distributed | High Availability | |
| 2700-0–2700-9 | TCP | Workers and primary server to communicate licensing information in distributed and highly available environments. | | X | X | -- |
| | TCP | One additional port is dynamically chosen for workers and the primary server to communicate licensing information in distributed and highly available environments. Instead, you can specify a fixed port (27010 is recommended). See the Tableau Knowledge Base for details. | | X | X | -- |
| 2704-2 | TCP | Data Engine process. Tableau Server | X | | | dataengine.port |

| Port | TCP/U-DP | Used by ... | TYPE OF INSTALLATION | | | Parameter |
|------|----------|---|----------------------|-------------|-------------------|-----------|
| | | | All | Distributed | High Availability | |
| | | installs with one Data Engine process. There can be up to two Data Engine processes per node. | | | | |

Edit the Default Ports

Tableau Server processes are configured to use certain ports on the computer where the server is installed. For more information, see [Tableau Server Ports on page 676](#).

In general, you do not need to make changes to the port assignments for the server processes. However, if the computer that's running Tableau Server is also running other software that uses ports (this is not recommended), it's possible that the port assignments for Tableau Server processes conflict with ports used by the other software. In that case, you can assign different ports to Tableau Server processes.

To modify the ports used by Tableau Server processes, you use the command line administrative tool ([tabadmin on page 687](#)). For example, the default port for the application server process (`vizportal.exe`) is 8000. You can use the `tabadmin` parameter `workerX.vizportal.port` to change it to a different port.

Note: Changing ports requires a restart of Tableau Server. While the server is restarting it will be unavailable to all users. Be sure to warn your users of the outage prior to this operation or schedule this maintenance during non-business hours.

Follow the steps below to change the Tableau Server port configuration. If you are enabling the server's JMX ports, see [Enable the JMX Ports on page 32](#)

1. Open a command prompt as an administrator and type the following:

```
cd "C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\10.0\bin"
```

2. Modify a port value by typing one of the following commands:

```
tabadmin set <workerX>.<parameter> <new port value>
```

```
tabadmin set <parameter> <new port value>
```

where:

- <workerX> indicates which machine in a cluster you want to change the process port for. The placeholder X refers to the worker number—worker0 is the primary server (or the only server if you are not running a distributed server), worker1 is the first worker server, worker2 is the second worker server, and so on. If you are running a distributed server and you want to change the default port for a process on all machines in the cluster, you need to run the command (from a command prompt on the primary) once for each machine in the cluster.
- <parameter> is the server process that you are setting the port for, such as vizportal.port.
- <new port value> is the new port number you want the server process to use.

Here's an example that sets the port on the primary or standalone server to 8020 for the application server process (vizportal):

```
tabadmin set worker0.vizportal.port 8020
```

The following example sets the port for a 3-machine cluster (one primary and two workers) to 9200 for the VizQL server process.

```
tabadmin set worker0.vizqlserver.port 9200  
tabadmin set worker1.vizqlserver.port 9200  
tabadmin set worker2.vizqlserver.port 9200
```

You can use the following parameters to modify the corresponding ports—see [Tableau Server Ports](#) on page 676 for a complete list of **tabadmin** parameters that can be set.

| Port to Change | Parameter | Multiple workers? |
|----------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| 80 | gateway.public.port | No |
| 80 | workerX.gateway.port | Yes |
| 6379 | workerX.cacheserver.port | Yes |
| 8060 | pgsql.port | Yes |
| 8600 | vizportal.port | Yes |

| Port to Change | Parameter | Multiple workers? |
|----------------|---------------------------|-------------------|
| 9100 | vizqlserver.port | Yes |
| 9345 | filestore.port | Yes |
| 9700 | workerX.dataserver.port | Yes |
| 11000 | workerX.searchserver.port | Yes |

Note: You should not change port assignments for processes that are not listed in this table. Changing other ports can cause Tableau Server to stop working.

3. After you make the necessary port configuration changes, restart Tableau Server by typing the following:

```
tabadmin restart
```

Enable the JMX Ports

To help you work through a problem with Tableau Server, Tableau Support may ask you to enable the server's JMX ports. These ports can be useful for monitoring and troubleshooting, usually with a tool like JConsole.

To enable the JMX ports on Tableau Server:

1. **Stop the server.**
2. Enter the following command:

```
tabadmin set service.jmx_enabled true
```

3. Enter the configure command:

```
tabadmin configure
```

4. **Start the server.**

Important Enabling JMX ports can introduce some security risk. To mitigate this risk, it is important to limit access to the JMX ports to the fewest number of clients that's practical for your scenario. You typically limit access using the host's firewall rules, an external security device, or routing rules.

JMX Port List

Here's the list of JMX ports, all of which are disabled by default. When these ports are enabled, they are used for all types of installations: single-server, distributed, and highly available:

| Port | Used by this server process ... | Parameter |
|---------------|---|---------------------|
| 8300 - 8359 | Application server JMX. Determined by the application server port(s) + 300. | -- |
| 8550 | Background monitor JMX. Determined by the background port of 8250 + 300. | -- |
| 9095 | Service monitor JMX. | svcmonitor.jmx.port |
| 9400 - 9499 | VizQL server JMX. Determined by the VizQL server port(s) + 300. | -- |
| 10000 - 10299 | Data server JMX. Determined by the data server port(s) + 300. | -- |

How the JMX Ports Are Determined

By default, the JMX ports for the application server (8300 - 8359), backgrounder (8550), VizQL server (9400 - 9599), and the data server (10000 - 10299) are assigned using the formula "base port + 300". (See [Tableau Server Ports on page 676](#) for a list of the default base ports.) In addition, if there are multiple instances of a process, each will have a JMX port. For example, if you configure Tableau Server to run four instances of the application server process, ports 8000 (default base port), 8001, 8002, and 8003 are used. Application server JMX ports 8300 (base port + 300), 8301, 8302, and 8303 are then bound to their respective process instances.

If dynamic port remapping is enabled (which is the default) and if a port conflict is detected, JMX ports are not determined using the "base port + 300" formula. Instead, both base ports and JMX ports are assigned to available ports starting at port 8000. No offset is used for JMX ports; they are assigned the next available port, just like base ports are. If it's important that you have a fixed JMX port, you can disable port remapping or change the base ports so that there are no port conflicts.

Even though they're not directly used by Tableau Server, if a JMX port is being used by another application, Tableau Server processes won't run. In addition, JMX ports cannot be edited directly using tabadmin. You change a JMX port by changing the base port for its process. In other words, if port 10000 isn't available for the data server JMX process, you use tabadmin (as described in [Edit the Default Ports on page 30](#)) to change the data server base port from 9700 to 9800. This will move the data server JMX port to 10100.

Restore the Default Value for a Port

You can restore the default value for a port by following the procedure below:

1. Open a command prompt as an administrator and type the following:

```
cd "C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\10.0\bin"
```

2. Restore the default port value by typing the following:

```
tabadmin set <workerX>.<parameter> --default
```

If Tableau Server is running on one machine, <workerX> is worker0. If you're running a cluster, worker0 is the primary, worker1 is your first worker server, worker2 is your second, and so on.

Here's an example:

```
tabadmin set worker0.vizqlserver.port --default
```

3. Update the server's configuration by typing the following:

```
tabadmin config
```

4. Restart Tableau Server by typing the following:

```
tabadmin restart
```

Install and Configure

Here are the main steps you need to take to install and configure Tableau Server:

Everybody's Install Guide

Installing Tableau Server is about as easy as it gets with server software. Still, if you're new to it, you can use someone to help you figure out what to prepare and how to go through it. And now we've got you covered.

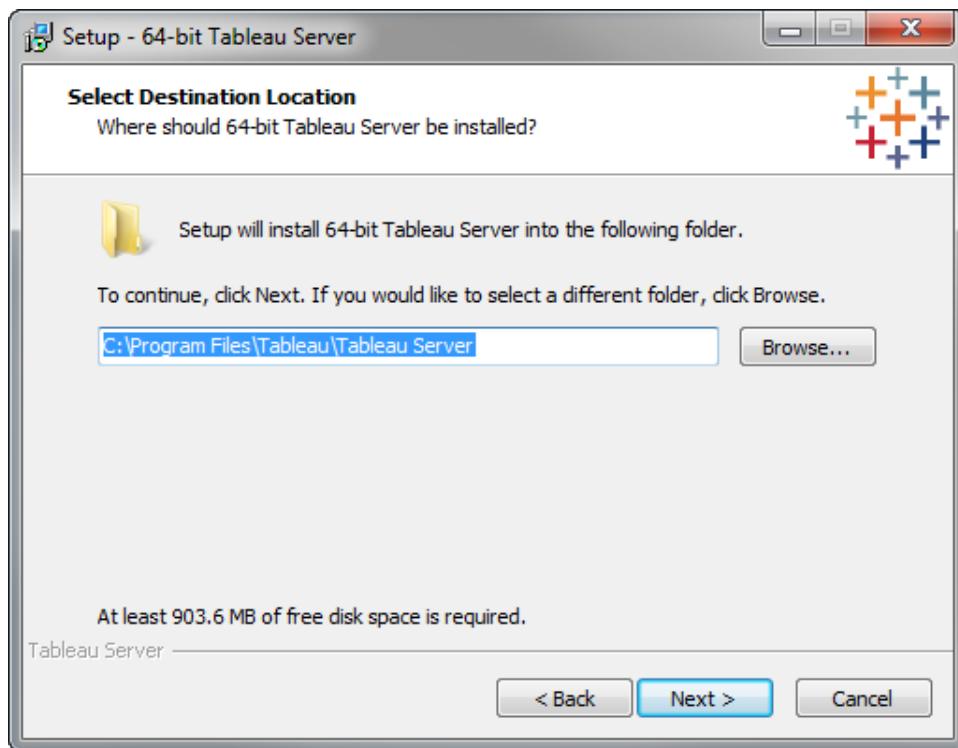
Take a look at the brand-new Tableau Server: [Everybody's Install Guide](#).

Everybody's Install Guide explains how to plan for, install, and manage a single-machine instance of Tableau Server.

Run Server Setup

After you download the Tableau Server installation file, follow the instructions below to install the server.

1. Double-click the installation file.
2. Follow the on-screen instructions to complete Setup and install the application.



The default installation path is C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server. You can choose a different location, including a different drive, either by browsing to or typing in a new path.

Note: When you upgrade a Tableau Server that's been installed to a non-default location, you need to navigate to that non-default path during the upgrade. For details, see [Upgrade Tableau Server to a Non-Default Location](#) on page 121.

3. After the installation completes, click **Next** to open the Product Key Manager window.

If you need to support characters that are not the Latin-1 set, install the Windows Language Packs via **Control Panel > Regional and Language Options**. The language packs will need to be installed on the primary server as well as any worker machines.

Activate Tableau

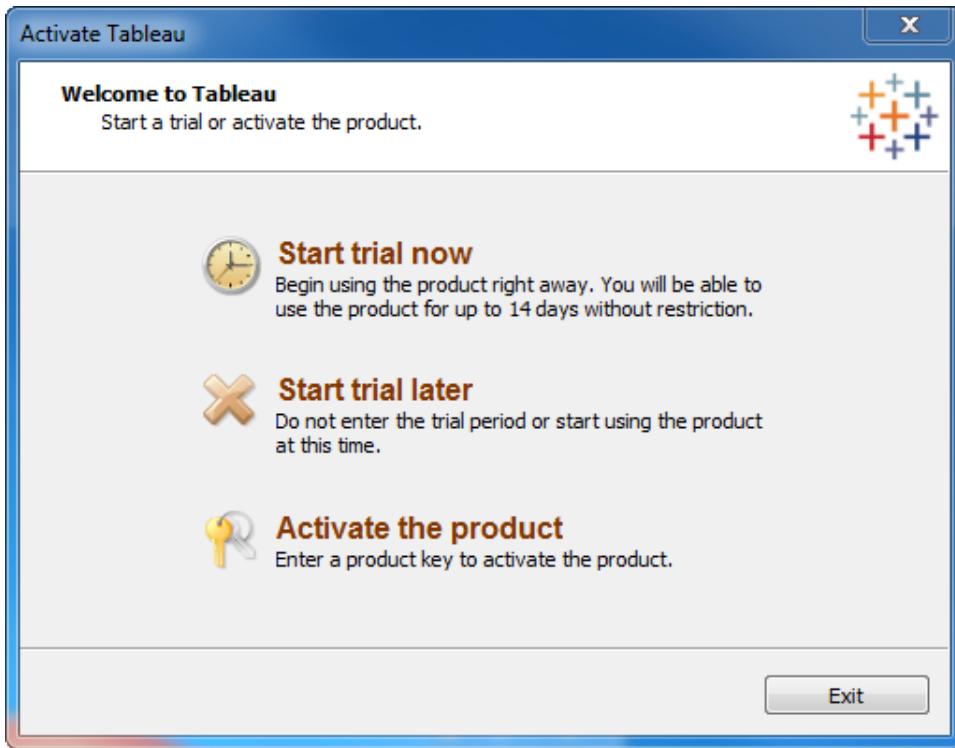
Tableau Server requires at least one product key that both activates the server and specifies the number of license levels you can assign to users. You can access your product keys from the [Tableau Customer Account Center](#). After installing and configuring the server, the product key manager automatically opens so you can enter your product key and register the product.

If you need to activate the product on a computer that is offline, see [Activate Tableau Offline below](#). If you need to activate additional product keys to add capacity to an existing Tableau Server installation, see [Add Capacity to Tableau Server](#) on page 602.

If you are activating Tableau Server as part of the install process, the Product Key Manager opens automatically. If you need to open it, in Windows, click **Start > All Programs > Tableau Server <version> > Manage Product Keys**.

Note: You can also find instructions for activating and registering Tableau Server on the [download help page](#).

1. Select **Activate the product**:



2. Enter or paste your license key and click **Activate**.
3. Click **Continue**.
4. Enter the fields to register Tableau and click **Register**.
5. Restart Tableau Server after registration is complete.

Activate Tableau Offline

If you are working offline you can follow the steps below to complete offline activation.

1. When the product key manager opens click **Activate the product**.
Paste your server product key into the corresponding text box and click Activate. You can get your product key from the [Tableau Customer Portal](#).
2. When you are offline, activation will fail and you are given the option to save a file that you can use for offline activation. Click **Save**.
3. Select a location for the file and click **Save**. The file is saved as **offline.tlq**.
4. Back in Tableau click **Exit** to close the Activation dialog box.
5. From a computer that has Internet access, open a web browser and visit the [Product Activations](#) page on the Tableau website. Complete the instructions to submit your offline.tlq file.

After you submit your offline.tlq file online, while your browser is still displaying the Product Activations page, a file called **activation.tlf** is created, and Tableau prompts you to save the file to your computer.
6. Save the activation.tlf file and move it to the computer where you are installing Tableau Server.
7. On the computer where you are installing Tableau Server, open a command prompt as an administrator and run the following command:

```
cd "C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\10.0\bin"
```
8. Next, type `tabadmin activate --tlf <path>\activation.tlf`, where `<path>` is the location of the response file you saved from the Product Activations page. For example:

```
tabadmin activate --tlf \Desktop\activation.tlf
```

Keep the command prompt window open.
9. After the license is initialized, you are prompted to activate the product again. On Tableau Server, click **Start > All Programs > Tableau Server 10.0**
10. Right-click **Manage Product Keys** and select **Run as Administrator**.

Even if you are logged into the Tableau Server computer as an administrator, you need to do this to avoid a potential registration error.
11. Click **Activate the product**.
12. Enter your product key again (the same one you entered in step 1).
13. Save the .tlq file.
14. From a computer that has Internet access, open a web browser and visit the [Product Activations](#) page again on the Tableau website. Complete the instructions.

Tableau will again create a file called **activation.tlf** and prompt you to save it.

15. Save the file and move it to the computer where you are installing Tableau Server.
16. Back in the command prompt window on Tableau Server, type `tabadmin activate --tlf <path>\activation.tlf`, where `<path>` is the location of the second response file you saved from the Product Activations page. For example:

```
tabadmin activate --tlf \Desktop\activation.tlf
```

Tableau Server is now activated. If you need additional assistance, [contact Tableau Customer Service](#).

Add Capacity to Tableau Server

You may need to add capacity to your Tableau Server installation to allow you to increase the number of users (if you have a user-based license) or the number of cores (if you have a core-based license).

Tableau Software will provide you with a new product key that adds capacity to your existing Tableau Server installation. You need to activate this key and use it together with your existing product key(s) to get the combined capacity you are licensed for.

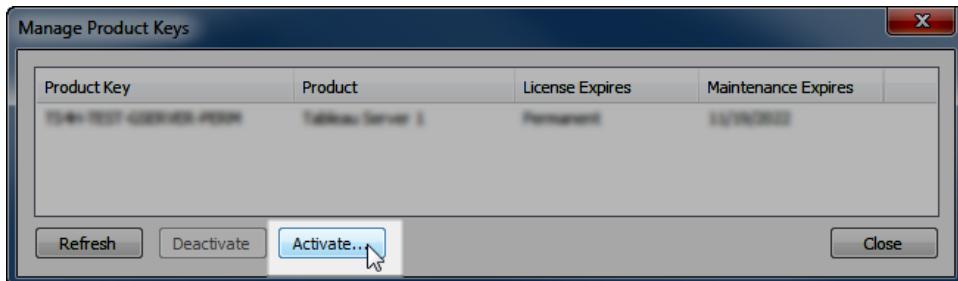
Follow the steps below to add a product key to Tableau Server.

Note: This process requires a restart of Tableau Server.

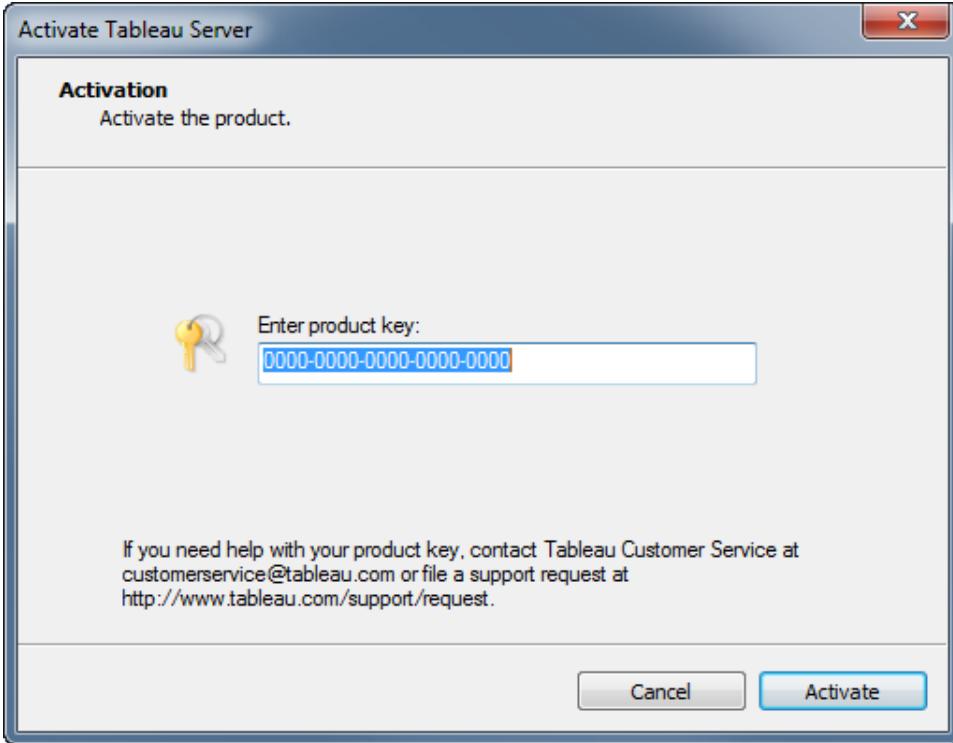
1. Start the Product Key Manager:

In Windows, select **Start > All Programs > Tableau Server <version> > Manage Product Keys**.

2. Click **Activate** in the Manage Product Key dialog box:



3. Enter or paste your new product key and click **Activate**:



4. Restart Tableau Server after registration is complete.

Configure Tableau Server

The Tableau Server Configuration utility opens during a Tableau Server installation. You can set configuration options at this time, as part of the installation, before the server starts. The server is started at the end of the installation process.

You can also run the utility after installing Tableau Server by selecting **All Programs > Tableau Server 10.0 > Configure Tableau Server** on the Windows Start menu. You need to stop the server before making any configuration changes. See [Reconfigure the Server](#) on page 73 for steps.

There are two things to keep in mind about the settings you specify in the Configuration dialog box:

- **Settings are system-wide:** The settings you enter apply to the entire server. If the server is running multiple sites, these settings affect every site.
- **User Authentication is "permanent":** The **User Authentication** setting (on the **General** tab) can only be set when you are installing Tableau Server for the first time. You can change all of the other settings after installation by stopping the server and rerunning the Configuration utility.

See the topics below for details on the different Configuration tabs:

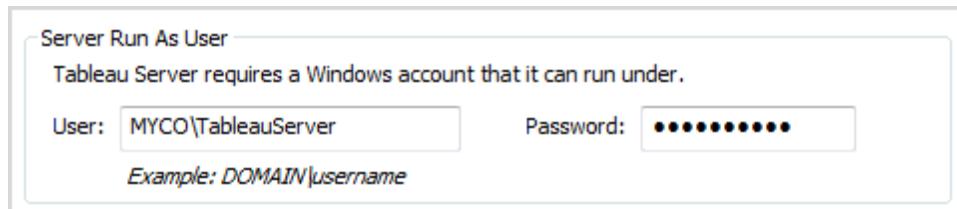
Configure General Server Options

Use the following sections to help you configure options on the General tab:

- [Server Run As User](#)
- [User Authentication](#)
- [Gateway](#)
- [Firewall](#)
- [Sample data](#)

Server Run As User

By default, Tableau Server runs under the Network Service account. To use an account that will accommodate NT authentication with data sources, specify a user name and password. The user name should include the domain name. See [Run As User on page 9](#) to learn more about using a specific user account.



User Authentication

Select whether to use **Active Directory** to authenticate users on the server. Select **Use Local Authentication** to create users and assign passwords using Tableau Server's built-in user management system. You cannot switch between Active Directory and Local Authentication later.

Tableau Server supports several types of SSO solutions: OpenID, SAML, and Kerberos. It's important to understand how the decision about whether to use Active Directory or local authentication affects SSO:

- OpenID requires local authentication.
- Kerberos requires Active Directory authentication.
- SAML works with either Active Directory or local authentication. However, if you plan to configure Tableau Server for site-specific SAML authentication, you must select local authentication.

| | |
|---|--|
| User Authentication | Active Directory |
| Tableau Server can manage user names and passwords or use an existing Active Directory. | Domain: myco.lan |
| <input checked="" type="radio"/> Use Active Directory | Nickname: MYCO |
| <input type="radio"/> Use Local Authentication | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable automatic logon |

If you use Active Directory:

You can optionally **Enable automatic logon**, which uses Microsoft SSPI to automatically sign in your users based on their Windows username and password. This creates an experience similar to single sign-on (SSO). Do not select **Enable automatic logon** if you plan to configure Tableau Server for [SAML, trusted authentication](#), or for a [proxy server](#).

Be sure to type the fully qualified domain name (FQDN) and nickname (NetBIOS name).

To determine the FQDN: Select **Start > Run** then type `sysdm.cpl` in the Run textbox. In the System Properties dialog box, select the **Computer Name** tab. The FQDN is shown near the middle of the dialog box. The first time your users sign in, they will need to use the fully qualified domain name (for example, `myco.lan\jsmith`). On subsequent sign-ins, they can use the nickname (NetBIOS name), for example, `myco\jsmith`.

The default port for web access to Tableau Server (via HTTP) is port 80. If the installation program determines that port 80 is in use when you first install Tableau Server, an alternate port (for example 8000) is used and shown in the Port number box.

You may need to change the port for other networking needs, for example, if you have a hardware firewall or proxy in front of the Tableau Server host, this might make running a back-end system on port 80 undesirable.

Gateway

| |
|--|
| Gateway |
| HTTP ports other than the default are supported and may be set here. |
| Port number: 80 |

Firewall

Select whether to open a port in Windows firewall. If you do not open this port, users on other machines may not be able to access the server.



Sample data

Select whether to include sample data and users. The **Include sample data and users** option installs several sample workbooks and data, which can help you get familiar with Tableau Server (especially if you are installing a trial version of the product). If you select **Include sample data and users**, the first user created in Tableau Server will be assigned as the owner of sample workbooks and data. To change the assigned owner, see [Manage Ownership on page 216](#).

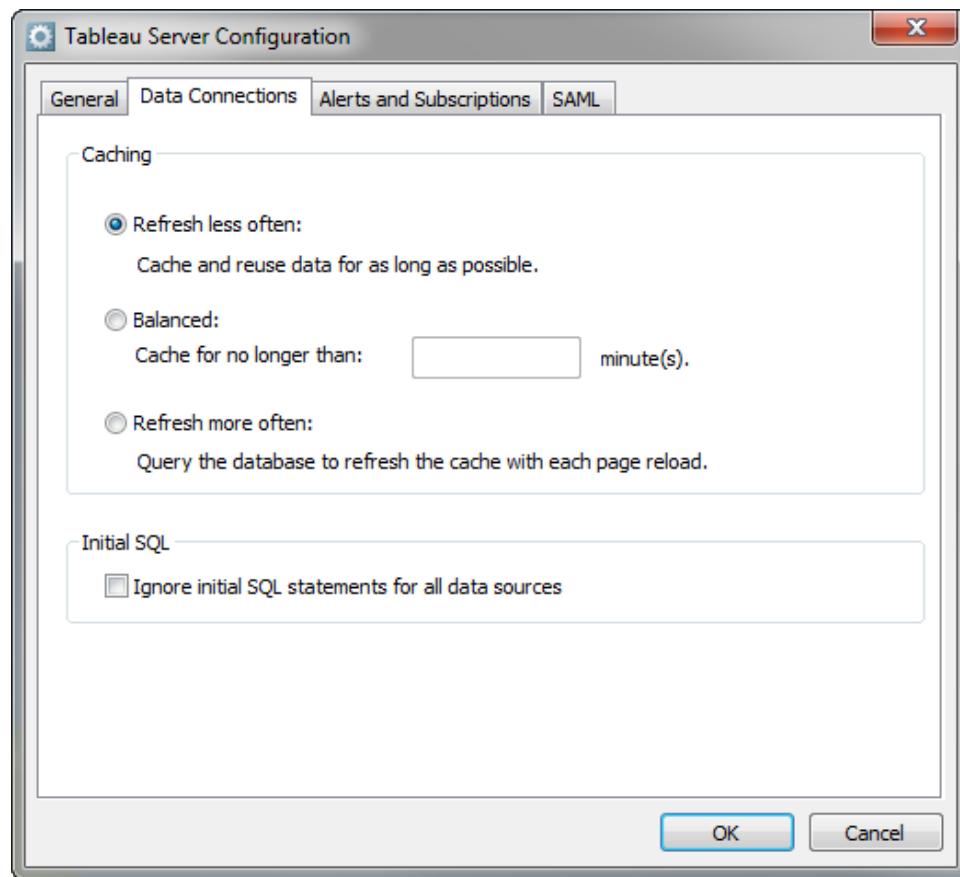
You can continue to the next page to configure Caching and Initial SQL options. If you do not want to configure these options click **OK**.

Configure Data Connections

Use the options on the Data Connections tab to configure caching and specify how you want to handle initial SQL statements from data sources.

Caching

Views published to Tableau Server are interactive and sometimes have a live connection to a database. As users interact with the views in a web browser, the data that is queried gets stored in a cache. Subsequent visits will pull the data from this cache if it is available. The Data Connections tab is where you configure aspects of caching that will apply to all data connections:



To configure caching, select from one of the following options:

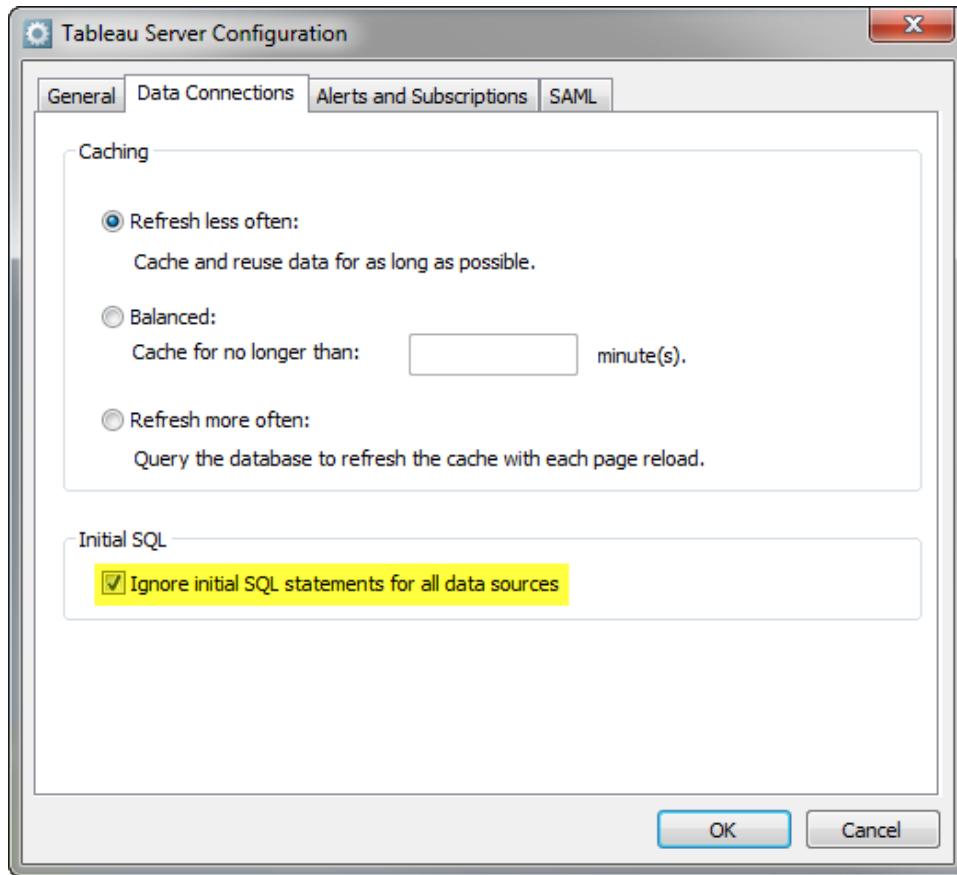
- **Refresh Less Often**—Data is cached and reused whenever it is available regardless of when it was added to the cache. This option minimizes the number of queries sent to the database. Select this option when data is not changing frequently. Refreshing less often may improve performance.
- **Balanced**—Data is removed from the cache after a specified number of minutes. If the data has been added to the cache within the specified time range the cached data will be used, otherwise new data will be queried from the database.
- **Refresh More Often**—The database is queried each time the page is loaded. The data is still cached and will be reused until the user reloads the page. This option will ensure users see the most up to date data; however, it may decrease performance.

Regardless of how caching is configured, the user can click the **Refresh Data** button on the toolbar to force the server to send a query and retrieve new data.

Initial SQL

When connecting to some data sources, you can specify an initial SQL command to run when you open the workbook, refresh an extract, sign in to Tableau Server, or publish to Tableau Server. If your data source supports running an initial SQL statement, an **Initial SQL** link appears in the lower-left corner of the Server Connection dialog box in Tableau Desktop.

For performance or security reasons, some administrators may want to disable this functionality. The **Data Connections** tab is where you do this:



To disable initial SQL functionality, select the **Ignore initial SQL statements for all data sources** check box. Workbooks created with initial SQL statements will still open but the initial SQL commands will not be sent.

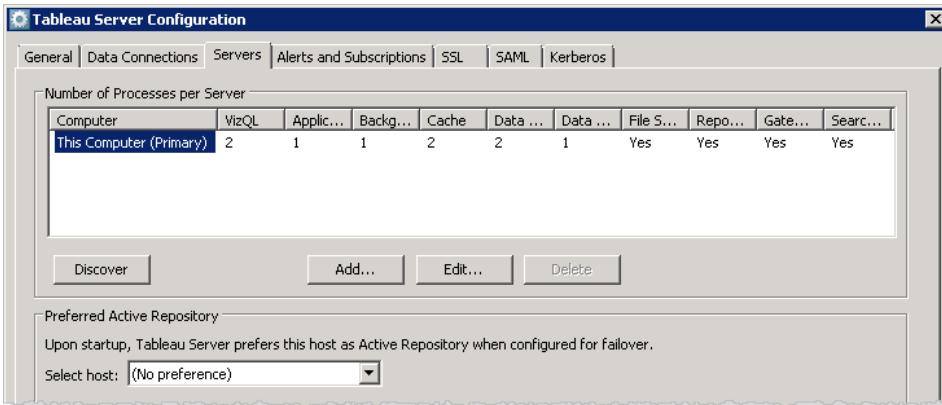
Servers

Use the options on the Servers tab to do the following:

- Adjust the number of processes running on Tableau Server,
- Configure a distributed Tableau Server environment, and

- Select the preferred active repository for failover situations.

You can also use the Server tab to add computers on which to run Tableau Server processes.



Number of processes per server

Tableau Server deployments run multiple processes. You can choose to run the processes one computer, or to distribute them across multiple computers. To improve performance, you can adjust the number of processes that run on each computer, for each process type.

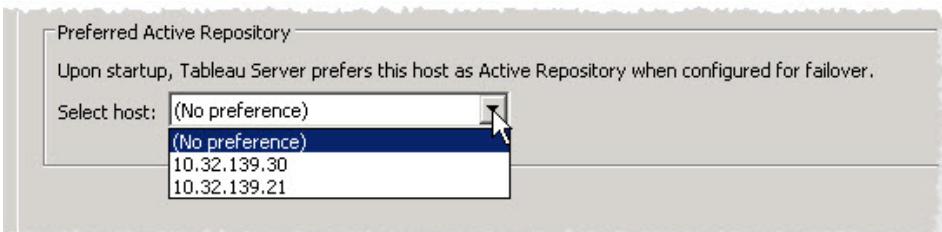
For more information on changing the number of server processes for a single-server environment, see [Reconfigure Processes on page 74](#).

For more information on how many processes to run in order to improve performance, see [Performance Tuning Examples on page 567](#).

For more information on setting up a multi-server, or distributed, environment, see [Distributed Environments on page 126](#).

Preferred active repository

When you configure Tableau Server after the initial installation, you have the option to specify a **Preferred Active Repository**. This is an optional step, and if you do not specify a preferred active repository, Tableau Server will select the active repository on startup.



Configure a preferred active repository if you want Tableau Server to select a specific node on startup. You might want to do this if you have a particular server you want to use for your active

repository (a computer with more disk space or memory for example), or if you are using custom administrative views. Custom administrative views have embedded connection information that refers to the repository for which you created the views. For more information on connecting to the Tableau Server repository, see [Collect Data with the Tableau Server Repository](#) on page 550

Install Tableau Server on a Two-Node Cluster

When you install Tableau Server on a two-node cluster, you can install server processes on one or both nodes. A two-node cluster can improve the performance of Tableau Server, because the work is spread across multiple machines.

Note the following about two-node clusters:

- A two-node cluster does not provide failover or support for high availability.
- You can't install more than one instance of the repository on a two-node cluster, and the repository must be on the primary node.

If you need failover or high availability, or want a second instance of the repository, you must install Tableau Server on a cluster of at least three computers. In a cluster that includes at least three nodes, you can configure two instances of the repository, which gives your cluster failover capability.

Primary Server Installation Defaults

By default, the Tableau Server installer configures the number of process instances that Tableau Server runs based on the hardware detected by the installer. The default configuration applies to single-server installations and to the primary server of a multi-server installation.

You can calculate the default configuration based on the following rules for each process, where the number of cores refers to the number of logical CPU cores:

| Process Name | Number of Processes |
|--------------|--|
| VizQL Server | Equal to the number of cores divided by four, up to a maximum of four process instances. |
| Backgrounder | Set to two unless the number of cores is fewer than eight. |
| Cache Server | Set to two unless the number of cores is fewer than eight. |
| Data Server | Set to two unless the number of cores is fewer than eight. |

For all other process types, the number of process instances is set to one, regardless of the hardware.

Here's an example default configuration for a computer with 16-cores:

| Process Name | Number of Processes |
|--------------------|---------------------|
| VizQL Server | 4 |
| Application Server | 1 |
| Backgrounder | 2 |
| Cache Server | 2 |
| Data Server | 2 |
| Data Engine | 1 |

Distributed Installation Recommendations

When you add computers (workers) to a Tableau Server installation, you must decide how many processes to run on each computer. This page provides recommendations based on the number of computers that you plan to use and on each computer's hardware.

These recommendations are intended only as a starting point. To determine the best configuration for your installation, you should do the following:

- Understand how your organization uses Tableau Server and tune your configuration for your use case—for example, whether you want to optimize for user response or for extract refreshes.
- Perform thorough performance testing to identify the best places to adjust process configuration.

For more information on tailoring a Tableau Server installation to your organization's needs, see [Performance Tuning Examples](#) on page 567.

For more information on the requirements for a distributed installation and for information on configuring workers, see [Distributed Environments](#) on page 126.

Recommendations for all installations

Although the computers that make up a Tableau Server cluster do not need to have identical hardware, they must all meet the same minimum system requirements. All of the recommendations on this page assume that the computers where you install Tableau Server have eight cores or more.

The following recommendations apply to all server configurations:

- Run Backgrounder processes on a dedicated computer, especially if you plan on refreshing extracts frequently. Backgrounder processes are generally the most CPU intensive and can slow down other processes on the same computer.
- Run Data Engine processes on a different computer than Backgrounder processes.

Because Data Engine processes are also CPU intensive, you can prevent CPU bottlenecks by hosting the Data Engine processes and the Backgrounder processes on separate machines.

- If you plan to refresh extracts frequently or if you plan to refresh large extracts, increase the number of processes for Backgrounder and Data Engine processes.

Recommendations for two computers

The following table shows recommendations for process configuration if you're running two computers (one primary server and one worker) in your cluster. As noted earlier, these are a starting point. In the table, n refers to the number of cores for the computer.

| Process Name | Primary: Number of Processes | Worker: Number of Processes |
|--------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Cluster Controller | 1 | 1 |
| Gateway | 1 | 1 |
| Application Server | 1 | |
| VizQL Server | $n/4$ | |
| Cache Server | 2 | 2 |
| Search and Browse | 1 | |
| Backgrounder | | $n/2$ |
| Data Server | 2 | |
| Data Engine | 1 | 1 |
| File Store | 1 | 1 |
| Repository | 1 | |

Configuration Notes

For light extract usage, decrease the number of Backgrounder processes to $n/4$. Because this decreases the load on the worker, you can move all the data engine processes to the worker as well.

Recommendations for three computers

In the table below, n corresponds to the number of cores for the machine.

| Process Name | Primary: Number of Processes | Worker 1: Number of Processes | Worker 2: Number of Processes |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Cluster Controller | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Gateway | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Application Server | 1 | 1 | |
| VizQL Server | n/4 | n/4 | |
| Cache Server | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Search and Browse | 1 | 1 | |
| Backgrounder | | | n |
| Data Server | 2 | 2 | |
| Data Engine | 1 | 1 | |
| File Store | 1 | 1 | |
| Repository | 1 | 1 | |

Configuration Notes

Because worker two is not running other CPU-intensive processes like the Data Engine process, you can increase the number of Backgrounder processes. We recommend a maximum of $2n$ for Backgrounder processes.

This configuration assumes that the primary computer runs the active repository and worker one runs the passive repository.

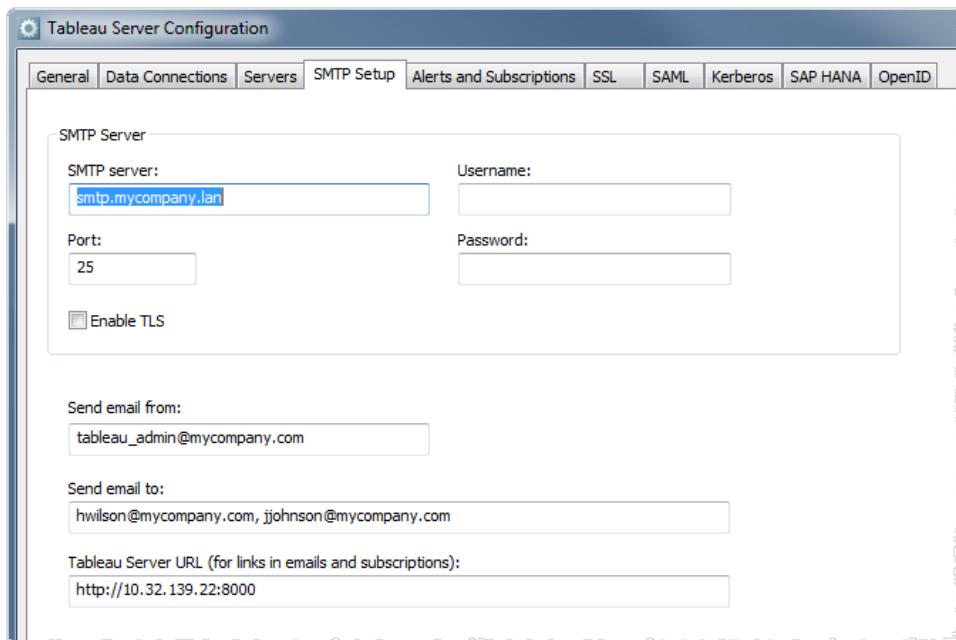
Note: In a distributed installation with three or more nodes, you can have a maximum of two repository instances (active and passive). You can also run Tableau Server with one repository, but doing this means there is no failover available for the repository. For more information, see [Tableau Server Repository](#) on page 85.

Configure SMTP Setup

Tableau Server can send email to alert system administrators if there is a system failure and can email subscriptions (snapshots of selected views) to system users. For this functionality to work, you need to first configure the SMTP server that Tableau Server uses to send email.

1. In the Tableau Server Configuration utility, click the **SMTP Setup** tab.
2. Under **SMTP Server**:
 - a. Enter the name of your SMTP server.
 - b. (Optional) If your account requires it, enter a user name and password for your SMTP server account.
 - c. If you are not using the default SMTP port 25, change the SMTP port value.
 - d. Leave the **Enable TLS** box cleared so the connection to your mail server is unencrypted.

Encrypted SMTP connections are not supported for alerts or subscriptions.



3. For **Send email from**, enter the email address that will send an alert if there's a system failure. The email address must have valid syntax (for example, ITalerts@bigco.com or noreply@mycompany), but it does not have to also be an actual email account on Tableau Server.

Note: Some SMTP servers may require this to be an actual email account. You can override the system-wide **Send email from** address on a per-site basis for subscriptions. For more information, see [What is a Site? on page 169](#).

4. For **Send email to**, enter at least one email address that will receive the alerts. If you enter multiple addresses, separate them with commas.
5. For **Tableau Server URL**, enter `http://` or `https://`, followed by the name or IP

address of the Tableau server. This value will be used for the footer of subscription emails.

6. Click **OK**.

When you [start the server](#) it will trigger an email alert. This confirms that you have set up alerts correctly.

Configure Alerts and Subscriptions

On the **Alerts and Subscriptions** tab of the Tableau Server Configuration utility, you can configure the following email alerts and subscriptions:

- Email subscriptions to views
- Email alerts for system failures
- Disk space usage:
 - Recording usage history
 - Email alerts when space crosses or remains below pre-configured thresholds

Note: You need to configure SMTP before you can configure subscriptions or alerts. For more information, see [Configure SMTP Setup](#) on page 49.

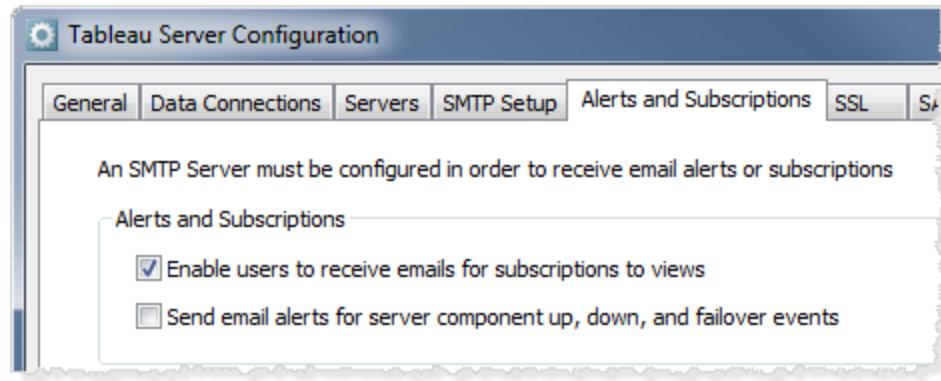
Subscriptions to views

Tableau Server can be configured to send email subscriptions (snapshots of selected views) to system users.

When you enable subscriptions, Tableau Server users have the option to subscribe to views. For more information, see [Manage Subscriptions](#) on page 357.

To enable email subscriptions

- 1. On the **Alerts and Subscriptions** tab of the Tableau Server Configuration utility, select **Enable email subscriptions**.



2. Click **OK**.

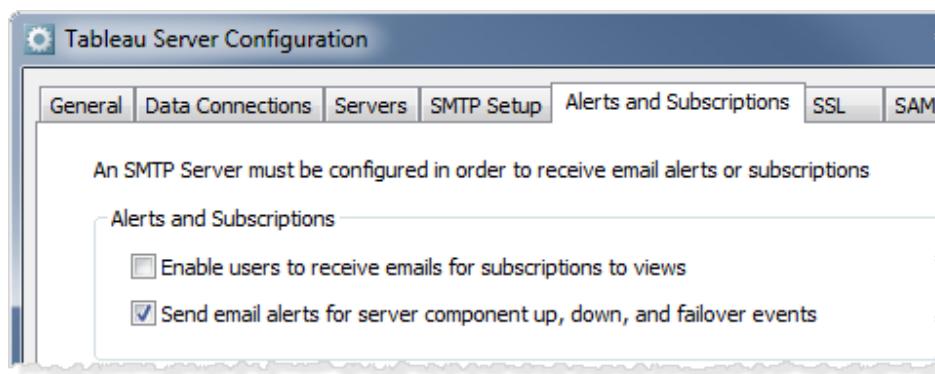
Alerts for system failures

Tableau Server can send email alerts to server administrators when there is a system failure.

When you configure alerts, Tableau Server sends an email to the recipients listed in **Send email to** on the **SMTP Setup** tab any time that the data engine, repository, or gateway server processes stop or restart, or any time the primary Tableau Server stops or restarts. If you are running a single-server installation (all processes on the same machine), health alerts are only sent when Tableau Server is up. No "down" alerts are sent. If you are running a distributed installation that's configured for failover (see [Configure for Failover and Multiple Gateways on page 152](#)), a DOWN alert means that the active repository or a data engine instance has failed and the subsequent UP alert means that the passive instance (repository) or second instance (data engine) of that process has taken over.

To configure email alerts for system failures

1. On the **Alerts and Subscriptions** tab of the Tableau Server Configuration utility, select **Send email alerts for server component up, down, and failover events**.



2. Click **OK**.

Disk space monitoring

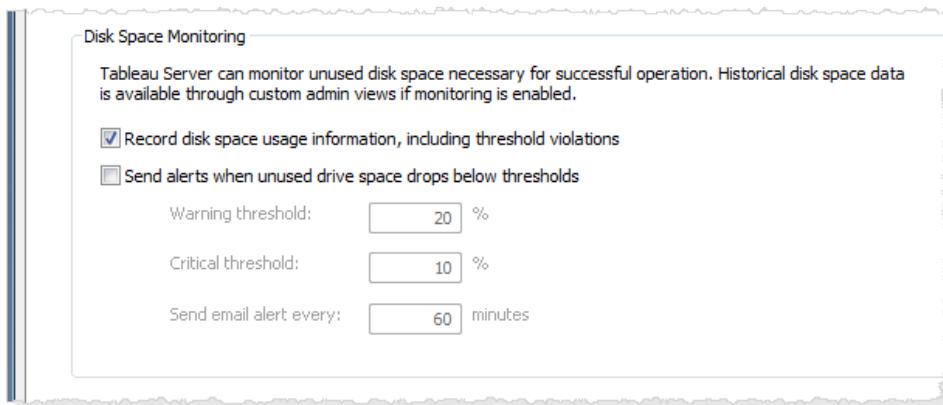
If Tableau Server is configured to monitor free disk space and send alerts about low disk space, when space on any node in a server installation drops below the configured thresholds, Tableau Server sends an email to the recipients listed in **Send email to** on the **SMTP Setup** tab.

Disk space usage

When you configure Tableau Server to record disk space usage, information about free disk space is saved in the Repository and you can view the usage history using the Administrative Views.

To configure Tableau Server to record disk space usage

1. On the **Alerts and Subscriptions** tab of the Tableau Server Configuration utility, select **Record disk space usage information, including threshold violations**.

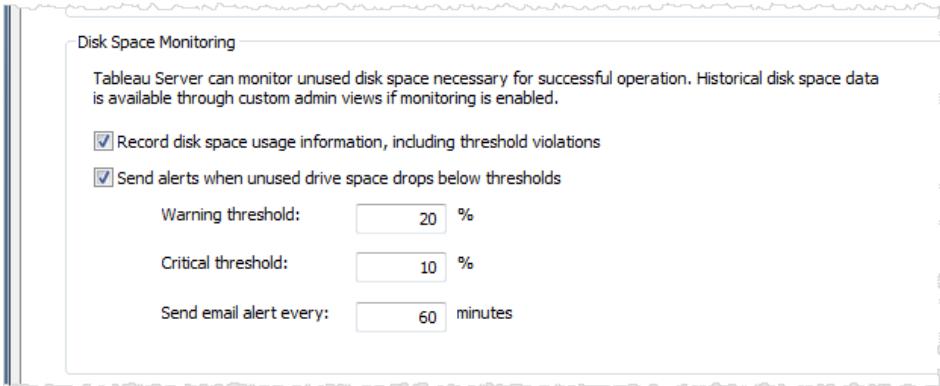


2. Click **OK**.

You can configure Tableau Server to send email alerts when disk space usage on any node crosses a threshold, or remains below the threshold.

To configure email alerts for low disk space

1. On the **Alerts and Subscriptions** tab of the Tableau Server Configuration utility, select **Send alerts when unused drive space drops below thresholds**.



2. In **Warning threshold**, enter the percentage of free disk space that Tableau Server should use a warning threshold.
If free disk space on any node in your Tableau Server cluster drops below this percentage, Tableau Server sends a warning alert email. Alerts continue until free disk space rises above the threshold. To configure the frequency of alerts, see Step 4 below.
3. In **Critical threshold**, enter the percentage of free disk that Tableau Server should use as a critical threshold.
If free disk space on any node in your Tableau Server cluster drops below this percentage, Tableau Server sends a critical alert email. Alerts continue until free disk space rises above the threshold. To configure the frequency of alerts, see Step 4 below.
4. In **Send email alert every**, enter the number of minutes for how often Tableau Server should send an alert.
5. Click **OK**.

Configure External SSL

You can configure Tableau Server to use Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) encrypted communications on all external HTTP traffic. Setting up SSL ensures that access to Tableau Server is secure and that sensitive information passed between the web browser and the server or Tableau Desktop and the server is protected. Steps on how to configure the server for SSL are described in the topic below; however, you must first acquire a certificate from a trusted authority, and then import the certificate files into Tableau Server. If you are running a Tableau Server cluster and you want to use SSL, see [Configure SSL for a Cluster](#) on page 56, below, for recommendations.

1. Acquire an Apache SSL certificate from a trusted authority (for example, Verisign, Thawte, Comodo, GoDaddy). You can also use an internal certificate issued by your company. Wildcard certificates, which allow you to use SSL with many host names within

the same domain, are also supported.

Note: Be sure to use a SHA-2 (256 or 512 bit) certificate. All major browsers will display warnings when connecting to SHA-1 certificates. By the end of 2017, it's likely that most browsers will no longer connect to servers that are presenting SHA-1 certificates.

Some browsers will require additional configuration to accept certificates from certain providers. Refer to the documentation provided by your certificate authority.

2. Place the certificate files in a folder named SSL, parallel to the Tableau Server 10.0 folder. For example:

C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\SSL

This location gives the account that's running Tableau Server the necessary permissions for the files. You may need to create this folder.

3. Open the Tableau Server Configuration Utility by selecting **Start > All Programs > Tableau Server 10.0 > Configure Tableau Server** on the Start menu.
4. In the Configuration Tableau Server dialog box, select the **SSL** tab.
5. Select **Use SSL for server communication** and provide the location for each of the following certificate files:

- **SSL certificate file**—Must be a valid PEM-encoded x509 certificate with the extension .crt.

SSL certificate key file—Must be a valid RSA or DSA key that has an embedded passphrase, and is not password protected with the file extension .key.

SSL certificate chain file (Optional for Tableau Server, required for Tableau Mobile and Tableau Desktop on the Mac)—Some certificate providers issue two certificates for Apache. The second certificate is a chain file, which is a concatenation of all the certificates that form the certificate chain for the server certificate. All certificates in the file must be x509 PEM-encoded and the file must have a .crt extension (not .pem).

6. (optional) If you are using SSL for server communication and want to configure SSL communication between Tableau Server and clients using certificates on both the server and clients:
 - Select **Use mutual SSL and automatic login with client certificates**.

Note: Tableau Server does not support mutual SSL and SAML together.

- In **SSL CA certificate file**, browse to the location for the certificate file. The SSL

CA certificate file must be a valid PEM-encoded x509 certificate with the extension .crt.

Note: If you have multiple trusted Certificate Authorities (CAs) you can copy and paste the entire contents of each CA certificate, including the "BEGIN CERTIFICATE" and "END CERTIFICATE" lines, into a new file, then save the file as CAs.crt. In **SSL CA certificate file**, browse to the location of this new file.

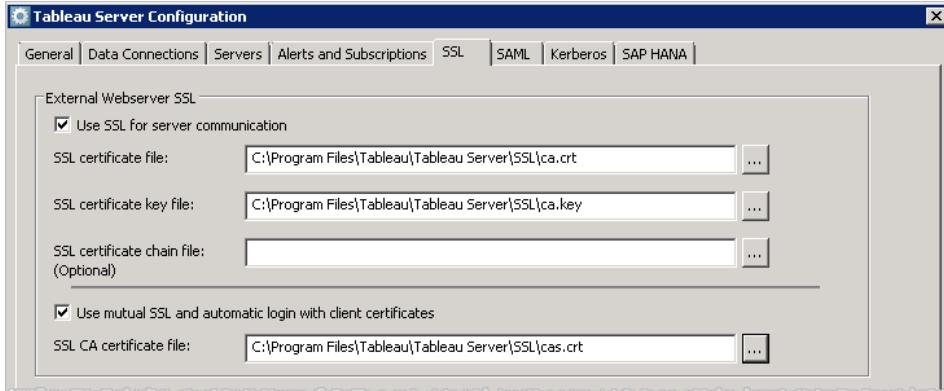
7. Click **OK**. The changes will take effect the next time the server is restarted.

When the server is configured for SSL, it accepts requests to the non-SSL port (default is port 80) and automatically redirects to the SSL port 443.

Note: Tableau Server only supports port 443 as the secure port. It cannot run on a computer where another application is using port 443.

SSL errors are logged in the install directory at the following location. Use this log to troubleshoot validation and encryption issues:

```
C:\ProgramData\Tableau\Tableau  
Server\data\tabsvc\logs\httpd\error.log
```



Configure SSL for a Cluster

You can configure a Tableau Server cluster to use SSL. If the primary Tableau Server computer is the only node that is running the gateway process (which it does by default), then that's the only place where you need to configure SSL. See the procedure above for steps.

SSL and Multiple Gateways

A highly available Tableau Server cluster can include multiple gateways, fronted by a load balancer ([learn more](#)). If you are configuring this type of cluster for SSL, you have two choices:

- **Configure your load balancer for SSL.** Traffic is encrypted from the client web browsers to the load balancer. Traffic from the load balancer to the Tableau Server gateway processes is not encrypted. No SSL configuration in Tableau Server is required, it's all handled by your load balancer.
- **Configure Tableau Server for SSL:** Traffic is encrypted from the client web browsers to the load balancer, and from the load balancer to the Tableau Server gateway processes. See the procedure below for details.

Configure a Server Cluster for SSL

When you configure a Tableau Server cluster to use SSL, you place the SSL certificate and key files on every computer that's running a gateway process. To configure a Tableau Server cluster to use SSL:

1. Configure the external load balancer for SSL passthrough. Refer to your load balancer's documentation for assistance.
2. Make sure that the SSL certificate you use was issued for the load balancer's host name.
3. Configure the primary Tableau Server node as described in the procedure above.
4. Place the same SSL certificate and key file that you used for the primary on each Tableau Server worker node that is running a gateway process. Use the same folder location on the workers that you used on the primary.

If you are using mutual ssl, place the SSL CA certificate file you used for the primary on each worker node that is running a gateway process. Use the same folder location that you used on the primary.

You do not need to do any additional configuration on the workers.

For example, say you have a cluster that includes a primary Tableau Server node and three worker nodes with gateway processes are running on the primary, Worker 2 and Worker 3. In this situation, you [configure the primary Tableau Server for SSL](#), then copy the same SSL certificate and key files to Worker 2 and Worker 3. Because these files are in `C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\SSL` folder on the primary, they are in that same location on Worker 2 and Worker 3.

You can configure a Tableau Server cluster to use SSL. If the primary Tableau Server computer is the only node that is running the gateway process (which it does by default), then that's the only place where you need to configure SSL. See the procedure above for steps.

Configure Internal SSL

You can configure Tableau Server to use Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) for encrypted communications on all traffic between the Postgres repository and other server components. By default, SSL is disabled for communications between server components and the repository.

1. Open the Tableau Server Configuration Utility by selecting **Start > All Programs > Tableau Server 10.0 > Configure Tableau Server**.
2. In the Tableau Server Configuration dialog box, click the **SSL** tab.
3. Select one of the following options:
 - **Required for all connections**
When this option is selected, Tableau Server uses SSL for communications between the repository database and other server components. In addition, direct connections to Tableau Server (connections using the "tableau" or "readonly" users) must use SSL.
 - **Optional for direct user connections**
This option configures Tableau Server to use SSL between the repository and other server components and supports but does not require SSL for direct connections by "tableau" or "readonly" users.
 - **Off for all connections** (the default)
This option disables SSL for internal communications and direct connections.
4. Click **OK**.

For more information on downloading the public certificate for direct connections, see [Configure SSL for Direct Connections](#) on page 408.

Configure SSL for Direct Connections

When Tableau Server is configured to use SSL internally, SSL connections are either optional or required for client machines making direct connections to the Tableau Server repository database. Direct connections include those using the "tableau" user or the "readonly" user.

To use SSL with direct connections, generate the SSL certificate file and copy it to the computer from which you will be making the direct connections.

1. Generate the SSL certificate file using the [regenerate_internal_tokens](#) on page 714 command.
2. Locate the SSL cert file by looking in the workgroup.yml file on the primary Tableau Server node.

The workgroup.yml file is located on the primary Tableau Server node in the `\ProgramData\Tableau\Tableau Server\data\tabsvc\config` folder.

The location of the SSL certificate and key files are listed in the file. For example:

```
pgsql.ssl.cert.file: C:/ProgramData/Tableau/Tableau Server-
/data/tabsvc/config/pgsql/server.crt
```

```
pgsql.ssl.key.file: C:/ProgramData/Tableau/Tableau Server-/data/tabsvc/config/pgsql/server.key
```

3. Copy the cert file to the computer that will be making the direct connection and import them into the computer's certificate store using the documentation from the operating system manufacturer.

Note: Do not copy the key file. This file should only be on the server.

Configure Server-Wide SAML

Configure server-wide SAML when you want users on Tableau Server to authenticate with a single SAML identity provider (IdP). For information about authenticating users with different IdPs for different sites on Tableau Server, see [Configure Site-Specific SAML](#) on page 454.

Before you configure Tableau Server for SAML, make sure you meet the [SAML Requirements](#) on page 446.

To configure Tableau Server to use server-wide SAML:

1. Place the certificate files in a folder named SAML, parallel to the Tableau Server 10.0 folder. For example:

```
C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\SAML
```

You should use this location because the user account that runs Tableau Server has the necessary permissions for accessing this folder.

2. If you are configuring SAML during Tableau Server setup, go to the SAML tab in the configuration utility.

If you are configuring SAML after you installing Tableau Server, open the Tableau Server Configuration Utility (**Start > All Programs > Tableau Server 10.0 > Configure Tableau Server**) and then click the **SAML** tab.

3. On the SAML tab, select **SAML authentication for the server** and provide the location for each of the following:

Tableau Server return URL—The URL that Tableau Server users will be accessing, such as `http://tableau_server`. Using `http://localhost` is not recommended. Using a URL with a trailing slash (for example, `http://tableau_server/`) is not supported.

SAML entity ID—The entity ID uniquely identifies your Tableau Server installation to the IdP. You can enter your Tableau Server URL again here, if you like, but it does not have to be your Tableau Server URL.

SAML certificate file—A PEM-encoded x509 certificate with the file extension `.crt`. This file is used by Tableau Server, not the IdP.

SAML certificate key file—An RSA or DSA private key file that is not password protected, and that has the file extension **.key**. This file is used by Tableau Server, not the IdP.

4. Leave the **SAML IdP metadata file** text box empty for now and click **Export Metadata File**.

A dialog box opens that allows you to save Tableau Server's SAML settings as an XML file. At this point, metadata from your IdP is not included.

5. Save the XML file with the name of your choice.

6. On your IdP's website or in its application:

- Add Tableau Server as a Service Provider. Refer to your IdP's documentation for information about how to do this. As part of the process of configuring Tableau Server as a Service Provider, you will import the file you saved in step 5.
- Confirm that your IdP uses **username** as the attribute element to verify.

7. Still within your IdP, export your IdP's metadata XML file.

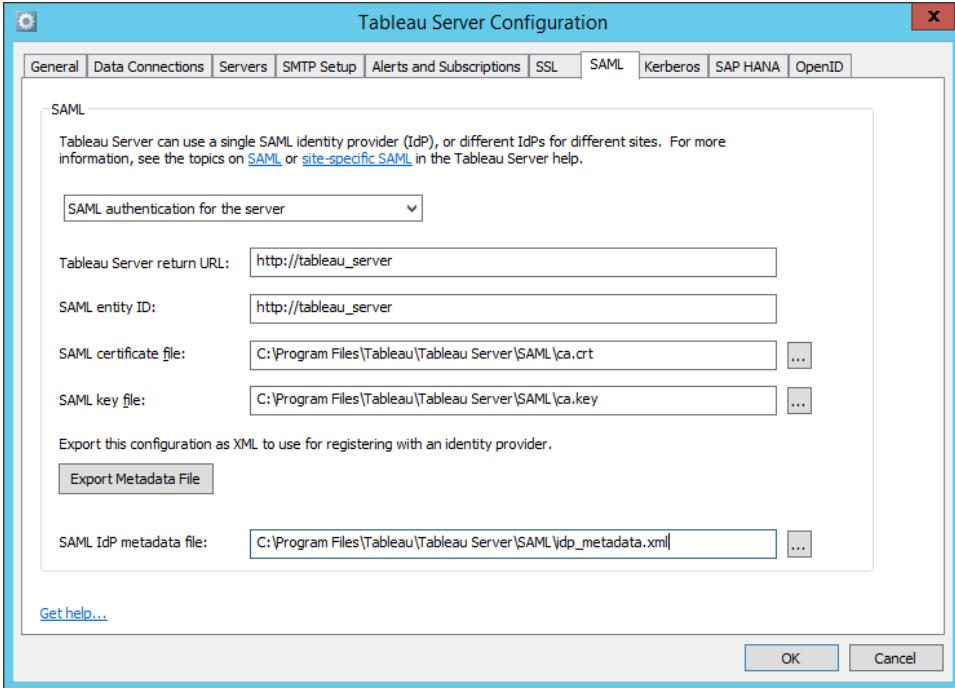
It's a good idea to verify that the metadata XML you get from the IdP includes a **SingleSignOnService** element in which the binding is set to HTTP-POST, as in the following example:

```
<md:SingleSignOnService Bind-
ing="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:bindings:HTTP-POST" Loca-
tion="https://SERVER-NAME:9031/idp/SSO.saml2"/>
```

8. Copy your IdP's metadata XML file to the following folder on the computer where Tableau Server is installed:

C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\SAML

9. On the SAML tab in the Tableau Server Configuration dialog box, enter the location to the file in the **SAML IdP metadata file** text box:



10. Click **OK**. Tableau Server is now configured for SAML authentication.

Configure a Server Cluster for SAML

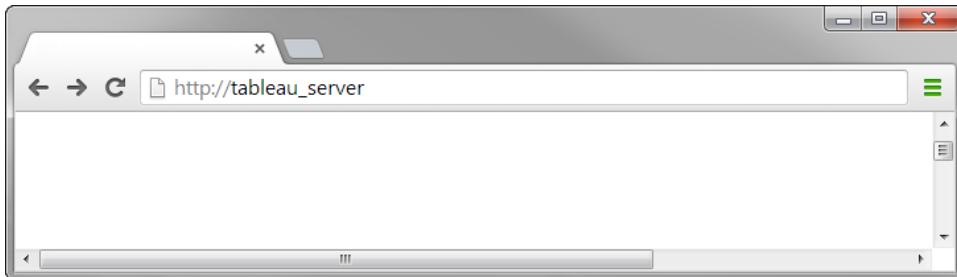
When you configure a Tableau Server cluster to use SAML, you place the same SAML certificate, SAML key, and SAML IdP metadata files on every computer that's running a Tableau application server process (also known as `vizportal.exe`). To configure a Tableau Server cluster to use SAML:

1. Configure the primary Tableau Server as described in the procedure above.
2. Place the same SAML certificate, SAML key, and SAML IdP metadata files that you used for the primary on each Tableau Worker that is running an application server process. Use the same folder location on the workers that you used on the primary. You do not need to do any additional configuration on the workers.

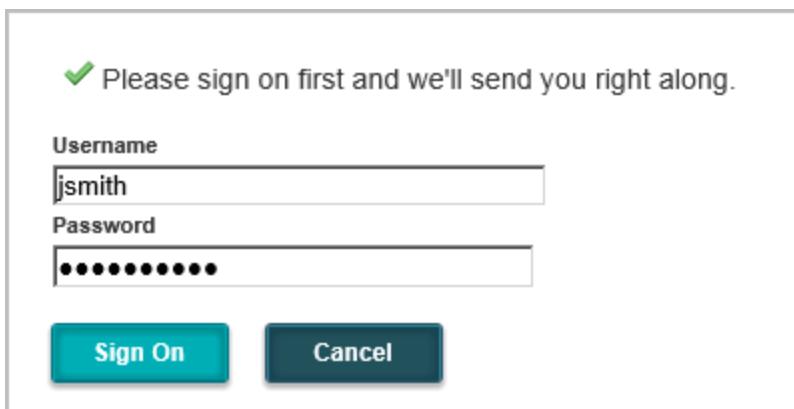
For example, consider a cluster that includes a primary Tableau Server and two workers. Application server processes are running on the primary and on Worker 2 and Worker 3. In this situation, you **configure the primary Tableau Server for SAML**, and then copy the same SAML certificate, SAML key, and SAML IdP metadata files to the Worker 2 and Worker 3 computers. On the worker computers, put the SAML files in the C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\SAML folder, just as they are on the primary computer.

Test Your Configuration

Test your SAML configuration by opening a new web browser instance and typing the Tableau Server name in the URL window:



You should note that the sign in prompt that appears is from your IdP and not Tableau Server:



Configure Kerberos

You can configure Tableau Server to use Kerberos. This allows you to provide a single sign-on experience across all the applications in your organization. Before you configure Tableau Server for Kerberos make sure you meet the [Kerberos Requirements on page 424](#).

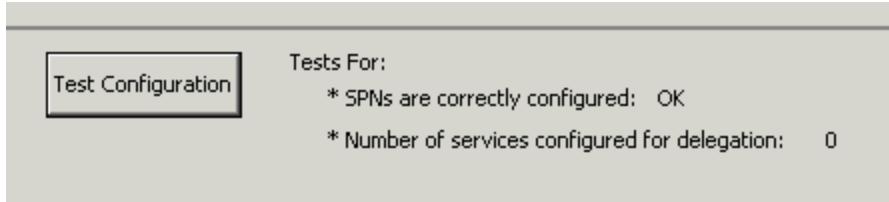
1. Open a command prompt as an administrator and change directories to the location of Tableau Server's bin directory. The default location is C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\10.0\bin.
2. Type the following command to stop Tableau Server:
`tabadmin stop`
3. Open the Tableau Server Configuration Utility (**Start > All Programs > Tableau Server 10.0 > Configure Tableau Server**), and then click the **Kerberos** tab.
4. Select **Enable Kerberos for single sign-on**.
5. Click **Export Kerberos Configuration Script**. The generated script configures your

Active Directory domain to use Kerberos with Tableau Server. For more information, see [Kerberos Configuration Script](#) on page 427.



Note: Verify the host names in the setspn lines of the script. If you are using an external load balancer or a reverse proxy, the host names should match the name you used when you configured Tableau Server for the load balancer or proxy. If you have not configured Tableau Server for your proxy or external load balancer, do that and then re-export the Kerberos configuration script to ensure it has the correct host names. See [Add a Load Balancer](#) on page 162 and [Configuring Proxies for Tableau Server](#) on page 11.

6. Have your Active Directory domain administrator run the configuration script to create Service Principal Names (SPNs) and the .keytab file. The domain administrator should do the following:
 - Review the script to verify it contains correct values.
 - Run the script at a command prompt on any computer in the domain by typing the script name (not by double-clicking the script in Windows Explorer).
The script creates a file, `kerberos.keytab`, in a `\keytabs` folder in the location that the script was run.
 7. Save a copy of the .keytab file created by the script to the Tableau Server computer. In Step 3, enter the path to the .keytab file, or click the browse button to navigate to the file. The keytab file will be copied to all the gateway nodes in your Tableau Server installation when you click **OK** in the Configuration utility.
- Note:** Do not rename the .keytab file. The script creates a file named `kerberos.keytab` and you need to save it with this name.
8. (optional) Click **Test Configuration** to confirm that your environment is configured correctly to use Kerberos with Tableau Server.

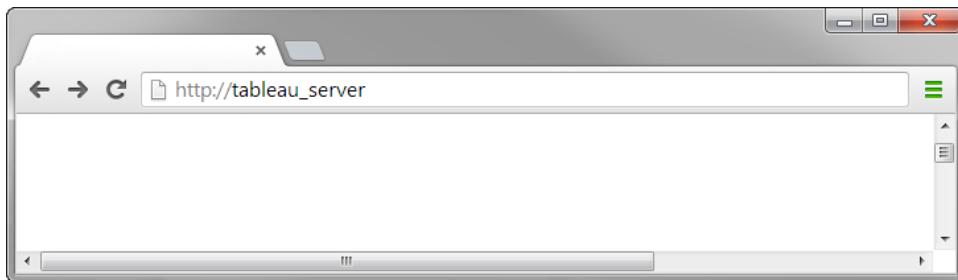


If you have not configured any data sources for Kerberos delegation, 0 is shown for the **Number of services configured for delegation**.

9. Click **OK** to save your Kerberos configuration.
10. Start Tableau Server.

Confirm Your SSO Configuration

Once Tableau Server has restarted, test your Kerberos configuration from a web browser on a different computer by typing the Tableau Server name in the URL window:



You should be automatically authenticated to Tableau Server.

Configure SAP HANA SSO

You can configure Tableau Server to use SAML delegation to provide Single Sign-on (SSO) for SAP HANA. HANA SSO is not dependent on SAML authentication to Tableau Server.

Note: You do not need to use SAML sign on with Tableau Server in order to use HANA SSO. You can sign in to Tableau Server using whatever method you choose.

With SSO for SAP HANA, Tableau Server functions as an Identity Provider (IdP) and this configuration allows you to provide a single sign-on experience for users making SAP HANA connections. As part of the configuration, you need to acquire a SAML certificate and key file for Tableau Server (these should be a public key certificate and private key). You need to also install the signed certificate in HANA. You can generate the certificate and key yourself, or get them from a Certificate Authority. For more information on generating a certificate/private key and configuring SAP HANA, see the [Tableau Knowledgebase](#).

Note: The SAP HANA driver version 1.00.9 or later must be installed on Tableau Server in order to use SSO for SAP HANA. The driver cannot encrypt the SAML assertion, so you may want to enable encryption for the SAML connections. For more information, see the [Tableau Knowledgebase](#).

Configure SSO for SAP HANA

To configure Tableau Server to use SSO for SAP HANA:

1. Place certificate files in a folder named SAML, parallel to the Tableau Server 10.0 folder.
For example:

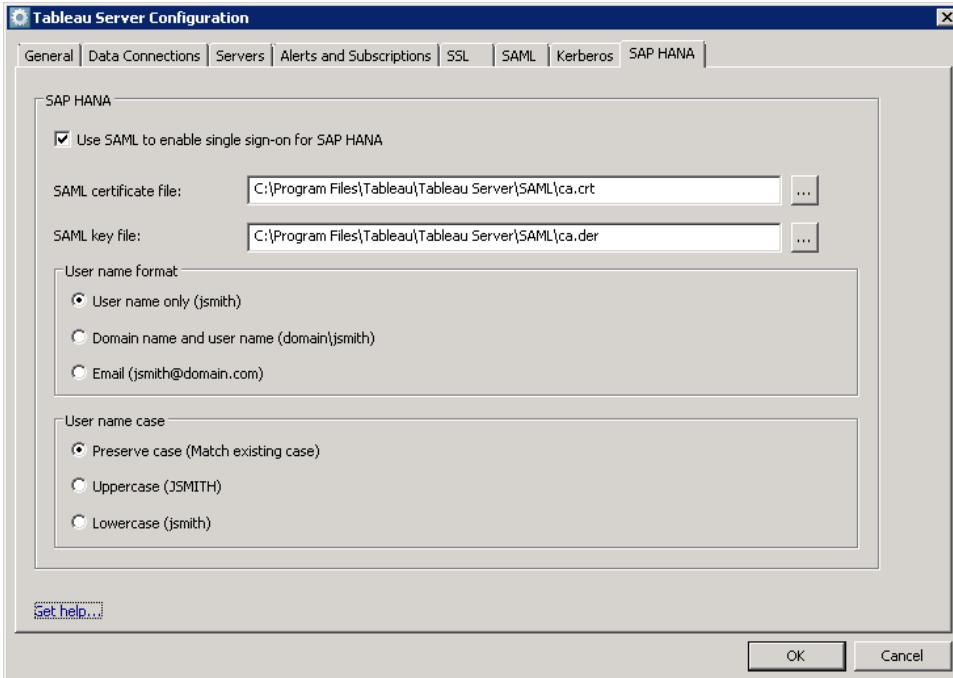
C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\SAML

You should use this location because the user account that runs Tableau Server has the necessary permissions for accessing this folder.

2. After you install Tableau Server, run the Configuration utility (**Start > All Programs > Tableau Server 10.0 > Configure Tableau Server**), and then click the **SAP HANA** tab.
3. Select **Use SAML to enable single sign-on for SAP HANA** and provide the location for each of the following:

SAML certificate file—A PEM-encoded x509 certificate with the file extension **.crt** or **.cert**. This file is used by Tableau Server, and must also be installed on HANA.

SAML private key file—A DER-encoded private key file that is not password protected, and that has the file extension **.der**. This file is only used by Tableau Server.



4. Select the format of the user name.
5. Select the case for the user name. This determines the case of the name when it is forwarded to the SAP HANA identity provider (IdP).

Configure Tableau Server for OpenID Connect

This topic describes how to configure Tableau Server to use OpenID Connect for single-sign on (SSO). This is one step in a multi-step process. The following topics provide information about configuring and using OpenID Connect with Tableau Server.

- [OpenID Connect on page 482](#)
- [Configure the Identity Provider \(IdP\) for OpenID Connect on page 485](#)
- Configure Tableau Server for OpenID Connect (you are here)
- [Signing In to Tableau Server Using OpenID Connect on page 488](#)
- [Changing IdPs in Tableau Server for OpenID Connect on page 490](#)

Note: Before you perform the steps described here, you must configure the OpenID identity provider (IdP) as described in [Configure the Identity Provider \(IdP\) for OpenID Connect on page 485](#).

Important notes

Before you configure Tableau Server for OpenID Connect, make sure you read these notes.

- You can use OpenID Connect with Tableau Server only if the server is configured to use local authentication. OpenID Connect is not available if the server is configured to use Active Directory authentication. For more information, see [Configure General Server Options on page 40](#).
- We recommend that you configure Tableau Server to use SSL for external communications. This helps to maintain secure communications between Tableau Server and the IdP during the exchange of authentication information. For details, see [Configure External SSL on page 404](#).

If you are configuring OpenID Connect during the initial configuration of Tableau Server (the first time the configuration utility runs), there is no option to set up SSL. In that case, we recommend that you finish the installation, then return to the configuration to set up SSL and then configure OpenID.

Note If you want to use external SSL for Tableau Server, it's generally more convenient to do that before you configure OpenID Connect. If you configure SSL after you've already configured OpenID, you need to return to the IdP and update the configuration that you made previously. For example, you need to change the protocol for the Tableau Server external URL from `http://` to `https://`.

Configure the server

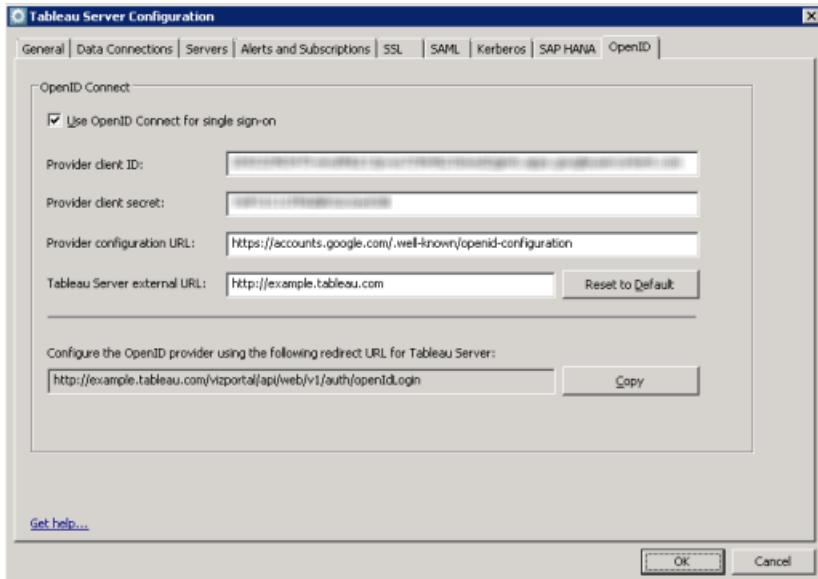
To configure Tableau Server for OpenID Connect, follow these steps.

1. Log in as an administrator to the computer where Tableau Server is running.
 2. If the server is running, stop it (Windows Start > **All Applications** > **Tableau Server** > **Stop Tableau Server**).
- Tip:** You can also stop the server by using the `tabadmin stop` command.
3. Run the Tableau Server Configuration tool (Windows Start > **All Applications** > **Tableau Server** > **Configure Tableau Server**).
 4. Click the **OpenID** tab.
 5. Select the **Use OpenID Connect for single sign-on** option.
 6. Fill in the **Provider client ID** and **Provider client secret** boxes with the values you recorded earlier.
 7. In the **Provider configuration URL** box, enter the URL that the IdP uses for OpenID Connect discovery.

8. In the **Tableau Server external URL** box, enter the URL of your server. This is typically the public name of your server, such as `http://example.tableau.com`.

When you initially configure OpenID, the **Provider configuration URL** box contains a default value that's constructed based on the name of the server (`gateway.public.host`) and the gateway port, if any (`gateway.public.port`). In addition, by default the protocol is set to `https://` if SSL is enabled for the server.

Note: Make sure that you update the external URL if the default value is not the URL for how your server can be reached from an external source.



9. Copy the URL in the box labeled **Configure the OpenID provider using the following redirect URL for Tableau Server**. You'll use this value in the next procedure to finish configuring the IdP.
10. Start the server (Windows Start > All Applications > Tableau Server > Start Tableau Server).

Tip: You can also start the server by using the `tabadmin start` command.

Add the redirect URL to the IdP configuration

After you configure Tableau Server, you finish the IdP configuration using the server's redirect URL.

1. Return to the IdP portal where you set up the project or application.
2. Edit the project configuration and find the redirect URL.
3. Enter the redirect URL that you copied in the previous procedure.

Add an Administrator Account

The final step in activating Tableau Server is to add an administrator account. The administrator will have all access to the server including the ability to manage users, groups, and projects. Adding an administrator account differs depending on whether you are using Active Directory or local authentication.

Active Directory

If you are using Active Directory, type the **Username** and **Password** for an existing Active Directory user who will be the administrator. Then click **Add user**.

The screenshot shows a web-based setup interface for Tableau Server. At the top, it says "Tableau Server Setup Tasks" and features the Tableau logo. Below that, a section titled "Add Administrator Account" contains two input fields: "Username:" and "Password:", each with a corresponding text input box. At the bottom of this section is a large orange button labeled "Add User".

Note:

If the administrator account is in the same domain as the server simply type the username without the domain. Otherwise you should include the fully qualified domain name. For example, test.lan\username.

Local Authentication

If you are using Local Authentication, create an administrative account by typing a **Username**, **Display Name**, and a **Password** (twice) of your choosing. Then click **Add user**.

Tableau Server Setup Tasks

Add Administrator Account

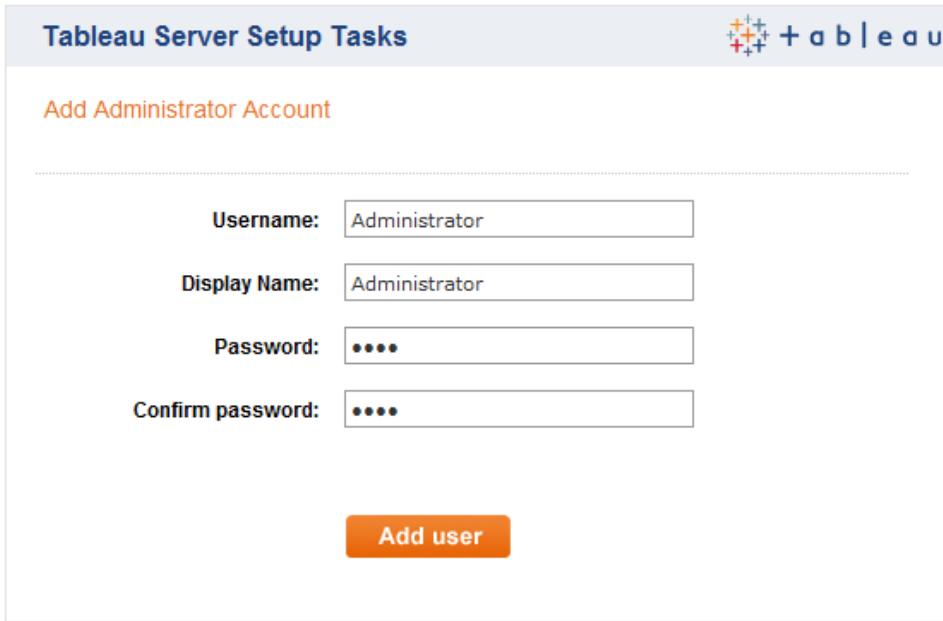
Username:

Display Name:

Password:

Confirm password:

Add user



Managing Licenses

The following topics describe how to manage Tableau licenses in your enterprise or organization.

Enterprise Desktop Licensing Overview

If you are responsible for deploying or managing Tableau Desktop installations in your organization, then managing and tracking licensing entitlement, and understanding desktop usage are essential tasks.

Tableau provides two main tools that will help you track Tableau Desktop licensing and usage in your organization:

- Tableau Software customer portal: the online portal is where you purchase, manage, and view registration information for licenses assigned to your users. The portal is also where you manage your Tableau account on behalf of your organization.
- Desktop license reporting: you can configure Tableau Desktop to report usage information to an instance of Tableau Server running in your organization.

This topic describes how you can use these two tools to manage Desktop licenses and track Desktop usage in your organization.

Customer Portal: asset and account management

The Tableau Software customer portal is where you manage all elements of licensing entitlement. The portal provides you with access to your purchased license keys along with a platform upon which you can track license key assignments.

Use the portal for the following tasks:

- View your purchased license entitlements
- Track the assignment of license entitlements to specific departments and assigned users
- Monitor and compare user registration received by Tableau to your purchased and assigned licenses
- Open support cases and manage current and prior case interactions with Tableau Software
- Download Tableau installation packages
- Manage your organizational account and invoicing

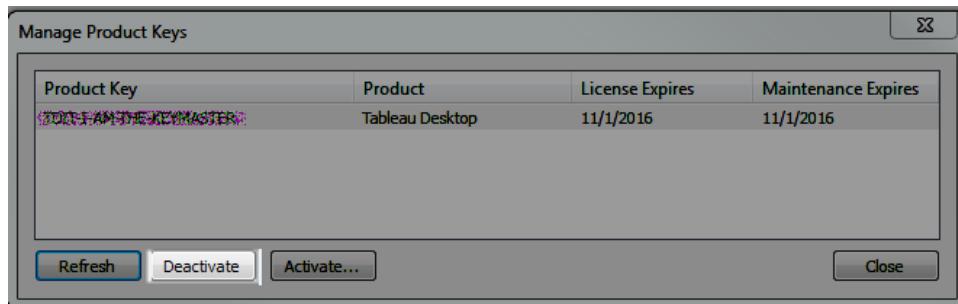
The portal is not intended to provide detailed usage data, however, you can determine desktop installations in your organization according to the user registration records that are housed in the portal.

[Activation, Deactivation, and Registration](#)

It's important to understand that the Tableau Customer portal only logs registration events from installations in your organization. This means that as the asset manager for your organization, you must manage deactivating and reactivating licenses, as these events are not logged in the customer portal. Desktop licenses are perpetual, which means that as long as they are registered and active for an authorized user, the license key will not expire.

The reason it's important to understand these details is for scenarios where a computer with a desktop license is no longer accessible. For example, if a computer is lost, stolen, or formatted before the license has been deactivated, the license key may not always be able to be reassigned.

Therefore, it's important for users to deactivate their licenses before decommissioning a computer where Tableau Desktop is installed.



Users can deactivate licenses in Tableau Desktop by opening Manage Product Keys (**Help > Manage product keys...**), selecting the Product Key and then clicking **Deactivate**. Other command line tools are available for bulk deactivate and silent deactivate. Contact your account representative for more information.

Be sure that the license key- registration pairs that are shown in the portal match the activated Desktop-user pairs in your organization. For larger organizations, use Desktop Reporting and Tableau Server to identify activated Desktop-user pairs.

[Desktop Reporting: Monitoring usage in your organization](#)

Deploying Tableau Desktop in your organization shows a commitment to data analysis as a core business requirement. For many organization, quantifying the return on software investments is an important business need. Understanding how often and to what extent your users are utilizing Tableau Desktop can be important as you plan asset allocation.

After you configure desktop reporting in your organization, you can view usage reports on Tableau Server to answer questions like the following:

- What types of licenses are installed in your organization.
- Which users have Tableau licenses.
- Which licenses are used most and least often.
- Whether trial licenses need to be converted to paid licenses.
- Which licenses are expired or might soon expire.
- When maintenance renewals are due in your organization.

Desktop reporting is enabled by configuring each Tableau Desktop installation with a pointer to at least one Tableau Server in your organization. You can configure each Desktop during the install process with a command line option, or you can deploy a registry update to existing Desktop clients. For more information see [Configure Tableau Desktop License Reporting on page 513](#).

Overview of Tableau Server Licenses

Tableau Server can be licensed under two models: user-based or core-based.

User-based licenses lets you deploy Tableau Server on a single computer or on multiple computers in a cluster. The license restricts how many users can work on your installation of Tableau Server.

For core-based licensing, you can install Tableau Server on a single-node or multi-node cluster, as long as the total number of cores for all of the nodes does not exceed the number of cores that you have licensed. Core-based licensing imposes no constraints on the number of user accounts in the system.

The following topics describe how to manage Tableau licenses in your enterprise or organization.

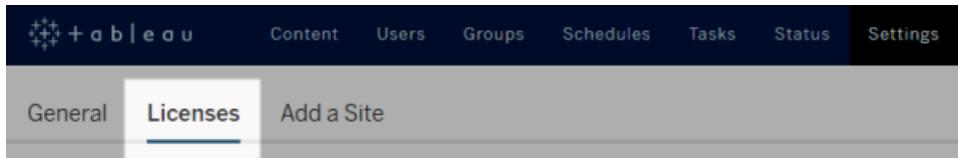
View Server Licenses

Server administrators can view the license and product key information for Tableau Server.

Tableau Server site roles do not correspond to user licenses that you purchase from Tableau (if you are using user-based licensing instead of core-based server licensing). Those licenses allow a certain number of users on the server.

To view server licenses

- In a site, click **Settings > Licenses**.



If you have a user-based Tableau Server license, you can review how these levels have been distributed.

If you have a core-based Tableau Server license, the Licenses page shows how many cores are allowed, how many have been licensed, and how many are in use (and on what server computers).

Also see:

- [Overview of Tableau Server Licenses](#) on the previous page
- [Handle an Unlicensed Server](#) on page 630.

Reconfigure the Server

When you install Tableau Server for the first time, you do initial configuration of the server as part of the installation. You can run the Tableau Server Configuration utility after installing Tableau Server to make additional configuration changes. Some configuration options are only available when you run the configuration utility after installation. You can also use the [tabadmin](#) on page 687 command line tool to make configuration changes. Configuration setting changes are written to the `tabsvc.yml` file located in the `<install drive>:\ProgramData\Tableau\Tableau Server\config` directory.

Note: You cannot switch between Active Directory and Local Authentication. These options can only be configured during the initial installation of Tableau Server.

To change a Tableau Server configuration setting:

1. Stop the server by selecting **All Programs > Tableau Server 10.0 > Stop Tableau Server** on the Windows Start menu.
2. Select **Configure Tableau Server** on the Windows Start menu.
3. If you are using an Active Directory account for the server's Run As User account, enter

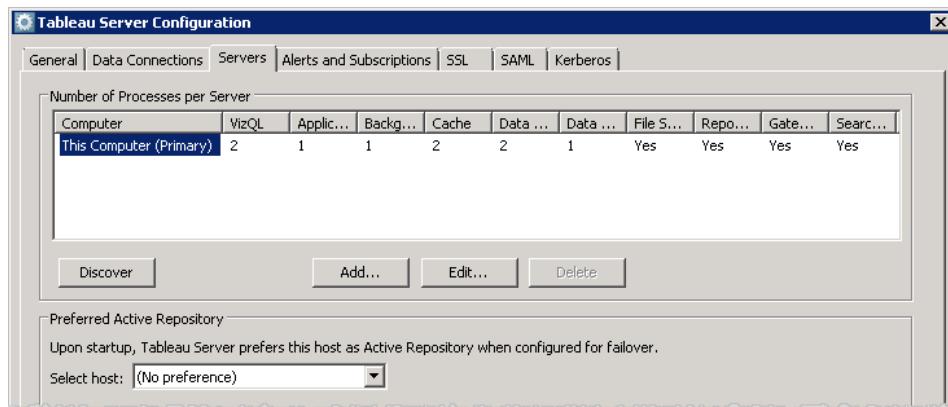
its password on the **General** tab.

4. Make your configuration change.
5. Click **OK**.
6. Start the server by selecting **All Programs > Tableau Server 10.0 > Start Tableau Server** on the Windows Start menu.

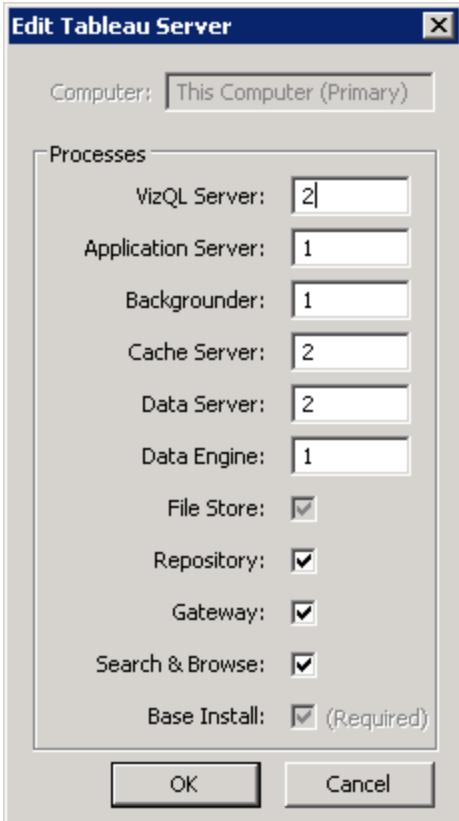
Reconfigure Processes

To change how processes are configured for a single server installation, follow the steps below. If you are changing how processes are configured for a worker, refer to [Install and Configure Worker Nodes](#) on page 131.

1. You will need to stop Tableau Server to make this configuration change. From the Start menu, click **All Programs > Tableau Server 10.0 > Stop Tableau Server**.
2. Open the Tableau Server Configuration dialog box from the Start menu by navigating to **All Programs > Tableau Server 10.0 > Configure Tableau Server**.
3. Enter your **Password**, if necessary, on the **General** tab then click the **Servers** tab:



4. Highlight This Computer and click **Edit**:
5. The Edit Tableau Server dialog box is where you change the number of processes:



You can run up to eight instances of the VizQL, application server, data server, or background processes—although this limit can be changed if necessary. See [Server Process Limits on page 86](#) for more information. You need to have at least one instance of backgrounder installed. Also, for Tableau Server to function, there must always be one active instance of the data engine (and associated file store) and the repository. For steps on how to move them to another machine, see [Move the Data Engine and File Store Processes on page 139](#). For steps on how to configure additional instances of them, refer to [High Availability on page 141](#).

After you make your changes, click **OK**.

6. If you want to designate a specific computer as the preferred active repository, select the computer from the **Select host** list. If you add workers, you need to save the configuration and restart the Configuration utility for the workers to display in the list. For more information about the repository, see [Tableau Server Repository on page 85](#).
7. Click **OK** to close the Configuration utility.
8. Start Tableau Server again. From the Start menu, click **All Programs > Tableau Server 10.0 > Start Tableau Server**.

Tableau Server Processes

There are Tableau Server processes whose default configuration you can change to achieve different results. The topics [Performance Tuning Examples on page 567](#) and [High Availability on page 141](#) describe some of the approaches you can take. High-level status for each process is displayed on the server's Status page and more detailed information related to some of the processes—such as the background process—is in the [Administrative Views on page 529](#) topic.

Note: Certain processes listed below cannot be configured: cluster controller and coordination service are installed on every node as part of the base install. They are required on every server node and do not count against a core-based license. File store is installed when you install data engine and cannot be installed separately. Every instance of a data engine process will always have one instance of the file store process present as well.

For information on log files generated by these processes, see [Server Log File Locations on page 622](#).

| Process | File Name | Purpose | Multi-Threaded? | Performance Characteristics |
|--------------------|------------------|---|-----------------|---|
| Application Server | vizportal.exe | Handles the web application, REST API calls, supports browsing and searching | Yes | Only consumes noticeable resources during infrequent operations, like publishing a workbook with an extract, or generating a static image for a view. Its load can be created by browser-based interaction and by tabcmd. |
| Background der | backgrounder.exe | Executes server tasks, including extract refreshes, subscriptions, 'Run Now' tasks, | No | A single-threaded process where multiple processes can be run on any or all machines in the cluster to expand capacity. The backgrounder normally doesn't consume much process memory, but it can consume CPU, I/O, or network resources based on the nature of the workload presented to it. For example, performing large extract |

| Process | File Name | Purpose | Multi-Threaded? | Performance Characteristics |
|---------------------|-----------------------|---|------------------------|--|
| | | and tasks initiated from tabcmd | | refreshes can use network bandwidth to retrieve data. CPU resources can be consumed by data retrieval or complex tabcmd tasks. |
| Cache Server | redis-server.exe | Query cache | No | A query cache distributed and shared across the server cluster. This in-memory cache speeds user experience across many scenarios. VizQL server, backgrounder, and data server (and API server and application server to a lesser extent) make cache requests to the cache server on behalf of users or jobs. The cache is single-threaded, so if you need better performance you should run additional instances of cache server. |
| Cluster Controller | clustercontroller.exe | Responsible for monitoring various components, detecting failures, and executing failover when needed | n/a | Included in the base install on every node. |
| Coordinator Service | zookeeper.exe | In distributed installations, responsible for ensuring there is a quorum for | n/a | Always installed on the primary node. For server installations with three to five nodes, also installed on the first two worker nodes. For server installations of more than five nodes, also installed on the first four worker nodes. |

| Process | File Name | Purpose | Multi-Threaded? | Performance Characteristics |
|-------------|-----------------|--|-----------------|---|
| | | making decisions during failover | | |
| Data Engine | tdeserver64.exe | Stores data extracts and answers queries | Yes | The data engine's workload is generated by requests from the VizQL server, application server, API server, data server, and backgrounder server processes. The data engine services requests from most of the other server processes as well. It is the component that loads extracts into memory and performs queries against them. Memory consumption is primarily based on the size of the data extracts being loaded. The data engine is multi-threaded to handle multiple requests at a time. Under high load it can consume CPU, I/O, and network resources, all of which can be a performance bottleneck under load. At high load, a single instance of the data engine can consume all CPU resources to process requests. |
| Data Server | dataserver.exe | Manages connections to Tableau Server data sources | Yes | Because it's a proxy, it's normally only bound by network, but it can be bound by CPU with enough simultaneous user sessions. Its load is generated by browser- and Tableau Desktop-based interaction and extract refresh jobs for Tableau Server data sources. |
| File Store | filestore.exe | Automatically replicates extracts across data engine nodes | n/a | Installed with data engine (cannot be installed separately). A file store process will always be present if there are one or more data engine processes installed. |

| Process | File Name | Purpose | Multi-Threaded? | Performance Characteristics |
|-----------------|------------------|--|-----------------|--|
| Repository | postgres.exe | Tableau Server database, stores workbook and user metadata | n/a | Normally consumes few resources. It can become a bottleneck in rare cases for very large deployments (thousands of users) while performing operations such as viewing all workbooks by user or changing permissions. For more information, see Tableau Server Repository on page 85. |
| Search & Browse | searchserver.exe | Handles fast search, filter, retrieval , and display of content metadata on the server | Yes | The process is memory bound first, and I/O bound second. The amount of memory used scales with the amount of content (number of sites/projects/workbooks/datasources/views/users) on the server. |
| VizQL Server | vizqlserver.exe | Loads and renders views, computes and executes queries | Yes | Consumes noticeable resources during view loading and interactive use from a web browser. Can be CPU bound, I/O bound, or network bound. Process load can only be created by browser-based interaction. Can run out of process memory. |

Tableau Server Coordination Service

Tableau Server uses the Coordination Service to coordinate activities on the server, including for high availability installations. The Coordination Service is built on [Apache ZooKeeper](#), an open-source project.

The hardware for your cluster can have some effect on how well the Coordination Service runs. In particular:

- Memory. The Coordination Service maintains state information in memory. By design, the memory footprint is small, and is typically not a factor in overall server performance.
- Disk speed. Because the service stores state information on disk, it benefits from fast

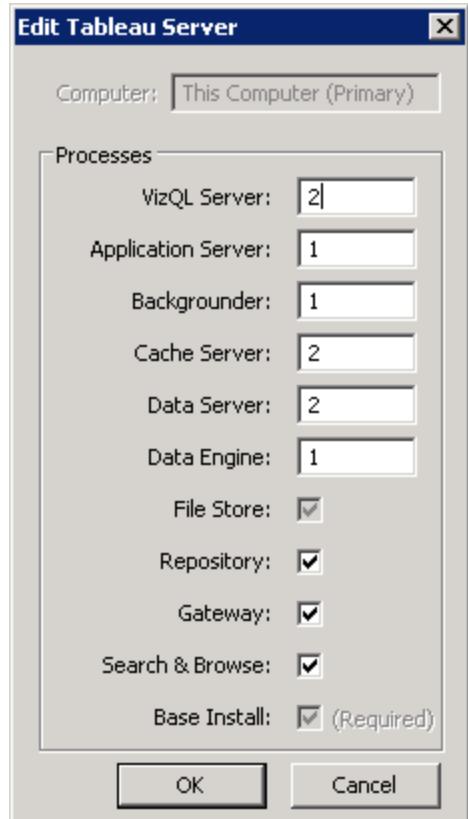
disk speed on the individual node computers.

- Connection speed between nodes. The service communicates continuously between cluster nodes; a fast connection speeds between nodes helps with efficient synchronization.

Configuration for the Coordination Service

The Coordination Service is installed automatically as a part of Tableau Server. The number of nodes with the Coordination Service installed depends on the total number of nodes in the Tableau Server installation. On a one- or two-node system, one instance of Coordination Service is installed. On a three- or four-node installation, three instances of Coordination Service are installed. For Tableau Server installations that have five or more nodes, a total of five Coordination Service instances are installed. (The Coordination Service is installed on the first <n> nodes in the cluster, so on a one- or two-node cluster it is installed on the first node, on a three- or four-node cluster it is installed on the first three nodes, and on a cluster of five or more nodes it is installed on the first five nodes.)

You do not have to explicitly configure the coordination service, and there are no settings you can make for the service. As a consequence, when you **add a node** to your cluster, you do not see the configuration service listed as process—for example, you do not see the coordination service listed in the **Add Tableau Server** dialog box:



The **Base Install** option includes the Coordination Service and Cluster Controller. As you can see, this option is disabled, because you cannot choose when to install those services.

The Coordination Service Quorum

To ensure that the Coordination Service can work properly, the service requires a *quorum*—a minimum number of instances of the service. This means that the number of nodes you have in your installation impacts how many instances of the Coordination Service are running.

If you reduce the number of nodes

If you reduce the nodes in your cluster from three (or more) to two nodes, a warning tells you Tableau Server can no longer support high availability:

A minimum of three Tableau Server nodes are required for high availability. You can add a third node now, or continue with only two nodes. Continuing with only two nodes means Tableau Server will not be highly available. You can always add a third node later. Click OK to continue with 2 nodes, or Cancel to go back and add a node.

If you continue, Tableau Server will run, but you will not have any automatic failover of the repository.

Viewing Coordination Service Status

The Coordination Service is not included in the listing when you [view server process status](#). To see the state of the service, you can use the following `tabadmin` command:

```
tabadmin status --verbose
```

The output from the command shows you whether the service is running:

```
10.32.139.21:  
  Status: RUNNING  
  'Tableau Server Data Engine 0' (2456) is running.  
  'Tableau Server Vizqlserver 0' (3336) is running.  
  'Tableau Server Backgrounder 0' (11976) is running.  
  'Tableau Server CacheServer 0' (2508) is running.  
  'Tableau Server Dataserver 0' (3572) is running.  
  'Tableau Server Application Server 0' (804) is running.  
  'Tableau Server API Server 0' (3584) is running.  
  'Tableau Server Coordination Service 0' (2624) is running.  
  'Tableau Server Search and Browse 0' (2744) is running.  
  'Tableau Server Gateway' (2824) is running.  
  'Tableau Server Cluster Controller' (2840) is running.  
  'Tableau Server Repository' (2032) is running (Active)
```

Repository).

'Tableau Server File Store' (2964) is running.

Performing Cleanup for the Coordination Service

The Coordination Service maintains state information about the server, such as transaction logs of activities on the server. This information is written to disk, and when the server is restarted, the information on disk is used to restart the Coordination Service and to determine state information such as whether multiple repositories have been synchronized.

If the data maintained by the service is corrupted (for example, due to hardware problems) or if there is some other problem with the Coordination Service that affects server startup, you can perform a cleanup operation on the service's information. To do so, run the following **tabadmin** command:

```
tabadmin cleanup --reset-coordination
```

This command will perform a normal [cleanup](#) on page 695 as well as removing Coordination Service files.

Note: This command can only be run when the server is stopped.

Tableau Server File Store

The Tableau Server File Store process is installed along with the Data Engine and controls the storage of extracts. In highly available (HA) environments, the File Store ensures that extracts are synchronized to other file store nodes so they are available if one file store node stops running.

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Process | File Store |
| File name | filestore.exe |
| Status | Status of the File Store process is visible on the Status Page. For more information, see View Server Process Status on page 586 |
| Logging | Logs are located in \logs\filestore. For more information, see Server Log File Locations on page 622 |

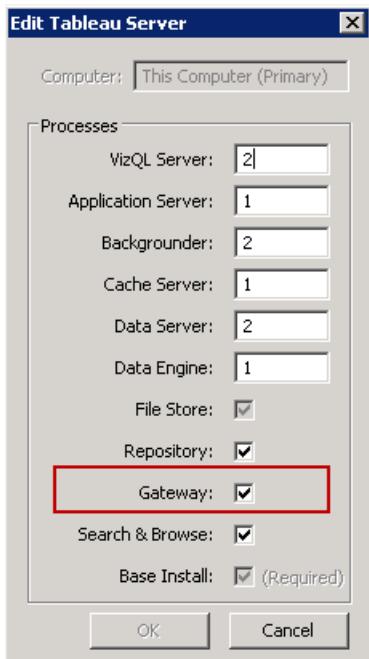
The decommission Command

If you want or need to remove a file store you should decommission the file store first, using the `decommission` command. Decommissioning puts the file store into read-only mode and copies any unique data contained in the file store to the other file store(s) in the cluster. While a file store is being decommissioned, this shows on the Status page, and once all unique content has been copied to other file store nodes, the decommissioned node shows as ready to be removed.

Tableau Server Gateway Process

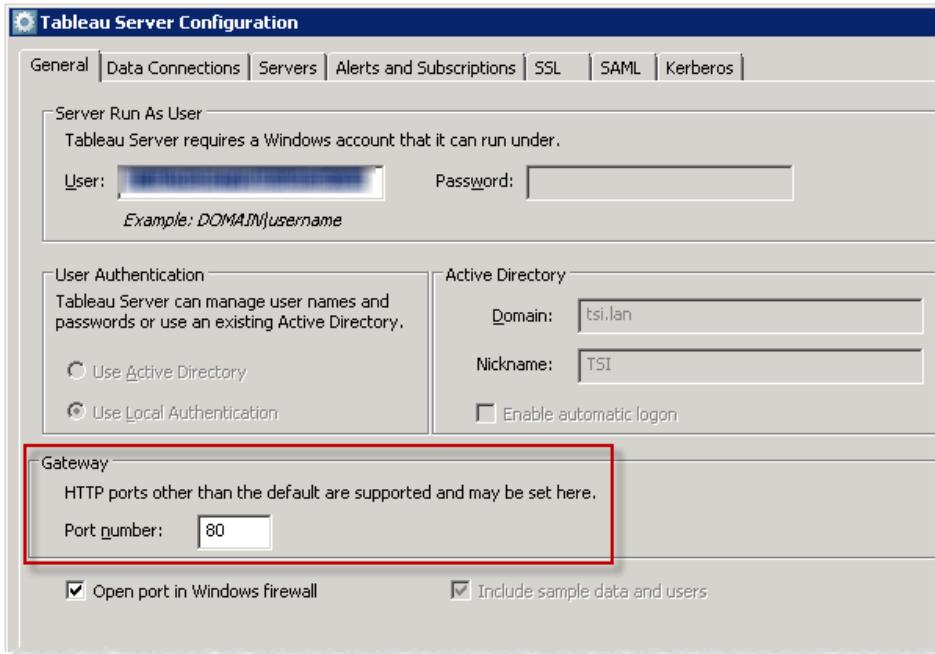
The Tableau Server gateway process is an Apache web server component (`httpd.exe`). Its role is to handle requests to the server from all clients—Tableau Desktop, mobile devices, a proxy, a load balancer, etc.

The server runs a single instance of the gateway process; you can't run more than one per machine.



Port assignment

By default, the gateway process listens for requests on port 80 (for HTTP requests) and 443 (for SSL requests). When you install Tableau Server on a computer, part of the server configuration makes sure that this port is open in the computer's firewall. If the computer is running a different process that requires port 80, you can change the port assignment for the gateway process. You can do this in the Tableau Server Configuration tool:



Alternatively, you can run the following `tabadmin` command, where *nn* is the new port number:

```
tabadmin gateway.public.port nn
```

Log files for the gateway process

The gateway process creates two sets of log files in the `\logs\httpd` folder of the log file archive:

- Activity logs. The name for these log files has the format `access.yy_mm_dd_hh_mm_ss.log`.
- Error logs. All errors are logged in a single file named `error.log`.

For more information, see [Archive Log Files](#) on page 616.

Gateway processes in a cluster

If your server environment is distributed across multiple machines, you can run a single gateway process on each node of the cluster. The most common scenario for running a gateway process on multiple computers in the cluster is that you have a load balancer in front of the cluster. In this scenario, the load balancer distributes requests to any gateway in the cluster. If you need to take a node off line (for example, to perform maintenance on that node), you can disable the load balancer's routing to that machine. When the maintenance is complete, you can re-enable the node on the load balancer.

You must have a gateway process running on at least one computer in the cluster. If you remove the gateway process from the primary server, you must make sure that another

computer in the cluster is running the gateway process. You must also make sure that that computer is reachable by clients.

If the Tableau Server is configured to use SSL, you must make sure that the certificate for SSL support is in the same location on each computer in the cluster that has the gateway process running. For more information about using SSL, see [Configure External SSL on page 404](#).

Similarly, if the server installation uses a custom logo, the logo must be in the same location on every computer that is running the gateway process.

If you need to change the port number that the gateway process listens on, as explained earlier, you can use the configuration dialog box or run the following command for each worker computer that is running the gateway process:

```
tabadmin workerN.gateway.port nn
```

Additional information

[Configuring Proxies for Tableau Server on page 11](#)

[Add a Load Balancer on page 162](#)

[Configure for Failover and Multiple Gateways on page 152](#)

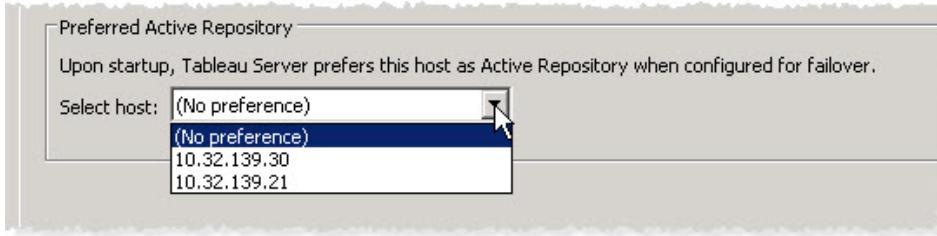
[Tableau Server Repository](#)

Tableau Server Repository is a database that stores server data. This data includes information about Tableau Server users, groups and group assignments, permissions, projects, data sources, and extract metadata and refresh information.

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Process | Repository |
| File name | postgres.exe |
| Status | Status of the Repository is visible on the Status Page. For more information, see View Server Process Status on page 586 |
| Logging | Logs generated by the repository are located in \logs\repository. For more information, see Server Log File Locations on page 622 |

[Preferred active repository](#)

When you configure Tableau Server after the initial installation, you have the option to specify a **Preferred Active Repository**. This is an optional step, and if you do not specify a preferred active repository, Tableau Server will select the active repository on startup.



Configure a preferred active repository if you want Tableau Server to select a specific node on startup. You might want to do this if you have a particular server you want to use for your active repository (a computer with more disk space or memory for example), or if you are using custom administrative views. Custom administrative views have embedded connection information that refers to the repository for which you created the views. For more information on connecting to the Tableau Server repository, see [Collect Data with the Tableau Server Repository](#) on page 550

The failoverrepository Command

If failover occurs and your passive repository becomes the active repository, it remains the active repository until either Tableau Server restarts or you use the `failoverrepository` command to switch back. Specify the repository you want to be the active one, or specify that the preferred active repository (if configured) should be made active again. For more information, see [failoverrepository](#) on page 706.

Server Process Limits

When you reconfigure processes for Tableau Server, there is a limit to the amount that you can increase the number of process instances. By default, the limit is set to eight. If your machine has enough RAM and CPU cores, and you want to go above this limit, you can change the limit using the `service.max_procs` tabadmin setting. For each process instance, Tableau recommends that the machine running the process have at least 1 GB of RAM and 1 logical CPU core.

To change the maximum number of processes allowed:

1. After Setup, [stop the server](#).
2. In the Tableau Server bin directory, type the following command, where `number` is the maximum number of process instances you want to allow:

```
tabadmin set service.max_procs <number>
```

For example:

```
tabadmin set service.max_procs 10
```

3. Still in the bin directory, type:

```
tabadmin config
```

4. **Start the server** so the changes can take effect.

Customize the Server

You can customize how Tableau Server looks in order to personalize it for your company or group. You can perform these customizations:

- Change the server name that appears in in the browser tab, tooltips, and messages.
- Change the logos that appear in different server page contexts.
- Control the language used for the server user interface and the locale used for views.
- Install custom fonts on Tableau Server and client computers that connect to Tableau Server.

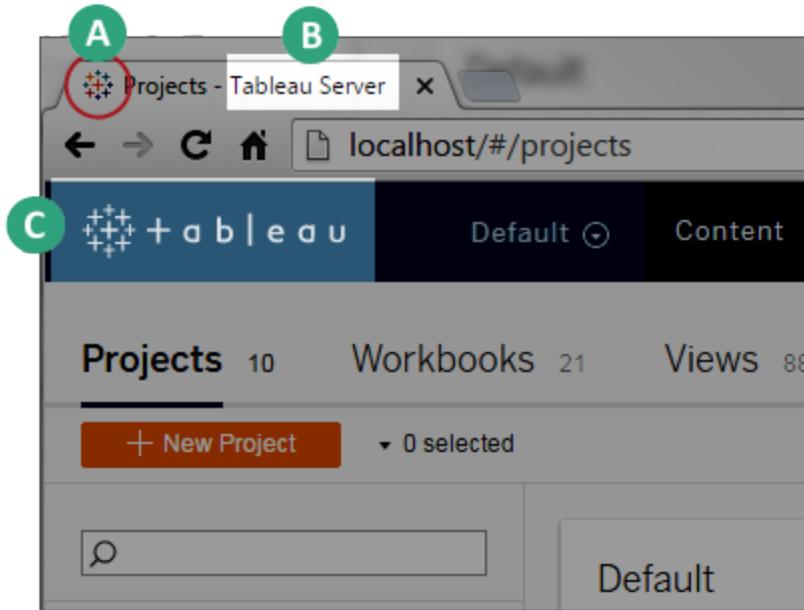
Administrators and project leaders can also add images for projects in thumbnail view. For more information, see [Add a Project Image](#).

See the following topics for more information:

Change the Name or Logo

You can customize the Tableau Server look and feel to brand it for your company by changing the server name and by using a custom logo.

Your custom name appears on browser tabs and in a tooltip when users hover over the home logo in the upper left corner of the main page. The customizable logo appears in the sign-in page, the server page header, and in web authoring pages. (Note that some references to Tableau Server cannot be changed, such as the logo on browser tabs and the phrase "Tableau Server" in the copyright notice.)



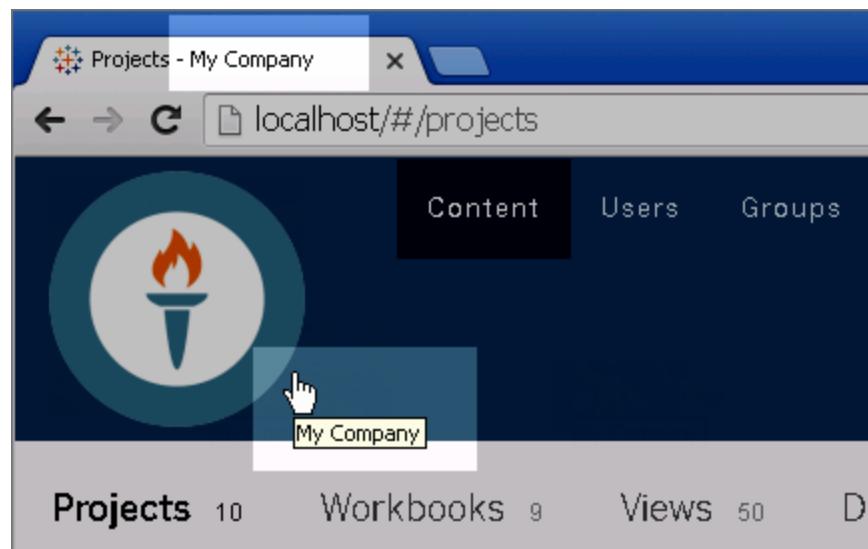
A - The Tableau logo for the browser window tab cannot be changed.

B - The server name can be changed using `tabadmin customize name`.

C - The header logo can be changed using `tabadmin customize header_logo`.

[Change the server name](#)

The server name is displayed in tooltips, messages, and on the browser window tab. The following example shows a custom name displayed as a tooltip and on the browser window tab.



Note: The copyright information in the About Server dialog box lists Tableau (for example, © 2016, *Tableau Software, Incorporated and its licensors. All rights reserved.*)

1. Open a command prompt as an administrator and type the following:

```
cd "C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\10.0\bin"
```

2. Type the following command:

```
tabadmin customize name "new_name"
```

Replace *new_name* with your custom name, as in the following example:

```
tabadmin customize name "My Company"
```

Note: To change to a name that includes Unicode characters, identify the hex encoding for each Unicode character and add \u before each hex value. For example, for the two-character string 测试, type the command tabadmin customize name "\u6D4B\u8BD5".

3. Type the following command to restart the server so that the change takes effect:

```
tabadmin restart
```

Change the logo

You can customize the logo that appears on the Tableau Server sign-in page, the header logo in server pages, and the small logo that appears in the upper left when a view is being edited in web authoring. The name "Tableau" is part of this logo. It cannot be changed independently of the logo.

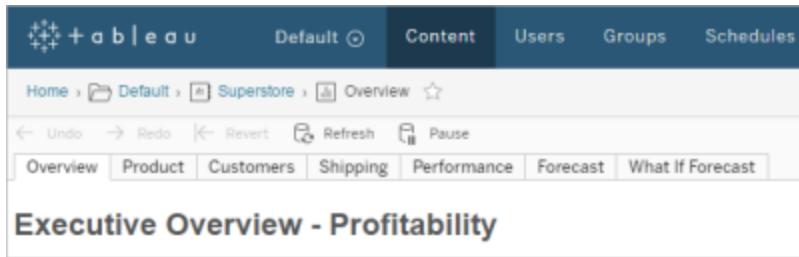
The image files you use should be in GIF, JPEG, or PNG format.

The `header_logo` image can be up to 160 by 160 pixels, but not smaller than 32 by 32 pixels. For best results use an image that's 125 by 35 pixels. If the image is larger than 160 by 160 pixels, it is clipped.

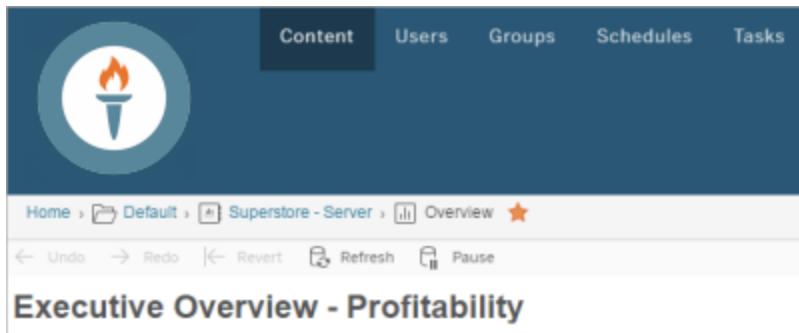
The `sign_in_logo` image can be a maximum of 3000 by 3000 pixels.

Note: The background colors differ in these locations, so your logo might look different depending on where it appears in the server interface.

Header logo



This is the default header logo.

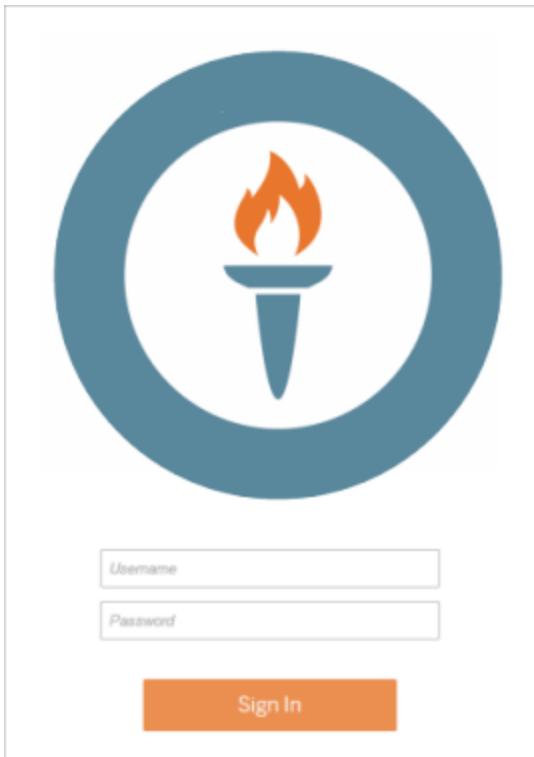


This is what a custom header logo might look like.

Sign-in logo



This is the default sign-in logo.

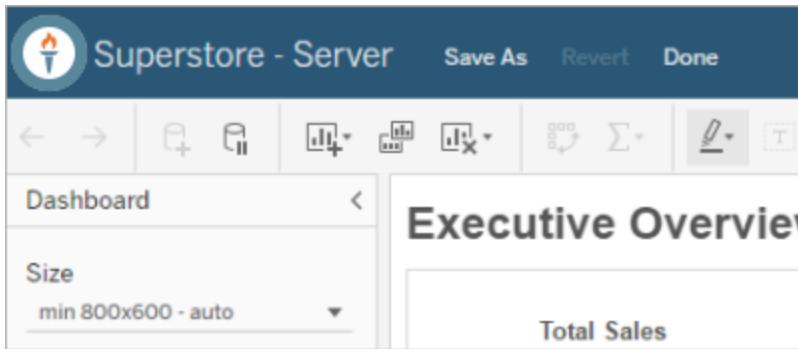


This is what a custom sign-in logo might look like.

Small logo

A screenshot of a web-based dashboard or reporting tool. The title bar says 'Superstore - Server' with options to 'Save As', 'Revert', and 'Done'. The toolbar includes icons for back, forward, search, and other functions. A sidebar on the left shows a 'Dashboard' tab and a 'Size' dropdown set to 'min 800x600 - auto'. The main content area is titled 'Executive Overview' and contains a section labeled 'Total Sales'.

This is the default small logo for web authoring.



This is what custom small logo might look like for web authoring.

Customize a logo

1. Open a command prompt as an administrator and type the following command:

```
cd "C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\10.0\bin"
```

2. Type one of the following commands, depending on which logo you want to set.

Substitute your own image file for C:\My Pictures\logo.png.

```
tabadmin customize header_logo "C:\My Pictures\logo.png"
```

```
tabadmin customize sign_in_logo "C:\My Pictures\logo.png"
```

```
tabadmin customize smalllogo "C:\My Pictures\logo.png"
```

Note: If an image for the logo or the header logo is larger than 160 by 160 pixels, it is clipped.

3. Type the following command to restart the server so that the change takes effect:

```
tabadmin restart
```

Restore the default name or logo

1. Open a command prompt as an administrator and type the following command:

```
cd "C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\10.0\bin"
```

2. Type the following command:

```
tabadmin customize parameter -d
```

For *parameter*, specify name, logo, header_logo, sign_in_logo, or smalllogo.

3. Type the following command to restart the server so that the change takes effect:

```
tabadmin restart
```

Language and Locale

Tableau Server is localized into several languages and has language and locale settings. The **Language** setting controls user interface (UI) items such as menus and messages. The **Locale** setting controls items in views such as number formatting and currency.

Administrators can configure language and locale on a server-wide basis (see [Server Settings \(General\)](#) on page 609), and individual users can configure their own settings (search for "Your Account Settings" in the Tableau Server Help). If a user configures their own language and locale, their settings override the server settings.

Default Settings

The default language for Tableau Server is set during Setup. If the host computer is configured for a language Tableau Server supports, it installs with that language. If it's not a supported language, Tableau Server installs in English.

How Language and Locale are Determined

Another influence on which language and locale display when a user clicks a view is the user's web browser. If a server user has not specified a **Language** setting on their User Account page, and their web browser is set to a language that Tableau Server supports, the browser's language will be used—even if Tableau Server itself is set to a different language.

Here's an example: Assume that Tableau Server has a system-wide setting of English as the **Language** for all users. Server user Claude does not have a language specified on his Tableau Server User Account page. Claude's browser uses German (Germany) for its language/locale.

When Claude signs in to Tableau Server, the server UI displays in German and when he clicks View A, it's using the Germany locale for numbers and currency. If Claude had set his user account **Language** and **Locale** to French (France), the UI and view would have been displayed in French. His user account setting supercedes those of his web browser, and both of those have precedence over Tableau Server's system-wide setting.

Another setting to be aware of is the **Locale** setting in Tableau Desktop ([File > Workbook Locale](#)). This setting determines the locale of the data in the view, such as which currency is listed or how numbers are formatted. By default, **Locale** in Tableau Desktop is set to **Automatic**. However, an author can override that by selecting a specific locale. Using the above example, if the author of View A set **Locale** to **Greek (Greece)**, certain aspects of the data in View A would display using the Greek (Greece) locale.

Tableau Server uses these settings, in this order of precedence, to determine language and locale:

1. Workbook locale (set in Tableau Desktop)
2. Tableau Server User Account language/locale settings
3. Web browser language/locale

4. Tableau Server Maintenance page language/locale settings
5. Host computer's language/locale settings

Use Custom Fonts

You can use custom fonts with Tableau Server. When you do this the safest way to guarantee that users have the experience you intend is to keep the following in mind:

- The fonts need to be installed on the computer where Tableau Server is running.
- The fonts need to be installed on any client computers that will connect to Tableau Server. You need to have the fonts installed locally in order for your browser to properly display them.
- As a best practice, use "web safe" fonts that are installed by default on all major browsers. This increases the likelihood that the fonts will display properly on client machines.
- Different browsers render the same fonts differently, so even when a client browser has the custom font installed, it may look different when viewed in different browsers. This can be especially noticeable with comments or titles where specific spacing is used for an intentional effect.

Note: For more information about installing fonts in Windows, see the [Microsoft Knowledgebase](#).

Navigate Server Admin Pages

As a server administrator, you can access all of the menus and pages in Tableau Server for server and site management. If your server is configured for multiple sites, the site menu is available for navigation. Click **Manage All Sites** in the site menu to access server administration pages.

The server administrator pages include server-wide settings that you will use to configure, monitor, and maintain Tableau Server.

For information on navigating content pages, "Navigate Tableau Server" and "Access and Manage Your Content" in Tableau Server help.

Server Administrator Pages

In a single-site deployment, all server and site menus are available to you in the main menu. To create a site, click **Settings > Add a Site**.

A screenshot of a web application interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with links for Content, Users, Groups, Schedules, Tasks, Status, Settings, and Admin. Below the navigation bar, there are three tabs: General, Licenses, and Add a Site. The General tab is selected.

On a multi-site server, when a site is selected, you will see these menus:

A screenshot of a web application interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with links for Default, Content, Users, Groups, Schedules, Tasks, Status, Settings, and Admin. Below the navigation bar, there are four categories: Projects (10), Workbooks (21), Views (87), and Data Sources (5). A dropdown menu is open, showing the following options: Manage All Sites (with a cursor icon), Customer Support, Default, Development, Documentation - 20 User Limit, Finance, Human Resources, MyCompany, and Operations.

To access server administration pages, click the site menu, and then select **Manage All Sites**:

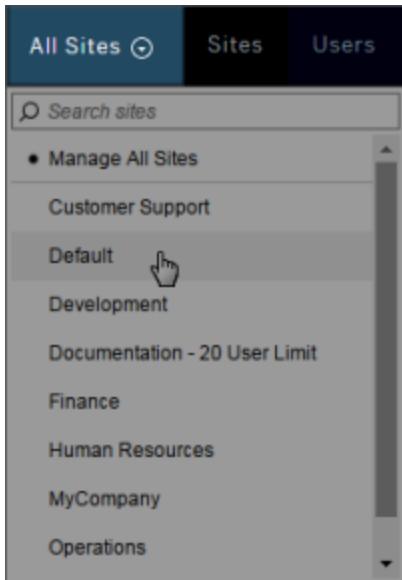
A screenshot of a web application interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with links for Default, Content, and Users. Below the navigation bar, there is a search bar labeled "Search sites". A dropdown menu is open, showing the following options: Manage All Sites (with a cursor icon), Customer Support, Default, Development, Documentation - 20 User Limit, Finance, Human Resources, MyCompany, and Operations.

On a multi-site server, these are the server administration menus. The site menu text changes to **All Sites** to let you know you are managing server-wide settings.

A screenshot of a web application interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with links for All Sites, Sites, Users, Schedules, Tasks, Status, and Settings. Below the navigation bar, there is a section titled "Sites 9". It includes a "New Site" button and a search bar. A table lists the following sites:

| | Name | Users | Site administrators | Max users |
|--------------------------|------------------|-------|---------------------|--------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Customer Support | 4 | 2 | Server limit |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Default | 63 | 8 | Server limit |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Development | 4 | 2 | Server limit |

To return to the site administration menus, click **All Sites**, and then select the site you want to manage.



Server administrators can:

- Monitor server status and activity.
- Generate log files.
- Add sites and edit site settings. Only server administrators can add sites to the server.
- Add users to the server, and assign users to sites.
- Add and manage site groups.

To manage site-related settings, you must first navigate to a specific site. Within each site, you can:

- Manage content and assign permissions.
- Manage schedules for extract refreshes and subscriptions.
- Monitor site activity and record workbook performance metrics.
- Manage storage space limits for content published by users.
- Allow web authoring.
- Enable revision history.
- Allow site administrators to add and remove users.

- Allow users to subscribe to workbooks and views, and allow content owners to subscribe others to workbooks and views.
- Enable offline snapshots for favorites (iOS only).

Upgrade Tableau Server

The topics in this section help you upgrade Tableau Server. The topics describe planning, testing, and actually upgrading your existing server installation. We include information about best practices, as well as steps for upgrading a single node server and a multi-node installation. Where possible, we call out possible pitfalls and help you to avoid these.

Research the Upgrade

Before you upgrade Tableau Server, we recommend that you plan the upgrade.

- Learn about the new version of Tableau Server, including what's new and what's changed.
 - Search for "What's New" in the Tableau Server Help.
 - **What's Changed - Things to Know Before You Upgrade** below

Note: As of version 10.0 there are significant changes in the Tableau Server Setup program. Read about the [Tableau Server Setup changes on the next page](#) before you upgrade to version 10.0.

- Make sure the computers you are going to upgrade (both for the test environment and the production environment) meet the minimum hardware requirements. Minimum requirements and recommendations can change from version to version.
 - [Minimum Hardware Requirements and Recommendations for Tableau Server](#) on page 106
- Understand how version compatibility might impact your installation of Tableau Server.
 - [Desktop and Server Compatibility](#)

The following topics guide you through planning steps.

What's Changed - Things to Know Before You Upgrade

What Changed in Version 10.0

Version 10.0 includes some changes you should know about before upgrading.

For information about what's new in Tableau Server 10.0, search for "What's New in Tableau Server" in the Tableau Server Help.

The following sections summarize the significant changes to Tableau Server 10.0 and provide links for additional information.

- [Tableau Server Setup changes](#) below
- [Two-node installations are limited to a single instance of the repository](#) on the next page
- [Domain change from tableausoftware.com to tableau.com](#) on the next page
- [Minimum hardware requirements adjusted](#) on the next page
- [Tableau Server is no longer available as a 32-bit application](#) on the next page
- [Tableau Server no longer supports Windows Vista or Windows Server 2008](#) on the next page
- [Tableau Server no longer supports older versions of Microsoft Internet Explorer](#) on the next page
- [Tableau Server does not support Microsoft Internet Explorer 11 and higher in compatibility mode](#) on page 100
- [API Server process \(wgserver\) has been removed](#) on page 100

Tableau Server Setup changes

The changes described in this section have a significant impact on the upgrade process.

Manual uninstall of previous version is no longer required

Starting with version 10.0, you can upgrade Tableau Server without first manually uninstalling your previous version (when the previous version is 64-bit 8.2 or later). When you run the setup program, the existing version of Tableau Server is recognized and is uninstalled during the upgrade process.

Note: If you are upgrading to version 10.0 and want, you can manually uninstall the existing version before you upgrade, following the same upgrade process as you would in versions earlier than 10.0.

Setup gives you a backup option

If you follow the new workflow and let the Setup program uninstall your existing version of Tableau Server, you are prompted during the setup process create a full backup of your Tableau installation. This backup is a safety measure and is created for use in the event of an unexpected issue during upgrade. If you already have a backup of the current state of your installation, you can skip the backup during the upgrade to save time. For more information, see [Tableau Server Upgrade Backup Options](#) on page 120.

Two-node installations are limited to a single instance of the repository

If you configure a two-node installation of Tableau Server, you are limited to a single repository. If you are upgrading from a two-node installation that has two repositories, you will be prompted to remove one instance. For more information, see [Install Tableau Server on a Two-Node Cluster on page 46](#).

Domain change from [tableausoftware.com](#) to [tableau.com](#)

As of version 10.0, the licensing server is located at [tableau.com](#). In versions earlier than 10.0, this was located at [tableausoftware.com](#). Any firewall rules or proxy configurations that specify [tableausoftware.com](#) for the licensing server must be updated for version 10.0. For more information on proxy settings, see [Configuring Proxies for Tableau Server on page 11](#).

Note: Earlier versions of Tableau Server will continue to access the licensing server on the [tableausoftware.com](#) domain. If your organization is running versions of Tableau Server prior to 10.0, continue to use [tableausoftware.com](#) for proxy and firewall settings.

[Minimum hardware requirements adjusted](#)

With version 10.0, Tableau Server can be installed on a 2-core computer. (Previously, Tableau Server required at least 4 cores.) The 2-core configuration allows you to test Tableau Server on constrained hardware and is intended only for trials and prototyping. For more information, see [Minimum Hardware Requirements and Recommendations for Tableau Server on page 106](#).

[Tableau Server is no longer available as a 32-bit application](#)

With version 10.0, Tableau Server is available only as a 64-bit application. For information about upgrading a 32-bit version of Tableau Server to version 10, see [Upgrade from 32-bit to 64-bit Tableau Server on page 121](#).

[Tableau Server no longer supports Windows Vista or Windows Server 2008](#)

With version 10.0, Tableau Server no longer supports Microsoft Windows Vista or Windows Server 2008 (Windows Server 2008 R2 is still supported).

[Tableau Server no longer supports older versions of Microsoft Internet Explorer](#)

With version 10.0, Tableau Server no longer supports Microsoft Internet Explorer 8, 9, or 10.

This change impacts customers doing an initial install of Tableau Server on Windows 8.0 or Windows Server 2012 (non-R2). Neither of these operating systems supports Internet Explorer 11.

To complete configuration of Tableau Server you must use a browser on the server computer to add an administrator account. This requires browser that is supported by Tableau Server. This means that on Windows 8.0 and Windows Server 2012 non-R2, you must use the latest

version of Chrome, Firefox or Safari. You can uninstall this browser after the initial installation is complete.

Note: This only affects an initial installation and configuration, because no browser is required when upgrading or restoring Tableau Server.

For more information on the Microsoft policy for supporting Internet Explorer, see [Microsoft Support Lifecycle](#).

Tableau Server does not support Microsoft Internet Explorer 11 and higher in compatibility mode

Version 10.0 of Tableau Server does not support legacy compatibility modes in Internet Explorer 11 and higher.

This change impacts you if your users view web pages that have Tableau views embedded in them and that set Internet Explorer to compatibility mode with HTML DOCTYPE values. This can be an issue with SharePoint configurations that force compatibility mode. To avoid having users view web pages that put their browser into compatibility mode, either adjust configurations so that Internet Explorer is not put into compatibility mode, or use another supported browser, such as Chrome, Firefox, or Safari.

[API Server process \(wgserver\) has been removed](#)

The API Server process (`wgserver`) has been removed from Tableau Server. The process was available but disabled by default in version 9.3. The API Server process was formerly used to support the REST API, but as of version 9.3, this functionality was moved to the Application Server process. The API Server process is now removed, even if you explicitly enabled the process in a previous version of Tableau Server. For information about changes to the REST API, see [What's New in the REST API](#).

Note: For historical reasons, some `tabadmin` configuration options will continue to use "wgserver" in the option name, but this does not refer to the old API server.

[What Changed in Version 9.3](#)

Version 9.3 includes some changes you should know about before upgrading.

For information about what's new in Tableau Server 9.3, see the [What's New in Tableau Server](#) topic in the Tableau Server online help.

The updates to Tableau Server 9.3 have the following impact:

[New default configurations based on hardware](#)

The Tableau Server installer detects your computer's hardware and creates an optimal default configuration for a single-server installation and for the primary server in a multi-server

installation. The new default configuration determines the number of processes to run for each Tableau Server process type.

When you upgrade from a single-server or multi-server installation in which you previously accepted the default configuration, the upgrade process changes the configuration to the new hardware-based default configuration. However, if you upgrade a server where you configured a custom number of server processes, the upgrade preserves the custom configuration—both for single-server and multi-server upgrades.

If after you upgrade you want to revert to the previous default configuration, use the following table to determine the number of processes to set in the Tableau Server Configuration utility based on the number of CPU cores on the primary server:

Number of Processes

| | VizQL Server | | Data Server | | Backgrounder | |
|-------------------------|--------------|--------|-------------|--------|--------------|--------|
| | Before 9.3 | In 9.3 | Before 9.3 | In 9.3 | Before 9.3 | In 9.3 |
| 8 Cores | 2 | 2 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 2 |
| 12 Cores | 2 | 3 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 2 |
| 16 Cores or more | 2 | 4 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 2 |

Note: If the computer where you installed Tableau Server has fewer than eight CPU cores, the default configuration has not changed from running one of each process.

For more information on the defaults for 9.3, see [Primary Server Installation Defaults on page 46](#).

For more information on setting the number of processes for Tableau Server, see [Reconfigure Processes on page 74](#).

[High Availability Postgres Repository - faster failover](#)

Improvements to the failover process now mean that processes do not need to be restarted after the passive repository is made active. This means that the downtime for a repository failover is significantly reduced.

[Distributed installation - manual worker upgrades](#)

Due to an update in third-party software, an upgrade to version 9.3 requires manual upgrade of worker nodes. A prompt during installation of 9.3 will let you know that worker nodes cannot be upgraded automatically. for more information on upgrading, see [Perform the Upgrade on page 116](#).

API Server (wgserver) deprecated

The API Server process has been deprecated. In version 9.3, the process is still available in Tableau Server, but it is disabled by default for new installations. The API Server process was formerly used to support the REST API, but as of version 9.3, this functionality has been moved to the Application Server process. If you explicitly enabled the API Server process in a previous version of Tableau Server, the process will still be enabled in 9.3.

What Changed in Version 9.2

Version 9.2 includes some changes you should know about before upgrading.

For information about what's new in Tableau Server 9.2, see the What's New in Tableau Server topic in the Tableau Server online help.

The updates to Tableau Server 9.2 have the following impact:

Assign Permissions to Contents setting

Because content permissions can be locked to the project, the **Assign Permissions to Contents** button has been removed and is no longer available for projects and workbooks. For more information, see [Quick Start: Lock Project Permissions](#) and [Lock Content Permissions to the Project](#) on page 301.

Schedules Run in Parallel by Default

When you create a schedule in Tableau Server, the schedule runs in parallel, that is, it runs on all available backgrounder processes at the same time. Schedules finish more quickly when they are run in parallel, but you have the option of running schedules serially as well. For example, you may want to run a very large schedule in serial to allow other schedules to run at the same time. For more information, see [About Extracts and Schedules](#) on page 341.

What Changed in Version 9.1

Version 9.1 includes some changes you should know about before upgrading.

For information about what's new in Tableau Server 9.1, see the What's New in Tableau Server topic in the Tableau Server online help.

The updates to Tableau Server 9.1 have the following impact:

SAML authentication - logout

Starting with version 9.1, Tableau Server supports SAML logout. SAML logout is enabled by default and you can disable or enable it using the `tabadmin set wgserver.saml.logout.enabled false/true` command.

If your pre-9.1 Tableau Server is configured for SAML authentication, the logout functionality will not work until you reconfigure the metadata for SAML. You must re-export the

SAML metadata file and re-import it into your IDP. For more information about configuring SAML metadata, see [Configure Server-Wide SAML](#) on page 451.

[Hidden fields in published data sources - unavailable for workbooks](#)

Starting with version 9.1, workbooks respect hidden fields in published data sources. Prior to 9.1, workbooks using hidden fields automatically exposed these fields.

If a workbook that was created prior to Tableau 9.1 used a published data source with hidden fields, the hidden fields were displayed in the workbook. Starting with Tableau 9.1, the behavior changes:

- If you are creating a new workbook that uses a published data source with hidden fields, those fields remain hidden in the workbook and cannot be used in calculations, sets, groups, and other object creation.
- If you are working with an existing workbook that uses a published data source with hidden fields, those hidden fields are displayed in red in the workbook to indicate that the fields, and therefore the views and calculations that use those fields, are invalid.

You can address this issue in one of two ways, depending on whether you want to show the fields or not:

- Show (unhide) the relevant fields in the data source, and then republish it, or
- Update the relevant workbooks to exclude the hidden fields.

For information on unhiding fields in the Data pane, see [Hide or Unhide Fields](#) in the Tableau Desktop help.

[Clickjack protection - enabled by default](#)

Starting with version 9.1, clickjack protection is enabled by default on Tableau Server. The protection has been available for several releases, but had been off by default. For more information on clickjack protection and how it impacts embedded views, see [Clickjack Protection](#) on page 396.

Note: When clickjack protection is enabled, embedded views that use the embed URL copied from the browser address bar might not load. These view URLs usually contain the hash symbol (#) after the server name (for example, `http://myserver/#/views/Sales/CommissionModel?:embed=y`) are blocked when clickjack protection is enabled on Tableau Server. You can fix these views by editing the embed URL. For more information, see [Embedded Views Don't Load If Clickjack Protection is Enabled](#) in the Tableau Knowledge Base.

[What Changed in Version 9.0](#)

Tableau Server 9.0 includes some changes you should know about before upgrading.

For information about what's new in Tableau Server 9.0, search for "What's New in Tableau Server" in the Tableau Server Help.

The updates to Tableau Server 9.0 have the following impact:

Customizations

Default start page

Any user-defined default start page will be reset to the Tableau Server default start page. Users will need to reset their default start page after the upgrade. For more information about setting a default start page, search for "Manage Your Content Page and Account Settings" in the Tableau Server Help.

Custom logos

Starting with version 9.0, custom logos have changed in the following ways:

- The background for large custom logos is different based on logo location. On the navigation bar the background is black and on the sign-in screen the background is white. For more information, see [Change the Name or Logo on page 87](#).
- The small logo option has been deprecated. There are no locations in Tableau Server where the small logo is displayed, so the option does not do anything.

Hardware Requirements (cores, RAM, and free disk space)

Beginning with version 9.0, Tableau Server will not install if your computer does not meet the minimum requirements. This is true for upgrades and new installations, and for all computers in a distributed installation. The hardware requirements are:

- **64-bit Tableau Server**—At minimum you must have 4 cores, 8 GB of RAM, and 15 GB of free disk space to install the 64-bit version of Tableau Server.
- **32-bit Tableau Server**—At minimum you must have 2 cores, 4 GB of RAM, and 15 GB of free disk space to install the 32-bit version of Tableau Server.

For more information, see [Minimum Hardware Requirements and Recommendations for Tableau Server on page 106](#).

Note: If you are upgrading Tableau Server on a computer that does not meet the minimum hardware requirements, you will not be able to install Tableau Server 10.0. If you cannot upgrade 64-bit Tableau Server because of hardware requirements but your computer meets the minimum hardware requirements for 32-bit Tableau Server, you may be able to upgrade to 32-bit Tableau Server.

High availability and failover

As of version 9.0, Tableau Server no longer supports automatic failover with a two-node cluster. To get the benefit of automatic failover, you need to install Tableau Server on a minimum of three nodes. One of these can include a minimal install (the "base install" option).

The option to use an external confirmation host is no longer supported. Any installation that is configured with an external confirmation will be upgraded without that host.

When you upgrade a two-node installation that is configured for high availability (automatic failover), you are given the option to add a third node. You can do so as part of the upgrade process, or at a later time.

The Tableau Software user

Prior to Tableau Server 9.0, if you installed the sample data and users, a user named Tableau Software was created. The Tableau Software user was the owner of the sample data.

Starting with version 9.0, no Tableau Software user is created. If you install the sample data, ownership of that data is assigned to the initial user that is created (the administrator user).

Internal PostgreSQL database password regeneration

Installing Tableau Server or upgrading from a previous version regenerates the password that is used by internal Tableau Server processes for communicating with the PostgreSQL database. This password is only used by internal processes and is not accessible to server administrators or other users. For more information, see [Regenerate a Password](#).

tabadmin restore - Doesn't automatically restart Tableau Server

Starting with version 9.0, a `tabadmin restore` command will not automatically start Tableau Server. If you want the server to start after doing a restore, use the `--restart` option. For more information, see [restore on page 717](#).

"Remember me" option

With version 9.0 of Tableau Server, there is no **Remember me** option on the sign in page.

Session ID in URLs

With version 9.0 of Tableau Server, the session ID at the end of server URLs is now indicated by an "iid" parameter, `:iid=<n>`. For example,

`http://localhost/#/views/Sales2015/SalesMarginsByAreaCode?:iid=1`.

This parameter replaces the hash symbol "`#<n>`" used for the session ID in 8.x versions of Tableau Server.

Changes in view URLs may impact embedded views, API calls, and trusted tickets

In Tableau Server 9.0, view URLs have changed. We recommend that you generate URLs by clicking the **Share** link in a view in Tableau Server 9.0, and then use the resulting URL in embedded views, API calls, or trusted tickets that you created in Tableau Server prior to version 9.0.

Note: If you use view URLs that were created by copying the URL in a browser's address bar rather than using the URL generated by clicking the **Share** link, the views may not work as expected after you upgrade to version 9.0. This issue can be resolved by replacing the view URL with the **Share** link URL.

Minimum Hardware Requirements and Recommendations for Tableau Server

The following minimum hardware requirements and recommendations apply to all computers running Tableau Server, including physical hardware and virtual machines (VMs):

- **Minimum requirements** are the minimum hardware your computer must have in order to install Tableau Server. If your computer does not meet these requirements, the Setup program will not install Tableau Server. These requirements are appropriate for testing and prototyping.
- **Minimum recommendations** are higher than minimum requirements, and represent the minimum hardware configuration you should use for a production installation of Tableau Server. If your computer meets the minimum requirements but does not meet these recommendations, the setup program will warn you but you can continue the installation.

In addition, Tableau Server should not be installed on a physical computer or on a VM instance that is also running resource-intensive applications such as databases or application servers.

Note: If you install Tableau Server on a computer that meets the minimum requirements but does not have at least 8 cores and 16 GB of system memory, the default number of all processes installed is reduced to one of each process by design. For more information about processes, see [Server Process Limits](#) on page 86

Minimum Hardware Requirements

The computer on which you are installing or upgrading Tableau Server must meet the minimum hardware requirements. If the setup program determines that your computer does not meet the following requirements, you will not be able to install Tableau Server. For more information on how the Setup program determines hardware, see "Determining Computer Hardware," below.

These minimum requirements are appropriate for a computer that you use for prototyping and testing of Tableau Server. They apply to single-node installations and to each computer in a distributed installation.

| | CPU | RAM | Free Disk Space |
|--------------------------------------|------------|------------|------------------------|
| Minimum Hardware Requirements | 2-core | 8 GB | 15 GB |

For the requirements:

- Free disk space is calculated after the Tableau Server Setup program is unzipped. The setup program uses about 1 GB of space.
- Core count is based on "physical" cores. Physical cores can represent actual server hardware or cores on a virtual machine (VM). Hyper-threading is ignored for the purposes of counting cores.

Note: For Tableau Server 10.0, you need a minimum of 2 physical cores. If you are installing on an Amazon EC2 instance, this means 4 vCPUs. For more information, see [Amazon EC2 Instances](#).

Minimum Hardware Recommendations

For production use, the computer on which you install or upgrade Tableau Server should meet or exceed the minimum hardware recommendations. These recommendations are general. Actual system needs for Tableau Server installations can vary based on many factors, including number of users and the number and size of extracts. If the setup program determines that your computer does not meet the following recommendations, you will get a warning, but you can continue with the setup process.

| Install Type | Processor | CPU | RAM | Free Disk Space |
|---------------------------------------|--|---------------------------|------------|------------------------|
| Single node | 64-bit | 8-core, 2.0 GHz or higher | 32 GB | 50 GB |
| Multi-node and enterprise deployments | Contact Tableau for technical guidance. Nodes must meet or exceed the minimum hardware recommendations, except nodes running backgrounder, where 4 cores may be acceptable. | | | |

Determining Computer Hardware

To determine how many physical cores a computer has, the Tableau Server setup program queries the operating system. To view hardware information that the setup program detected on your computer, open the `tabadmin.log` file in the following folder on the computer where you are installing Tableau Server:

```
<install directory>\ProgramData\Tableau\Tableau Server-  
\logs\tabadmin.log
```

In the `tabadmin.log` file, look for lines similar to the following. These lines provide information about the physical and logical cores that the setup program detected and that it used to determine the core count that is being used for licensing.

```
2015-04-09 14:22:29.533 -0700 DEBUG_10.36.2.32:<machine name>:_  
pid=21488_0x2cd83560__user=__request=__ Running hardware check  
  
2015-04-09 14:22:29.713 -0700 DEBUG_10.36.2.32:<machine name>:_  
pid=21488_0x2cd83560__user=__request=__ Detected 12 cores and  
34281857024 bytes of memory  
  
2015-04-09 14:22:29.716 -0700 DEBUG_10.36.2.32:<machine name>:_  
pid=21488_0x2cd83560__user=__request=__ Hardware meets recom-  
mended specifications. Default values will be used.
```

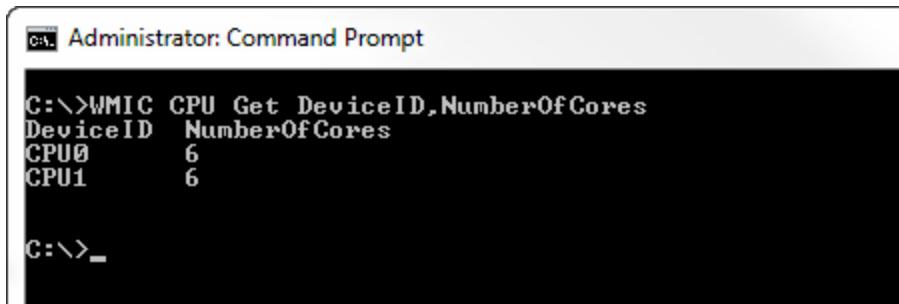
[Manually determining the number of cores on your computer](#)

To determine manually how many physical cores your server has, you can use the Windows Management Instrumentation Command-line tool (WMIC). This is useful if you do not know whether your computer will meet the minimum hardware requirements for installing Tableau Server.

1. Open a command prompt.
2. Enter the following command:

```
WMIC CPU Get DeviceID,NumberOfCores
```

The output will display the device ID or IDs and the number of physical cores the computer has.

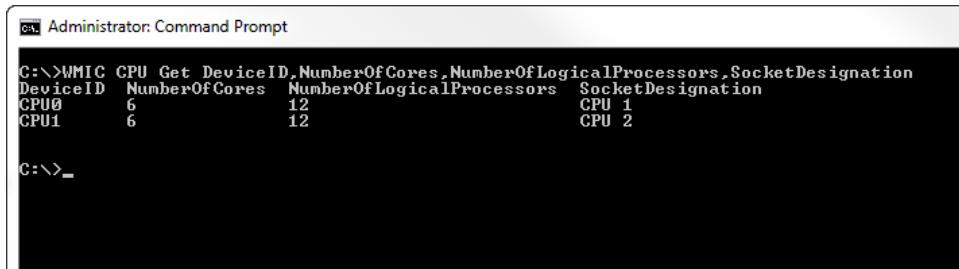


```
C:\>WMIC CPU Get DeviceID,NumberOfCores  
DeviceID  NumberOfCores  
CPU0      6  
CPU1      6  
  
C:\>-
```

In this example, there are two CPUs, each with six cores, for a total of twelve physical cores. This computer would satisfy the minimum hardware requirements for installing Tableau Server.

The following command shows a longer version that lists the logical processors as well as the physical cores.

```
WMIC CPU Get  
DeviceID,NumberOfCores,NumberOfLogicalProcessors,SocketDesignation
```



| DeviceID | NumberOfCores | NumberOfLogicalProcessors | SocketDesignation |
|----------|---------------|---------------------------|-------------------|
| CPU0 | 6 | 12 | CPU 1 |
| CPU1 | 6 | 12 | CPU 2 |

In the above example, the server has a total of twelve physical cores, resulting in 24 logical cores.

Prepare for the Upgrade

To properly prepare for a Tableau Server upgrade, gather information about your existing installation, key files related to your installation and the upgrade, and complete the pre-upgrade tasks.

Gather information and required files

Credentials

You will need the following credentials in order to upgrade and configure Tableau Server:

- Credentials for a Windows user account that has administrative access on the Tableau Server computer. You need these credentials in order to run the setup program for upgrading and to run `tabadmin`. You also need administrative credentials for worker node computers if your upgrade requires you to upgrade the workers manually.
- Credentials for the Run As User account on the Tableau Server computer.

Custom configuration information

If you are upgrading on the existing hardware your configuration will be preserved, but it's a good practice to collect this configuration information about your existing installation for several reasons: you need this information when you configure a test environment, you need this information if you are migrating to new hardware migration as part of the upgrade, and you can use the information to confirm that the upgraded Tableau Server is configured as expected if you notice something unexpected after upgrading.

Collect this information and any associated files and save them to a location that is not on any of the Tableau Server computers.

The following list includes examples of the type of information you should gather:

- **Customizations** This includes non-default ports, timeout values, custom logo images, and fonts. Also make a note of Windows path environment variables that affect Tableau Server.
- **SMTP** configuration. You can see your current SMTP configuration on the [SMTP Setup](#) tab of the Configuration utility. For more information, see [Configure SMTP Setup on page 49](#).
- **SSL** configuration and certificates. You can see your SSL configuration on the [SSL](#) tab of the Configuration utility. This tab also lists the location of the certificate and certificate key files. You should copy and save these files in a safe location. For more information, see [Configure External SSL on page 404](#).
- **SAML** configuration, certificates and any IdP metadata files. You can view your current SAML configuration on the [SAML](#) tab of the Configuration utility, including the certificate, key, and metadata files. Save copies of these files to a safe location. For more information, see [Configure SMTP Setup on page 49](#).
- **Kerberos** configuration. You can see your current Kerberos configuration on the [Kerberos](#) tab of the Configuration utility, including the location of the keytab file you should copy and save. For more information, see [Configure Kerberos on page 425](#).
- **OpenID** configuration. Find your current OpenID configuration details on the [OpenID](#) tab of the Configuration utility. For more information, see [Configure Tableau Server for OpenID Connect on page 486](#).
- **Worker** configurations. Collect the configurations of your worker nodes, including any certificates or other supporting files that you have needed to copy to the worker nodes. You can find detailed information about the number of processes configured on each node on the [Servers](#) tab of the Configuration utility. See [Reconfigure Processes on page 74](#) for more information.
- **Other** values. Note the number of projects, groups, workbooks, views, data sources, and users you have in your production environment. Having this information makes it easy to do a quick check after the upgrade to make sure everything was restored as expected.

[Environment configuration](#)

The steps you need to take during the upgrade process depends on whether you're installing the upgrade on the same hardware or you're migrating to new hardware. Upgrading on the same hardware is straightforward and requires a minimum of manual steps (the steps you need to take depend on what version you are upgrading from, what version you are migrating to, and whether or not your existing installation is in the default location). Migrating to new hardware requires you to manually restore your Tableau Server data and reconfigure your settings after you install the new version.

Install location

By default Tableau installs to C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server. If your current Tableau Server installation is to a non-default path, you need to note the current location in case you are prompted to provide it during upgrade. Depending on your existing version and the version you are upgrading to, the setup program may not find your existing data and configuration unless you specify it.

Setup files

You will need the following setup files before you upgrade Tableau Server:

- The setup program for your existing version of Tableau Server; if you are upgrading a distributed installation, the Tableau Worker Software setup program.

You might not need these. However, we recommend that you have them available in case there's a problem during the upgrade. That way you can use these and your server backup to restore your installation to its pre-upgrade state.

Note: If you do not have the install program for your existing version, you can download it from the [Alternate Downloads Site](#). If you have a distributed installation of Tableau Server, you should also download the corresponding installer for worker nodes. Save the setup programs in a safe location that is not part of your production or test version of Tableau Server. You will need these if you need to go back to your existing version after upgrading.

- The setup program for the new version of Tableau Server, including the Worker Software Setup program, if you are upgrading a distributed installation.

tabcmd

A new version of tabcmd is released with every release of Tableau Server. If you install tabcmd on computers that are not part of your Tableau Server installation, you need to update tabcmd on those computers. The latest version of tabcmd is installed in the `extras` folder when you upgrade Tableau Server. For more information, see [Install tabcmd](#) on page 747.

Pre-Upgrade Tasks

Perform these tasks before starting your upgrade.

Back up Tableau Server data

We recommend that you make a backup of your installation of Tableau Server before beginning the upgrade process. This provides data that you'll need to set up a test version of the upgraded environment. It also lets you recover if the upgrade process fails.

Note: We recommend you disable subscriptions and scheduling in your production environment immediately before taking the backup, and reenable them after the backup is complete. Doing this will help avoid having your users receive duplicate subscriptions and email messages when you restore your backup in your test environment.

If you already have a backup that lets you restore the current state of the server, you can skip this step.

1. On the Tableau Server computer, open a command window as an administrator.
2. Change to the `\bin` folder where the `tabadmin.exe` file is. For example to change the `\bin` directory in a default installation:

```
cd "C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\version\bin"
```

3. Type the following command to remove unneeded files from the server:

```
tabadmin cleanup
```

4. Type the following command to back up the server, substituting your own path and filename for `myserver.tsbak`:

```
tabadmin backup myserver.tsbak
```

If you're running Tableau Server version 9.3 or later, run the backup command using the `--verify` option to verify the backup:

```
tabadmin backup --verify myserver.tsbak
```

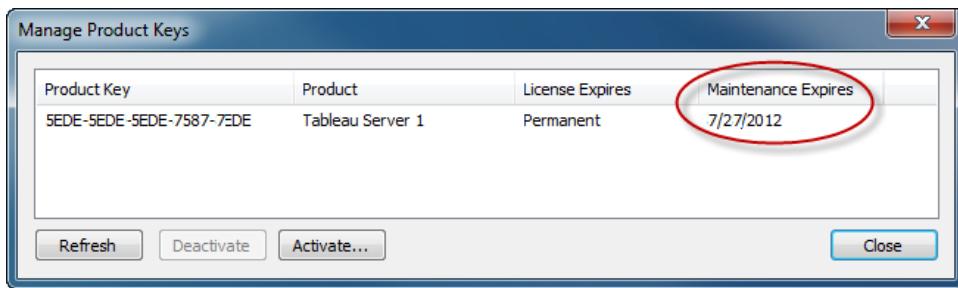
For more information, see [Remove Unneeded Files on page 584](#) and [Back Up Tableau Server Data on page 576](#).

Check your product maintenance status

If you attempt to upgrade a Tableau Server installation that has a product key with expired maintenance, your upgraded Tableau Server will be unlicensed. Before upgrading, make sure that the server's maintenance hasn't expired.

1. In Windows, select **Start > All Programs > Tableau Server > Manage Product Keys**.
2. In the Manage Product Keys dialog box, look for the expiration date under the

Maintenance Expires column.



If your maintenance has expired, select the product key and then click **Refresh**. If the maintenance date isn't updated, contact [Tableau Technical Support](#). Reactivating the product key will be part of the upgrade process.

For more information, see [Activate Tableau](#) on page 35. If your server doesn't have internet access, see [Activate Tableau Offline](#) on page 36.

Test the Upgrade

The best way to learn what impact a Tableau Server upgrade will have to your current environment is to test it. Knowing how an upgrade will affect your users and your server helps you plan and communicate before the actual upgrade, ensuring that your users will not be caught by surprise.

If you have a Tableau Server test environment this is a great place to test out the upgrade.

We recommend the following sequence for testing a Tableau Server upgrade:

1. [Prepare a test environment](#)
2. [Upgrade the test environment](#)
3. [Confirm that existing functionality works](#)
4. [Test new features](#)

Prepare a test environment

To start, create a test environment that mirrors your production environment as closely as possible. The closer your test environment is to the actual environment you will be upgrading, the more accurate a representation you will have of how the upgrade will impact you. This includes identical or similar hardware and operating systems, as well as the same authentication options and network access.

When you've got a test computer or virtual machine ready, follow these steps for creating a test environment.

Note: To perform these steps, you must be signed into the Tableau Server computer as a Windows administrator. This applies both to the existing server and to the test server environment.

1. On the existing production environment, create a backup of Tableau Server using the `tabadmin backup` command. If you're using version 9.3 or later, include the `--verify` option.

For more information, see [Creating a Pre-Upgrade Backup](#) on page 578.

2. On your test environment, install a copy of the same version of Tableau Server as you have in your production environment.

Note: You can download the setup program for your current version (and the Worker Setup Program for nodes in a cluster) from the [Alternate Downloads Site](#).

3. Restore your existing database *without* configuration data using the `tabadmin restore` command and the `--no-config` option.

You don't want the existing configuration data because your test server will have different IP addresses, and you don't want the test environment to conflict with the existing server.

For more information, see [Restore from a Backup](#) on page 582.

If you are not the administrator of the production Tableau Server installation and do not have those credentials, you might need to reset the Tableau Server administrator password using the `tabadmin reset` command.

4. Manually replicate your existing Tableau Server configuration.

You need to manually configure certain aspects of your environment because you restore the Tableau database using the `-no config` option. You also need to manually configure some customizations.

Upgrade the test environment

Follow the appropriate steps for upgrading the test environment, depending on your configuration:

- [Upgrade a Single-Node Tableau Server](#) on page 116
- [Upgrade a Multi-Node \(Distributed\) Tableau Server](#) on page 117

Confirm that everything works as expected

After you have the new version of Tableau Server installed and configured in your test environment, you are ready to test. You should test basic functionality, along with any special

aspects of server that your organization relies on. For example, if there are key subscriptions that your organization relies on, make sure that you test those.

These are some areas of testing to consider:

- **Server processes.** Sign in to Tableau Server as a server administrator, and then open the Server Status page to confirm that all services and processes are running as expected (including on all worker nodes if this is a distributed installation).
- **User access.** Confirm that Tableau Server users can sign in. Test your normal user sign in process. Have some of your users participate in the testing to make sure they are able to sign in as expected, and that they can get to the same content that they have access to in your production environment.
- **Publishing workbooks and data sources.** Have users publish workbooks and data sources from Tableau Desktop to make sure this goes as you expect.
- **Viewing published workbooks.** Have users who are familiar with the content try to view published workbooks to make sure they appear as expected. Test views embedded in web pages (for example, in SharePoint pages).
- **Subscriptions and extract refreshes.** Manually run some extract refreshes to confirm that they complete successfully. Run some key scheduled extract refreshes to confirm that they complete as expected.
- **Permissions.** Confirm that permissions are still set as expected for users and content.
- **Command-line utilities and APIs.** If applicable, test the command line utilities (tabadmin and tabcmd) and programmatic access via APIs.

Test new features

Take a look at the new features that come with the version you are upgrading to, and at any features that were added between the version you currently have and the new version. Think about how to help your users understand the benefits of the features that apply to your environment.

For more information on new features, see What's New in the Tableau Server Help.

Communicate about the upgrade

The best way to make an upgrade go smoothly is by letting your organization know ahead of time about the upgrade and how it might impact them. If you've had users help test, take advantage of their experience by having them help communicate the changes they saw while testing. You can also provide user access to the test environment if there are key people who should see the upgraded version before the actual upgrade.

Perform the Upgrade

After you've completed the [Prepare for the Upgrade on page 109](#), upgrade your existing Tableau Server installation to version 10.0 by following one of the topics listed at the bottom of this page. (If you are migrating to new hardware as part of your upgrade, refer to [Migrate to New Hardware on page 122](#) instead.)

When you install the newer version of Tableau Server, use the same drive and directory that the earlier version used. This way, data and configuration settings from your earlier version can be automatically imported. If your installation location is not the default, see [Upgrade Tableau Server to a Non-Default Location on page 121](#).

Before upgrading, read through the list of pre-upgrade tasks to make sure you have followed the recommended best practices. For details, see [Prepare for the Upgrade on page 109](#).

If you are upgrading from 32-bit Tableau Server to 64-bit Tableau Server you must uninstall your existing version before installing the new version. For more information, see [Upgrade from 32-bit to 64-bit Tableau Server on page 121](#).

As a best practice, you should always make a backup of your Tableau Server data before upgrading. This backup is necessary in the event that something unexpected happens during the upgrade, or if you need to roll back to your previous version of Tableau Server. If you create this backup yourself, you can do it while Tableau Server is running. If you are upgrading to version 10.0 or later you can choose to have the Setup program create the backup while upgrading Tableau Server, but the backup is created while the server is stopped so this extends the length of time the server is unavailable. For more information, see [Prepare for the Upgrade on page 109](#), [Tableau Server Upgrade Backup Options on page 120](#), and [Back Up Tableau Server Data on page 576](#).

Upgrade a Single-Node Tableau Server

The instructions in this topic explain how to perform a Tableau Server upgrade on a single-node server, without changing the hardware or other configuration as part of the upgrade. If this is not your situation, see the following topics for instructions:

- If you are upgrading a distributed (multi-node) Tableau Server installation, see [Upgrade a Multi-Node \(Distributed\) Tableau Server on the next page](#).
- If you are upgrading to a non-default location, see [Upgrade Tableau Server to a Non-Default Location on page 121](#).
- If you are upgrading to new hardware, see [Migrate to New Hardware on page 122](#).
- If you are upgrading from a 32-bit version of Tableau Server to a 64-bit version, see [Upgrade from 32-bit to 64-bit Tableau Server on page 121](#).

Before you upgrade

Make sure you've prepared for the upgrade by reviewing changes in the new version and by gathering required information. For more information, see [Research the Upgrade on](#)

page 97 and **Prepare for the Upgrade** on page 109. Also make sure you've downloaded the Tableau Server setup program and Worker Software setup program from the [download site](#). Be sure to download the same version for both primary and workers. You will need the worker software if it turns out you must manually upgrade worker nodes. Optionally (but recommended), test the upgrade on a test environment that mimics your production environment. For more information, see **Test the Upgrade** on page 113.

Perform the upgrade

1. Run the Tableau Server setup program on the Tableau Server computer.
The setup program will determine that you have a previous version installed and prompt you for a backup option.
2. Specify whether you want the setup program perform a full backup before it uninstalls the existing version. This backup is only needed if something unexpected happens during the upgrade. The server will be unavailable while the backup is being created. If you have a recent backup you can choose the option to not do the full backup. For more information, see **Tableau Server Upgrade Backup Options** on page 120.
3. After uninstalling the existing version (and creating a backup, if you selected that option), the installation process prompts you for an install location. If you are upgrading a version that was installed to the default location, you can accept the default. If you are upgrading an installation that was installed to a non-default location, navigate to the original location.

If you do not navigate to the original location, your data and configuration settings from the original installation will not be found and used for your upgraded installation.

Note: If you are upgrading from a version of Tableau Server that is earlier than 9.x, your existing extracts will be migrated to the new File Store during upgrade. This process may take a long time (up to several hours if you have a large number of extracts or extracts that are large in size). While this takes place a message displays: "**Migrating extracts to File Store This process may take up to several hours.**" For more information, see **Troubleshoot Tableau Server Install and Upgrade** on page 653

Upgrade a Multi-Node (Distributed) Tableau Server

In a multi-node (distributed) installation of Tableau Server, you need to upgrade all the nodes (primary and all workers) so they are running the same version of Tableau.

Start by upgrading the primary node. For some upgrade paths (for example, from version 9.3 to version 10.0), the upgrade process will automatically push an upgrade from the primary node to the worker nodes. If the workers cannot be automatically upgraded, usually when the upgrade includes updates to PostgreSQL drivers or other third-party software, the Setup program will let you know that you must manually upgrade the worker nodes.

Important: You should not upgrade a worker node before upgrading the primary node. Start the upgrade on the primary node, and if prompted by the setup process, move to the worker nodes and manually upgrade them before returning to the primary node to complete the upgrade. If you upgrade a worker node before upgrading the primary node, you will need to completely uninstall Tableau Server, reinstall, and restore from your backup.

- If you are upgrading to a non-default location, see [Upgrade Tableau Server to a Non-Default Location](#) on page 121.
- If you are upgrading to new hardware, see [Migrate to New Hardware](#) on page 122.
- If you are upgrading from a 32-bit version of Tableau Server to a 64-bit version, see [Upgrade from 32-bit to 64-bit Tableau Server](#) on page 121.

Upgrading a high availability installation of Tableau Server requires some additional steps to upgrade the backup primary, as explained later in this topic.

Before you upgrade

Make sure you've prepared for the upgrade by reviewing changes in the new version and by gathering required information. For more information, see [Research the Upgrade](#) on page 97 and [Prepare for the Upgrade](#) on page 109. Also make sure you've downloaded the Tableau Server setup program and Worker Software setup program from the [download site](#). Be sure to download the same version for both primary and workers. You will need the worker software if it turns out you must manually upgrade worker nodes. Optionally (but recommended), test the upgrade on a test environment that mimics your production environment. For more information, see [Test the Upgrade](#) on page 113.

Upgrade the primary node and worker nodes

1. Run the Tableau Server setup program on the primary server node.
The setup process will determine that you have a previous version installed and prompt you for a backup option.
2. Specify whether you want the setup program perform a full backup before it uninstalls the existing version. This backup is only needed if something unexpected happens during the upgrade. The server will be unavailable while the backup is being created. If you have a recent backup you can choose the option to not do the full backup. For more information, see [Tableau Server Upgrade Backup Options](#) on page 120.
3. After uninstalling the existing version (and creating a backup, if you selected that option), the installation process prompts you for an install location. If you are upgrading a version that was installed to the default location, you can accept the default. If you are upgrading an installation that was installed to a non-default location, navigate to the original location.

If you do not navigate to the original location, your data and configuration settings from the original installation will not be found and used for your upgraded installation.

4. With most upgrades, the worker nodes will be automatically updated.

Note: When worker nodes are upgraded automatically, the Windows registry on the worker nodes will not reflect the upgrade, so the old version will still show in the program list of Control Panel. This is expected.

If the upgrade process requires you to upgrade the worker nodes manually, you will be prompted during installation of the primary with a message: "One or more workers could not be upgraded automatically."

- a. If you see this message, sign in to each worker node and run the Tableau Worker setup program.
 - b. Setup uninstalls the existing version of the worker node software and installs the new version.
 - c. Return to the primary server.
5. Follow the prompts in the Setup program to complete the installation.

Note: If you are upgrading from a version of Tableau Server earlier than 9.x, your existing extracts will be migrated to the new File Store during upgrade. This process may take a long time (up to several hours if you have a large number of extracts or extracts that are large in size). While this takes place a message displays: "**Migrating extracts to File Store This process may take up to several hours.**" For more information, see [Troubleshoot Tableau Server Install and Upgrade on page 653](#)

If you are upgrading a distributed installation that includes a backup primary, you need to upgrade the backup primary in a separate step, after upgrading the rest of the cluster.

[Upgrade a backup primary server](#)

If you have configured your Tableau Server installation for high availability, after you've finished the upgrade for the primary node and the worker nodes, upgrade the backup primary computer.

1. On the backup primary, run the Tableau Server Setup program.
Setup will determine that you have a previous version installed and prompt you for a backup option. Choose to not create a backup.
2. If you changed hardware or any configuration values on the primary or worker nodes

during the upgrade, reconfigure the backup primary by following the instructions in [Create a Backup Primary](#) on page 165.

Tableau Server Upgrade Backup Options

When you upgrade Tableau Server, the setup program can make a backup as part of the upgrade process. This can be helpful in case something unexpected happens while you are upgrading, or if you need to go back to your previous version.

Note: Beginning with version 10.0 of Tableau Server, the Setup program gives you the option to skip making a full backup.

You might choose instead to create a backup before you start the upgrade process and then skip the backup during the upgrade. This lets you create a backup while Tableau Server is running and available to your users. If the backup occurs during the setup process, the server is stopped, and it increases the length of time your users cannot access their Tableau content.

For more information on backing up Tableau Server, see [Back Up Tableau Server Data](#) on page 576.

If the setup process detects an existing installation of Tableau Server, it offers you the following options:

- **Full backup.** When you select this option, the setup process performs a complete backup of your Tableau data and configuration before it uninstalls the existing version.
Choose this option if you haven't recently made a backup and it is acceptable for Tableau Server to be unavailable to your users during the backup. A full backup can take a significant amount of time—up to several hours if you have a large installation or a lot of stored data (extracts). Because the server is unavailable during the period the backup is being created, choose this option only if you do not already have an up-to-date backup.

- **Without full backup.** When you select this option, the upgrade process uninstalls the previous version without making a backup.

Choose this option only if you have a recent backup. This option can save you a significant amount of time during the upgrade (for data-heavy installations, you can save hours).

Note: Any changes made between the time you took the backup and the time you do the upgrade are lost because they aren't included in the backup.

Special Installation Scenarios

The bulk of the upgrade instructions cover typical upgrade situations. Not everyone is doing a straightforward or default upgrade, and the following topics cover some of the most common non-standard situations.

Upgrade from 32-bit to 64-bit Tableau Server

Starting with version 10.0, Tableau Server is available only as a 64-bit application. In previous versions, it was also available as a 32-bit application.

A distributed installation of Tableau Server must run the same bit version (all 32-bit or all 64-bit) and release version (10.0 for example) on all nodes. When you upgrade a distributed installation of Tableau Server to the 64-bit version, you need to manually upgrade each worker node by uninstalling the 32-bit version on each worker before you install the 64-bit version of the worker software.

1. Uninstall the 32-bit version on your primary Tableau Server computer.

Note: Uninstalling removes the server software but leaves your data and configuration settings intact. If your existing 32-bit version was installed to the default location (`C:\Program Files (x86)\Tableau\Tableau Server\<version>`) the 64-bit Setup program will find the data and configuration and use it in the upgraded installation. If your existing 32-bit version was installed to a non-default location, see [Upgrade Tableau Server to a Non-Default Location](#) below.

2. Install 64-bit Tableau Server on the primary Tableau Server node.
3. Uninstall the 32-bit version on each worker node.
4. Install 64-bit Tableau Server Worker software on each worker node.
5. Return to the primary server and complete the configuration of 64-bit Tableau Server.

Upgrade Tableau Server to a Non-Default Location

You need to install Tableau Server to the same location as your existing Tableau Server so the setup process can locate and upgrade the existing configuration and data.

By default, the Tableau Server setup program installs Tableau Server in the following location:

`C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\version`

and stores data and logs in this location:

`C:\ProgramData\Tableau\Tableau Server`

If your existing installation is in the default location, you can accept the defaults in the Setup program, and the install process finds your associated data and configuration settings during upgrade.

If your existing installation is not in the default location, you need to tell the Setup program where to install the new version of Tableau Server. How you specify a non-default upgrade location when prompted by the Setup program depends on whether you browse to the location or type the path.

- If you browse to the install location, the Setup program takes that path and appends `\Tableau Server` to it, and then installs to a `\<version>` folder immediately below the `\Tableau Server` folder. You can see the path that Tableau Server will be installed to when you are browsing, and you can edit that path if it is not correct (if, for example, you do not have a `\Tableau Server` folder).
- If you type the install location, the Setup program accepts the path you type and installs to a `\<version>` folder at the end of that path.

Don't include the `\<version>` folder when browsing or typing the path.

For example, to upgrade an existing 9.0 Tableau Server is installed to `D:\Tableau\9.0`, you can either

- Browse to `D:` (the Setup program will populate the path as `D:\Tableau Server`) and edit the path so it reads `D:\Tableau`
or
- Type the path as `D:\Tableau`

Migrate to New Hardware

Use the following procedure to migrate Tableau Server from one computer to another. Specifically, these steps describe how to move Tableau Server data and configuration settings from your in-production computer to a new computer where Tableau Server is installed. Before you start, make sure you have followed the steps in [Prepare for the Upgrade on page 109](#), including creating a [backup](#). The backup is what you use to restore your Tableau Server data.

1. Install Tableau Server on the new computer. For details, see [Run Server Setup on page 34](#).
2. Copy your backup file `.tsbak` to the bin folder on your new Tableau Server (for example, `C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\<version>\bin`).

Note: The file does not need to be in the bin directory but if it is not, you will need to include a full path to the file when you run the restore command.

3. Next, [stop Tableau Server](#).
4. Restore your in-production data without configuration information to your new Tableau Server installation using the `tabadmin restore` on page 717 command:

```
tabadmin restore --no-config <filename>
```

where `<filename>` is the name of the `.tsbak` file. For example:

```
tabadmin restore --no-config mybackup.tsbak
```

The `--no-config` option restores the data from your in-production Tableau Server but excludes configuration information. You need to use this option when moving to new hardware to avoid conflicts with the old configuration. After doing the restore, you may need to reconfigure some options (SMTP or proxy settings, for example).

For more information about restoring Tableau Server data, see [Restore from a Backup](#) on page 582.

5. [Start the server](#).
6. **Distributed installations only:** Run the Tableau worker installer on the new worker computers you want to add to your new Tableau Server cluster. See [Install and Configure Worker Nodes](#) on page 131 for steps.
7. The same Tableau Server product key can be activated three times: once for a production environment, once for a test environment, and once for a QA environment. After you have tested your new Tableau Server installation and confirmed that it's ready for production, you must deactivate your earlier production version of Tableau Server, and then you must uninstall it. To deactivate the earlier version:
 - a. Select **Start > All Programs > Tableau Server > Manage Product Keys**.
 - b. For each product key, select the product key and click **Deactivate**.

Note: If you do not have an internet connection, you are prompted to create an offline activation file to complete the deactivation process. See [Activate Tableau Offline](#) on page 36 for steps.

Troubleshoot Tableau Server Install and Upgrade

Follow the suggestions in this topic to resolve common issues with Tableau Server. For additional troubleshooting steps based on process status viewed on the Status page, see [Troubleshoot Server Processes](#) on page 644.

General Troubleshooting Steps

Many Tableau Server issues can be addressed with some basic steps:

1. Make sure there is enough disk space on each computer running Tableau Server. Limited disk space can cause a failure to install, a failure to upgrade, or problems running Tableau Server.
2. Restart Tableau Server. Issues related to indexing and processes not fully started can be resolved by restarting Tableau Server in a controlled way. To restart Tableau Server, use the `tabadmin restart` command. This will stop all the processes associated with Tableau Server and then restart them.
3. Clean up files associated with the Coordination Service (ZooKeeper). To clean up Coordination Service files, use the `tabadmin cleanup --reset-coordination` command.

Starting Tableau Server

Tableau Server cannot determine if it fully started

In some instances Tableau Server may report that it could not determine if all components started properly on startup. A message displays: "Unable to determine if all components of the service started properly."

If you see this message after starting, verify that Tableau Server is running as expected by using a `tabadmin status -v` command.

If the status shows as running ("Status: RUNNING"), then the server successfully started and you can ignore the message. If the status is DEGRADED or STOPPED, see "Tableau Server doesn't start" in the next section.

Tableau Server doesn't start

If Tableau Server does not start or is running in a degraded state, run the `tabadmin restart` command from a command prompt. This will shut down any processes that are running, and restart Tableau Server.

Installing Tableau Server

Install fails due to hardware requirements

Starting with version 9.0, Tableau Server cannot install if the computer you are installing on does not meet the minimum hardware requirements. The requirements apply to both primary server computers and worker computers. For details on minimum hardware requirements, see **Minimum Hardware Requirements and Recommendations for Tableau Server** on page 106.

Install or upgrade generates an error when PostgreSQL ODBC driver does not install correctly. In certain circumstances (when a system reboot is pending, or another program is being installed or updated, the Tableau Server PostgreSQL ODBC driver does not install correctly. When this happens, this message displays:

PostgreSQL ODBC driver (64-bit) version 09.03.0400 did not install properly.

Note: The version may be different, depending on what version of Tableau Server you are installing.

If this occurs, follow these steps to correct the issue:

1. Check to see if the driver shows as installed in Control Panel.
2. If the driver is not installed, download it from the [Tableau Drivers page](#) and install it.
3. If the driver is installed, uninstall it from Control Panel, restart the computer, download the driver, and install it again.

Upgrading Tableau Server

Extract migration is slow

Tableau Server 9.0 introduced a more reliable storage mechanism for data extracts called the File Store. Upgrading from a previous version requires migration of the extracts. This can take a long time (up to several hours) if you have a large number of extracts or extracts that have a lot of data. During migration a message displays:

Migrating extracts to File Store
This process may take up to several hours.

If the migration progress appears to be stalled or stuck, you can verify that migration is continuing by watching the `tabadmin.log`. An entry is written to this log for each extract that is migrated. You can periodically copy the log and open your copy in a text editor like Notepad to verify that entries are being written to it.

Upgrading fails due to lack of disk space

If there is not enough disk space for the Tableau Server Setup program to run and do the upgrade, the installation will fail. The amount of disk space required will depend on the size of your repository database and the number and size of your extracts. As a part of upgrading to version 9.0, the Setup program migrates extracts to the new File Store and this takes space.

To free up disk space:

1. Zip and save logs using the `tabadmin ziplogs` command.

After you create the `ziplogs` file, save it to a safe location that is not part of your Tableau Server installation.

2. Clean up unnecessary files using the `tabadmin cleanup` command. For more information, see [Remove Unneeded Files](#) on page 584

Reindexing Tableau Server Search & Browse

Problems that can be solved by reindexing Search & Browse

Symptoms of an index that needs to be rebuilt include:

- A blank list of sites when a user attempts to log in
- A blank list of projects when a user tries to select a project
- Missing content (workbooks, views, dashboards)
- Unexpected or inaccurate alerts (for example, an "refresh failed" alert on a workbook that does not include an extract)

If you see any of these behaviors, rebuild the Search & Browse index using the `tabadmin reindex` command.

Distributed Environments

With a distributed installation, you install portions of Tableau Server on different computers.

Quick Start: Distributed Server

Increase the scalability of your Tableau Server environment by distributing the server components across several machines. Install Tableau Server on your primary node, then use the Worker Installer to install the software onto one or more “worker” nodes. With the worker nodes installed, configure the primary node to use those workers.

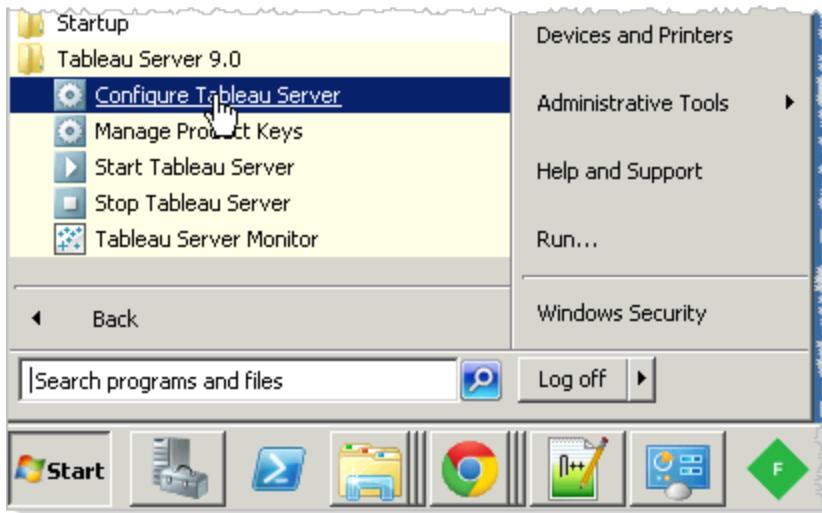
1 Install Tableau Server on Worker Nodes

Download the Tableau Server Worker installer from the [download site](#) and install it on all of the computers (other than the primary server) that you want to include in the distributed installation of Tableau Server. Be sure to download the same version of the worker software that you installed on the primary node.

Install Tableau Server on the primary node before you install on the other nodes in the distributed installation.

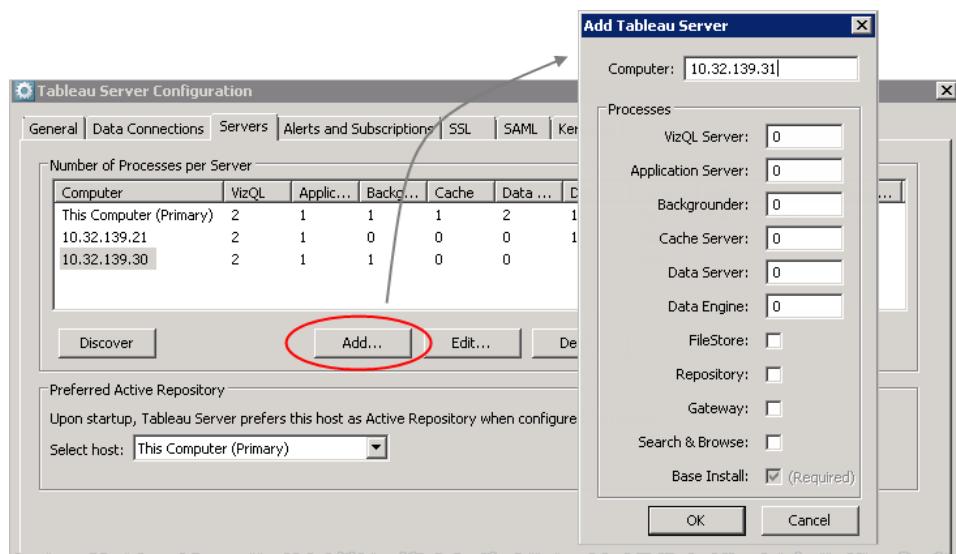
2 Open Configuration Utility

On your primary node, open the configuration utility by selecting **Tableau Server 10.0 > Configure Tableau Server**.



3 Add Worker Nodes

In the Configuration Utility, select the **Servers** tab and click **Add**. In the Add Tableau Server dialog box, type the IP address or the name of the worker node in the **Computer** box and specify the number of processes to allocate to the node. Repeat this for each machine you want to include in the distributed installation.



You can click **Discover** to automatically add any worker computers you installed in step 1 above.

4 Configure & Update Primary Node

After you set up the worker nodes, make all configuration changes and updates on the primary node. Use the command line tools and the Tableau Server Configuration utility on the primary

node. Updates will be pushed to the workers automatically.

Distributed Requirements

Before you start to configure a Tableau Server cluster, make sure you meet the following requirements.

Hardware

While the computers you use in your cluster must meet the requirements described in [Before you install... on page 2](#), they do not need to be identical.

Hardware Guidelines for High Availability

Here are some guidelines for the systems you use for [failover and high availability](#):

- **Failover—three computers:** To configure a cluster that provides failover support for the data engine and repository processes, you need at least three computers or VMs: one for the primary Tableau Server and two for Tableau worker nodes.

Note: If you install Tableau Server on a two-node cluster, a message displays to let you know that you are limited to one instance of the repository, and that high availability and failover are not available in a two-node configuration. You can add a third node but are not required to do so. In a two-node cluster, if one of the two nodes goes down, Tableau Server may not function correctly.

- **Failover & multiple gateway support—three computers and a load balancer:** To configure a cluster that provides the above plus support for multiple gateways, you need at least three computers or VMs, and a load balancer to front the cluster.
- **High availability—four computers and a load balancer:** To configure for high availability, you need the resources described above plus an additional computer to be the backup primary for your primary Tableau Server.
- **Primary computers:** If you configure for high availability, the primary Tableau Server and the backup primary may be running few or no Tableau Server processes. Therefore, the computers that run the primary and backup primary do not need as many cores as the ones running your worker servers. You will, however, need adequate disk space for backups because the primary computer is used during the database backup and restore processes. In addition to the amount of space needed for the backup file, you need temporary disk space roughly 10 times the size of the backup file (so if your backup is 4 GB, you should have about 40 GB of temporary disk space available).

Software

As of version 10.0, Tableau Server is only available in a 64-bit version.

Earlier versions were offered in both 32-bit and 64-bit versions. If you are running a version of Tableau Server that was available in both 32-bit and 64-bit, be aware that each computer must run the bit version—either all 64-bit or all 32-bit. For example, if the primary Tableau Server is running the 64-bit version of Tableau Server, the workers in the cluster must run the 64-bit version of Tableau Server Worker.

Networking and Ports

- **Ports:** As with any distributed system, the computers or VMs you use need to be able to communicate with one another. See [Tableau Server Ports on page 676](#) for a list of ports that must be available on the gateways and workers.
- **Same domain:** If Tableau Server is installed in a Windows Active Directory environment, then all computers in a cluster must be members of the same domain.
- **Service account:** The server's [Run As User on page 9](#) account, which is specified on the primary Tableau Server, must be the same on each computer in the cluster. If you are not running in an Active Directory environment, then we recommend updating the Run As User with a Windows workgroup user. You must specify the same user account and password on each node in the cluster. While you can leave the default NetworkServices account on each node in the cluster, we do not recommend this as a best security practice.
- **Static IP addresses:** Any computer running Tableau Server, whether it's a single server installation or part of a cluster, must have a static IP address ([learn more](#)).
- **Discoverable:** Each node in the cluster must be discoverable from other node computers using DNS or a local host file.

Best Practices

Here are some things to keep in mind before you start to install and configure:

- **IP addresses or computer names:** Note the IPv4 addresses or computer names of each computer or VM you'll be working with. You will need to provide them during Tableau Worker Setup and configuration. As mentioned above, each computer in the cluster must use a static IP address, even if you use the computer's name to identify it during configuration.
- **CNAME record:** If you're configuring for high availability and you are not using a load balancer, make sure your primary Tableau Server and backup primary have the same CNAME record so that your Tableau Server users have a smooth experience if one primary fails and you configure the other to take over. If you are using a load balancer, it's the load balancer's name that users will be using as the Tableau Server URL, regardless of the gateway that's actually handling the request.
- **User account credentials:** For each computer, you need credentials for a user account with local admin permissions. If you're configuring for high availability, the Run

An account you use for your primary Tableau Server must be the same as the one you use for your backup primary Tableau Server.

- **Backup:** It's a best practice to create a backup prior to making significant system changes. See [Back Up Tableau Server Data on page 576](#) for steps.

SSL

If you are planning to configure SSL for a highly available Tableau Server cluster with multiple gateways and a load balancer ([learn more](#)), make sure that the SSL certificate you use was issued for the load balancer's host name. See [Configure SSL for a Cluster on page 406](#) for other details.

Hostname Support in Tableau Server

Starting with version 8.1, hostname support was added to Tableau Server. This means that when you're configuring Tableau Server to work with another computer, you can use the name of that computer to identify it, instead of its static IPv4 address. Internally, however, Tableau Server still relies on IP addresses to communicate with various services, such as Tableau workers or trusted hosts. So even if you provided the name of a computer instead of its IP address, the IP address associated with that computer can't change or be temporary.

If a computer running Tableau Server gets a new IP address—for example, after a VM reboot, or in a network environment that's using DHCP—you need to run `tabadmin config` to update Tableau Server's configuration with the change. See the procedure below for steps.

In addition to DHCP, another item that could result in an IP address changing, post-Setup, is a Windows operating system feature for IPv6 addresses called "temporary IPv6 addresses". See the [Knowledge Base](#) for details on how to identify and disable this feature.

To update the Tableau Server configuration:

1. On the primary Tableau Server, open a command prompt as an administrator.
2. Type the following:

```
cd "C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\10.0\bin"
```

3. Stop the server:

```
tabadmin stop
```

Note: If the IP address on the primary has already changed, the `tabadmin stop` command will not work because the worker nodes will not accept connections from the new IP address. If you cannot successfully stop Tableau

Server, restart the worker nodes and then try again to stop the server. When the server stops, you can skip to step 6 to update the configuration.

4. Update the IP address for the worker node using the Tableau Server Configuration utility on the primary:
 - a. From the Windows Start Menu, search for "Configure Tableau Server" and run the utility.
 - b. On the **Servers** tab, select the worker whose hostname you want to change, and click **Edit**.
 - c. Type the name for the worker node and click **OK**.
 - d. Click **OK** again to close the Configuration utility.
5. Start the server:

```
tabadmin start
```

Install and Configure Worker Nodes

After you complete the initial configuration, you can set up Tableau Server to run on multiple computers. This is called a distributed installation, or cluster.

Running a distributed installation uses additional ports on the primary Tableau Server and requires that certain ports be available for binding during Setup on the Tableau Worker Servers. See [Tableau Server Ports on page 676](#) for more information. There are also additional requirements to be aware of when you run a distributed installation. See [Distributed Requirements on page 128](#) for details.

Note: If you install Tableau Server on a two-node cluster (the primary and one worker) with a repository and a data engine/file store on each node, a warning displays to let you know that you will not have failover support with this configuration and asking if you want to add a third node. You are not required to add a third server to the cluster, but with a two-node cluster there is no failover support, and if one of the two nodes goes down, Tableau Server will shut down.

To install Tableau Server worker nodes:

1. Make sure you've installed Tableau Server on the primary computer.
2. Stop Tableau Server on the primary node (see [Tableau Server Monitor on page 608](#) to learn how).
3. Download the Tableau Server Worker software from the [Tableau Customer Account Center](#).

- Run Tableau Server Worker Setup on each computer you want to add to the Tableau Server cluster.
- During installation you will be asked to provide the IPv4 addresses or computer name of the primary server. Using a computer name is recommended.

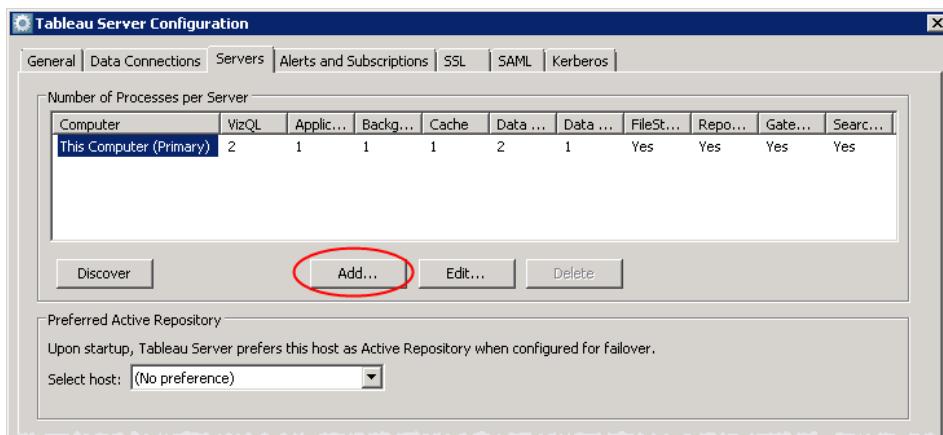
If the primary has multiple network interface cards (NICs) enabled and you choose to enter IPv4 addresses, enter all of the primary's IPv4 addresses, separating each with a comma. The IP address(es) for the computer running the primary must be static, this applies even if you use a computer name to identify the primary ([learn more](#)).

If you have a worker running Windows 7 with Windows Firewall enabled, refer to the [Tableau Knowledge Base](#) before proceeding.

Note: If you configured SAML on the Tableau Server primary node, you need to copy the SAML certificate, SAML key, and SAML IdP metadata files to each node that's running a Tableau application server process (vizportal.exe). For more information, see [Configure a Server Cluster for SAML on page 453](#).

To configure Tableau Server for worker nodes:

- Once the Worker software is installed on worker computers, and with the primary Tableau Server still stopped, return to the primary server and open the configuration utility by selecting **Tableau Server 10.0 > Configure Tableau Server** on the Start menu.
- In the Configuration Utility, enter your password on the **General** tab then select the **Servers** tab and click **Add**.



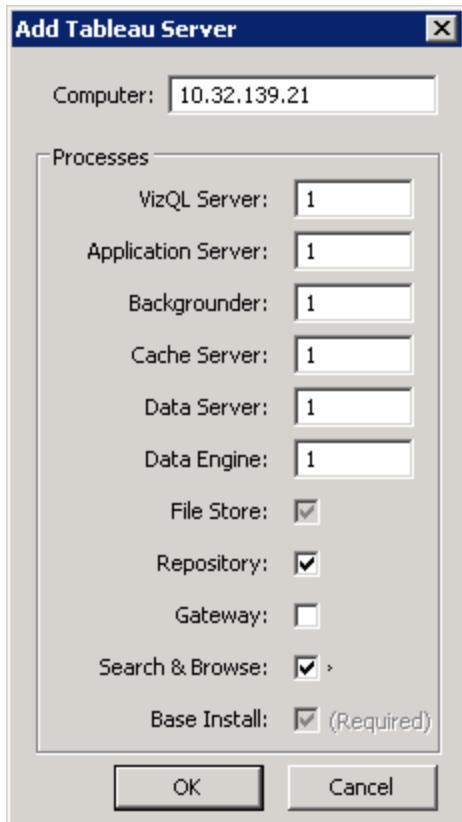
- In the next dialog box, type the IPv4 address or computer name for one of the worker computers and specify the number of **VizQL**, **Application Server**, **Backgrounder**, **Cache Server**, **Data Server**, **Data Engine**, **File Store**, **Repository**, **Gateway**, and

Search & Browse

processes to allocate to the computer.

With the 64-bit version of Tableau Worker Server, you can run up to two instances of each process. In rare cases and if the server's hardware allows, that limit can be changed. See [Server Process Limits on page 86](#) and [Tableau Server Performance on page 518](#) for more information.

Note: You can only add a second repository if you have three or more nodes. If you attempt to add a repository to a two-node cluster, a message displays to let you know that you are limited to one instance of the repository, and that high availability and failover are not available in a two-node configuration.



By default, the data engine and file store, repository, and gateway are hosted on the primary server. Running these processes on an additional server, or moving them off of the primary server, is part of configuring for high availability. See [High Availability on page 141](#) for more information.

4. Click **OK**. It may take several minutes for the updates to complete.
5. Repeat these steps for each computer you want to add to the distributed environment.

When you're finished adding workers, click **OK** to save the changes and close the Configuration utility, then start Tableau Server on the primary node.

Database Drivers

The installers for Tableau Server and Tableau Server Workers automatically install drivers for Oracle and Oracle Essbase databases. If you plan to publish workbooks and data sources that connect to other databases, you will need to make sure that both your primary and worker servers have the corresponding drivers.

Workers running VizQL, application server, data server, or backgrounder processes need these database drivers. For example, if you have a worker dedicated as a VizQL server and another computer dedicated to extract storage, you only need to install drivers on the computer running the VizQL server process.

| Server process | Requires database driver? |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------|
| VizQL server | yes |
| Application server | yes |
| Data server | yes |
| Backgrounder | yes |
| API server | yes |
| Data engine (extract storage) | no |
| Repository | no |
| Gateway | no |
| Cluster controller | no |
| Cache server | no |
| Search & Browse | no |
| File store | no |

Reinstall and Configure Worker Node

You might need to reinstall one of your Tableau worker nodes. To do so, follow one of these procedures. The specific steps you take depend on whether or not the worker you are reinstalling has data engine or repository components on it and whether or not these are duplicated on any other node in the installation.

Note: Reinstalling multiple workers at the same time could lead to data loss.

Use the following procedure to help you reinstall and configure a worker node that is hosting the *only* data engine or repository in the distributed installation. Every Tableau Server installation requires at least one data engine and one repository. If you are reinstalling the worker node that hosts either of these processes, you must first add the process to a second node.

[To reinstall the worker node hosting the data engine or repository instance](#)

1. Create a full backup of Tableau Server. For more information, see [Back Up Tableau Server Data on page 576](#).
2. Stop Tableau Server on the primary by selecting **Tableau Server 10.0 > Stop Tableau Server** on the Windows Start menu, or by running the `tabadmin stop on page 721` command from the command line.
3. On the Start menu, select **Tableau Server 10.0 > Configure Tableau Server**.
4. In the Configuration Utility:
 - On the **General** tab, enter your password.
 - On the **Servers** tab, add the data engine and/or repository components that the worker is hosting to another worker or to the primary, and then save your changes. For example, if the worker you are reinstalling currently hosts the data engine, add the data engine to another node.
5. **Start the primary Tableau Server node** so that synchronization completes between the existing data engine or repository on the worker you will be reinstalling and the newly added instances of those processes.
6. Open the Status page in Tableau Server and check on the components you added:
 - If you added a data engine/file store, wait until the new file store status no longer says "Syncing".
 - If you added a repository, wait until the new repository status says "Passive".
7. Stop Tableau Server.
8. If you are removing a node that hosts data engine, **decommission** the file store you are removing:

From the Windows command line, in the `C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\10.0\bin` directory, run:

```
tabadmin decommission <worker_node>
```

where `<worker_node>` is the name or ip address of the worker you are going to remove, as it appears in the list of servers on the **Servers** tab of the Configuration utility.

9. In the Configuration Utility:
 - On the **General** tab, enter your password.
 - On the **Servers** tab, select the worker you want to reinstall and then click **Delete**.
 - Save your changes.
10. Start Tableau Server and verify that everything is working as expected.
11. On the worker:
 - Uninstall the Tableau Server worker software from Windows Control Panel.
 - Delete (or rename) the following folders: C:\Program Files\Tableau and C:\ProgramData\Tableau. \ProgramData is a hidden folder so may not be visible.
 - Install the updated worker software.
12. On the Tableau Server primary, stop Tableau Server, add the worker back into the configuration, and then save the changes.

Note: The data engine and repository need to remain on at least one node while you are re-adding the worker.

13. Start Tableau Server.

Use the following procedure to help you reinstall and configure a Tableau worker that is either not hosting a data engine or repository, or is hosting a component but there is an additional node that is hosting the same component.

To reinstall and configure the worker node that is either not hosting data engine or file store or hosting one that is also on another node

1. Create a full backup of Tableau Server.
2. Stop Tableau Server on the primary by selecting **Tableau Server 10.0 > Stop Tableau Server** on the Start menu or by running the `tabadmin stop` command at a command prompt.
3. If you are removing a node that includes a data engine/file store pair, **decommission** the file store on that node:

From the Windows command line, in the C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\10.0\bin directory, run:

```
tabadmin decommission <worker_node>
```

where <worker_node> is the name or ip address of the worker you are going to remove, as it appears in the list of servers on the **Servers** tab of the Configuration utility.
4. Open the configuration utility by selecting **Tableau Server 10.0 > Configure Tableau Server** on the Start menu.

5. In the Configuration Utility:
 - On the **General** tab, enter your password.
 - On the **Servers** tab, select the worker you want to reinstall and then click **Delete**.
 - Save your changes.
6. Start Tableau Server and verify that everything is working as expected.
7. On the worker:
 - Uninstall the Tableau Server Worker software from Control Panel.
 - Delete (or rename) the following folders: C:\Program Files\Tableau and C:\ProgramData\Tableau. \ProgramData is a hidden folder so may not be visible.
 - Install the updated worker software.
8. On the primary node, stop Tableau Server, use the configuration utility to add the worker back into the configuration, and then save the configuration.

Note: The data engine and repository need to remain on at least one node while you are re-adding the worker.

9. Start Tableau Server.

Maintain a Distributed Environment

After you set up a primary and one or more worker servers for a distributed installation, you can perform all subsequent configuration and updates from the primary server, using the command line tools and configuration utility on the primary server. Updates will be pushed to the workers automatically.

When you installed worker servers, you specified the primary's IPv4 address or computer name. If that IP address or computer name changes, you will need to re-install the worker servers.

You can monitor the status of the Tableau Server cluster on the server Maintenance page. See [Server Maintenance on page 586](#) to learn more about maintaining the server.

| Server Status | | | |
|--|-------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Process Status | | | |
| The real-time status of processes running in your Tableau Server installation. | | | |
| Process | Primary 10.32.139.22 | Worker 1 10.32.139.21 | Worker 2 10.32.139.30 |
| Cluster Controller | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Gateway | ✓ | | |
| Application Server | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| VizQL Server | ✓✓ | ✓✓ | ✓✓ |
| Cache Server | ✓ | | |
| Search & Browse | ✓ | | |

Move the Repository Process

If you need to delete a worker node from your Tableau Server configuration and that worker is hosting the only instance of the repository, you must move the process to another computer before deleting the node. There must always be at least one active instance of the repository, so you cannot remove an instance if it is the only instance.

Note: If you are also moving a data engine/file store group, you can move the repository at the same time. See [Move the Data Engine and File Store Processes](#) on the next page.

1. Create a full backup of Tableau Server. For more information, see [Back Up Tableau Server Data](#) on page 576.
2. If you haven't done so already, [stop Tableau Server](#) and run the Tableau Server Configuration utility ([Start > Tableau Server 10.0 > Configure Tableau Server](#)) on the primary Tableau Server node.
3. On the **Servers** tab, select the computer (IP address or computer name) onto which you want to move the repository and click **Edit**. It can be another worker or the primary ([This Computer \(Primary\)](#)).
4. In the **Edit Tableau Server** dialog box, select the **Repository** check box and click **OK** to close the dialog box.

Note: Beginning with version 10.0, you cannot have more than one instance of the repository unless you have at least three nodes. For more information, see [Two-node installations are limited to a single instance of the repository](#) on page 99.

5. Click **OK** in the Tableau Server Configuration utility to save your changes and close the utility.

6. Start the primary Tableau Server node so that synchronization completes between the existing repository and the newly added repository.
7. Open the Status page in Tableau Server and wait until the new repository status no longer says "Setting up". When the repository status is "Passive" the synchronization is complete.
8. Stop the server and open the Tableau Server Configuration utility.
9. On the **Servers** tab, highlight the computer from which you are removing the process and click **Edit**.
10. Remove the processes you are moving: clear the **Repository** check box and click **OK**.
11. Click **OK** again to save your changes and close the utility.
12. Start the primary server so that the changes can take effect.

If you are performing this procedure as part of deleting a worker node from the Tableau Server configuration (as described in [Remove a Worker Node on the next page](#)) stop Tableau Server again before proceeding.

Move the Data Engine and File Store Processes

If you need to delete a worker node from your Tableau Server configuration and that worker is hosting the only instance of the data engine and file store (which handle extracts), you must first move the processes to another computer. There must always be at least one instance of the data engine/file store processes, so you cannot remove an instance if it is the only instance.

1. Create a full backup of Tableau Server. For more information, see [Back Up Tableau Server Data on page 576](#).
2. If you haven't done so already, stop the primary Tableau Server node and run the Tableau Server Configuration utility (**Start > Tableau Server 10.0 > Configure Tableau Server**) on the primary Tableau Server node.
3. On the **Servers** tab, highlight the computer (IP address or computer name) onto which you want to move the processes and click **Edit**. It can be another worker or the primary (**This Computer (Primary)**).
4. In the **Edit Tableau Server** dialog box, enter the number of **Data Engine** processes, and click **OK** to close the dialog box.

Note: When you install a data engine process on a node, the file store process is also installed. Changing the value of **Data Engine** from 0 automatically selects the **File Store** check box.

5. Click **OK** in the Tableau Server Configuration utility to save your changes and close the utility.

6. Start the primary Tableau Server node so that the changes can take effect.
7. Open the Status page in Tableau Server and wait until the new file store status no longer says "Synchronizing".
8. Stop the server.
9. Decommission the file store on the worker:
From the Windows command line, in the C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\10.0\bin directory, run:

```
tabadmin decommission <worker_node>
```

where <worker_node> is the name or ip address of the worker you are going to remove, as it appears in the list of servers on the **Servers** tab of the Configuration utility.
10. Open the Tableau Server Configuration utility and on the **Servers** tab, highlight the computer from which you are removing the process and click **Edit**.
11. Remove the processes you are moving: enter 0 for **Data Engine** and click **OK**. The File Store check box will be cleared automatically.
12. Click **OK** again to save your changes and close the utility.
13. Start the primary server so that the changes can take effect.

If you are performing this procedure as part of deleting a worker node from the Tableau Server configuration (as described in [Remove a Worker Node](#) below) stop Tableau Server again before proceeding.

Remove a Worker Node

To delete a worker from your Tableau Server configuration:

1. Stop the server on the primary Tableau Server.
2. On the primary server, open the configuration utility by selecting **Tableau Server <version> > Configure Tableau Server** on the Start menu.



3. In the configuration utility, select the **Servers** tab.
4. If the worker is hosting the data engine or the repository, move those processes onto another machine before continuing. See [Move the Data Engine and File Store](#)

[Processes](#) on the previous page for steps.

5. Next, highlight the worker and click **Delete**.
6. Click **OK**.
7. Start the server.

High Availability

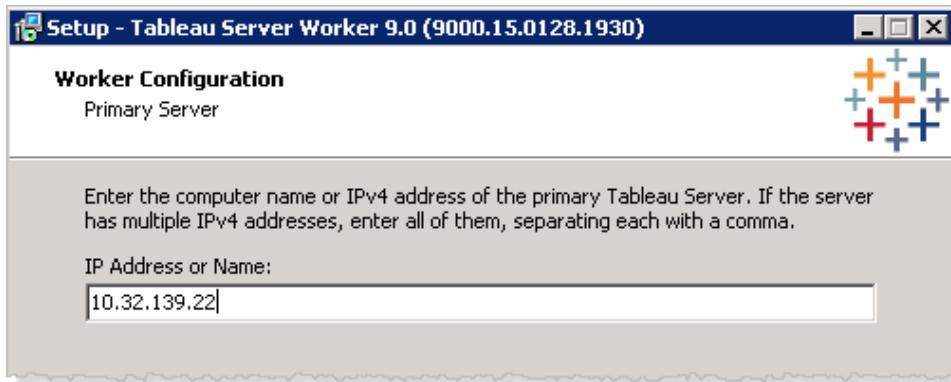
A high availability installation of Tableau Server is a special type of distributed installation designed to maximize the availability of Tableau Server.

Quick Start: Configuring Failover & Highly Available Gateways

Extracts and repository data can change rapidly and even regular backups may not help you fully recover from a system failure. Another vulnerability is having a single entry point, or gateway, for your Tableau Server cluster. To help with this, distributed Tableau Server deployments provide real-time content replication and failover support, as well as the ability to run multiple gateways.

1 Install the Servers

Install Tableau Server on the primary computer. After Setup, stop the server and run Tableau Worker Setup on the two additional computers that will provide failover support. During Worker Setup, provide the primary's IPv4 address or name.



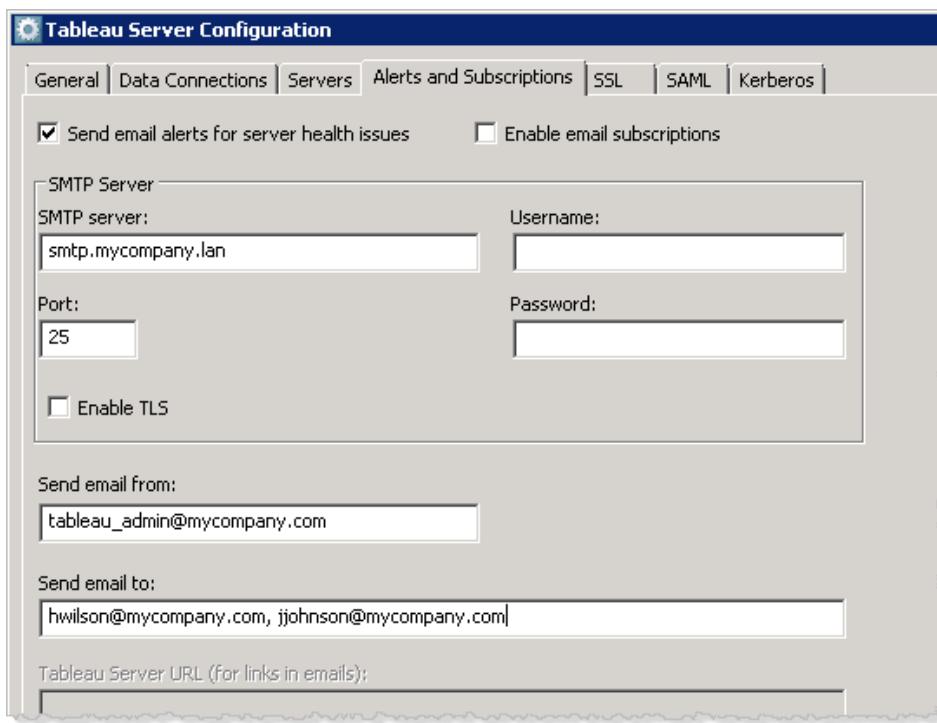
To stop or start the server, at a command prompt, go to the Tableau Server bin folder and type `tabadmin stop` or `tabadmin start`.

Stop the primary server and open its Configuration utility.

3 Set Up Email Alerts

After you add the second worker and with the Configuration utility still open, click the **Alerts and Subscriptions** tab in the Configuration utility and select **Send email alerts for**

server health issues:



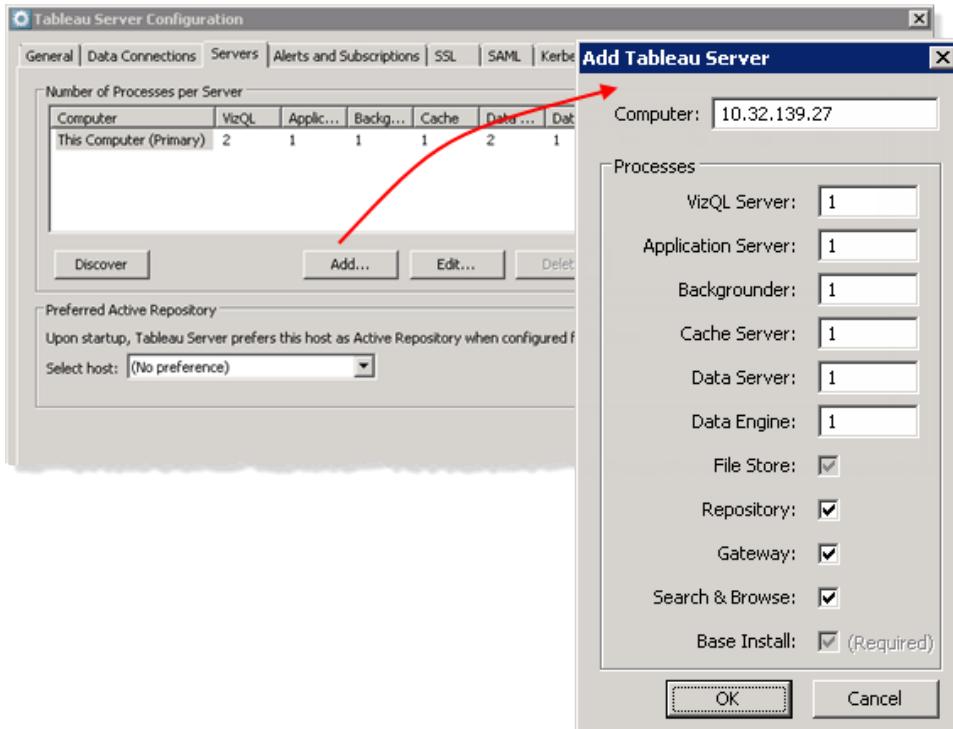
When you test, your email account will receive messages about the services.

Enter the name of your SMTP server—and a username and password if it's required by your SMTP server.

Next, enter the email account that will send an alert if there's a system failure, and the account(s) that will receive it. Click **OK** and start Tableau Server.

2 Configure the Distributed System

1. On the **Servers** tab, click **Add** to add a worker server. Enter its IPv4 address or computer name. Enter 1 for each process. Select **Repository**, **Gateway**, and **Search & Browse**. Click **OK**:



2. Click **Add** to add a second worker server. Enter its IPv4 address or computer name. Enter 1 for every process except the **Data Engine** (set that to 0). Leave **Repository** cleared but select **Gateway**. Click **OK**.
3. Click **OK** to close the Configuration utility, then start Tableau Server on the primary server so your changes can take effect.
4. Stop the primary server and open the Configuration utility.
5. On the **Servers** tab, select the second worker and click **Edit**. Set **Data Engine** to 1 and select the **Repository** check box. Click **OK**, then **OK** again to close the Configuration utility. Start Tableau Server.
6. Still on the **Servers** tab, select **This Computer (Primary)** and click **Edit**. Set every process to 0, clear the **Repository** check box but keep **Gateway** selected. Click **OK**.

4 Load Balance the Gateways

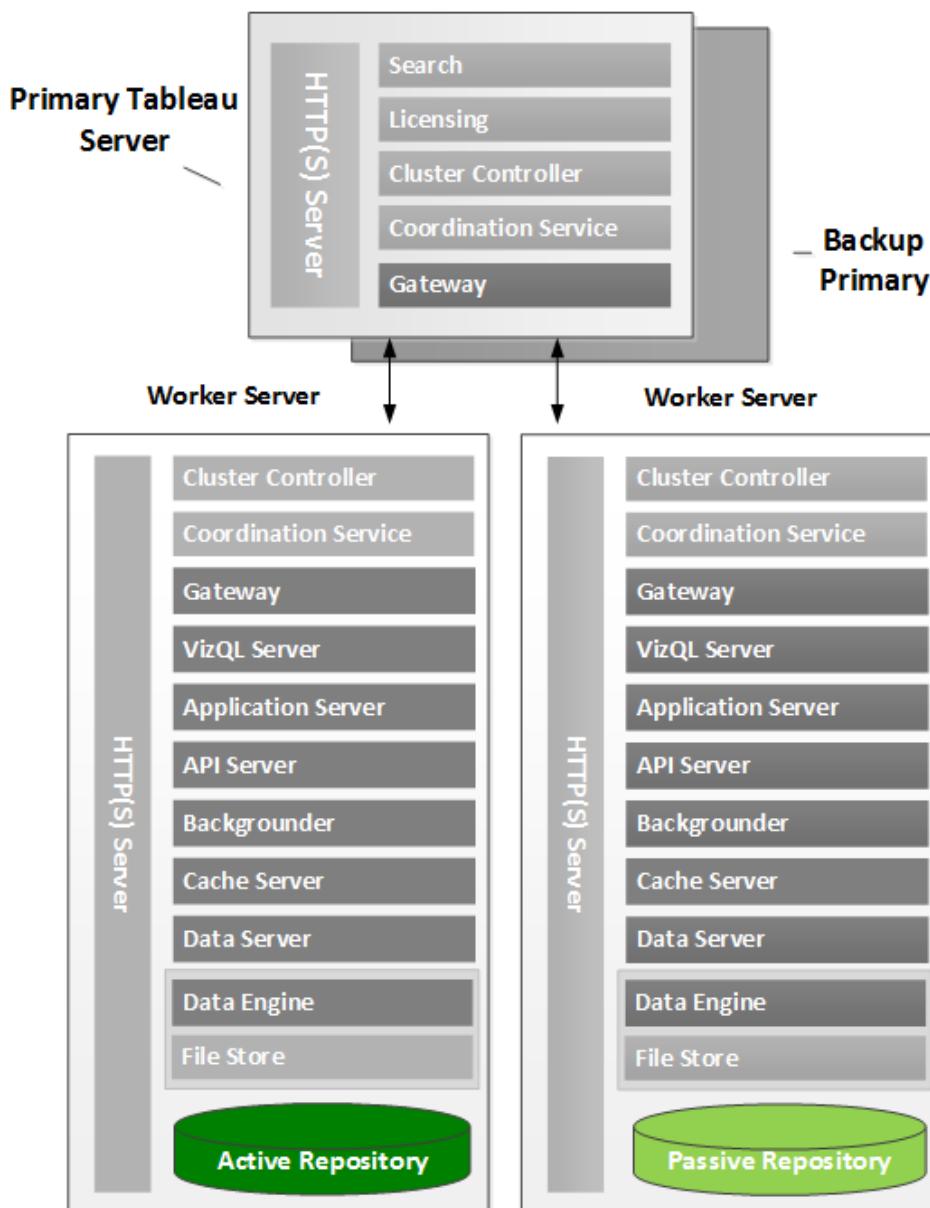
You can optionally use a load balancer to ensure the cluster's availability in the event of gateway failure, and to distribute the cluster's workload.

In your load balancer, enter the IP address for each computer that's running a gateway process (the primary and the two workers), and configure the load balancing method, such as Fastest or Round Robin

Quick Start: Creating a Backup Primary

This Quick Start describes how to create a backup of your primary Tableau Server so that if your current primary fails, it will take just a few steps to bring your backup primary online.

Before beginning, make sure you have configured your environment for failover and highly available gateways, using the [Quick Start: Configuring Failover & Highly Available Gateways on page 141](#) as your guide. You should have two worker servers and a primary Tableau Server. To help ensure a smooth transition for your Tableau Server users, assign the same common name to both your current and backup primary servers.



Configuring Primary Failover

1 Configure the Primary

Stop the server on your primary Tableau Server, then run the following command from the Tableau Server bin directory:

```
tabadmin failoverprimary --primary "<computer1>,<computer2>"
```

`computer1` is the current primary's IPv4 address or computer name. `computer2` is the backup primary's IPv4 address or computer name.

2 Copy the Primary's Config to the Backup

Copy the primary's `tabsvc.yml` file (located in `ProgramData\Tableau\Tableau Server\config`) to a temporary location on the backup primary. In the file, replace all occurrences of the IPv4 address or computer name for the primary with the IPv4 address or computer name for the backup primary.

3 Install & Disable the Backup Primary

Install Tableau Server on your backup primary. After Setup completes, open a command prompt on the backup primary and stop the server. Next, run the following command:

```
tabadmin autostart off
```

Before you begin the next section, power down your primary to simulate a system failure.

After the Primary Fails

4 Configure the Backup Primary

On your backup primary, use the `tabsvc.yml` file you edited in step 2 to overwrite the locally installed `tabsvc.yml`. (If **web data connectors** were imported to the primary server, copy them to the primary backup.) Next, open a command prompt on your backup primary and run the following command from the backup primary's Tableau Server bin directory:

```
tabadmin failoverprimary --primary "<computer2>,<computer1>"
```

`computer2` is the IPv4 address or computer name of your backup primary (soon to be your active primary) and `computer1` is the IPv4 address or computer name for your former primary (soon to be your backup).

5 Start the Backup Primary

Run the following command:

```
tabadmin autostart on
```

Then start the server. Your backup primary is now your primary.

6 View Status

Sign in to Tableau Server on your new primary and view the status of your distributed system on the Status page. In the first row of the Status table you'll see the IP address or computer name of your new primary server.

Understanding High Availability

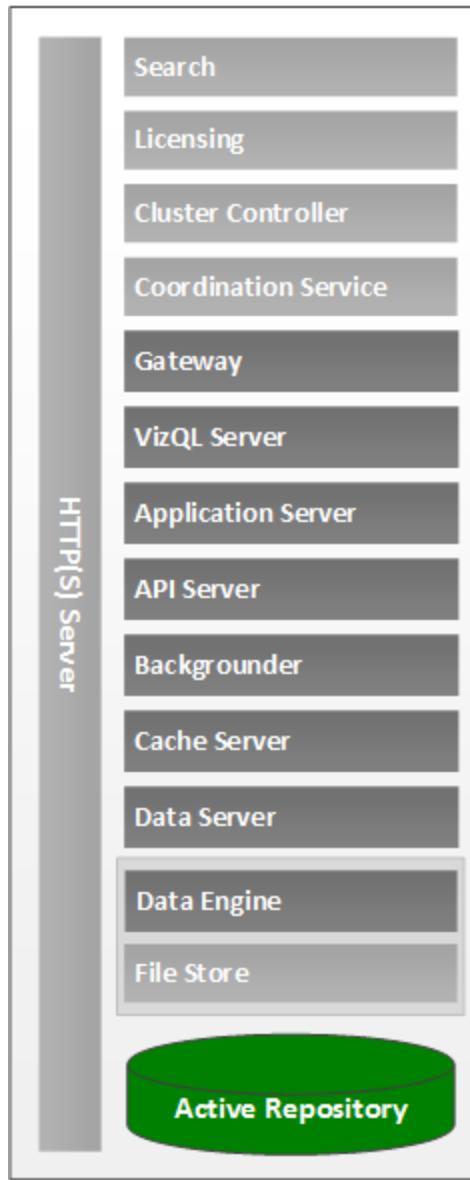
If you're configuring a Tableau Server system for high availability, the steps you perform are all designed to build in redundancy, thus reducing your potential downtime. The four areas that require redundancy are the data engine, repository, and gateway processes, and the primary Tableau Server, which runs the server's licensing component. Because there must always be one active of the repository process, configuring the cluster is a multi-phased procedure that requires the primary Tableau Server to be stopped and restarted at certain points so that settings can take effect. For exact steps, see [Configure for Failover and Multiple Gateways on page 152](#) and [Use a Backup Primary on page 164](#). See [Distributed Requirements on page 128](#) as well.

The topics below summarize how your server system topology evolves as you configure it for high availability. The minimum supported configuration for high availability is a three-node system. This includes a primary server to run licensing and two workers to host the main processes. You can increase reliability of the system by adding a fourth computer to serve as a backup primary. If you run a gateway process on all nodes, it also makes sense to use a load balancer for the gateways.

A Single Server System

After you install the primary Tableau Server, it is running at least one instance of all server processes. This is the most basic configuration of Tableau Server. It has no redundancy.

Primary Tableau Server



Here's what the Process Status table on the Server Status page typically looks like for a single-server system:

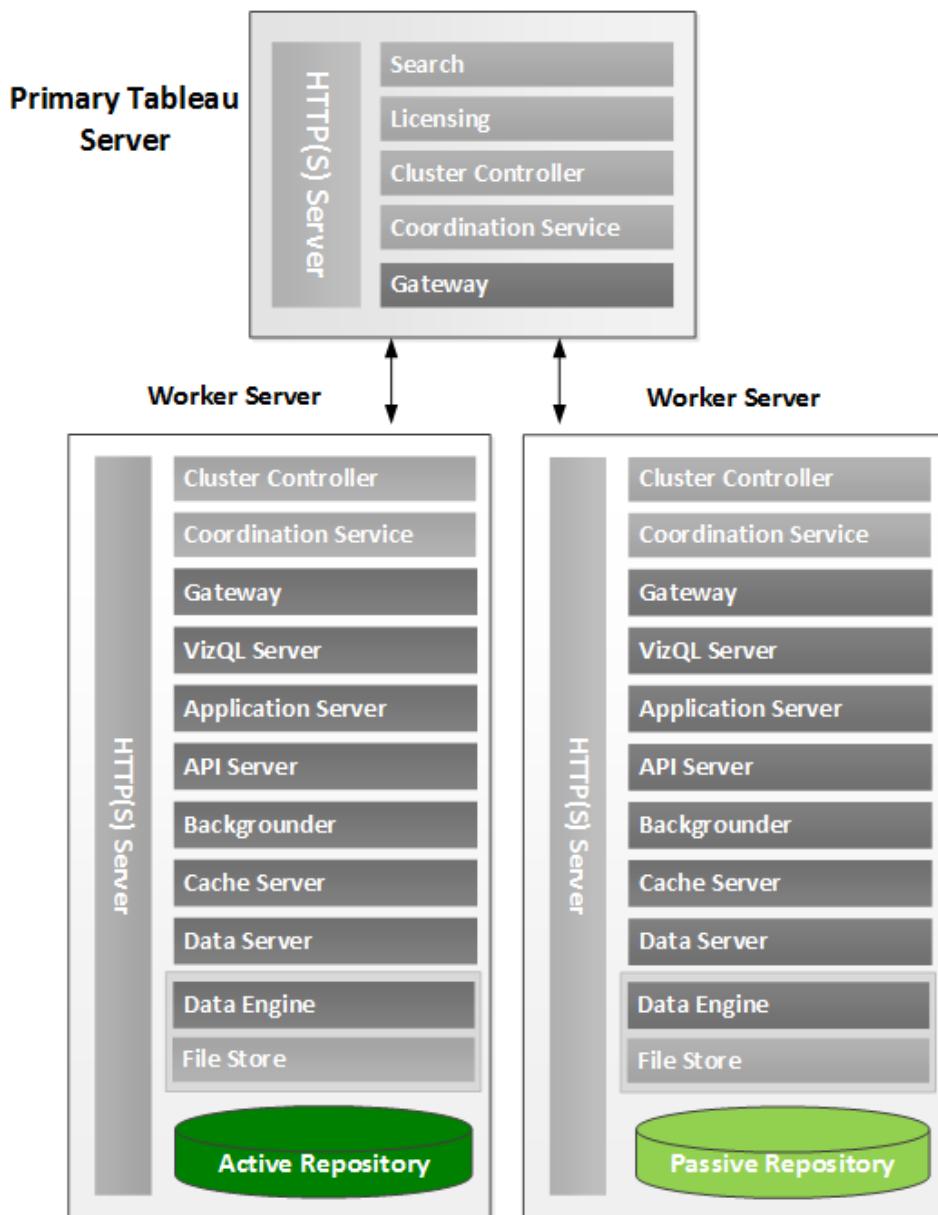
| Server Status | |
|--|--------------|
| Process Status | |
| The real-time status of processes running in Tableau Server. | |
| Process | 10.32.139.21 |
| Gateway | ✓ |
| Application Server | ✓ |
| API Server | ✓ |
| VizQL Server | ✓✓ |
| Cache Server | ✓✓ |
| Search & Browse | ✓ |
| Backgrounder | ✓ |
| Data Server | ✓✓ |
| Data Engine | ✓ |
| File Store | ✓ |
| Repository | ✓ |

 ✓ Active
 ⌚ Busy
 ✓ Passive
 ⚠ Unlicensed
 ✗ Down
 □ Status unavailable

To build in redundancy, you need to add additional servers to host copies of the repository and data engine/file store processes. In addition, to reduce the system's vulnerability, you can run multiple gateways, and the primary should be isolated on its own node, ideally running as few of the server processes as possible. The fewest number of computers required to achieve this is three (see [A Three-Node System below](#)).

A Three-Node System

A three-node system helps you reduce the primary's vulnerability:



This configuration would look like the following Process Status table on the Server Status page.

| Server Status | | | |
|--|-------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Process Status | | | |
| The real-time status of processes running in Tableau Server. | | | |
| Process | Primary 10.32.139.21 | Worker 1 10.32.139.22 | Worker 2 10.32.139.30 |
| Cluster Controller | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Gateway | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Application Server | ✓ | ✓ | ✓✓ |
| API Server | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| VizQL Server | ✓ | ✓ | ✓✓ |
| Cache Server | ✓ | ✓ | ✓✓ |
| Search & Browse | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Backgrounder | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Data Server | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Data Engine | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| File Store | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Repository | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |

 ✓ Active
 ⌚ Busy
 ✗ Passive
 ⚠ Unlicensed
 ✗ Down
 □ Status unavailable

In a three-node cluster, the Data Engine and Repository processes have been moved from the primary to a worker, and the primary is only running the Gateway and Search & Browse processes. In this configuration, if your active worker fails, the passive worker automatically becomes active. Exactly how to create this three-node cluster, including how to add the workers and remove the processes from the primary, is described in [Configure for Failover and Multiple Gateways on page 152](#). (Licensing functionality is integral to the primary and cannot be removed, so it is not displayed on the Status page. Cluster Controller and Coordination Service are installed on all nodes as part of the "base install" and are not configurable. Coordination Service does not show on the Status page and Cluster Controller only displays if there are two or more nodes in the cluster.)

There are still two things you can do to improve this three-node cluster: 1) add a load balancer to interface with the three active gateways, and 2) create a backup to address the single point of failure: the primary. See the topics below for details.

Add a Load Balancer

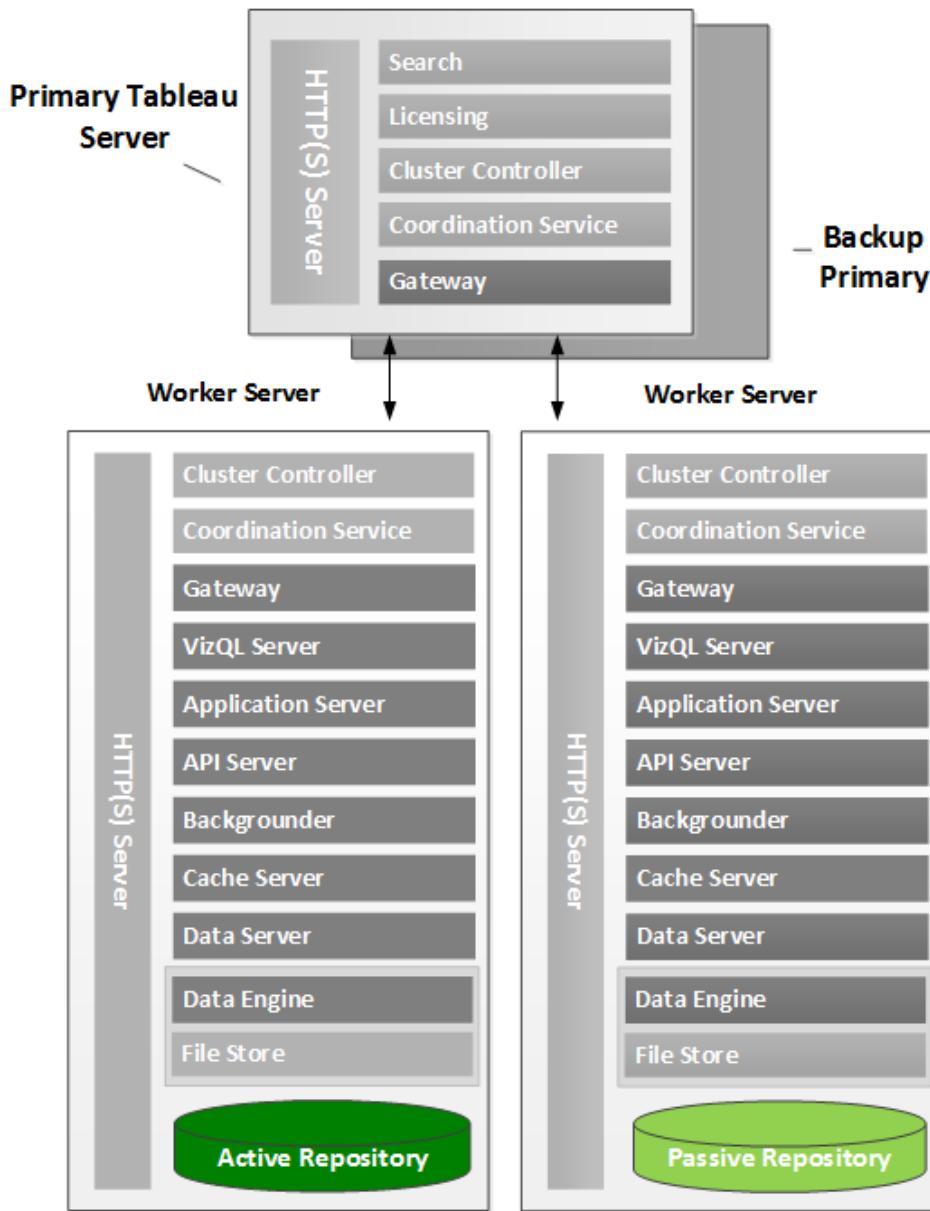
At this point, all three nodes have gateways, which are used to route requests to available server processes. Unlike the repository process, there aren't active and standby gateways. All gateways are active. To further reduce your cluster's potential for downtime, you should [configure a load balancer](#).

Add a Backup Primary

Adding a backup primary provides a safeguard for your system. The backup primary is an additional server added to the system to be ready if your primary fails. While it is not an active server, after you complete the first set of steps in [Use a Backup Primary on page 164](#), it is

ready to be activated. While the backup primary needs to be licensed during installation, it does not count as one of the three environments allowable under the Tableau EULA.

Here's what the system looks like with a backup primary:



The Process Status table for the configuration shown above looks the same as for a three-node system. If the primary fails and you perform the steps for the backup primary to take over, your system is back online using the new primary:

| Server Status | | | |
|--|-------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Process Status | | | |
| The real-time status of processes running in Tableau Server. | | | |
| Process | Primary 10.32.139.21 | Worker 1 10.32.139.22 | Worker 2 10.32.139.30 |
| Cluster Controller | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Gateway | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Application Server | ✓ | ✓ | ✓✓ |
| API Server | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| VizQL Server | ✓ | ✓ | ✓✓ |
| Cache Server | ✓ | ✓ | ✓✓ |
| Search & Browse | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Backgrounder | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Data Server | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Data Engine | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| File Store | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Repository | ✓ | | ✓ |

 ✓ Active
 ⌚ Busy
 ✗ Passive
 ⚠ Unlicensed
 ✗ Down
 □ Status unavailable

The licensing service only runs on the primary Tableau Server node. When a server process starts or restarts, the process checks with the licensing service to verify that the process is licensed. If the license is confirmed, the process is fully functional and able to respond to requests from other licensed Tableau Server processes and does not need to reconfirm the license until 72 hours have passed, or until the process restarts. If the process is not able to verify that it is licensed (if the primary node is unavailable, for example) it continues to check for a valid license but cannot function as a part of Tableau Server until it confirms the license.

Configure for Failover and Multiple Gateways

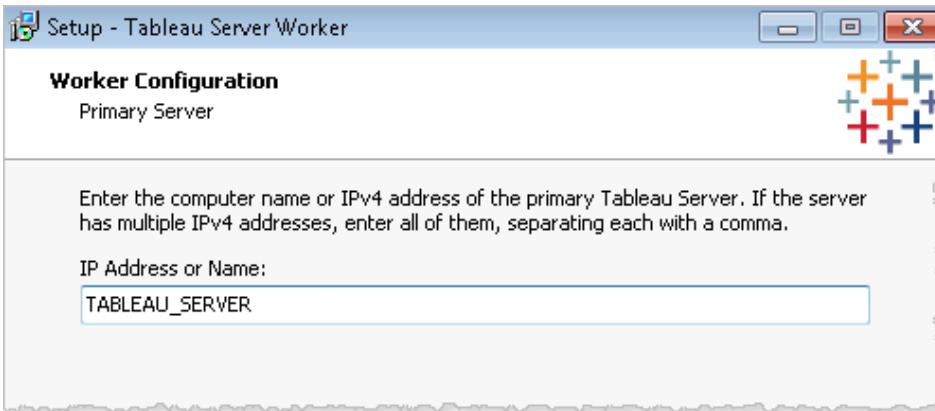
Do the following to configure a three-computer cluster that provides multiple gateways and failover support. In most cases, running multiple gateways makes sense only if you plan to also use a load balancer.

1. [Install Tableau Server](#) on your primary computer.
2. After Setup completes, check the Status page. All the processes should have a green “active” status:

| Server Status | |
|--|--------------|
| Process Status | |
| The real-time status of processes running in Tableau Server. | |
| Process | 10.32.139.21 |
| Gateway | ✓ |
| Application Server | ✓ |
| API Server | ✓ |
| VizQL Server | ✓ ✓ |
| Cache Server | ✓ ✓ |
| Search & Browse | ✓ |
| Backgrounder | ✓ |
| Data Server | ✓ ✓ |
| Data Engine | ✓ |
| File Store | ✓ |
| Repository | ✓ |

✓ Active
⌚ Busy
✗ Passive
⚠ Unlicensed
✗ Down
□ Status unavailable

3. **Stop the server** on the primary computer.
4. Run **Tableau Worker Setup** on the two additional computers or VMs that will provide failover and extra gateway support. During Worker Setup, you will need to provide the computer name (recommended) or IPv4 addresses of the primary Tableau Server. If you enter multiple IPv4 addresses, separate each with a comma.



Note: The primary computer must have a static IP address assigned to it, even if you are using the primary's computer name to identify it. For more information, see [Hostname Support in Tableau Server](#) on page 130.

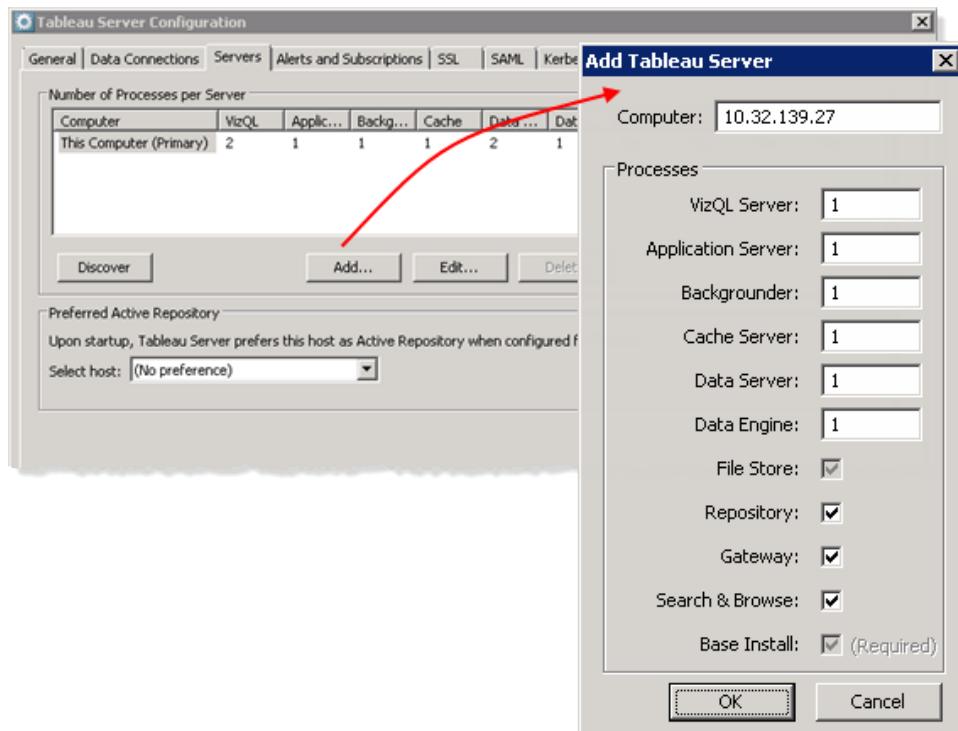
5. With the primary server still stopped, start the Tableau Server Configuration utility: **Start > All Programs > Tableau Server > Configure Tableau Server**. On the **General** tab

enter the Run As account password.

6. On the **Servers** tab, click **Add** to add a worker.

The **Add** button is not available if you are configuring a server that is licensed with a Tableau Server—Single-Machine Core license.

7. Enter the IPv4 address or computer name of the worker, enter 1 for **Data Engine (File Store)** will be automatically selected) and select the **Repository** check box.



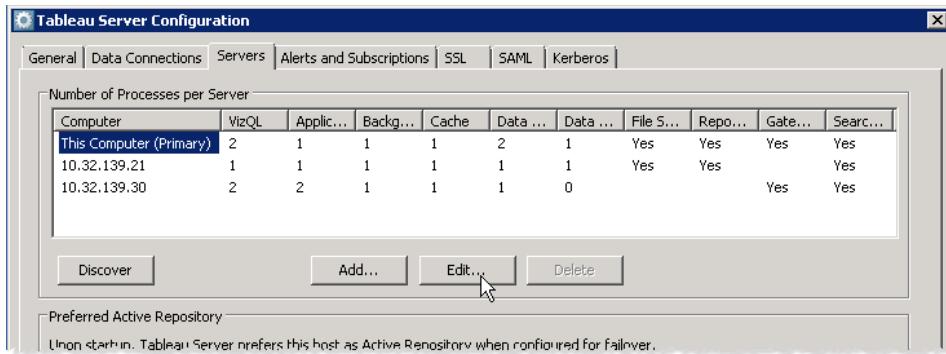
If you want the worker to run other server processes, enter the number of instances you want to run, such as 1 or 2. Click **OK** to close the Add Tableau Server dialog box.

Note: If you install Tableau Server on a two-node cluster, a message displays to let you know that you are limited to one instance of the repository, and that high availability and failover are not available in a two-node configuration. You can add a third node but are not required to do so. In a two-node cluster, if one of the two nodes goes down, Tableau Server may not function correctly.

8. Click **Add** on the **Servers** tab to add another worker.
9. Enter the IPv4 address or computer name of the second worker, enter at least 1 for every process but the **Data Engine** (set that to 0). Select **Gateway**.

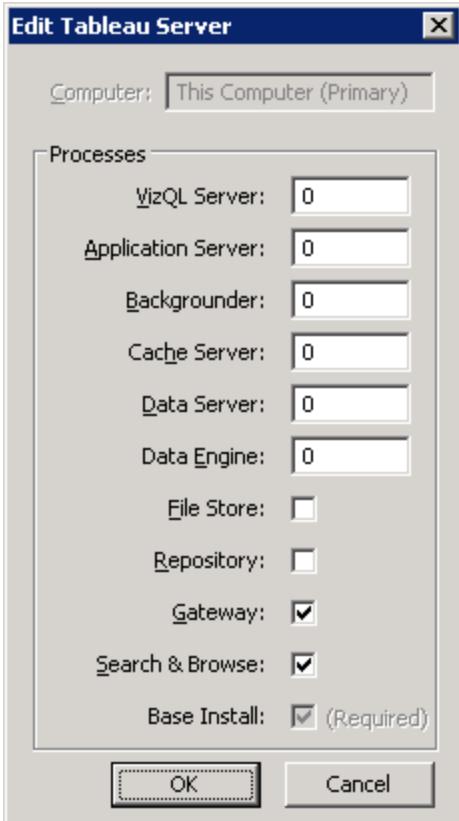
Click **OK** to close the Add Tableau Server dialog box and click **OK** to save the configuration and close the Configuration utility.

10. **Start the server** on the primary computer.
11. **Important:** Allow several minutes for the server's synchronization processes to copy data. This can take anywhere from 5 minutes to 15 minutes (or even much longer) depending on the size of your installation and the number of extracts.
12. Open the Status page in Tableau Server and check on the components you added:
 - If you added a data engine/file store, wait until the new file store status no longer says "Syncing".
 - If you added a repository, wait until the new repository status says "Passive".
13. After you've confirmed that the synchronization is complete, **stop the server** on the primary.
14. Open the Configuration utility. On the **General** tab enter the Run As account password, then click the **Servers** tab, select **This Computer (Primary)**, and click **Edit**.



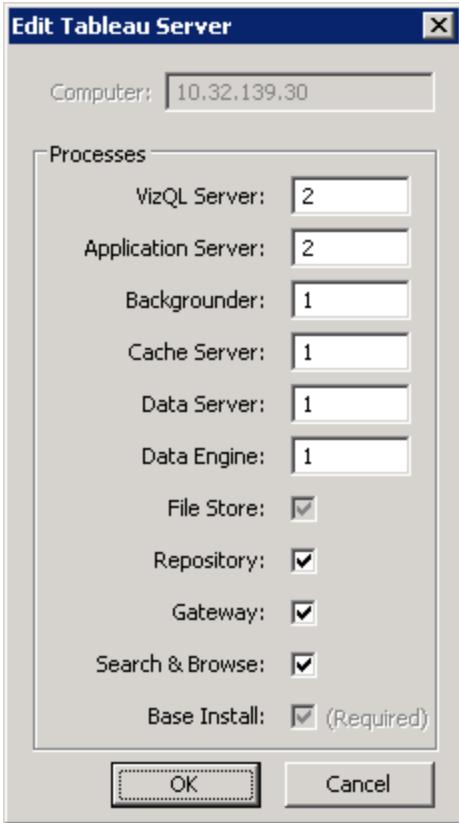
15. In the Edit Tableau Server dialog box, set **Data Engine** to 0 and clear the **Repository** check box. Keep **Gateway** selected. If you want the primary Tableau Server to run nothing but the gateway process (Apache), you can remove the remaining server processes from the primary by entering 0 in each text box.

With a core-based license, the gateway and search & browse processes consume no cores. Configuring the primary Tableau Server to run nothing but the gateway and search & browse is a useful strategy if, for example, you have a 16-core server license and two 8-core workers. You can run three nodes (the primary plus two workers) and only the worker nodes are consuming cores.



Click **OK**.

16. On the **Servers** tab, select the first worker, click **Edit**, and select the **Gateway** check box. Leave the other settings unchanged. Click **OK**.
17. Still on the **Servers** tab, select the second worker and click **Edit**.
18. Set **Data Engine** to 1 (**File Store** will be automatically selected) and select the **Repository** check box.



19. Click **OK**.

The **Servers** tab should now look similar to this:

| Computer | VizQL | Appli... | Backg... | Cache | Data ... | Data ... | File S... | Repo... | Gate... | Searc... |
|-------------------------|-------|----------|----------|-------|----------|----------|-----------|---------|---------|----------|
| This Computer (Primary) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | Yes | Yes |
| 10.32.139.21 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| 10.32.139.30 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |

Discover Add... Edit... Delete

Preferred Active Repository
Upon startup, Tableau Server prefers this host as Active Repository when configured for failover.

20. You can also set up email alerts so that you're notified of server failures or changes in status for your data engine and repository processes. To do this, click the **Alerts and Subscriptions** tab in the Configuration utility and follow the steps in [To configure email alerts for system failures on page 52](#).
21. Click **OK** to close the Configuration utility.

22. If you are removing a data engine/file store (step 14 above), a message appears to let you know that the file store was not decommissioned, and asking if you want to decommission it. Click **Yes** to decommission the file store.
23. **Start the server** on the primary computer (it may take a few minutes for your changes to take effect). Your system is now configured to provide failover support for the repository process. It is also configured for multiple gateways. You can now **use a load balancer** to ensure the cluster's availability in the event of a gateway failure—and to distribute the cluster's workload.

The Status page should look similar to this:

| Server Status | | | |
|--|-------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Process Status | | | |
| The real-time status of processes running in Tableau Server. | | | |
| Process | Primary 10.32.139.21 | Worker 1 10.32.139.22 | Worker 2 10.32.139.30 |
| Cluster Controller | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Gateway | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Application Server | | ✓ | ✓✓ |
| API Server | | ✓ | ✓ |
| VizQL Server | | ✓ | ✓✓ |
| Cache Server | | ✓ | ✓✓ |
| Search & Browse | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Backgrounder | | ✓ | ✓ |
| Data Server | | ✓ | ✓ |
| Data Engine | | ✓ | ✓ |
| File Store | | ✓ | ✓ |
| Repository | | ✓ | ✓ |

 Active
 Busy
 Passive
 Unlicensed
 Down
 Status unavailable

Configure Tableau Server for High Availability with Coordination Service-Only Nodes

As a part of the Tableau Server installation, a Coordination Service process is installed on each server node. Coordination Service is a service built on Apache ZooKeeper, that coordinates activities on the server. If you are running Tableau Server on computers that meet or just exceed the minimum hardware requirements, you may want to install Tableau Server in a configuration that uses Coordination Service-only nodes. This means installing Coordination Service on nodes that run no other server processes, and removing Coordination Service from the nodes that are running other server processes. This procedure explains how to do this.

To run Tableau Server with Coordination Service-only nodes

1. Install Tableau Server on the primary computer (primary node).
2. Install Tableau Server worker software on additional computers.

You need at least three nodes to run Coordination Service, plus the nodes on which you want to run Tableau Server as part of your distributed installation. In the example below, a total of six nodes are used.

3. On the primary node, run the Configuration utility, and add the nodes on which you installed the worker software.
4. In the Configuration utility, edit each server that will run Tableau Server, and specify the processes that should be installed. For more information on how to configure a distributed installation, see [Install and Configure Worker Nodes](#) on page 131.
5. In the Configuration utility, edit each server that will run only the Coordination Service process, and configure the node so it is not running any other Tableau Server processes. These nodes are considered "external" to the Tableau Server configuration and will only run the only Coordination Service.

Note: The **Base Install** process is required and installs Coordination Service. You cannot remove it.

6. Close the Configuration utility.
7. On the primary node, at the command line:
 - a. Configure 0 Coordination Service processes on the nodes that are running Tableau Server processes.
 - b. Update the configuration on all nodes.
 - c. Start Tableau Server.

Example

The following example shows how you would configure a three-node distributed installation of Tableau Server along with three nodes running just Coordination Service. If you want failover support in Tableau Server, you must run Coordination Service on a minimum of three nodes so there is a quorum.

1. [Install Tableau Server](#) on your primary computer.

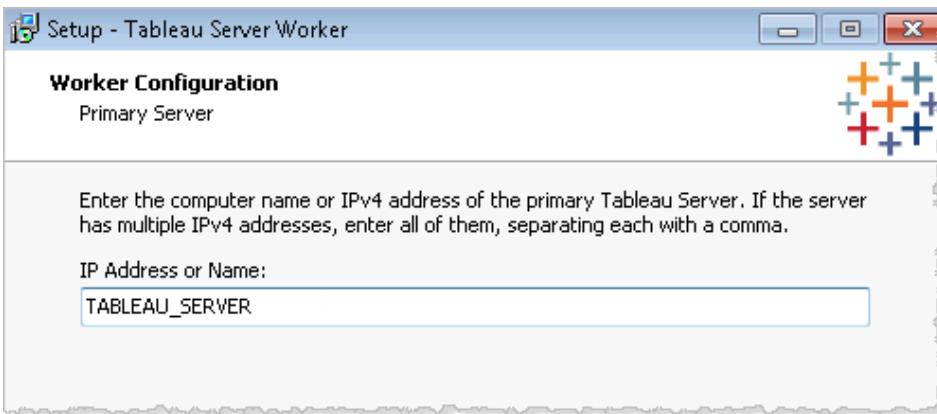
After Setup completes, check the Server Status page. All the processes should have a green "active" status.

| Server Status | |
|--|--------------|
| Process Status | |
| The real-time status of processes running in Tableau Server. | |
| Process | 10.32.139.21 |
| Gateway | ✓ |
| Application Server | ✓ |
| API Server | ✓ |
| VizQL Server | ✓ ✓ |
| Cache Server | ✓ ✓ |
| Search & Browse | ✓ |
| Backgrounder | ✓ |
| Data Server | ✓ ✓ |
| Data Engine | ✓ |
| File Store | ✓ |
| Repository | ✓ |

 ✓ Active
 ⌚ Busy
 ☐ Passive
 ⚠ Unlicensed
 ☒ Down
 ☐ Status unavailable

2. **Stop the server** on the primary computer.
3. Run **Tableau Worker Setup** on five additional computers or VMs. Two of these will be worker nodes in the installation, run Tableau Server processes, and provide failover support. The other three will run Coordination Service.

During worker setup, you will need to provide the computer name (recommended) or IPv4 addresses of the primary Tableau Server.



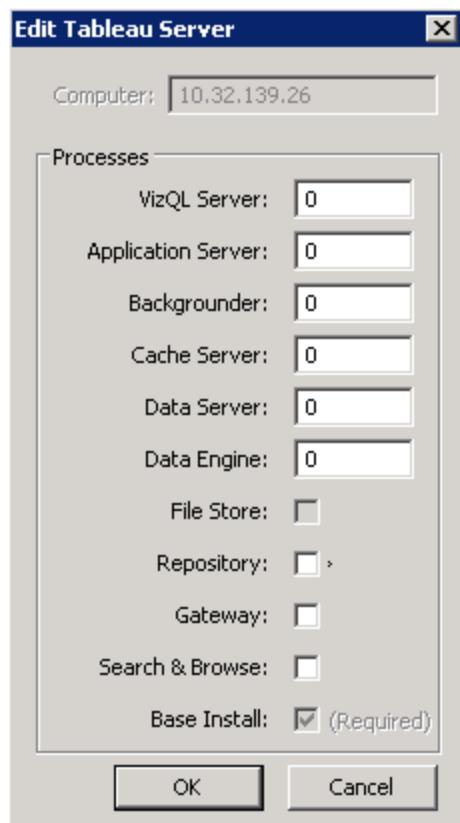
Note: The primary computer must have a static IP address assigned to it, even if you are using the primary's computer name to identify it. For more information, see [Hostname Support in Tableau Server](#) on page 130.

4. Start the Tableau Server Configuration utility: **Start > All Programs > Tableau Server**

> **Configure Tableau Server.** On the **General** tab, enter the Run As account password.

5. On the **Servers** tab, click **Discover** to add the five worker nodes.
6. Select the first worker node, and then click **Edit**. Enter 1 for **Data Engine (File Store)** (File Store will be automatically selected), and then select the **Repository** check box.
Click **OK** to close the Edit Tableau Server dialog box.
7. Select the second worker node, and repeat step 6.
8. For each of the next three computers:
 - a. Select the computer from the **Servers** list, click **Edit**, and then enter 0 for every process. Clear the options for **Repository**, **Gateway**, and **Search & Browse**. **Base Install** will be selected and you cannot change this. These nodes will run only Coordination Service.

The configuration for each of these nodes should look like this:



- b. Click **OK** to close the Edit Tableau Server dialog box.
9. Click **OK** to close the Edit Tableau Server dialog box, and then click **OK** to save the

configuration and close the Configuration utility.

10. At a command prompt on the primary computer, remove Coordination Service from the primary node and the two worker nodes that are running Tableau Server:

```
tabadmin set worker0.zookeeper.procs 0  
tabadmin set worker1.zookeeper.procs 0  
tabadmin set worker2.zookeeper.procs 0  
tabadmin config
```

Note: You can find the number of each node from the status page. The primary node is always **worker0**.

11. [Start the server](#) on the primary computer.

Add a Load Balancer

You can enhance the reliability of a Tableau Server cluster by running multiple gateways and configuring a load balancer to distribute requests across the gateways. Unlike the repository process, which can be active or passive, all gateway processes are active. If one gateway in a cluster becomes unavailable, the load balancer stops sending requests to it. The load balancer algorithm you choose determines how the gateways will route client requests.

If you plan to also create a backup primary and that computer will be running a gateway process, be sure to identify that gateway to your load balancer, along with all the other gateways.

Note: If you will be using Kerberos authentication, you need to configure Tableau Server for your load balancer before you configure Tableau Server for Kerberos. For more information, see [Configure Kerberos](#) on page 425.

Guidelines

Note the following as you configure your load balancer to work with Tableau Server:

- **Tested load balancers:** Tableau Server clusters with multiple gateways have been tested with Apache and F5 load balancers.

If you are using an Apache load balancer and creating custom administrative views, you need to connect directly to the Tableau Server repository. You cannot connect through the load balancer.
- **Tableau Server URL:** When a load balancer is in front of a Tableau Server cluster, the URL that's accessed by Tableau Server users belongs to the load balancer, not the

primary Tableau Server.

- **Trusted host settings:** The computer running the load balancer must be identified to Tableau Server as a trusted host. See the procedure below for how to configure Tableau Server.
- **Proxy server configurations:** The settings used to identify a load balancer to Tableau Server are the same ones that are used to identify a proxy server. If your Tableau Server cluster requires both a proxy server and a load balancer, both must use a single external URL defined in `gateway.public.host` and all proxy servers and load balancers must be specified in `gateway.trusted` and `gateway.trusted_hosts`. For more information, see [Configure a reverse proxy server on page 16](#).
- **Persistence:** External load balancer configuration should not include any persistence or affinity unless Active Directory (NTLM) authentication is used. If you are using Active Directory authentication, then use cookie-based persistence for NTLM negotiation requests only.

Note: You can use persistence with Kerberos enabled.

Configure Tableau Server to Work with a Load Balancer

You can configure Tableau Server to work with a load balancer by performing the following steps.

1. [Stop the server](#).
2. In the Tableau Server bin directory, enter the following command, where `name` is the URL that will be used to reach Tableau Server through the load balancer:

```
tabadmin set gateway.public.host "name"
```

For example, if Tableau Server is reached by entering `tableau.example.com` in a browser address bar, enter this command:

```
tabadmin set gateway.public.host "tableau.example.com"
```

3. By default, Tableau assumes that the load balancer is listening on port 80 for external communications. To use a different port, enter the following command, where `port_number` is the port:

```
tabadmin set gateway.public.port "port_number"
```

For example, if your load balancer is configured for SSL and listening on port 443, enter the following command:

```
tabadmin set gateway.public.port "443"
```

4. Now, enter the following command, where `server` is the IPv4 address or computer name of the load balancer:

```
tabadmin set gateway.trusted "server"
```

The value for `server` can be a comma-separated list, for example:

```
tabadmin set gateway.trusted "10.32.139.45, 10.32.139.46,  
10.32.139.47"
```

or

```
tabadmin set gateway.trusted "proxy1, proxy2, proxy3"
```

5. In the next command, you will provide any alternate names for the load balancer, such as its fully-qualified domain name, any non-fully-qualified domain names, and any aliases. These are the names a user might type in a browser. Separate each name with a comma:

```
tabadmin set gateway.trusted_hosts "name1, name2, name3"
```

For example:

```
tabadmin set gateway.trusted_hosts "lb.example.com, lb,  
ftp.example.com, www.example.com"
```

6. Run the `config` command:

```
tabadmin config
```

7. **Start the server** so the changes can take effect.

Use a Backup Primary

Before you follow the procedures in the topics below, follow the steps in [Configure for Failover and Multiple Gateways on page 152](#). After going through those steps, you have two worker servers that are providing failover support. Each server is also running a gateway, for which a load balancer can be configured. The primary Tableau Server is running a gateway process and licensing, which is not exposed or assignable as a process. Now that you have redundancy for the data engine, repository, and gateway, you need to build in redundancy for your primary Tableau Server. You do this by creating a backup of it. While the backup primary needs to be licensed during installation, it does not count as one of the three environments allowable under the Tableau EULA.

The licensing service only runs on the primary Tableau Server node. When a server process starts or restarts, the process checks with the licensing service to verify that the process is licensed. If the license is confirmed, the process is fully functional and able to respond to requests from other licensed Tableau Server processes and does not need to reconfirm the license until 72 hours have passed, or until the process restarts. If the process is not able to verify that it is licensed (if the primary node is unavailable, for example) it continues to check for a valid license but cannot function as a part of Tableau Server until it confirms the license. To see when the last licensing check occurred, look at the log files in the

ProgramData\Tableau\Tableau Server\data\tabsvc\logs\licensing folder.

Removing a Backup Primary

If you have a backup primary node that you no longer need, you can easily remove it from your Tableau Server installation. To remove a backup primary, all you need to do is use Windows Control Panel to uninstall Tableau Server.

Create a Backup Primary

Do the following to create a backup primary:

1. On the primary, open a command prompt as an administrator and navigate to the Tableau Server bin directory:

```
C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\10.0\bin
```

2. Stop the server:

```
tabadmin stop
```

3. Issue the failoverprimary command.

Enter the following command, using either the computer names for the current and backup primaries (recommended) or all the IPv4 addresses for the current and backup primaries. Separate multiple computer names or IPv4 addresses with a comma and no spaces.:

```
tabadmin failoverprimary --primary "primary1_name,primary2_name"
```

or

```
tabadmin failoverprimary --primary "primary1_IP,primary2_IP"
```

For example, if the computer name of the current primary is TABLEAU_SERVER and the computer name of the backup primary is TABLEAU_SERVER2, you would enter the following:

```
tabadmin failoverprimary --primary "TABLEAU_SERVER,TABLEAU_SERVER2"
```

Here's a command example that uses IPv4 addresses. This example assumes that your primary (primary1_IP) has a single IPv4 address of 10.32.139.22 and your backup primary (primary2_IP) has a single IPv4 address of 10.32.139.26:

```
tabadmin failoverprimary --primary "10.32.139.22,10.32.139.26"
```

If the primary and backup primary have multiple IPv4 addresses, enter them all. For example:

```
tabadmin failoverprimary --primary  
"10.32.139.22,10.32.139.23,10.32.139.26,10.32.139.27"
```

4. Next, copy the `tabsvc.yml` file from the primary node (located in `ProgramData\Tableau\Tableau Server\config`) and save it copy in a temporary location on your backup primary computer. You need to use this file if you switch to your backup primary (failover).

Note: The `tabsvc.yml` file contains server configuration settings. It gets updated when you change your configuration settings in the Tableau Server Configuration utility or using `tabadmin` commands. If you change any configuration values after making a copy of the `tabsvc.yml` file, you need to update the copy of `tabsvc.yml` on your backup primary to ensure you have the latest configurations if you need to failover.

5. On your backup primary, edit the copy of the `tabsvc.yml` file and replace all occurrences of the IP address(es) or computer name for the primary with the IP address (es) or computer name for the backup primary (the computer you're currently on). If the primary is only running the gateway, as described in this procedure, the only line you'll need to edit is `worker.hosts`.

```

---  

worker0.vizqlserver.procs: 0  

worker0.vizportal.procs: 0  

worker0.backgrounder.procs: 0  

worker0.wgserver.procs: 0  

worker1.dataengine.procs: 1  

worker0.cacheserver.procs: 0  

jdbc.password: 687eb10fc559e55df86432dc25139f2c37bed60d  

worker2.vizportal.procs: 2  

worker0.dataserver.procs: 0  

worker0.dataengine.procs: 0  

worker2.wgserver.port: 8001  

pgsql.readonly_password: 26ca7cd7de1c664d83fba5476779c06f8b294366  

worker2.searchserver.procs: 1  

worker1.searchserver.procs: 1  

worker2.vizqlserver.procs: 2  

worker0.filestore.enabled: false  

worker1.vizqlserver.procs: 1  

worker1.vizportal.procs: 1  

worker1.wgserver.procs: 1  

worker1.dataserver.procs: 1  

worker1.backgrounder.procs: 1  

worker1.cacheserver.procs: 1  

pgsql.host: 10.32.139.21  

worker2.wgserver.procs: 1  

worker1.gateway.enabled: true  

pgsql.adminpassword: 5dd4321b734d419352257815ed0c6c946c90d61d  

worker1.filestore.enabled: true  

worker0.wgserver.port: 8001  

worker2.dataserver.procs: 1  

worker2.backgrounder.procs: 1  

worker2.cacheserver.procs: 1  

worker2.dataengine.procs: 1  

pgsql0.host: 10.32.139.21  

pgsql1.host: 10.32.139.30  

worker2.gateway.enabled: true  

worker1.wgserver.port: 8001  

worker2.filestore.enabled: true  

vizqlserver.initialsql.disabled: false  

worker.hosts: TABLEAU SERVER, 10.32.139.21, 10.32.139.30  

worker0.gateway.port: 8000  

worker1.gateway.port: 8000  

worker2.gateway.port: 8000  

pgsql.remote_password: 1c466e595670edf8b9e275ff825de10acf9d4902  

config.version: 13  

filestore.zookeeper.password: 64fe2ed73d5715743aedeead4ad8a237214d9872  

clustercontroller.zookeeper.password: f18b67ef08c16fa32911f48d7097f07573643b82  

pgsql.preferred_host: 10.32.139.30  

service.init.state: start

```

6. Install Tableau Server on the backup primary. Use the same product key or keys that you used for license activation, and the same Run As account and configuration settings that you used on your primary.

Note: Installing Tableau Server will create a fresh `tabsvc.yml` file on the backup primary. If you need to fail over to the backup, replace this file with the copy you made and updated in Steps 4 and 5 above.

7. After Setup completes, **stop the server** on the backup primary.
8. Still on your backup primary, enter the following command to disable the automatic

starting of the Tableau Server service:

```
tabadmin autostart off
```

9. Commit the configuration change:

```
tabadmin config
```

You've finished creating a backup primary. See [Switch to Backup Primary](#) for what to do if your current primary fails.

If you are working in a test environment, this would be a good time to test your configuration by powering down your current primary to simulate a system failure.

[Switch to Backup Primary](#)

If your primary node fails, and you have a backup primary configured, you can follow this set of steps to switch to your backup primary. All steps should be performed on the backup primary computer.

1. On your backup primary, find the tabsvc.yml file you copied and edited in step 5 of [Create a Backup Primary on page 165](#). Copy this from your temporary location to ProgramData\Tableau\Tableau Server\config and replace the existing tabsvc.yml file on the backup primary. You need to do this so the backup primary has the same configuration settings as the primary did.
2. If web data connectors were imported to the primary server, copy them to the following folder on the backup primary:

```
C:\ProgramData\Tableau\Tableau  
Server\data\tabsvc\httpd\htdocs\webdataconnectors
```

Copy the web data connectors from the location from which they were imported to the primary server, or extract the contents of a Tableau Server .tsbak backup file and get them from there.

3. Open a command prompt as an administrator and navigate to the Tableau Server bin directory:

```
C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\10.0\bin
```

4. Enter the following command, using either the computer name of your backup primary (soon to be your new primary) or the IPv4 addresses of the backup primary (soon to be your new primary) and the primary (soon to be your backup primary). Separate multiple computer names or IPv4 addresses with a comma and no spaces.

```
tabadmin failoverprimary --primary "primary2_name,primary1_name"
```

or

```
tabadmin failoverprimary --primary "primary2_IP,primary1_IP"
```

For example, if the computer name of the backup primary is TABLEAU_SERVER2 and the name of the former primary is TABLEAU_SERVER, you would enter the following:

```
tabadmin failoverprimary --primary "TABLEAU_SERVER2,TABLEAU_SERVER"
```

Here's an example that uses IPv4 addresses. This example assumes that your backup primary (primary2_IP) has a single IPv4 address of 10.32.139.26 and your former primary (primary1_IP) has a single IPv4 address of 10.32.139.22:

```
tabadmin failoverprimary --primary  
"10.32.139.26,10.32.139.22"
```

If the backup primary and former primary have multiple IPv4 addresses, enter them all. For example:

```
tabadmin failoverprimary --primary  
"10.32.139.26,10.32.139.27,10.32.139.22,10.32.139.23"
```

5. Enter the following command:

```
tabadmin autostart on
```

6. Type the following command to commit the configuration change:

```
tabadmin config
```

7. **Start the server.** Your backup primary is now your primary. When you look at the Status page, you should see that the IP address or computer name for the primary has changed:

| Process Status | | | |
|--|-------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| The real-time status of processes running in Tableau Server. | | | |
| Process | Primary 10.32.139.26 | Worker 1 10.32.139.21 | Worker 2 10.32.139.30 |
| Cluster Controller | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Gateway | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Application Server | | ✓ | ✓✓ |

8. Your former primary is now your backup primary.

What is a Site?

You might be used to using the term site to mean "a collection of connected computers," or perhaps as the short form of "website." But in Tableau-speak, we use *site* to mean a collection of content (workbooks, data sources, users, etc) that's walled off from any other content on that

instance of Tableau Server. (Another way to say this is that Tableau Server supports multitenancy by allowing server administrators to create multiple sites on the server for different sets of users and content.)

Each site has its own URL and its own set of users, and each site has completely segregated content, projects, and data sources. You can set permissions per user or group on a project, workbook, view, or data source. All server content is published, accessed, managed, and controlled on a per-site basis.

What is a site administrator?

A site administrator is in charge of creating and maintaining the framework on Tableau Server that enables Tableau Desktop users in the organization to publish, share, manage, and connect to data sources and workbooks. Their duties can include creating and managing users and groups, creating *projects* to organize content on the site, assigning permissions to allow users to access the content they need, scheduling extract refreshes, and a few other tasks.

Site administrators and server administrators

In addition to a site administrator, there's also a *server administrator*. The server administrator sets up Tableau Server—they install and upgrade it, configure the services that run on Tableau Server, back it up, and perform other tasks that pertain to running Tableau Server as a whole. Server administrators also create sites as needed. (Site administrators don't have permissions to create sites.)

In some organizations, the same person might be both a server administrator and the site administrator for one or more sites. Even so, the tasks performed by a site administrator and a server administrator are distinct.

About this guide

This guide tells you, a site administrator, how to plan, create, and manage sites on an instance of Tableau Server. Note the following:

- We don't cover the duties of a server administrator. We have a [separate guide](#) that covers those tasks.
- We don't discuss how to publish content to the server. Users do this from Tableau Desktop. However, we do discuss how to set up users on the site and give them permissions to publish and view the content that they need. For information about how to publish to Tableau Server, see [Publish Data Sources and Workbooks](#) in the Tableau Desktop documentation.

Work with Sites

The topics below describe aspects of working with multiple sites such as which type of authentication is used, as well as things you should know about user licenses, and administrator roles.

Authentication and sign-in credentials

All sites on a server use the same Run As User account and user authentication mode. You choose both of these settings when you install Tableau Server. See [Configure General Server Options on page 40](#) for more information.

Users who belong to more than one site on the same server system use the same credentials for each site. For example, if Jane Smith has a user name of *jsmith* and a password of *MyPassword* on Site A, she uses those same credentials on Site B. When she signs in to Tableau Server, she'll be able to choose which site she wants to access.

The Default site

To help you transition smoothly from a single- to multi-site server system, Tableau Server installs with a site named Default. If you're running in single-site mode, you don't need to explicitly use Default, it happens automatically. However, if you add one or more sites, Default becomes one of the sites you can sign in to when you sign in to Tableau Server. Default differs from sites that you add to the system in the following ways:

- It can never be deleted but, just like sites that you add, it can be renamed.
- It stores the samples and data connections that ship with Tableau Server.
- The URL used for Default does not specify a site. For example, the URL for a view named Profits on a site named Sales is `http://localhost/#/site/sales/views/profits`. The URL for this same view on the Default site would be `http://localhost/#/views/profits`.

Site administrator and server administrator site roles

There are two types of administrators in Tableau Server, server administrators and site administrators. For each site, server administrators can control whether site administrators can add and remove users for the sites they manage (select **Site <name> > Settings**).

Managing Users

Who is allowed to add and remove users.

- Only server administrators
 - Server and site administrators
- Limit the number of users to:
- Server limit
 - users

If **Only server administrators** is selected, site administrators cannot add or remove site users. However, they can still manage groups, projects, workbooks, and data connections within their site. If **Server and site administrators** is selected (the default), site administrators can do all of the above, and add or remove users.

Licensing and user limits

Users can belong to multiple sites, with different site roles and permissions on each site. A user who belongs to several sites, however, does not need a license for each site. Each server user only needs one license.

Server administrators can use the **Limit number of users** setting (select **Site <name> > Settings**) to specify a user limit for the site. Only licensed users are counted; server administrators are excluded. For example, if a site has 90 licensed users, 20 unlicensed users, and one server administrator, the user count is 90. If **Limit number of users** is set to **100**, 10 more licensed users can be added.

Add or Edit Sites

Server administrators can add sites to Tableau Server, or edit existing sites. Even before you add a site, Tableau Server will have a Default site.

1. Open the Sites page. If you are adding the first site on the server, select **Settings > Add a Site**, and click **Add a Site**.

The screenshot shows the Tableau Server administration interface. At the top, there are tabs for Content, Users, Groups, Schedules, Tasks, Status, and Settings. Below these, there are tabs for General, Licenses, and Add a Site, with 'Add a Site' being the active tab. A sub-section titled 'Host Multiple Sites on Tableau Server' is displayed, containing text about creating independent sites and a button labeled '+ Add a Site'.

Otherwise, in the site menu, click **Manage All Sites**, click the **Sites** menu, and then click **New Site**.

The screenshot shows the 'Sites' management page. At the top, there are tabs for All Sites, Sites, Users, Schedules, Tasks, Status, and Settings. The 'Sites' tab is active. Below the tabs, there is a search bar and a button labeled '+ New Site'. A table lists five existing sites: Customer Support, Default, Development, Documentation - 20 User Limit, and Finance. Each site entry includes a checkbox, the site name, user count, site administrators, and max users.

| | Name | Users | Site administrators | Max users |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------|-------|---------------------|--------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Customer Support | 4 | 2 | Server limit |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Default | 63 | 8 | Server limit |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Development | 4 | 2 | Server limit |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Documentation - 20 User Limit | 5 | 1 | 20 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Finance | 13 | 2 | Server limit |

To edit a site, select the site you want to modify, and then select **Edit Settings**. In a single-site deployment, click **Settings**, and then click the **General** tab.

The screenshot shows a list of sites in a management interface. The 'Actions' dropdown menu for the selected 'Development' site includes options like 'Activate...', 'Suspend...', 'Edit Settings...', and 'Delete...'. The 'Edit Settings...' option is currently being selected.

| | | Users |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Development | ... 4 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Documentation - 20 User Limit | ... 5 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Finance | ... 13 |

2. Enter a **Site name** and **Site ID** for the site (if you are editing the Default site, you cannot change the **Site ID**):

The dialog box is titled 'Name'. It contains fields for 'Site Name' (with placeholder 'Enter Site Name') and 'Site ID' (with placeholder 'Enter Site ID'). Below these is a URL field containing 'URL: http://10.32.139.28/#'.

Note The “#/site” in the URL (for example, `http://localhost/#/site/sales`) cannot be changed. In multi-site server systems, it appears in the URL for sites other than the **Default site**.

3. Workbooks, extracts, and data sources all consume storage space on the server. For **Storage**, select either **Server Limit** or **GB**, and enter the number of GB you want as a limit.

Storage

How much space is reserved for content published by users.

Server limit

GB

If you set a server limit and the site exceeds it, publishers will be prevented from uploading new content until the site is under the limit again. Server administrators can track where the site is relative to its limit using the **Max Storage** and **Storage Used** columns on the Sites page.

| Name | Users | Site Admins | Max Users | Storage Used | Max Storage | Status |
|---------------------------------------|-------|-------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Default | 10 | 1 | Server limit | 12.9 MB | Server limit | Active |
| <input type="checkbox"/> MyFirstSite | 0 | 0 | Server limit | 0 B | Server limit | Active |
| <input type="checkbox"/> MySecondSite | 0 | 0 | Server limit | 0 B | Server limit | Active |

4. Select whether only you, the server administrator, can add and remove users (**Only server administrators**) or if it can be done by both types of administrators (**Server and site administrators**).

Managing Users

Who is allowed to add and remove users.

Only server administrators

Server and site administrators

Limit the number of users to:

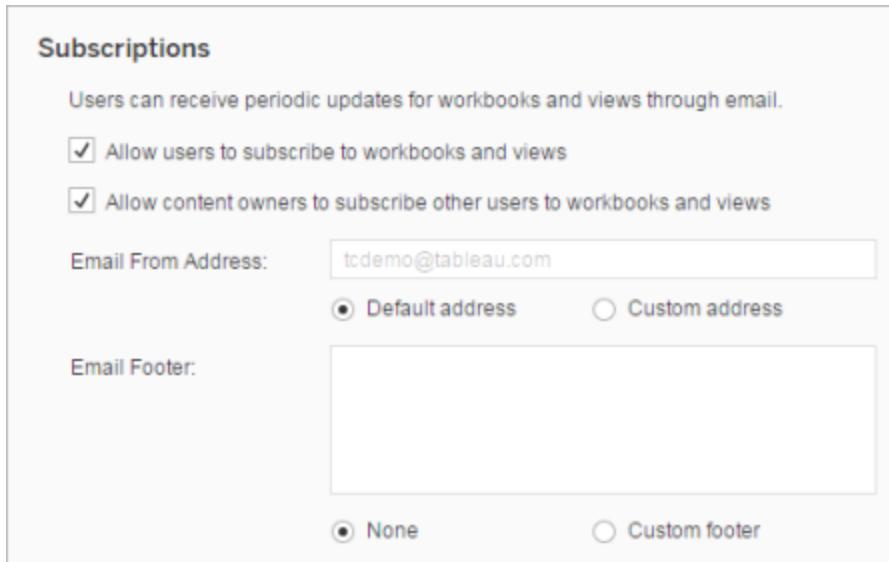
Server limit

users

If you are allowing site administrators to add users, specify how many users they can add to the site by selecting one of the following:

- **Server limit:** For a server with user-based licensing, the limit is the number of available server seat licenses. For a server with core-based licensing, there is no limit to the number of users that can be added. For more information, see [View Server Licenses](#) on page 601 and [Handle an Unlicensed Server](#) on page 630.

- <n> **users**: Allows a site administrator to add users up to a limit you specify. See [Work with Sites](#) for information on licensing and user limits.
5. Leave **Allow users to use web authoring** selected or clear it to disable authoring for content in the site (not server-wide).
- Disabling web authoring means that users cannot edit published workbooks from the server web environment. To update a workbook published to the server, a Tableau Desktop user must re-publish it. For more information, see [Disable Web Authoring](#) on page 316.
6. For **Subscriptions**, keep **Allow users to subscribe to workbooks and views** selected if you want site users to be able to subscribe to views. Keep **Allow content owners to subscribe other users to workbooks and views** to allow administrators, project leaders, and content owners to set up subscriptions for other users. These options are visible only if you have also [configured subscription settings](#) in the Configuration dialog box.



You can also enter a custom **From address** for the subscriptions. While the address you enter should use valid email address syntax (such as `bizdev@myco.com` or `noreply@sales`), Tableau Server does not require it to correspond to a real email account (some SMTP servers may require it to be an actual address, however).

For **Email footer**, select **Custom footer** and enter the text you want to display above the Tableau Server URL in subscription footers.



7. Select **Record workbook performance metrics** to permit your site users to collect metrics on how workbooks perform, such as how quickly they load
In addition to having this check box selected for the site, to initiate recording, users must add a parameter to the workbook's URL. For more information, see [Create a Performance Recording](#) on page 571.
8. Click **Create** or **Save**.

Note: As a server administrator, when you add your first site to Tableau Server, the site menu becomes available and shows the name of the current site. When **All Sites** is selected in the top menu bar, the Users page displays the label **Server Users**, because it pertains to all users on the server. When a site is selected in the top menu bar, the Users page displays the label **Site Users**. As a server administrator, you can add users to the server, or to individual sites. For more information, see [Users](#) on page 213 and [What is a Site?](#) on page 169.

Import or Export a Site

You can provision a new Tableau Server site by exporting an existing site to a file and importing the file into a new site. The site you export is called the *source site*. The site into which you import is called the *target site*.

The source site can come from Tableau Online, which is a cloud-based installation of Tableau Server that is hosted by Tableau, or it can come from a Tableau Server deployment that you administer. When you import a site, all of the source site's resources—including workbooks, projects, data sources, users—come with it. The import also includes any permissions,

subscriptions, or user favorites lists that have been created. All site-specific settings from the source site (including site quota, subscription and web authoring settings) are preserved in the target site.

Before you export

Before you export a site, note the following:

Delete unused items. Make sure the source site contains only what you want to import. Delete any unused workbooks, projects or data sources.

Remove unused users. Confirm that all users are licensed and remove any who no longer represent actual users. Any user you export from the source site must be imported to the target site. You can't remove users during the import.

Create user accounts on the target server. The site import process assigns users to a target site. The users must already have user accounts on the target server. If you are exporting one site into another on the same Tableau Server, you will have all the user accounts you need. If you are exporting a site from Tableau Online or from a different Tableau server, you must create user accounts on the target server before you can perform the import.

Check user authentication. User authentication is a server-wide setting and all sites on a server must use the same setting. You can export from and import to servers that are using different user authentication methods, but you will need to modify the mapping files used for the import. This step is built into the import process and described in [Verify the site mappings on page 181](#). Because Tableau Online sites use a custom user authentication method, exporting from a Tableau Online site requires edits to the user-specific mapping files. This ensures a clean import, regardless of how the target server is configured.

Check schedules. The Schedules page on Tableau Server lists the default schedules you can use for extract refreshes and schedules:

| Schedules 8 | | | | | | |
|---|-------------|-----------------|-------|-----------|------------------------|--|
| + New Schedule | | 0 selected | | | | |
| Name | Frequency | Task type | Tasks | Execution | Next run at | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Afternoon-daily | ... Daily | Subscription | | Parallel | Aug 4, 2016, 4:00 PM | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> End of the month | ... Monthly | Extract Refresh | 0 | Parallel | Aug 31, 2016, 11:00 PM | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Monday morning | ... Weekly | Subscription | | Parallel | Aug 8, 2016, 7:00 AM | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Nightly | ... Daily | Extract Refresh | 0 | Parallel | Aug 5, 2016, 12:00 AM | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Weekday mornings | ... Weekly | Subscription | | Parallel | Aug 5, 2016, 6:00 AM | |

Refreshes and subscriptions assigned to default schedules on the source site will be automatically mapped to the same schedules on the target site. If the source site has custom

schedules, they are imported to the target site and can optionally be renamed when you edit the mapping files.

Configure the target server to deliver subscriptions. Subscriptions will be imported to the new site, but you must configure the target server to deliver the subscriptions, if it isn't already configured. For more information, see [Configure Alerts and Subscriptions](#) on page 51.

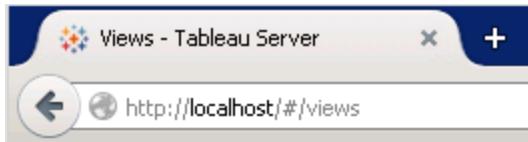
Create or identify the target site. Before you can import a site file, you must already have a target site on Tableau Server. Anything that exists in the target site that does not also exist in the source site will be removed during the import. Because of this, an empty site is recommended. For more information about creating or making changes to sites, see [Add or Edit Sites](#).

Notes: If the target site is not empty, workbooks and data sources with identical names on both target and source sites will be replaced by workbooks, data sources, and permissions from the source site, and can be verified by the timestamp.

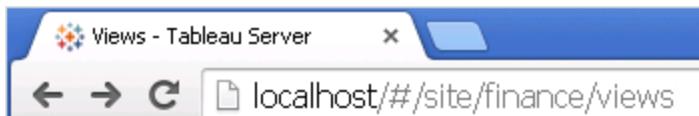
If your source site has workbooks that use published data sources, the target site name must match the source site name. The data connections for the workbooks will continue to refer to the source site name and can't be updated on the new site.

Locate site IDs. The commands you use to export or import a site require a site ID (also known as the content URL) as a parameter. A site ID uniquely identifies a site on Tableau Server. When you are signed in to a site, the site ID is displayed after the # character in the URL.

If the server is not running multiple sites, the web browser URL includes #, but not the word **site** or the site ID. If you see a URL like that in the following picture, you are using the built-in site, which is named Default.



If the server is running multiple sites, the web browser URL includes **#/site/** followed by the site ID for your site, as in the following example:



Tips for importing to a target with fewer users or schedules than the source site

When you import a source site to a target site that has fewer users or schedules than the source site, many-to-one importing is not supported. Consider the following options:

- Remove the extra users or schedules from the target site prior to exporting (preferred option).
- Add the missing users or schedules to the target site before beginning the import.
- Add the missing users or schedules to the target site in the middle of the import process and manually update the mapping files.
- Manually map the users or schedules to different users and schedules in the target site during the import process. This option is required if a user name differs between servers—for example, the exported user named `adavis` is defined on the target site as `davisa`.

Export a Site

You don't need to stop Tableau Server during the export or import process. Run the `tabadmin exportsite` command to export the site.

The site ID for the Tableau Server Default site is "" (double quotation marks, no space). If you are using Windows PowerShell to run the command, enclose the double quotes for the Default site within single quotes (' ''').

1. Open a command prompt as an administrator and navigate to the bin directory on Tableau Server. For example:

```
C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\10.0\bin
```

2. Type the following command:

```
tabadmin exportsite <site ID> --file <filename or path>.
```

For example, to export a site with site ID `wsales` to the following file `C:\sites\exported_sites\sales_export.zip`, type the following:

```
tabadmin exportsite wsales --file C:\sites\exported_sites\--sales_export.zip
```

For examples of other options you can use with the `exportsite` command, see [exportsite](#) on page 703.

During the export, Tableau Server locks the site.

Import a Site

If you don't already have a target site for the import, create one. See [Add or Edit Sites](#) for steps.

Importing a site is a three-step process. First, run the `tabadmin importsite` command to generate the files that will be imported. Next, verify files that show how the site will be imported. Finally, run the `tabadmin importsite_verified` command to finish the import.

Before you begin, you will need the exported site file and the site ID for the target site.

The site ID for the Tableau Server Default site is "" (double quotation marks, no space). If you are using Windows PowerShell to run the command, enclose the double quotes for the Default site within single quotes (' ''').

While there's no need to stop Tableau Server during the import process, the site receiving the import will be locked until the import completes.

Start the site import process

1. Open a command prompt as an administrator and navigate to the bin directory on Tableau Server. For example:

```
C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\10.0\bin
```

2. Type the following command:

```
tabadmin importsite <site ID> --file <filename or path>
```

where `<site ID>` is the site ID of the target site and `<filename or path>` is the full path to the exported site file.

For example, to import the file C:\sites\exported_sites\sales_export.zip into a site with the site ID **esales**, type the following:

```
tabadmin importsite esales --file C:\sites\exported_sites\--sales_export.zip
```

For examples of other options you can use with the `importsite` command, see [importsite on page 707](#).

3. After you enter the command, the mapping files for you to verify are placed in `ProgramData\Tableau\Tableau Server\data\tabsvc\temp\import_<site ID>_<datetime>\mappings`. Note this location for the next procedure.

Verify the site mappings

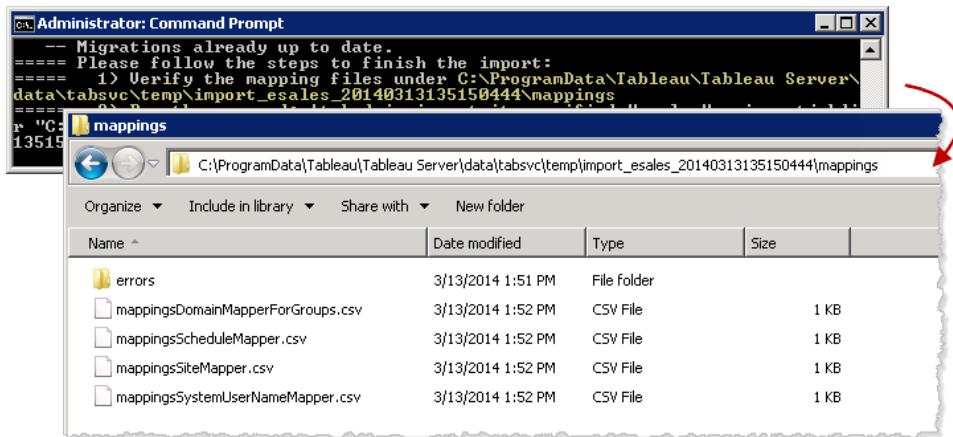
The mapping files that are generated after you initiate a site import with the `importsite` command show you how the site's resources will be assigned once the import is complete. Items that Tableau Server was unable to map, and which need editing, are marked in the CSV files with question marks (???). Before you can run the final `importsite_verified` command you must change the question marks so that they represent valid assignments on the target site.

Note: You can't add or remove users as part of your changes. All user names for the users that you import must already exist on the target server.

If your source site has workbooks that use published data sources, the target site name must match the source site name. The data connections for the workbooks will continue to refer to the source site name and can't be updated on the new site.

To verify a site's mapping files

1. Navigate to the directory that was displayed after you entered the `importsite` command:



2. Using Microsoft Excel (recommended) or a text editor, open each CSV file in the mappings folder.

Each file shows how items from the source site will be mapped, or handled, once the import to the target site is complete.

3. Verify that the mappings are correct. Replace any entry consisting of question marks (???) with a valid value. Use this table as a guide:

| CSV file name | Column title | Can it be edited? | Description |
|--------------------------------|----------------|-------------------|--|
| map-pingsDomainMapperForGroups | source_name | No | A user group name on the source site. |
| | source_domain_ | No | The user authentication type on the source site: |

| | | |
|---|---|--|
| | name | either local (for Local Authentication) or a domain name (for Active Directory). |
| | target_ domain_ name | Yes* The user authentication type on the source site: either local for Local Authentication, or a domain name (such as example.com or example.lan) for Active Directory. |
| <p>*Do not edit the target_domain_name value for All Users. Keep its value of local, even if your target server is configured for Active Directory user authentication. The All Users group is a special default user group that must exist on every Tableau Server.</p> | | |
| mappingsScheduleMapper | source_ name | No The names of custom and default extract or subscription schedules on the source site. |
| | source_ sched- uled_ action_ type | No The type of schedule, either Extract , for extract refreshes, or Sub- scription , for subscription deliveries on the source site. |
| | target_ name | Yes The names of custom schedules on the target site. You can edit this value. For example, if the schedule is named Friday Update on the source site |

you can rename it **Friday Refresh** on the target site.

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----|---|
| | target_schedule_action_type | No* | The type of schedule, either Extract , for extract refreshes, or Subscription , for subscription deliveries on the target site. |
| | | | *In rare cases, there may be question marks (???) in this column. If there are, replace them with either Extract or Subscription , matching the entry you see under source_scheduled_action_type . |
| mappingsSiteMapper | source_url_namespace | No | The site ID of the source site. |
| | target_url_namespace | No | The site ID of the target site. |
| map-pingsSystemUserNameMapper | source_name | No | The username of a user on the source site. |
| | source_domain_name | No | The user authentication type on the source site: either local , for Local Authentication, a domain name (such as example.com or example.lan) for Active Directory, or external (for a Tableau Online site). |
| | target_name | Yes | Usernames for users who will be assigned to the target site upon import. |

Confirm that all the usernames listed exist on the target server system and replace any question marks (???) with a valid username from the target server.

You can't create usernames by adding rows to the CSV file. Similarly, you can't remove usernames by deleting rows.

You can edit a username in the **target_name** column to be different from its source username as long as it already exists on the target server system using that different name. For example, a user can have a **source_name** value of **jsmith@myco.com** and a **target_name** value of **johnsmith@example.co** **m** as long as the username **johnsmith@example.co** **m** exists on the target server.

You can't map a user on the source site to more than one username on the target site.

| | | |
|---------|-----|---|
| target_ | Yes | The user authentication type on the target site: either local , for Local Authentication, or a |
| domain_ | | |
| name | | |

domain name (such as example.com or example.lan) for Active Directory.

4. If you make edits, save your changes and preserve the CSV files' formatting. Leave the mapping files in their current location.

Complete the site import

1. Open a command prompt as an administrator and navigate to the bin directory on Tableau Server. For example:

```
C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\10.0\bin
```

2. Type the following command:

```
tabadmin importsite_verified <site ID> --importjobdir <PATH>
```

where <site ID> is the site ID of the target site and <PATH> is the directory that's one level up from the mappings directory you used in [Verify the site mappings on page 181](#). For example:

```
tabadmin importsite_verified esales --importjobdir  
C:\ProgramData\Tableau\Tableau  
Server\data\tabsvc\temp\import_esales_20140409185810071
```

For examples of other options you can use with the importsite_verified command, see [importsite_verified](#) on page 709.

3. Open the new site that you just imported and confirm that everything came in as expected.

Delete Sites

Server administrators can delete sites that have been added to Tableau Server. Deleting a site also removes workbooks and data sources that were published to the site, as well as users. If a user belongs to additional sites, they will not be removed. To permanently delete a user, go to the Server Users page.

Note: The Default site cannot be deleted.

1. On the site menu, click **Manage All Sites**, and then click **Sites**.

The screenshot shows the 'Sites' page in the Site Management interface. At the top, there's a navigation bar with tabs: 'All Sites' (highlighted), 'Sites', 'Users', 'Schedules', 'Tasks', and 'Status'. Below the navigation bar, the title 'Sites 9' is displayed. There's a search bar and a button '+ New Site'. A context menu is open over the third item in the list, which is 'Documentation - 20 User Li...'. The menu items are: 'Activate...', 'Suspend...', 'Edit Settings...', and 'Delete...'. The 'Delete...' option is highlighted with a cursor icon. The main list contains three items:

| | | Users | Site administrat |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------|------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Development | *** | 4 |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Documentation - 20 User Li... | *** | 5 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Finance | *** | 13 |

2. Select the site you want to remove, and click **Delete**.
3. Click **Delete** in the confirmation dialog box that appears.

Site Availability

A site can become suspended or locked due to a site import failure, or because a server administrator chooses to suspend the site for a period of time.

When a site is suspended, only the server administrator can activate the site to make it available again.

Note: If a site becomes locked and you cannot access the Sites page through the Server interface, use the tabadmin **sitestate** on page 718 command to change the state to active.

To activate or suspend a site

1. In the site menu, click **Manage All Sites**, and then click **Sites**.
2. Select the site, and then select **Actions > Activate or Suspend**.

The screenshot shows the Tableau Server interface with the 'Sites' tab selected. A search bar is at the top left. Below it, there's a button for '+ New Site' and a dropdown showing '1 selected'. A context menu is open over the 'Sales' site entry, listing 'Activate...', 'Suspend...', 'Edit Settings...', and 'Delete...'. The 'Sales' site row is highlighted with a blue background. To the right, there are columns for 'Users' and 'Sites'.

| | Users | Sites |
|--------------|-------|-------|
| Development | ... | 4 |
| Operations | ... | 4 |
| Sales | ... | 3 |

Projects

As an administrator, you can create *projects* to collect and organize related content. *Content* in Tableau Server refers to workbooks, views, and data sources, and the projects that contain them.

You access projects from the Content page in Tableau Server.

As an administrator, you can do the following for projects:

- Create projects.
- Rename projects.
- Change project owners.
- Set permissions for projects and default permissions for their content.
- Lock content permissions.

Note: Only administrators can create and own projects.

Project Leader

Users who have the **Project Leader** permission in a project can:

- Control who has access to project content by setting default permissions for project content at any time, even when content permissions are locked to the project.
- Lock content permissions to the project.

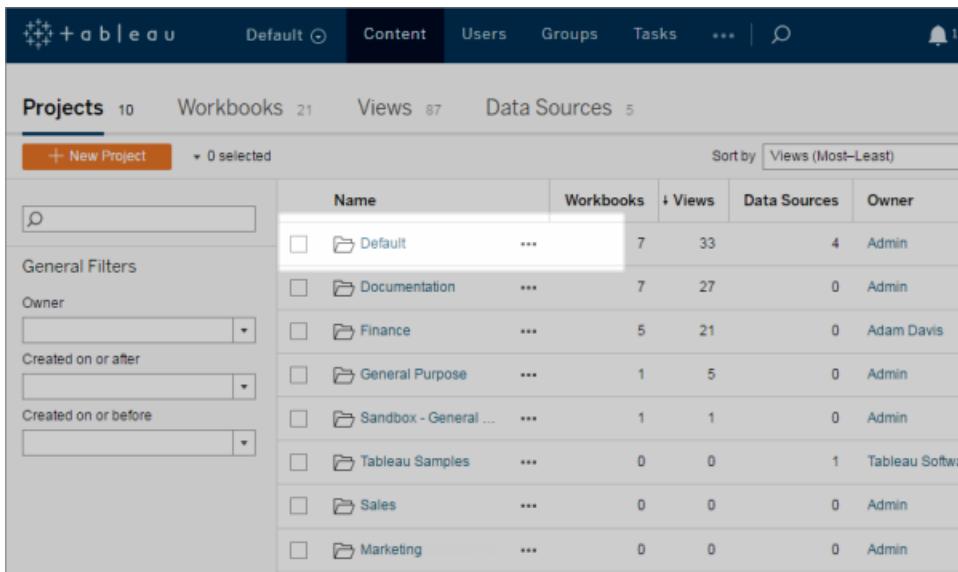
- Move workbooks between projects.
- Change the name of a project.
- Change owners of workbooks or data sources in the project.
- Run, add, or remove extract refreshes for workbooks and data sources in the project.

Note: Users with a site role of Interactor or Publisher get full project leader permissions. A project leader does not have to be the project owner.

Default project

Tableau creates every site with a **Default** project. The Default project serves as a template for new projects in that site. It defines the default settings and permissions that are applied to new projects and to the workbooks and data sources within those projects.

When you create a new project, the new project uses a copy of the Default project permissions.



The screenshot shows the Tableau Content interface. At the top, there's a navigation bar with tabs for 'Content', 'Users', 'Groups', 'Tasks', and a search bar. Below the navigation bar, there are four main category counts: Projects (10), Workbooks (21), Views (87), and Data Sources (5). A 'Sort by' dropdown is set to 'Views (Most–Least)'. On the left, there's a sidebar with a search bar and 'General Filters' for 'Owner' and date ranges 'Created on or after' and 'Created on or before'. The main area displays a table of projects. The table has columns for Name, Workbooks, Views, Data Sources, and Owner. The 'Default' project is listed at the top, followed by 'Documentation', 'Finance', 'General Purpose', 'Sandbox - General ...', 'Tableau Samples', 'Sales', and 'Marketing'. Each project row includes a checkbox and a three-dot menu icon.

| Name | Workbooks | Views | Data Sources | Owner |
|-----------------------|-----------|-------|--------------|----------------|
| Default | 7 | 33 | 4 | Admin |
| Documentation | 7 | 27 | 0 | Admin |
| Finance | 5 | 21 | 0 | Adam Davis |
| General Purpose | 1 | 5 | 0 | Admin |
| Sandbox - General ... | 1 | 1 | 0 | Admin |
| Tableau Samples | 0 | 0 | 1 | Tableau Softwa |
| Sales | 0 | 0 | 0 | Admin |
| Marketing | 0 | 0 | 0 | Admin |

Default permissions

As an administrator or project leader, you can set permissions for every project, and for its workbooks and data sources. These permissions become the default permissions settings for all content in the project.

Each project can have its own set of default permissions.

For more information, see [Set Default Permissions for a Project, and its Workbooks and Data Sources](#) on page 293.

| User / Group | Project | Workbooks | Data Sources |
|----------------|-----------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| All Users (65) | None | None Managed by the owner | None Managed by the owner |
| Finance (13) | Publisher | Custom | Connector |
| Adam Davis | Publisher | Editor | Editor |
| Andrew Smith | Publisher | Custom | Custom |

Only administrators and Project Leaders can edit the default permissions for a project and its workbooks and data sources.

For information on using projects to control permissions for content, see [Create Project-Based Permissions](#) on page 313.

Project content permissions

As an administrator or project leader, you can prevent users from changing the permissions for workbooks and data sources in a project. To do so, you can lock content permissions for that project.

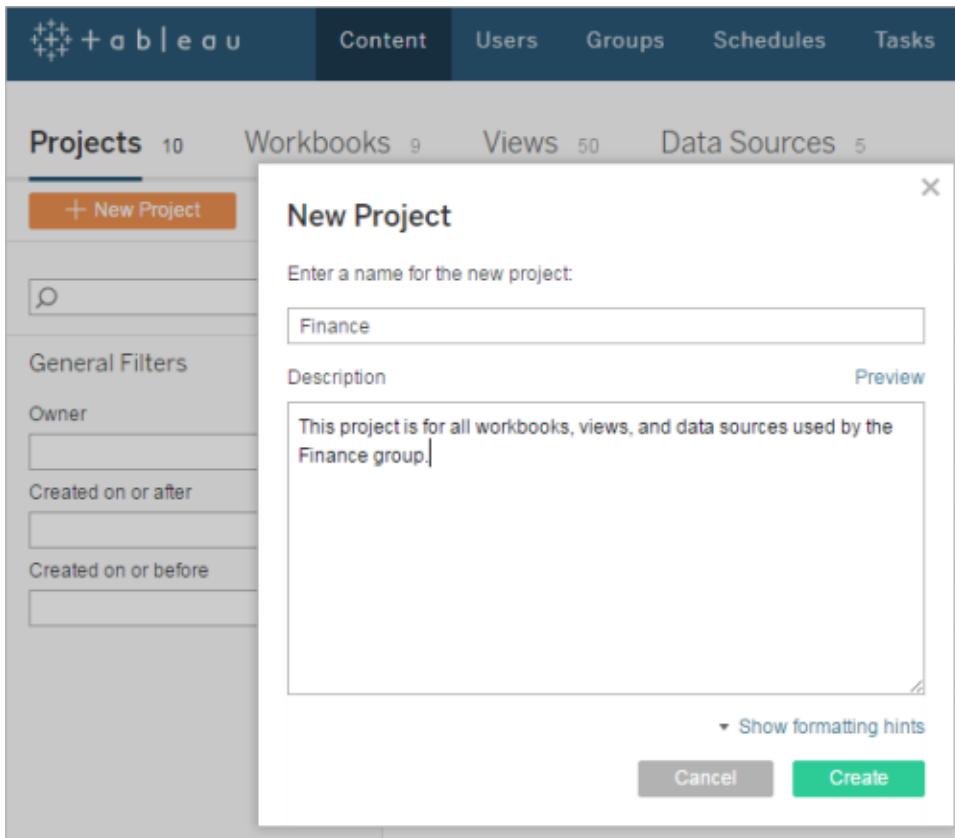
When permissions are *locked to the project*, the default permission settings are applied to all workbooks, views, and data sources in a project and cannot be modified by users (including content owners). When permissions are *managed by the owner* ("unlocked"), content permissions remain the same as when the project was locked, but the permissions become editable.

Note: If a workbook or data source with editable permissions is moved to a locked project, the default permissions in the locked project are applied to the moved content and its permissions will then be locked.

For more information, see [Lock Content Permissions to the Project](#) on page 301.

Add Projects

1. Click **Content > Projects**, and then click **New Project**.



2. Enter a name and description for the project, and then click **New Project**.

You also can include formatting and hyperlinks in the project description. Click **Show formatting hints** for syntax. For information on adding a image for the project, see [Add a Project Image](#) on page 193.

To edit a project, click the Project to open it, click **Details**, and then click **Edit Description**.

Move Workbooks into Projects

All workbooks must be in a project. By default, workbooks are added to the **Default** project. After you create your own projects, you can move workbooks from one project to another. You can move workbooks into projects if you are an administrator, or if you have the site role of Publisher or Interactor and at least one of the following is true:

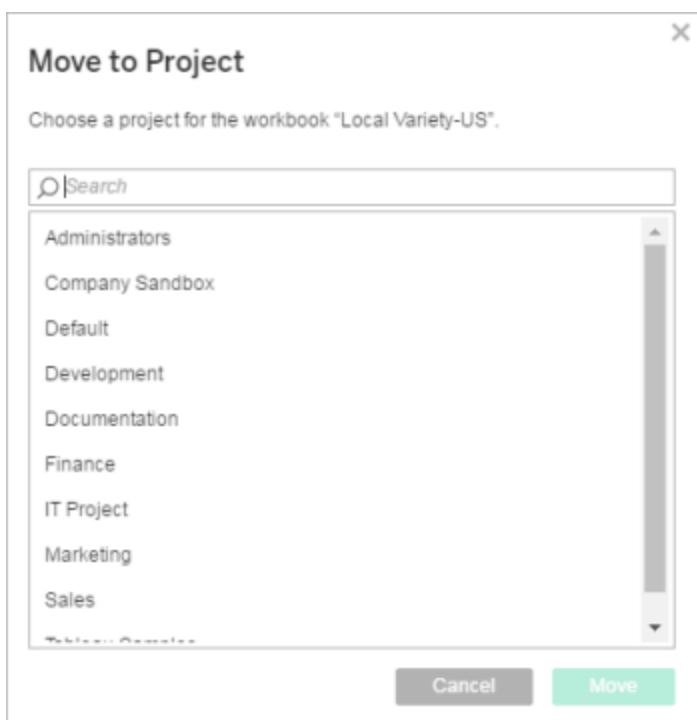
- You have been given the Move permission for the project.
- You have been given Project Leader permission for the project.

To move a workbook into a project

1. Click **Content > Workbooks**. In the Workbooks page, select one or more workbooks, and then select **Actions > Move**.

The screenshot shows the Workbooks page with several workbooks listed. A context menu is open over a specific workbook titled "Local Variety-US". The menu includes options like Edit Workbook, Download, Tag..., Permissions..., Move..., Change Owner..., Refresh Extracts..., Tabbed Views..., Revision History..., and Delete... . The "Move..." option is highlighted with a cursor icon.

2. Select a different project for the workbook, and then click **Move**.



Because all workbooks must be part of a project, you can remove a workbook from a project by moving it to the Default project. Each workbook can only be contained in a single project.

Add a Project Image

Projects can have images that are displayed in thumbnail view in Tableau Server.

The screenshot shows the Tableau Server interface with the 'Projects' tab selected. There are four project thumbnails displayed:

- Tableau Public Featured Viz's**: Workbooks and Viz's that have been featured on Tableau Public. It includes a search bar and filters for Owner, Created on or after, and Created on or before. Below the search bar is the Tableau Public logo. Statistics at the bottom show 86 workbooks, 303 views, and 0 comments.
- Tableau Online**: The best of Tableau Online. Beautiful and innovative workbooks that demonstrate the power of online analytics. It features a stylized cloud icon with three colored dots (orange, green, blue) above it. Statistics at the bottom show 28 workbooks, 173 views, and 0 comments.
- Visual Analytics**: A set of workbooks for the Visual Analytics demo during the TC14 Keynote. It features a blue gradient background with the words "Destination DATA" in orange and white. Statistics at the bottom show 1 workbook, 1 view, and 0 comments.
- Tableau Samples**: A set of sample workbooks provided by Tableau Software. It features a graphic of colored plus signs (orange, red, blue) on a white background. Statistics at the bottom show 5 workbooks, 26 views, and 0 comments.

To set a project image:

1. In a site, click **Projects**, and then open a project.
2. Click **Details**, and then click **Edit Description**.

The screenshot shows the 'Marketing' project details page. At the top, there's a navigation bar with 'Home > Marketing'. Below it is a header with a folder icon, the project name 'Marketing ...', and a subtitle 'PROJECT • Marketing Team likes to put things here!'. A horizontal menu bar includes 'Workbooks 0', 'Views 0', 'Data Sources 0', 'Permissions', and 'Details' (which is underlined). Under the 'About' section, the text 'Marketing Team likes to put things here!' is displayed, with a 'Edit Description' button to its right. In the 'Owner' section, 'Admin' is listed with a 'Change Owner...' button. The 'Created' section shows 'Jul 19, 2016, 12:15 PM'. At the bottom right, there's a red 'Delete Project...' button.

3. Add the URL for your image in the About field. Click **Show formatting hints** for syntax examples that show how you can format the description text.

This screenshot is similar to the previous one but focuses on the 'About' field. The text 'Marketing Team likes to put things here!' is selected. To the right of the text area, there are three buttons: 'Preview', 'Save' (which is highlighted in green), and 'Cancel'. At the bottom of the text area, there is a link labeled '▼ Show formatting hints' with a red box drawn around it.

Type the URL using this syntax:

`!http://www.example.com/image.png!`

The screenshot shows the 'Marketing' project details page. At the top, there's a navigation bar with 'Home > Marketing'. Below it is a header with a folder icon and the title 'Marketing ...'. A sub-header says 'PROJECT • Marketing Team likes to put things here!'. The main content area has tabs for 'Workbooks 4', 'Views 13', 'Data Sources 0', 'Permissions', and 'Details'. The 'Details' tab is selected. Under 'About', there's a text box containing 'Marketing Team likes to put things here!' and a link 'http://www.mycoimages.com/uploads/2016/05/MarketingPuzzle.jpg'. To the right of the text box are buttons for 'Preview', 'Save', and 'Cancel'. Below the text box is a section titled 'To get this' with examples like 'Link', 'Bold', 'Italics', 'Underline', and 'Image'. A 'Hide formatting hints' button is located at the bottom right of the text input area.

4. Click **Save**.

This screenshot shows the same 'Marketing' project details page after saving. The 'About' section now displays the updated text 'Marketing Team likes to put things here!' and the previously added image of a blue puzzle piece forming the word 'MARKETING'. The 'Edit Description' button is visible to the right of the text box.

Set Default Permissions for a Project, and its Workbooks and Data Sources

As an administrator or project leader, you can set a project's permissions and the default permissions for its workbooks and data sources.

Each project can have its own set of default permissions. The permissions that you set are the default permissions for all content in the project, including content that is being published to the project from Tableau Desktop.

Note: New projects are always created with the default permissions set for the **Default** project.

For additional information on working with permissions, see [Manage Permissions on page 266](#) and [Projects on page 188](#). For a best-practice walkthrough on how to implement permissions, see [Projects and Content Permissions](#).

Notes on default permissions in locked projects

You can choose to have the default permissions apply to all workbooks and data sources in a project, and ensure that no one can change those settings, by locking content permissions to the project. For more information, see [Lock Content Permissions to the Project on page 301](#).

- Workbooks and data sources in a locked project always use the default permissions set for content in that project. Views in a locked project always use the workbook permissions. This applies to workbooks and data sources when they are being published from desktop.
- Administrators and users with the Project Leader permission can always edit default permissions, even when a project is locked.
- Users, including content owners, cannot edit individual workbook, view, and data source permissions when content is locked to the project.

To set default permissions in a project

1. In the Content page of a site, click a project, and then click **Permissions** in the project place page.

The screenshot shows the 'Finance' project page in the Project Place. The 'Permissions' tab is selected. A search bar at the top says 'Search for a user to view their permissions'. Below it, a message states 'Permissions for workbooks and data sources are: Managed by the owner...'. The main table has columns for 'User / Group', 'Project', 'Workbooks', and 'Data Sources'. It lists four entries: 'All Users (58)' with 'None' permissions, 'Finance (13)' with 'Publisher' permissions, 'Adam Davis' with 'Custom' permissions, and 'Jane Johnson' with 'Project Leader' permissions. The 'Workbooks' and 'Data Sources' columns each have a 'Managed by the owner...' link.

| User / Group | Project | Workbooks | Data Sources |
|----------------|-------------------------|----------------|--------------|
| All Users (58) | Managed by the owner... | None | None |
| Finance (13) | Managed by the owner... | Publisher | Connector |
| Adam Davis | Managed by the owner... | Custom | Editor |
| Jane Johnson | Managed by the owner... | Project Leader | None |

2. Click **Add a user or group rule**, select **Group** or **User**, and then select the group or user name from the list.

| User / Group | Project | Workbooks | Data Sources |
|----------------|----------------|-----------|--------------|
| All Users (58) | None | None | None |
| Finance (13) | Publisher | Custom | Connector |
| Adam Davis | Custom | Editor | Editor |
| Jane Johnson | Project Leader | None | None |

+ Add a user or group rule

All Users
Development
Finance
General Purpose

Group

or select a permission rule above to view use

For an existing user or group, click the actions menu (...), and then click **Edit**.

| User / Group | Project | Workbooks | Data Sources |
|---------------------|----------------|-----------|--------------|
| All Users (58) | None | None | None |
| Finance (13) | Publisher | Custom | Connector |
| General Purpose (6) | Viewer | Viewer | Connector |
| Adam Davis | Custom | Editor | Editor |
| Jane Johnson | Project Leader | None | None |

Cancel Save

- Select a permission role template for **Project**, **Workbooks**, or **Data Sources**, and then click **Save**.

| User / Group | Project | Workbooks | Data Sources |
|----------------------------|-----------|-----------|--------------|
| All Users (58) | None | None | None |
| Finance (13) | Publisher | Custom | Connector |
| General Purpose (6) | Viewer | Viewer | Connector |
| Jane Johnson | Viewer | Editor | Editor |
| + Add a user or group rule | None | None | None |
| | Viewer | Editor | Editor |
| | None | None | None |
| | Denied | | |

Or, to create a custom set of capabilities, click the **Project**, **Workbooks**, or **Data Sources** labels to expand the permissions view. Click capabilities to set them to **Allowed**, **Denied**, or **Unspecified**. Click **Save**.

| User / Group | Project | Details | Workbooks | Data Sources |
|----------------|----------------|---------|--------------------------|--------------|
| All Users (58) | None | None | None | None |
| Finance (13) | Publisher | ✓ ✓ | Custom | Connector |
| Adam Davis | Custom | ✓ ✓ ✓ | Editor | Editor |
| Jane Johnson | Project Leader | ✓ ✓ ✓ | None | None |
| | | | Project Leader - Allowed | |

This example shows how to set project permissions. The same general steps apply for workbooks and data sources.

Note: To change the settings after saving, click the actions menu (...), and then click **Edit**.

- View the user permissions, which are the effective permissions.

Click a group name or user name in the permission rules to see the resulting user permissions.

| User / Group | Project | Workbooks | Data Sources |
|--|----------------|---------------|---------------|
| All Users (58) | None | None | None |
| Finance (13) | Publisher | Custom | Connector |
| General Purpose (6) | Viewer | Viewer | Connector |
| Adam Davis | Custom | Editor | Editor |
| Jane Johnson | Project Leader | None | None |
| + Add a user or group rule | | | |
| User Permissions General Purpose (6) | | | |
| Harold Pawlan | Viewer | Viewer | Connector |
| Henry MacAllister | Viewer | Viewer | Custom |
| Henry Wilson | Administrator | Administrator | Administrator |
| Irene Maddox | Viewer | Viewer | Connector |
| Janet Molinari | Viewer | Viewer | Connector |
| Karen Daniels | Viewer | Viewer | Custom |

Expand the Project, Workbooks, or Data Sources permissions views to see individual capabilities.

| User / Group | Project | Details | Workbooks | Data Sources |
|--|----------------|---------|---------------------|---------------|
| All Users (58) | None | bd | Managed by the o... | None |
| Finance (13) | Publisher | ✓ ✓ | Custom | Connector |
| General Purpose (6) | Viewer | ✓ | Viewer | Connector |
| Adam Davis | Custom | ✓ ✓ ✓ | Editor | Editor |
| Jane Johnson | Project Leader | ✓ ✓ | None | None |
| + Add a user or group rule | | | | |
| User Permissions General Purpose (6) | | | | |
| Harold Pawlan | Viewer | • | Viewer | Connector |
| Henry MacAllister | Viewer | • | Viewer | Custom |
| Henry Wilson | Administrator | • • • | Administrator | Administrator |
| Irene Maddox | Viewer | • | Viewer | Connector |
| Janet Molinari | Viewer | • | Viewer | Connector |
| Karen Daniels | Viewer | • | Viewer | Custom |

Hover over a capability box to see a tooltip with details on whether a capability is allowed or denied.

The screenshot shows the 'User / Group' section of a project's permissions settings. It includes columns for 'User / Group', 'Project', 'Details', 'Workbooks', and 'Data Sources'. Below this is a table for 'User Permissions' under 'General Purpose (6)', listing users with their assigned roles and permission levels.

| User / Group | Project | Details | Workbooks | Data Sources |
|----------------------|----------------|---|-----------|--------------|
| All Users (58) | None | <input type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | None | None |
| Finance (13) | Publisher | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Custom | Connector |
| General Purpose (... | Viewer | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Viewer | Connector |
| Adam Davis | Custom | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Editor | Editor |
| Jane Johnson | Project Leader | <input type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | None | None |

+ Add a user or group rule

| User Permissions General Purpose (6) | | | | |
|--------------------------------------|---------------|---|---------------|---------------|
| User | Role | Project | Workbooks | Data Sources |
| Harold Pawlan | Viewer | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Viewer | Connector |
| Henry MacAllister | Viewer | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Viewer | Custom |
| Henry Wilson | Administrator | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Administrator | Administrator |
| Irene Maddox | Viewer | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Viewer | Connector |
| Janet Molinari | Viewer | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Viewer | Connector |
| Karen Daniels | Viewer | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Viewer | Custom |

5. Follow the same steps to configure additional permission rules for more users or groups.

Set Permissions for a Project

Every project includes permissions that can be set for the project, and for its workbooks and data sources. These permissions become the default permissions settings for all content in the project, and each project can have its own set of default permissions. For more information, see [Set Default Permissions for a Project, and its Workbooks and Data Sources](#) on page 293.

Administrators and users with the Project Leader permission can lock content permissions to a project. For more information, see [Quick Start: Lock Project Permissions, Lock Content Permissions to the Project](#) on page 301.

For more information on working with permissions, see [Manage Permissions](#) on page 266 and [Projects](#) on page 188.

Note: When you create a new project, it initially will have the same permissions as the **Default** project in the site, which are the default permissions for the project, and its workbooks and data sources.

Permissions

Edit permissions for the project "Default".

| User / Group | Project | Details | Workbooks | Data Sources |
|----------------|----------------|--------------------------------|--|----------------------|
| All Users (58) | None | View Save Project Leader | Managed by the owner Managed by the owner | Managed by the owner |
| Finance (13) | Publisher | ✓ ✓ | Custom | Connector |
| Adam Davis | Publisher | ✓ ✓ | Editor | Editor |
| Jane Johnson | Project Leader | ✓ | None | None |

The three capabilities you can set specifically for a project are: **View**, **Save**, and **Project Leader**.

| Capability | Description |
|--|--|
|  View | Allows the user or group to view the workbooks and views in the project. The View capability must also be allowed for the individual workbooks and views in the project. |
|  Save | Allows the user or group to publish workbooks and data sources to the server and overwrite content on the server. The Save capability must also be allowed for the individual workbooks and data sources in the project. <p>When allowed, the user with a site role that supports publishing can re-publish a workbook or data source from Tableau Desktop, thereby becoming the owner and gaining all permissions.</p> <p>Subsequently, the original owner's access to the workbook is determined by that user's group permissions and any further permissions the new owner might set.</p> <p>This permission also determines the user's or group's ability to overwrite a workbook after editing it on the server. For related information, see Grant Web Edit, Save, and Download Permissions on page 310.</p> |
|  Project Leader | Allows the user or group to set permissions for all items in the project, lock project permissions, and edit default permissions. |

To set permissions for the project

1. On the Projects page, select a project, and then select **Actions > Permissions**.

The screenshot shows the Project Management interface. At the top, there are tabs for 'Projects' (10), 'Workbooks' (16), 'Views' (70), and 'Data Sources' (3). Below the tabs, there's a search bar and a button for '+ New Project'. A dropdown menu labeled 'Actions' is open over a selected project row. The 'Actions' menu includes 'Permissions...', 'Rename...', 'Change Owner...', and 'Delete...'. A red box highlights the 'Permissions...' option. Another red box highlights the checked checkbox next to the selected project row.

2. Click **Add a user or group rule**, select **Group** or **User**, and then select the group or user name from the list.

The screenshot shows the 'Permissions' page. It lists users and groups with their current permission levels (None, Custom, Editor, Project Leader) and whether they are managed by the owner. A red box highlights the '+ Add a user or group rule' button. Below it is a search bar and a dropdown menu set to 'Group'. A scrollable list of groups is shown, with 'General Purpose' currently selected, indicated by a red box and a cursor icon.

3. Select a permission role template to apply an initial set of capabilities for the group or user, and then click **Save**.

The available permission role templates for projects are:

| Template | Description |
|-----------------------|---|
| Viewer | Allows the user or group to view the workbooks and views in the project. |
| Publisher | Allows the user or group to publish workbooks and data sources to the server. |
| Project Leader | Allows the user or group to set permissions for all items in a project. |
| None | Sets all capabilities for the permission rule to Unspecified . |
| Denied | Sets all capabilities for the permission rule to Denied . |
| Data Source Connector | Allows the user or group to connect to data sources in the project. |
| Data Source Editor | Allows the user or group to connect to, edit, download, delete, and set permissions for a data source in the projects. They can also publish data sources, and as long as they are the owner of a data source they publish, can update connection information and extract refresh schedules. This permission is relevant for views when the view they access connects to a data source. |

- To further customize the rule, click the actions menu (...) next to the permission rule name, and then click **Edit**. Click a capability in the rule to set it to **Allowed** or **Denied**, or leave it **Unspecified**. Click **Save** when you are done.

The screenshot shows two overlapping windows of a software application for managing project permissions.

Top Window (Initial State):

| User / Group | Project | Details |
|---------------------|-----------|--------------------------|
| All Users (58) | None | (Green checkmarks) |
| Finance (13) | Custom | (Green checkmark, Red X) |
| General Purpose (6) | Publisher | (Green checkmarks) |
| Adam Davis | Edit | (Green checkmarks) |
| Jane Johnson | Delete | (Green checkmarks) |

Bottom Window (Modified State):

| User / Group | Project | Details | Workbooks |
|---------------------|----------------|--------------------------|----------------------|
| All Users (58) | None | (Grey) | Managed by the owner |
| Finance (13) | Custom | (Green checkmark, Red X) | None |
| General Purpose (6) | Custom | (Green checkmark, Red X) | Custom |
| Jane Johnson | Project Leader | (Green checkmark) | None |

A red box highlights the "Custom" row under "General Purpose (6)" in both tables. A red arrow points from the "Custom" row in the top table to the "Custom" row in the bottom table. A cursor icon is visible over the "Edit" button in the top table and over the "Save" button in the bottom table.

5. View the resulting permissions.

Click a group name or user name in the permission rules to see the resulting permissions. Hover over a capability box to see a tooltip with details on whether a capability is allowed or denied.

| User / Group | Project | Details | Workbooks |
|---------------------|----------------|--------------------------------------|-----------|
| All Users (58) | None | | None |
| Finance (13) | Custom | X | Custom |
| General Purpose (6) | Custom | X | None |
| Jane Johnson | Project Leader | | None |

+ Add a user or group rule

| User Permissions General Purpose (6) | | |
|--------------------------------------|---------------|---|
| Harold Pawlan | Viewer | * * * None |
| Henry MacAllister | Viewer | * * * Save: Denied (by group rule) |
| Henry Wilson | Administrator | * * * Administrator |
| Irene Maddox | Viewer | * * * None |
| Janet Molinari | Viewer | * * * None |
| Karen Daniels | Viewer | * * * None |

- Follow the same steps to configure additional permission rules on the content for more users or groups.

Quick Start: Lock Content Permissions to a Project

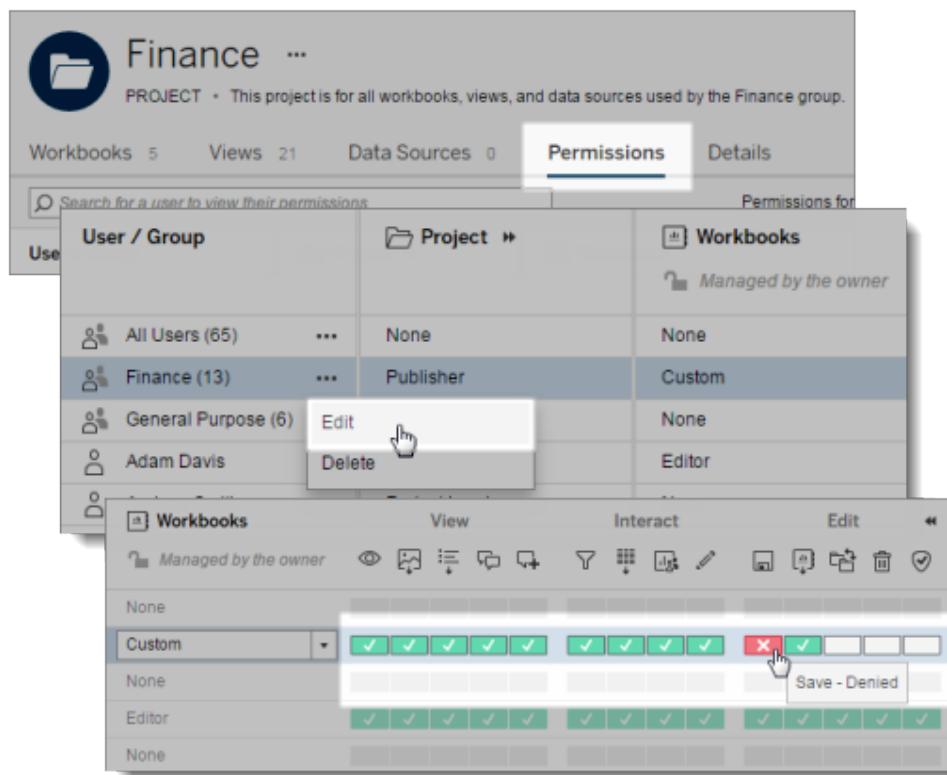
As an administrator or project leader, you can lock content permissions in a project to prevent users from changing the permissions of any content in the project. When permissions are locked to the project, the default permissions are applied to all workbooks and data sources in a project and cannot be modified by users (including the content owners).

Note: Content owners always get full access to the content they've published, but cannot change permissions for their workbooks and data sources when the parent project permissions are locked.

For related information on setting permissions, see [Manage permissions](#). For more information on setting default permissions and locking content permissions to the project, see [Set Default Permissions for a Project, and its Workbooks and Data Sources](#) on page 293 and [Lock Content Permissions to the Project](#) on page 301. For a best-practice walkthrough on how to implement permissions, see [Projects and Content Permissions](#).

1 Set Default Permissions for the Project

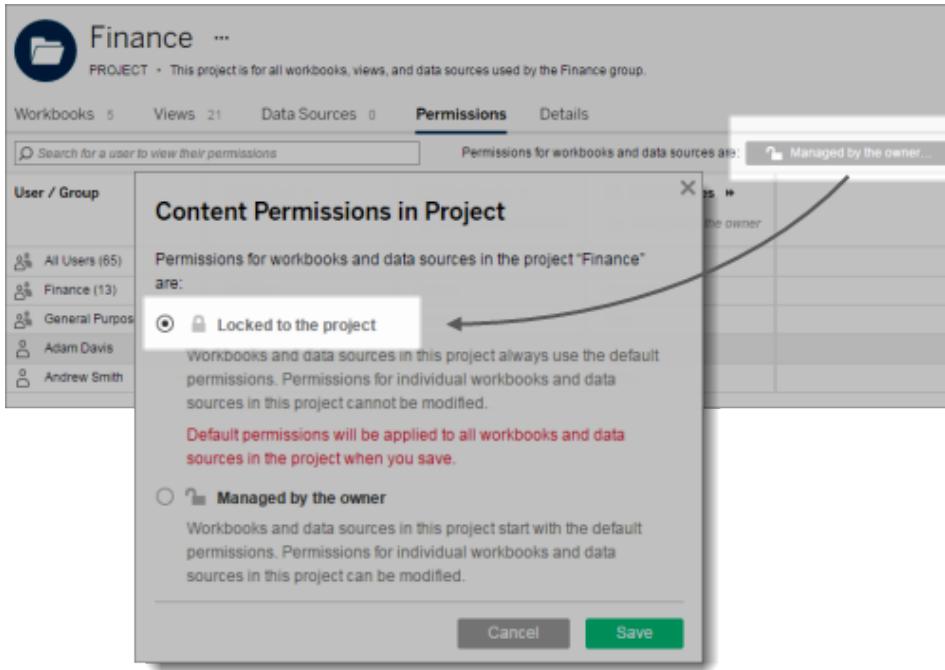
Because the content inside locked projects always uses the default permissions, first verify that your default permissions are set appropriately. In a site, click **Content > Projects**. Open a project, and then click **Permissions**. Add a user or group and select a permission role template for that content type, or click **Edit**, and then set capabilities to **Allowed**, **Denied**, or **Unspecified**.



Administrators and Project Leaders can edit default permissions at any time.

2 Lock Content Permissions to the Project

In a project's permissions, click the **Managed by the owner** button. The button label indicates whether content permissions are currently locked to the project or managed by the content owner. Select **Locked to the project**, and then click **Save**.



When permissions are locked to the project, all content in the project uses the default permissions. No users can change permissions for individual workbooks (including views) or data sources in the project.

3 View Locked Permissions

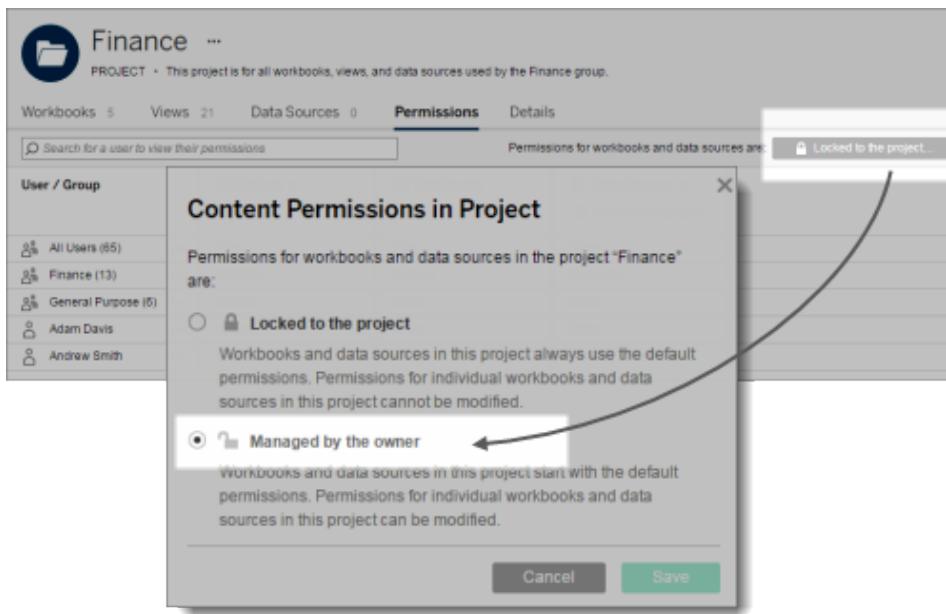
Open a project, select a workbook or data source in the project, and then click **Actions > Permissions**. When permissions are locked to the project, users can view workbook or data source permissions in the project, but they cannot modify them.

| Permissions | | | | |
|---|-------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| See permissions for the workbook "Finance". | | | | |
| User / Group | Permissions | View | Interact | Edit |
| All Users (65) | None | [Greyed Out] | [Greyed Out] | [Greyed Out] |
| Finance (13) | Custom | ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ | ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ | ✗ ✓ |
| Adam Davis | Editor | ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ | ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ | ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ |
| Andrew Smith | Custom | ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ | ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ | ✓ ✓ |

In this example, the workbook owner has full permissions for the workbook, but cannot change the workbook permissions while they are locked to the project.

4Unlock Content Permissions for the Project

In a site, click **Content > Projects**. Select a project, and then click **Actions > Permissions**. Click the **Locked to the project** button. Select **Managed by the owner**, and then click **Save**.



When a project's content permissions are **Managed by the owner**, individual workbooks, views, and data sources in the project start with the default permissions and can be modified by users.

Notes on project permissions:

- Only administrators and project leaders can lock content permissions, and set and edit default permissions in a project.
- Administrators and project leaders can edit default permissions for the project, its workbooks, and its data sources at any time, at the project level.
- Individual workbook, view, and data source permissions cannot be edited by users (including content owners) when a project is locked.
- Workbooks and data sources in a locked project always use the default permissions. Views in a locked project always use the workbook permissions.

Lock Content Permissions to the Project

As an administrator or project leader, you can prevent users from changing the permissions for workbooks and data sources in a project. To do so, you can lock content permissions for that project.

When permissions are *locked to the project*, the default permission settings are applied to all workbooks, views, and data sources in a project and cannot be modified by users (including content owners). When permissions are *managed by the owner* ("unlocked"), content permissions remain the same as when the project was locked, but the permissions become editable.

Note: Owners always get full access to the content they've published, but can only change permissions for their workbooks and data sources when the parent project permissions are not locked.

For information on default permissions, see [Set Default Permissions for a Project, and its Workbooks and Data Sources](#) on page 293. For a best-practice walkthrough on how to implement permissions, see [Projects and Content Permissions](#).

Note: Administrators and project leaders can set and edit default permissions for the project, and its workbooks and data sources when it is locked.

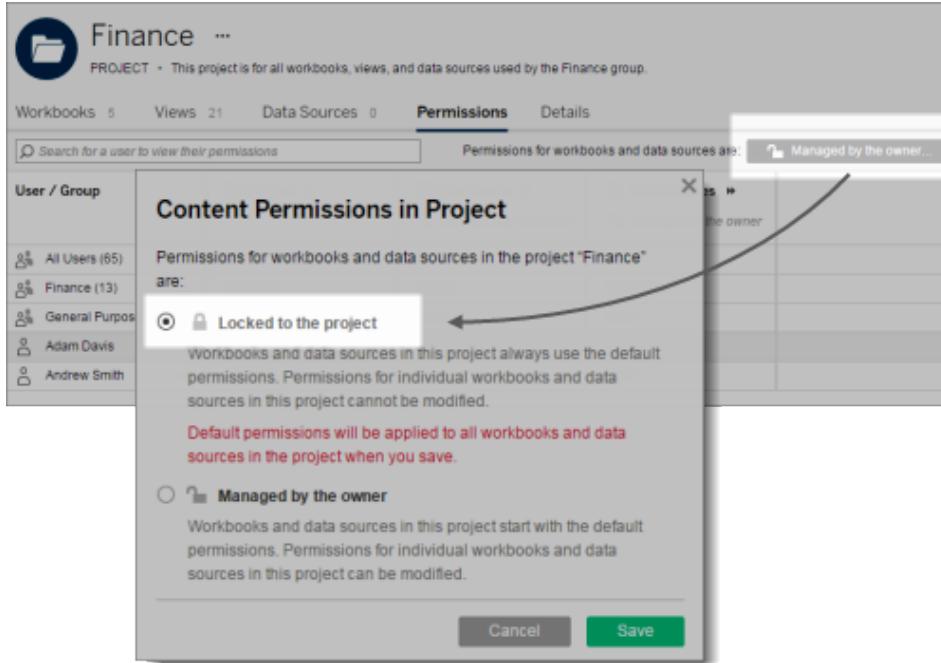
1. In the Content page of a site, open a project, and then click **Permissions** in the project place page.

| User / Group | Project | Workbooks | Data Sources |
|---------------------|----------------|-----------|--------------|
| All Users (65) | None | None | None |
| Finance (13) | Publisher | Custom | Connector |
| General Purpose (6) | Custom | None | None |
| Adam Davis | Custom | Editor | Editor |
| Andrew Smith | Project Leader | None | None |

2. Click the **Managed by the owner** button.

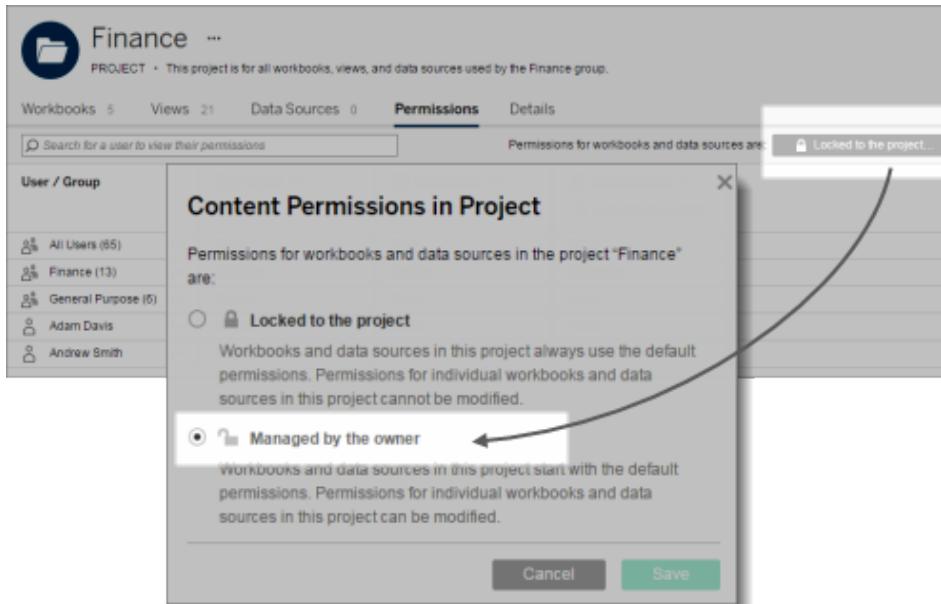
The padlock icon on the button label indicates whether content permissions are currently locked to the project or managed by the content owner.

3. In the **Content Permissions in Project** dialog box, select **Locked to the project**, and then click **Save**.



When permissions are locked to the project, users can view workbook or data source permissions in the project, but they cannot modify them.

4. To unlock content permissions for the projects, open the project permissions again. Click the **Locked to the project** button. In the **Content Permissions in Project** dialog box, select **Managed by the owner**, and then click **Save**.



The default permissions are reapplied to workbooks and data sources in the project, and their permissions are now editable.

Create Project-Based Permissions

As an administrator, you can organize a collection of related workbooks and data sources in a project. You can then control access to that content by creating permission rules for groups of users who need similar access levels to publish or interact with that content.

Note: For this scenario, you set the permission rule for the All Users group for the project to **None**, which means that permissions are **Unspecified** for the All Users group.

Preparation

Before you begin creating projects and project-based permissions, document the projects and permission levels that you want users to have in each project.

This roadmap exercise helps you organize permissions to be most efficient to manage over time, and can help you identify any user or permission gaps in your solution. For a best-practice walkthrough on how to implement permissions, see [Projects and Content Permissions](#).

Also read the following topics in the Tableau Server Help:

- [Manage Permissions](#) on page 266 and permissions-related topics
- [Projects](#) on page 188 and projects-related topics
- [Grant Web Edit, Save, and Download Permissions](#) on page 310

Step 1: Create projects and user groups

1. Sign in to Tableau Server with your administrator user name and password.
2. On the Projects page, click **New Project**.
3. Click **Groups**, and then click **New Group**.

Create groups that correspond to each project and access level. For example, for a project that allows users only to access the views, you might use a name similar to Project1_Viewer. For a project that allows interaction with the views, Project1_Interactor.

4. Click **Users**, and then click **Add Users**. Select one or more users in the list, select **Actions > Group Membership**, and then select a group for the users. Click **Save** to confirm the group membership.

Repeat this step to add users to other groups.

Step 2: Assign permissions at the project level

After you set up your projects and user groups, you can start assigning permissions. Repeat these steps for each project. Also see [Set Default Permissions for a Project, and its Workbooks and Data Sources](#) on page 293.

1. On the Projects page, select a project, and then select **Actions > Permissions**.
2. For the **All Users** group permission rule, set the permission role template to **None**.
Click the actions menu (...) next to **All Users**, and then click **Edit**. Select **None** for **Project, Workbooks, and Data Sources**, and then click **Delete**. This means that all capabilities will be set to **Unspecified**.
3. Click **Add a user or group rule**, select **Group**, and then select the group name in the list.
To edit an existing rule, click the actions menu (...) next to the permission rule name, and then click **Edit**.
4. Select a permission role template for **Project, Workbooks, and Data Sources** to specify a predefined set of capabilities for the group or user.
5. To further change capabilities included in the rule, click a capability in the rule to set it to **Allowed** or **Denied**, or leave it **Unspecified**.
Click **Save** when you are done.

Repeat steps 3-5 for each group or user requiring project permissions.

Note: You can optionally lock content permissions to the project to enforce the default permissions for all content in the project. This overwrites any previous permissions assigned to workbooks and views in the project. For more information, see [Lock Content Permissions to the Project](#) on page 301.

Step 3: Check project permissions

- View the resulting user permissions.

Click a group name or user name in the permission rules list to see the resulting permissions. Hover over a capability box to see a tooltip with details on whether a capability is allowed or denied.

When you publish workbooks to the project, the permissions are updated accordingly.

For information on granting Save permissions to users, see [Grant Web Edit, Save, and Download Permissions](#) on page 310.

Delete Projects

Only administrators can delete projects. When you delete a project, all of the workbooks and views that are part of the project are also deleted from the server.

1. Click **Content > Projects**. In the Projects page, select a project, and then select **Actions > Delete**.

The screenshot shows the Tableau Server interface under the 'Projects' tab. At the top, there are counts for Projects (10), Workbooks (9), Views (50), and Data Sources (5). Below this, a search bar and a 'New Project' button are visible. A 'General Filters' section includes fields for 'Owner' and date ranges ('Created on or after' and 'Created on or before'). On the right, a list of projects is shown with columns for 'Workbooks' and 'Views'. A context menu is open over the 'Documentation' project, listing options: 'Rename...', 'Permissions...', 'Change Owner...', and 'Delete...'. The 'Delete...' option is highlighted with a cursor icon. The 'Documentation' project is selected, indicated by a checked checkbox next to its folder icon.

| | Workbooks | Views |
|---------------|-----------|-------|
| ... | 0 | 0 |
| ... | 0 | 0 |
| Default | 3 | 19 |
| Development | 0 | 0 |
| Documentation | 0 | 0 |
| Finance | 0 | 0 |

2. Click **Delete** in the confirmation dialog box.

The **Default** project cannot be deleted.

Users

Everyone who needs access to Tableau Server must be added as a user.

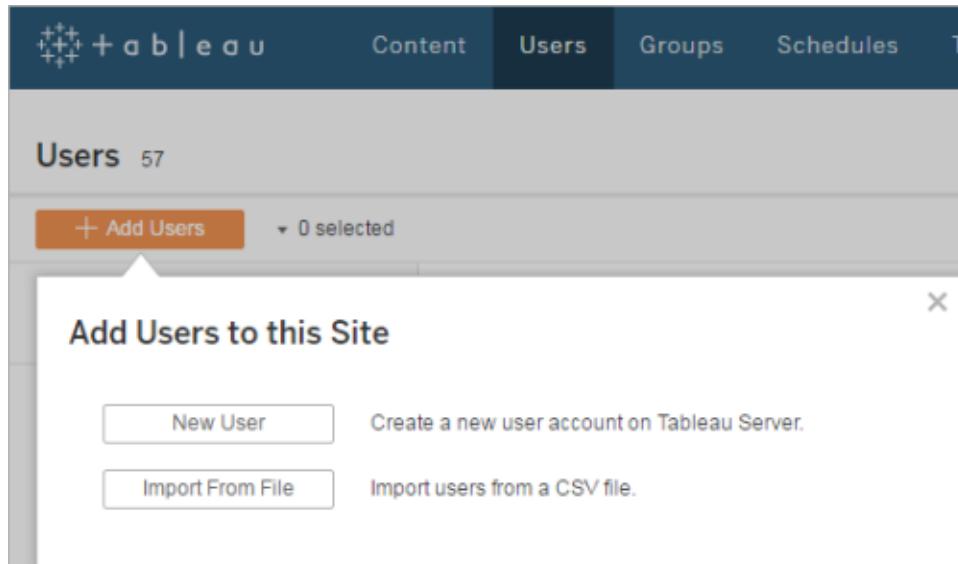
Guest user

A Guest user is available in Tableau Server (core-based licenses only) in each site to allow users who don't have an account on the server to see and interact with embedded views. When enabled, the user can load a webpage that contains an embedded visualization without signing in. For more information, see [Guest User on page 224](#).

Server users and site users

Server administrators can add users to the server, and server administrators and site administrators (if enabled under Guest Access in [Settings](#) for the server) can add users to individual sites. For details on allowing site administrators to add users to sites, see step 4 in [Add or Edit Sites on page 172](#).

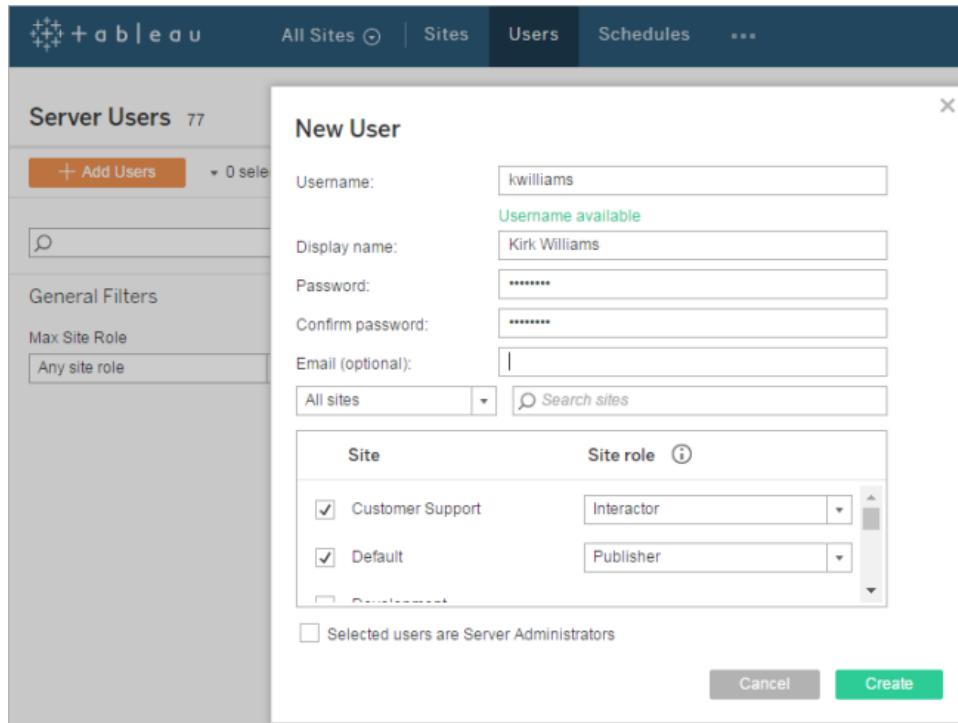
In a single-site environment, server and site administrators can add users on the **Users** page.



In a multi-site environment, server and site administrators can add users in the **Site Users** page.

A screenshot of the Tableau Server interface. The top navigation bar includes icons for Home, Default (selected), Content, Users (selected), Groups, Tasks, and Help. Below the navigation is a header with 'Site Users 65'. A button for '+ Add Users' is highlighted in orange, with a dropdown menu showing '0 selected'. An 'Add Users to this Site' dialog box is open, containing two options: 'New User' (Create a new user account on Tableau Server) and 'Import From File' (Import users from a CSV file). To the right of the dialog, a table lists four users with their names and site roles: 's' (Site Administrator), 'n' (Server Administrator), 'n' (Publisher), and 'h' (Publisher). The table has columns for 'name' and 'Site role'. The dialog has a close button 'X' in the top right corner.

Server administrators can add users in the **Server Users** page. When you add a user to the server, you can assign the site membership and site roles per site for the user.



If you add a user without assigning site membership and role, the user is assigned the Unlicensed role and won't use a server license (user-based licensing only). The user will exist in Server Users, but will not be a member of any site until you add that user to the site.

Note: Every user who is added to a site is also automatically added to the server. Site administrators can remove users from their sites, but they cannot delete users from the server. Server administrators can delete users from the server.

When a site administrator removes a user from a site (and the user only belongs to that one site), the user will be automatically deleted from the server if that user doesn't own any content.

About Users and Groups

Every user who wants to publish content to a site must have an account on that site. In addition, users who want to interact with content (not just view) must be able to sign in to the site.

Manage Ownership

When you publish a data source or workbook on Tableau Server or when you create a project, you become its owner. Ownership can be changed. For example, if an employee who is the original owner leaves, the administrator can reassign ownership to another user. After you change ownership, the original owner has no special connection to the item, and their ability to access it is determined by their Tableau Server permissions.

Note: You cannot delete a Tableau Server user if the user owns any items. When you attempt to delete the user, their site role is set to Unlicensed. You must first change the ownership of the items and then delete the user. For more information, see [Deleting a User from Tableau Server](#).

If you change the ownership of a workbook or data source that has embedded credentials, the embedded credentials will be deleted. You will need to download the workbook or data source, update the embedded credentials for the new owner, and then re-upload the workbook or data source.

Your ability to change or be given ownership depends on your permissions and your relationship to the item, as described in the following table.

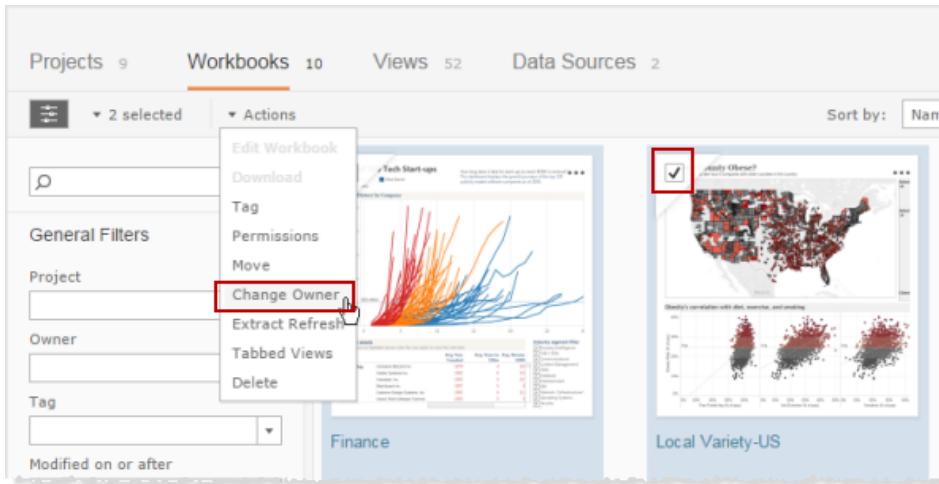
| Item type | Who can change ownership | Who can be given ownership |
|-----------------------------------|--|--|
| Projects | Server administrator Site administrator | Server administrator Site administrator |
| Workbooks and Data Sources | Server administrator Site administrator Owner of the item Project leader for the project that contains the item | Server administrator Site administrator Member of the site that contains the item (Guest user excluded). |

Change a Workbook Owner

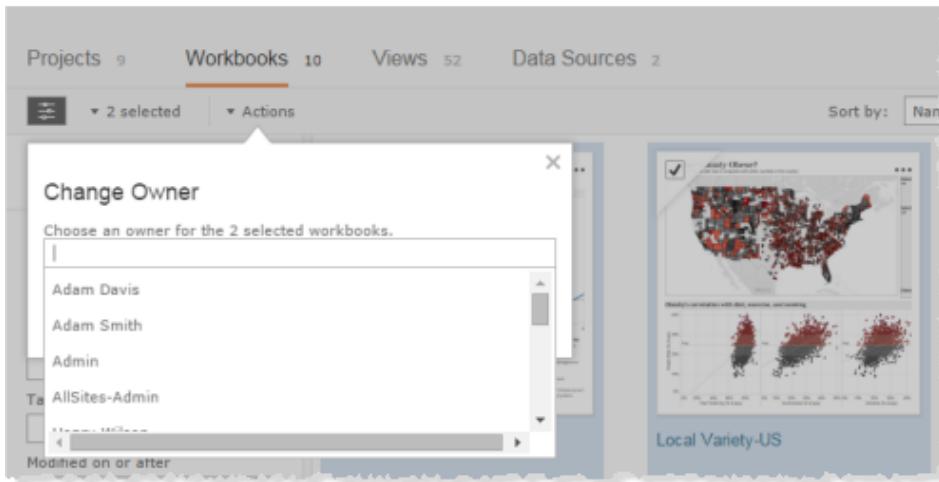
By default, the publisher of a workbook is its owner. Administrators, project leaders, and the current owner of the workbook can change ownership. The new owner must be a server administrator or a site administrator, or be any user other than Guest on the same site as the workbook.

To change the owner for a workbook

1. On the Content page for a site, select **Workbooks**.
2. Select one or more workbooks, and then select **Actions > Change Owner**.



3. Type the name of a user or select a user from the list.



4. Click **Change Owner**.

Change a Data Source Owner

By default, the publisher of a data source is its owner. Administrators, project leaders, and the current data source owner can change ownership. The new owner must be a server or site administrator, or be any user other than Guest on the same site as the data source.

To change the owner for a data source

1. On the Content page for a site, select **Data Sources**.
2. Select one or more data sources, and then select **Actions > Change Owner**.

The screenshot shows the 'Data Sources' section of the Content interface. A data source named 'Data by country' is selected, as indicated by a red box around its checkbox. A context menu is open over the selected item, with the 'Change Owner' option highlighted and a red box around it. Other options in the menu include 'New Workbook', 'Download', 'Tag', 'Permissions', 'Move', 'Edit Connection', and 'Delete'.

3. Type the name of a user or select a user from the list.

The screenshot shows the 'Change Owner' dialog box. It displays a list of users: Adam Davis, Adam Smith, Admin, and AllSites-Admin. The 'AllSites-Admin' option is highlighted with a red box.

4. Click **Change Owner**.

Change a Project Owner

By default, the creator of a project is its owner. Administrators can change project ownership. The new owner must be a server administrator or an administrator for the project's site.

To change the owner for a project

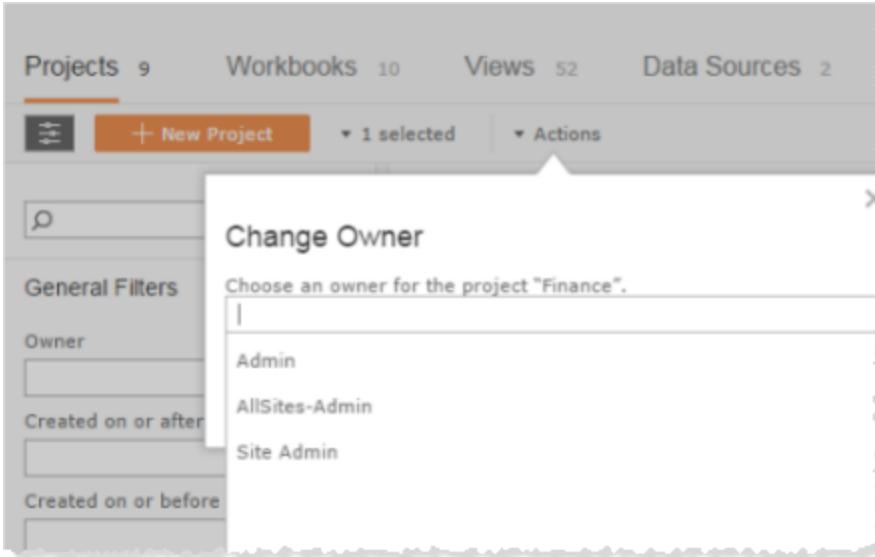
1. On the Content page for a site, select **Projects**.
2. Select one or more projects, and then select **Actions > Change Owner**.

The screenshot shows the Tableau Content interface. At the top, there are navigation tabs: Content, Users, Groups, Schedules, Tasks, Status, and Settings. Below these are links for Projects (9), Workbooks (10), Views (52), and Data Sources (2). A search bar and a 'New Project' button are also present.

A 'General Filters' section includes fields for Owner, Created on or after, and Created on or before. On the right, a 'Actions' menu is open for a selected item, showing options: Actions (selected), Permissions, Rename, Change Owner (highlighted with a red box and cursor), and Delete. A note below states: 'The default project is automatically created by Tableau.'

Below the filters, there are counts for Workbooks (10), Views (52), and Data Sources (2). A specific project card is highlighted with a red box. The card is titled 'Finance' and has a checked checkbox icon. It contains the text: 'This project is for all workbooks, views, and data sources used by the Finance group.' At the bottom of the card, there are counts of 0 for Workbooks, Views, and Data Sources.

3. Type the name of a user or select a user from the list.



4. Click **Change Owner**.

Site Roles for Users

Every user added to Tableau Server must have an associated site role. The site role is assigned by the administrator. The site role determines the levels of permissions allowed for a user, including whether a user can publish, interact with, or only view content published to the server. Administrators are also defined based on the site role.

Note: Tableau Server site roles do not correspond to user licenses that you purchase from Tableau (if you are using user-based licensing instead of core-based server licensing). Those licenses allow a certain number of users on the server.

Users are accounts on the server that can be associated with one or more sites, and with groups in those sites. Any user that is added to Tableau Server or to a site becomes member of the All Users group. The All Users group is present in every site and cannot be deleted.

Who can publish content

Users with the following site roles can publish to Tableau Server:

- Server Administrator
- Site Administrator
- Publisher
- Viewer (can publish)
- Unlicensed (can publish)

Note: A system change is required on computers that **Unlicensed** (can publish) users will use to publish. For more information, see the corresponding [quick fix article](#).

Users with a site role of **Interactor**, **Viewer**, and **Unlicensed** cannot publish content to the server.

Site roles and permissions

Effective user permissions for a resource are determined by:

- The maximum capabilities allowed for a user's site role. The site role acts as the "ceiling" for what permissions are allowed.
- Whether the user owns the content item
- The evaluation of each user or group permission rule that applies to that user for that content item

When you select a site role for a user, help is available to remind you of the general level of permissions for that site role.

| Site role | Site role | Web access | Interact | Publish | Manage |
|-----------|--------------------------|------------|----------|---------|--------|
| | Server Administrator | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| | Site Administrator | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| | Publisher | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | |
| | Interactor | ✓ | ✓ | | |
| | Viewer | ✓ | | | |
| | Unlicensed | | | | |
| | Viewer (can publish) | ✓ | | ✓ | |
| | Unlicensed (can publish) | | | ✓ | |

When you set permissions for a content item, the User Permissions section in the Permissions window indicates when a permission capability is not allowed for that site role.

The User Permissions area of the Permissions window shows the effective permissions for each user. These are the actual permissions for each user, after the user's site role and permission rule has been evaluated.

For details, see [Permission Rules and User Permissions](#) on page 268.

General capabilities

- **Server Administrator:** The server administrator can access all server features and settings on the server and all sites. Server administrators can create sites, add users of any site role type, control whether site administrators can add users, create additional server administrators, and they can administer the server itself. This includes handling maintenance, settings, schedules, and the search index.

Server administrators can perform operations on all content anywhere on the server, regardless of what permissions have been assigned to the content. Server administrators can also manage other users on the server.

- **Site Administrator:** Site administrators can manage groups, projects, workbooks, and data connections. By default, site administrators can also add users and assign site roles and site membership. This setting can be enabled or disabled by the server administrator (see step 4 in [Add or Edit Sites on page 172](#)).

Site administrators have unrestricted access to content on a specific site. A user can be specified as a site administrator on multiple sites.

- **Publisher:** Publishers can sign in, browse the server, and interact with the published views. They also can connect to Tableau Server from Tableau Desktop in order to publish and download workbooks and data sources.

Publishers can publish (upload) workbooks and data sources to the server. Publishers aren't allowed to manage other users.

- **Interactor:** Interactors can sign in, browse the server, and interact with the published views. It's important to note that specific views, workbooks, and projects may have been published with permissions that restrict a user's capabilities. Permission settings can be edited by the workbook author or an administrator.

Interactors can view workbooks and can interact with views. They are not allowed to publish to the server.

- **Viewer:** Viewers can sign in and see published views on the server but cannot interact with the views. Users with this site role can only be given permission to view, add comments, and view comments. They cannot interact with filters in the view or sort data in a view.

- **Unlicensed:** Unlicensed users cannot sign in to the server. When you import server users from a CSV file, all are assigned a site role of Unlicensed.

If an insufficient number of licenses are available when an administrator creates a user (through CSV import of a site user, or import from Active Directory, or when a local user is created) the user will be assigned the Unlicensed site role.

Attempting to remove a user who owns content from a site will demote the user to Unlicensed. The user will still own the content.

- **Viewer (can publish).** The user can connect to Tableau Server from Tableau Desktop

to publish and download workbooks and data sources, but cannot interact with content on the server.

- **Unlicensed (can publish).** The user can connect to Tableau Server Tableau Desktop to publish workbooks to the server, but cannot sign in to Tableau Server directly.

[Site roles and Active Directory import and synchronization](#)

When you import Active Directory users to a site, either as a single user or as member of a group, you can specify a site role for the user. If a user is not yet a member of any site on the server, the user is added to the site with the assigned role. When you synchronize Active Directory groups, the site role is applied through the **Minimum Site Role** setting on the **Groups - Details** page.

If a user already exists in a Tableau Server site, the site role assigned during the import or sync process will be applied if it gives the user more access in a site. Importing or synchronizing users and groups will promote a user's site role, but not demote a user's site role.

If a user already has the ability to publish, that ability will always be maintained. For example, if a user with the current site role of **Unlicensed (can publish)** is imported with the new site role of **Interactor**, that user's site role will be promoted to **Publisher** on import.

To guarantee a user maintains a site role with equal or greater capabilities in server after an import, the following matrix shows the rules applied for site roles on import. Bold indicates that a site role was promoted to preserve the user's ability to publish.

Note: The **Import Site Role** row headers indicate the site role specified for import. The **Current Site Role** column headers represent the current user site role. The table values represent the resulting site role. A bold site role in the table indicates a site role promotion that preserves the ability to publish.

| | Current Site Role | | | | | | | |
|--------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------------|--|
| Import Site Role | Site Administrator | Pub- lisher | Inter- actor | Viewer | Viewer (can publish) | Unli- censed | Unli- censed (can publish) | |
| Site Administrator | Site Admin- istrator | |
| Publisher | Site Admin- istrator | Publisher | Publisher | Publisher | Publisher | Publisher | Publisher | |
| Inter- | Site Admin- | Publisher | Inter- | Inter- | Pub- | Inter- | Pub- | |

| | Current Site Role | | | | | | | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------|------------|-------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|--|
| Import Site Role | Site Administrator | Pub-lisher | Inter-actor | Viewer | Viewer (can publish) | Unli-censed | Unli-censed (can publish) | |
| actor | istrator | | actor | actor | lisher | actor | lisher | |
| Viewer (can publish) | Site Admin-istrator | Publisher | Pub-lisher | Viewer (can pub-lish) | Viewer (can pub-lish) | Viewer (can pub-lish) | Viewer (can pub-lish) | |
| Viewer | Site Admin-istrator | Publisher | Inter-actor | Viewer | Viewer (can pub-lish) | Viewer | Viewer (can publish) | |
| Unli-censed (can publish) | Site Admin-istrator | Publisher | Pub-lisher | Viewer (can publish) | Viewer (can pub-lish) | Unli-censed (can pub-lish) | Unli-censed (can pub-lish) | |
| Unli-censed | Site Admin-istrator | Publisher | Inter-actor | Viewer | Viewer (can pub-lish) | Unli-censed | Unli-censed (can pub-lish) | |

Guest User

A Guest user is available in Tableau Server to allow users who don't have an account on the server to see and interact with an embedded view. When enabled, the user can load a webpage that contains an embedded visualization without signing in.

Note: The Guest user option is available only with a core-based license.

When you embed a Tableau Server view into an internal website page, every person who views that page will need a Tableau Server account (they'll be asked for a user name and password) unless you have purchased a core-based (hardware) license. In that case you can have as many accounts as you want, as well as the ability to enable Guest user access, which does not require log in or authentication.

Guest is a special account that is used only to allow users to see views. The Guest user cannot browse the Tableau Server interface and won't see server interface elements in the view, such as user name, account settings, comments, and so on.

Note: Enabling the Guest user for a site can increase the number of potential simultaneous viewers beyond the user list you might be expecting. The administrative view **Status > Traffic to Views** can help you gauge the activity.

A Guest user can have the following permissions

Projects, Workbooks, and Views: View, Export Image, Summary Data, View Comments, Filter, Full Data, Web Edit, Download (to save a local copy)

Data Sources: View and Download

When a Guest user is included in a group that has a permission rule set on a content item, Guest user permissions do not affect the permission-levels of other users in that group.

To enable Guest access

1. **Single-site:** Click **Settings > General**.

Multisite: In the site menu, click **Manage All Sites** and then click **Settings > General**.

2. For Guest Access, select **Enable Guest account** to allow people who are not signed into a Tableau Server account to see views with Guest access permissions.

3. Click **Save**.

The Guest user is unique in the following ways:

- The Guest user represents all unauthenticated users accessing content on the server.
- Tableau Server must use a core license for Guest to be available.
- Server administrators can enable/disable Guest across the server; it is not controllable per site.
- The Guest user cannot be edited and can never own content.
- The Guest user can be made a member of one or more groups in a site.
- Only the server administrator can enable or disable Guest access (in **All Sites > Settings > General**).
- The Guest user, when enabled, is a member of the All Users group.
- The Guest user cannot be deleted; it must be disabled by the server administrator in **All Sites > Settings > General**.
- If the Guest user needs to be able to access a workbook that uses an extract data source, make sure Guest has the View permission for the data source. The Guest user is not allowed to connect to published data sources, unless the publisher embedded their credentials when publishing the content.

- The Guest user is not allowed to save customized views.
- The "Guest" user is not a user name. It cannot be used to log in, to request trusted tickets, or in a user filter.

Add Users to the Server

In a single-site environment, server administrators can add users on the **Users** page.

The screenshot shows the 'Users' page with 57 users listed. The columns are: Display name, Username, Site role, Groups, and Last signed in. The data includes:

| Display name | Username | Site role | Groups | Last signed in |
|-----------------|----------|----------------------|--------|----------------|
| Adam Davis | adavis | Site Administrator | 4 | May 13, 2016 |
| Admin | Admin | Server Administrator | 2 | Jul 8, 2016 |
| Alan Wang | awang | Publisher | 4 | |
| Alejandro Grove | agrove | Interactor | 2 | |
| Andrew Allen | aallen | Interactor | 3 | Feb 19, 2016 |

After you add a site to Tableau Server, it becomes a multi-site server with a **Server Users** page (all server users from every site appear here) and a **Site Users** page. Only server administrators can access the **Server Users** page, and both site administrators and server administrators can access the **Site Users** page.

The screenshot shows the 'Site Users' page with 64 users listed. The columns are: Display name, Username, Site role, Groups, and Last signed in. The data includes:

| Display name | Username | Site role | Groups | Last signed in |
|---------------|----------|----------------------|--------|------------------------|
| Adam Davis | adavis | Site Administrator | 2 | May 13, 2016, 11:54 AM |
| Admin | Admin | Server Administrator | 3 | Jul 8, 2016, 3:06 PM |
| Andrew Allen | aallen | Publisher | 2 | Nov 12, 2015, 2:07 AM |
| Andrew Smith | asmith | Publisher | 4 | Jun 8, 2016, 3:04 PM |
| Ashley Garcia | agarcia | Site Administrator | 4 | Jun 2, 2016, 4:24 PM |
| Brendan Sweed | bsweed | Publisher | 3 | Sep 9, 2015, 1:33 AM |

The **Server Users** page is the only place where you can assign users to multiple sites, delete users from the server, and if the server is using local authentication, reset user passwords.

| Server Users 82 | | | | | |
|---|-----------------|------------|----------------------|-------|------------------------|
| <input type="button" value="+ Add Users"/> 0 selected | | | | | |
| | Display name | Username | Max site role | Sites | Last signed in |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Adam | *** Adam | Publisher | 1 | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Adam Davis | *** adavis | Site Administrator | 8 | May 13, 2016, 11:55 AM |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Admin | *** Admin | Server Administrator | 11 | Jul 8, 2016, 3:06 PM |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Alejandro Grove | *** agrove | Interactor | 2 | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Andrew Allen | *** aallen | Publisher | 2 | Nov 12, 2015, 2:45 PM |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Andrew Smith | *** asmith | Publisher | 2 | Jun 8, 2016, 3:06 PM |

The following procedure describes how to add users to the server. There are two approaches you can take: One at a time (described below) or in batches using the **Import** command, which relies on a CSV file (described in [Import Users on page 236](#) and [CSV Import File Guidelines on page 242](#)).

To add a user to the server

1. In the site menu, click **Manage All Sites**, click **Users**, and then click **Add Users**.

| Server Users 82 | | | | | |
|---|-----------------|------------|----------------------|-------|--|
| <input type="button" value="+ Add Users"/> 0 selected | | | | | |
| | Display name | Username | Max site role | Sites | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Adam | *** Adam | Publisher | 1 | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Adam Davis | *** adavis | Site Administrator | 8 | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Admin | *** Admin | Server Administrator | 11 | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Alejandro Grove | *** agrove | Interactor | 2 | |

2. If you are using local authentication, click **New User**. If you are using Active Directory, click **Active Directory User**.

Enter a user name.

- **Local authentication:** If the server is using local authentication, using an email address for the user name is the best way to avoid user name collisions (for example, `jsmith@example.com` instead of `jsmith`).
- **Active Directory:** If you are adding a user that is from the same Active Directory domain that the server is running on, you can type the AD user name without the domain. The server domain will be assumed.

Before adding users, be sure to review [User Management in Active Directory Deployments](#) on page 683 to understand how multiple domains, domain naming, NetBIOS, and Active Directory user name format influence Tableau user management.

Note: Do not enter the user's full name in this field; it can cause errors during the importing process.

3. If the server is using local authentication, provide the following:

- **Display Name**—Type a display name for the user (e.g., *John Smith*).
- **Password**—Type a password for the user.
- **Confirm password**—Retype the password.
- **Email**—This is optional and can be added at a later time in the user profile settings.
- **Selected users are Server Administrators**: Specify whether the user should be a server administrator.
- **Name (Site Membership) / Site Role**: If the user is not a server administrator, you can assign a user to zero or more sites, along with a site role for each site. You do not have to choose site membership and site role at this time. If you don't specify site membership and site role for a new server user, the user will be added as a Server User only, with a site role of Unlicensed. For details on site roles, see

Site Roles for Users on page 220.

New User

| Username: | jsmith | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|------|-----------|--|--|---|-----------|--|--|
| Username available | | | | | | | | | |
| Display name: | John Smith | | | | | | | | |
| Password: | ***** | | | | | | | | |
| Confirm password: | ***** | | | | | | | | |
| Email (optional): | jsmith@myco.com | | | | | | | | |
| All sites | <input type="button" value="Search sites"/> | | | | | | | | |
| <table border="1"><thead><tr><th>Site</th><th>Site role</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> Documentation - 20 User Limi...</td><td></td></tr><tr><td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Finance</td><td>Publisher</td></tr><tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> Human Resources</td><td></td></tr></tbody></table> | | Site | Site role | <input type="checkbox"/> Documentation - 20 User Limi... | | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Finance | Publisher | <input type="checkbox"/> Human Resources | |
| Site | Site role | | | | | | | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Documentation - 20 User Limi... | | | | | | | | | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Finance | Publisher | | | | | | | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Human Resources | | | | | | | | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Selected users are Server Administrators | | | | | | | | | |
| <input type="button" value="Cancel"/> <input type="button" value="Create"/> | | | | | | | | | |

4. Click **Create**.

Add Users to a Site

Administrators can add users to sites in the following ways:

- By adding a local user account or a user account from Active Directory, as described in this topic. You can also add users by importing an Active Directory group. For details, see [Create a Group via Active Directory](#) on page 254.
- By importing a CSV file that contains user information. For details, see [Import Users](#) on page 236 and [CSV Import File Guidelines](#) on page 242.

In a single-site environment, administrators can add users to a site on the Users page. In a multi-site environment, you will use the Site Users page. Server administrators must give site administrators the ability to add users to sites. This setting can be enabled or disabled by the server administrator (see step 4 in [Add or Edit Sites](#) on page 172).

Note: Users can be added to sites, or to the server. To add users to the server, see [Add Users to the Server](#) on page 226. The options available for adding users depends on the authentication method that you select when you first configure Tableau Server. If you are using local authentication, you cannot add Active Directory users. If you are using Active Directory, you cannot add local users.

On the **Users** (single-site) or **Site Users** (multi-site) page you can see the users on the site you're currently signed into. You can add users to (or remove them from) the current site only. If a user belongs to more than one site, you can remove that user from the current site.

Note: When a site administrator removes a user from a site (and the user only belongs to that one site), the user will be automatically deleted from the server if that user doesn't own any content.

The screenshot shows the 'Users' page of Tableau Server. At the top, there's a navigation bar with tabs for Content, Users (which is selected and highlighted in blue), Groups, Schedules, Tasks, Status, and Settings. Below the navigation bar, the title 'Users 57' is displayed. There are two buttons: '+ Add Users' (orange) and '0 selected'. On the left, there's a search bar and a section for 'General Filters' with a dropdown menu set to 'Any site role'. The main area is a table listing users:

| | Display name | Username | Site role | Groups | Last sign |
|--------------------------|-----------------|----------|----------------------|--------|--------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Adam Davis | adavis | Site Administrator | 4 | May 13, 2019 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Admin | Admin | Server Administrator | 2 | Aug 4, 2019 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Alan Wang | awang | Publisher | 4 | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Alejandro Grove | agrove | Interactor | 2 | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Andrew Allen | aallen | Interactor | 3 | Feb 19, 2019 |

Note: This screenshot is from a single-site environment. In a multi-site environment, this would be the Site Users page.

To add local users to a site

1. In a site, click **Users**, click **Add Users**, and then click **New User**.

The screenshot shows the Tableau Server interface with the 'Users' tab selected. A modal window titled 'Add Users to this Site' is open. It contains two buttons: 'New User' (Create a new user account on Tableau Server) and 'Import From File' (Import users from a CSV file). To the right of the modal is a table listing users by Site role, Groups, and Last login date.

| Site role | Groups | Last |
|----------------------|--------|-------|
| Site Administrator | 4 | May 1 |
| Server Administrator | 2 | Aug 4 |
| Publisher | 4 | |
| Interactor | 2 | |

Note: This screenshot is from a multi-site environment. In a single-site environment, this would be the Users page.

2. Enter a user name. If the server is configured for local authentication, using an email address for the user name is the best way to avoid user name collisions (for example, `jsmith@example.com` instead of `jsmith`).

The 'New User' dialog box is shown. It has fields for Username (jsmith), Display name (John Smith), Password and Confirm password (both masked), Email (optional) (empty), and Site role (Publisher). The 'Create' button is at the bottom right.

| | |
|--------------------|------------|
| Username: | jsmith |
| Username available | |
| Display name: | John Smith |
| Password: | ***** |
| Confirm password: | ***** |
| Email (optional): | |
| Site role: | Publisher |

Cancel Create

Also enter information in the following fields:

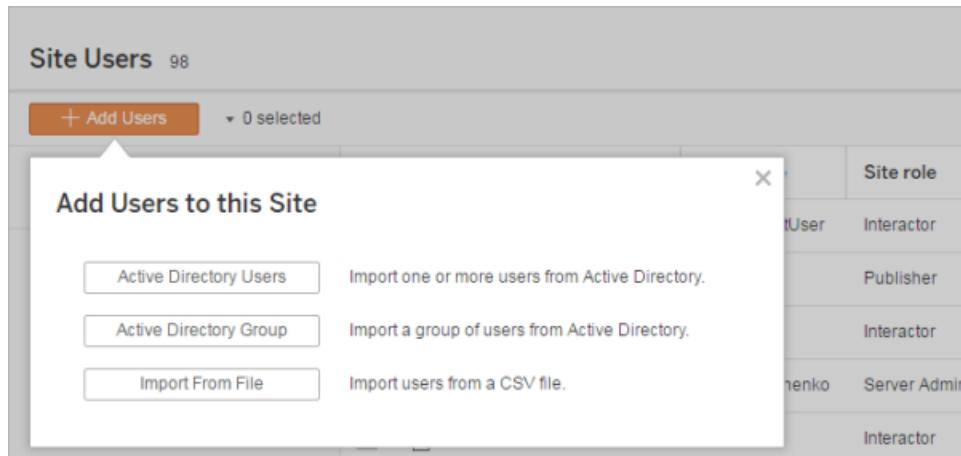
- **Display Name**—Type a display name for the user (e.g., *John Smith*).
 - **Password**—Type a password for the user.
 - **Confirm password**—Retype the password.
 - **Email**—This is optional and can be added at a later time in the user profile settings.
3. Select a site role. For details on site roles, see [Site Roles for Users](#) on page 220.
 4. Click **Add User**.

Note for multi-site servers: A site administrator can edit an existing local user account only if the administrator has control over all of the sites the user is a member of. For example, if User1 is a member of sites A and B, an administrator of site B only cannot edit User1's full name or reset the password.

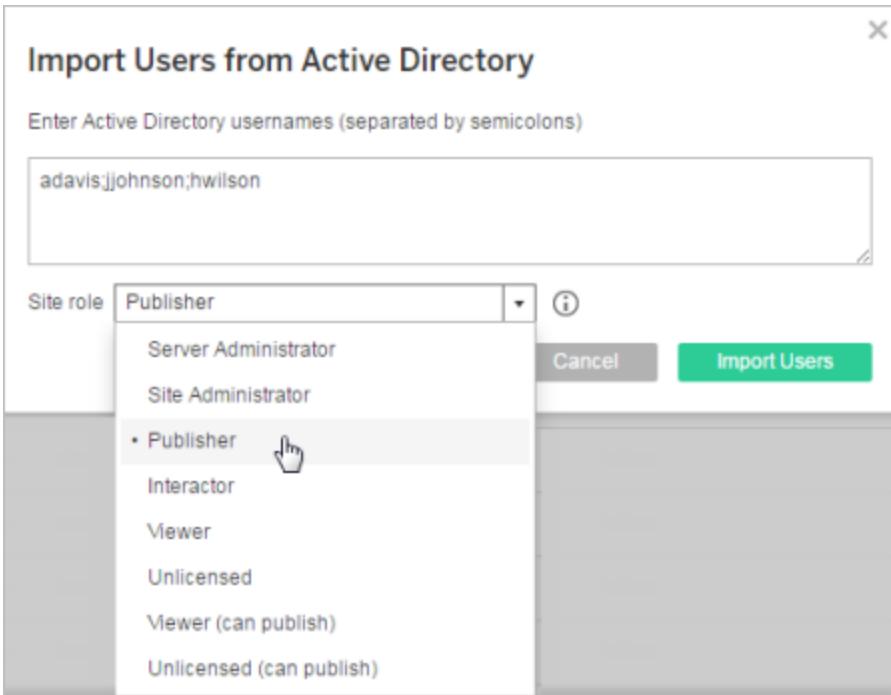
To add Active Directory users to a site

Before adding users to a site, be sure to review [User Management in Active Directory Deployments](#) on page 683 to understand how multiple domains, domain naming, NetBIOS, and Active Directory user name format influence Tableau user management.

1. In a site, click **Users**, and then click **Add Users**, and then click **Active Directory User**.



2. Enter one or more user names (separated by semicolons). If you are adding a user that is from the same Active Directory domain that the server is running on, you can type the AD user name without the domain. The server's domain will be assumed.



Note: Do not enter the user's full name in this field; it can cause errors during the importing process.

3. Select a site role. For details on site roles, see [Site Roles for Users](#) on page 220.
4. Click **Import Users**.

Assign Site Membership

Server administrators and site administrators with the ability to add site users can change a user's site role. For details on site roles, see [Site Roles for Users](#) on page 220 and [Change Site Roles](#) on page 252.

Only server administrators can change the site membership of users.

1. In the site menu, click **Manage All Sites**, and then click **Users**.
2. Select one or more users, and then select **Actions > Site Membership**.

| + a b e a u | | All Sites | Sites | Users | Schedules | Tasks | Status | Settings |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------|-------|---|-----------|---------------|----------------------|----------|
| Server Users 77 | | | | | | | | |
| + Add Users | ▼ 2 selected | | | Actions | | | | |
| <input type="text"/> | <input type="button" value="Search"/> | | | Site Membership... | Username | Max site role | Sites | Last |
| | | | | Delete... | | | | |
| | | | | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Adam Davis | ... | adavis | Site Administrator | 7 Jul 2 |
| | | | | <input type="checkbox"/> Admin | ... | Admin | Server Administrator | 9 Aug 1 |
| | | | | <input type="checkbox"/> Alejandro Grove | ... | agrove | Interactor | 1 |
| | | | | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Andrew Allen | ... | aallen | Publisher | 1 Jul 2 |
| | | | | <input type="checkbox"/> Andrew Smith | ... | asmith | Publisher | 1 Jun 1 |
| | | | | <input type="checkbox"/> Ashley Garcia | ... | agarcia | Site Administrator | 2 Jun 2 |
| | | | | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Brendan Sweed | ... | bsweed | Publisher | 1 Sep 1 |

3. Select one or more sites, and a role for each site, and then click **Save**.

Site Membership

Assign sites to the 2 selected users.

| All sites | Search sites |
|---|--------------|
| Site | Site role |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Customer Support | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Default | Publisher |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Development | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Documentation - 20 User Limi... | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Finance | Interactor |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Human Resources | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> MyCompany | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Operations | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Selected users are Server Administrators | |

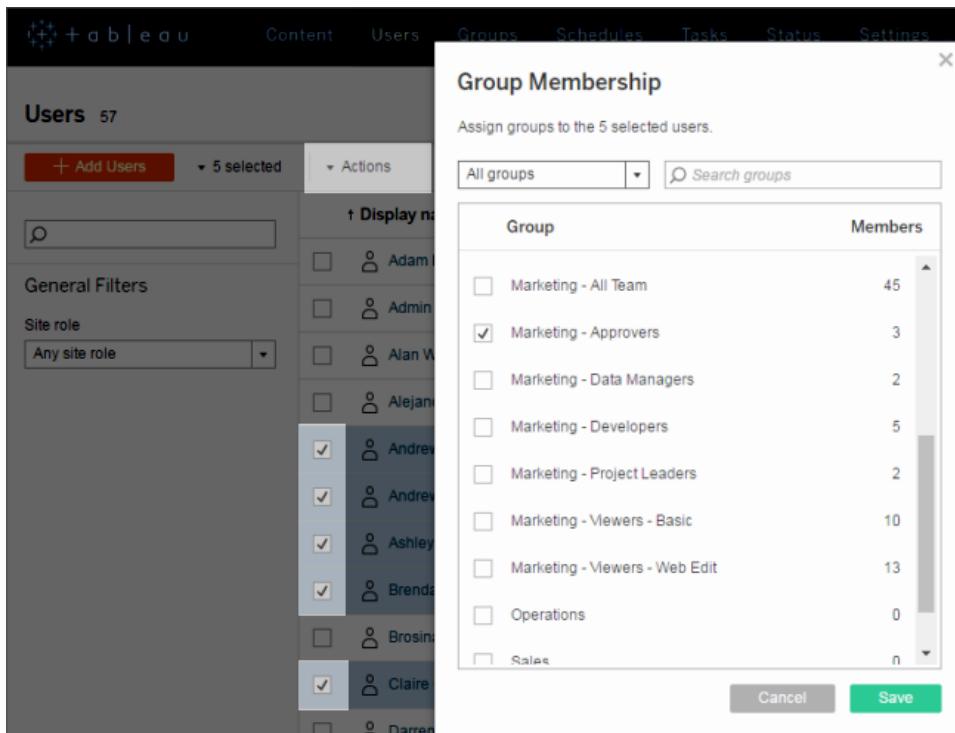
Add Users to a Group

One way to simplify user management is to assign users to groups. For example, you can assign permissions to a group to apply them to all users in the group.

To add a user to a group, the group must already exist. For information, see [Groups](#) on page 253.

Add users to a group (Users page)

1. In a site, click **Users**.
2. Select the users you want to add to a group, and then click **Actions > Group Membership**.



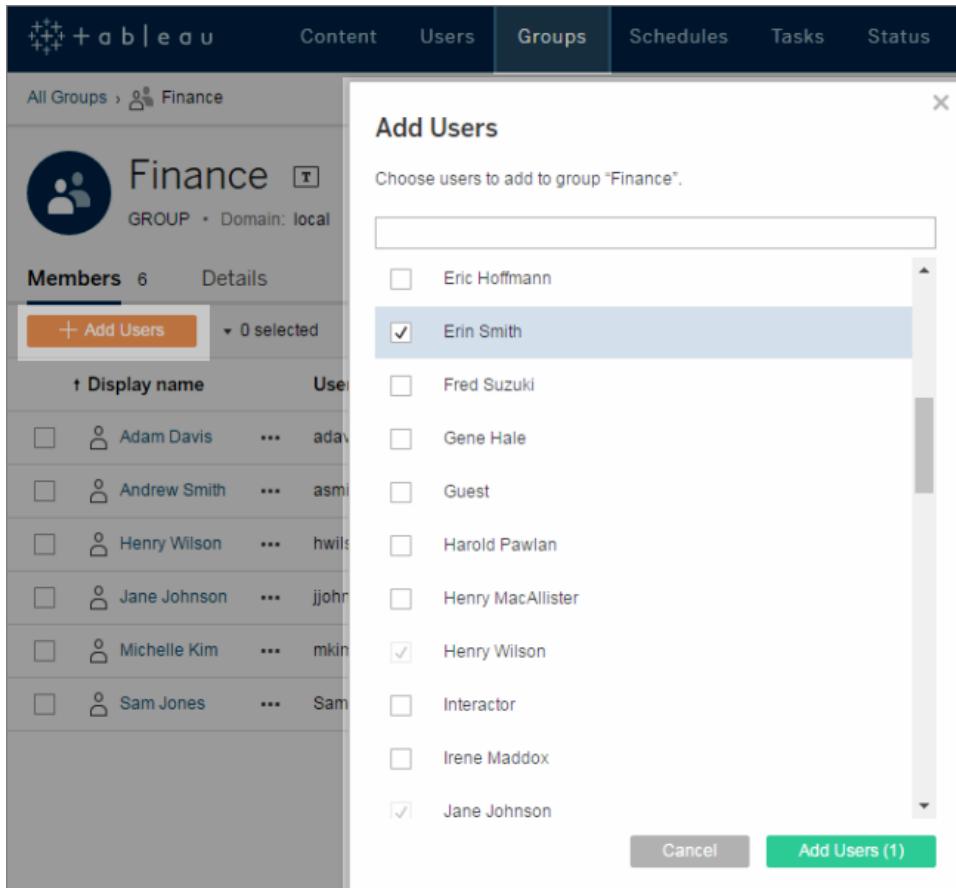
The screenshot shows a 'Group Membership' dialog box overlaid on a 'Users' list. The dialog box has a title 'Group Membership' and a subtitle 'Assign groups to the 5 selected users.' It contains a search bar 'Search groups' and a table with columns 'Group' and 'Members'. The table lists various groups with their member counts: Marketing - All Team (45), Marketing - Approvers (3), Marketing - Data Managers (2), Marketing - Developers (5), Marketing - Project Leaders (2), Marketing - Viewers - Basic (10), Marketing - Viewers - Web Edit (13), Operations (0), and Sales (n). Several checkboxes next to group names are checked, indicating they are being assigned to the selected users. At the bottom right of the dialog are 'Cancel' and 'Save' buttons.

| Group | Members |
|--------------------------------|---------|
| Marketing - All Team | 45 |
| Marketing - Approvers | 3 |
| Marketing - Data Managers | 2 |
| Marketing - Developers | 5 |
| Marketing - Project Leaders | 2 |
| Marketing - Viewers - Basic | 10 |
| Marketing - Viewers - Web Edit | 13 |
| Operations | 0 |
| Sales | n |

3. Select the groups and then click **Save**.

Add users to a group (Groups page)

1. In a site, click **Groups**, and then click the name of the group.
2. In the group's page, click **Add Users**.



3. Select the users to be added, and then click **Add Users**.

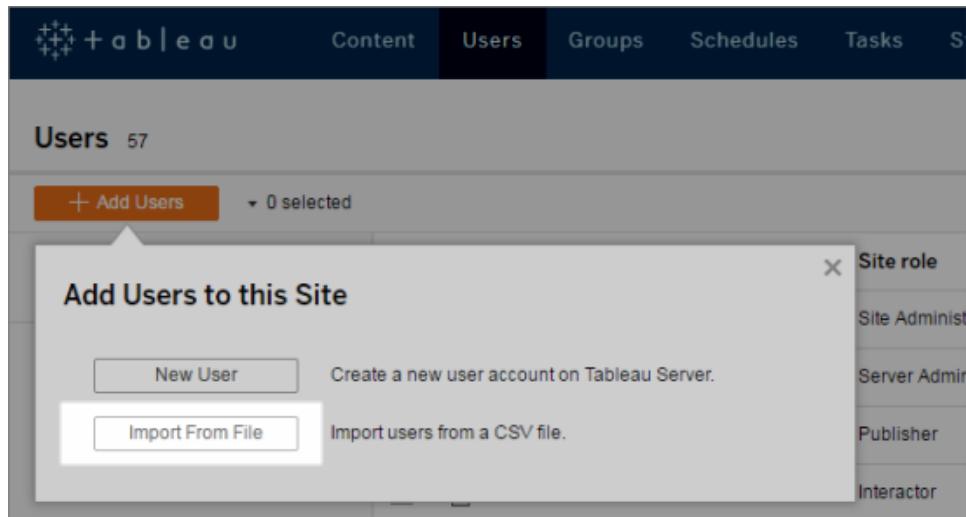
Import Users

To automate the process of adding users to a site, you can create a CSV file that contains user information, and then import the file. You can import users to a site, or, to the server (if you are a server administrator).

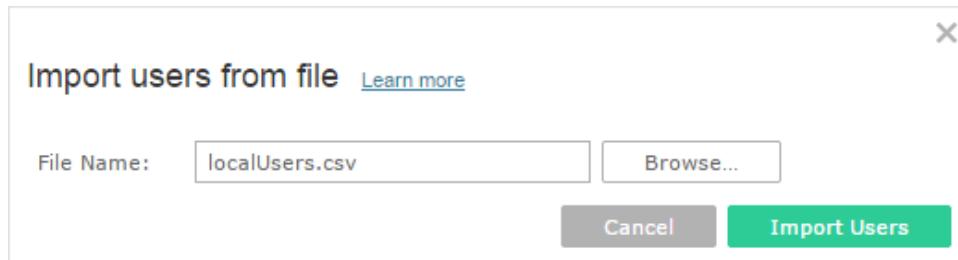
Note: This topic contains the steps for importing, assuming that you have already created the CSV file. If you have not created the file yet, see [CSV Import File Guidelines](#) on page 242 for a list of file format requirements and import options.

Add users from a CSV file to a site

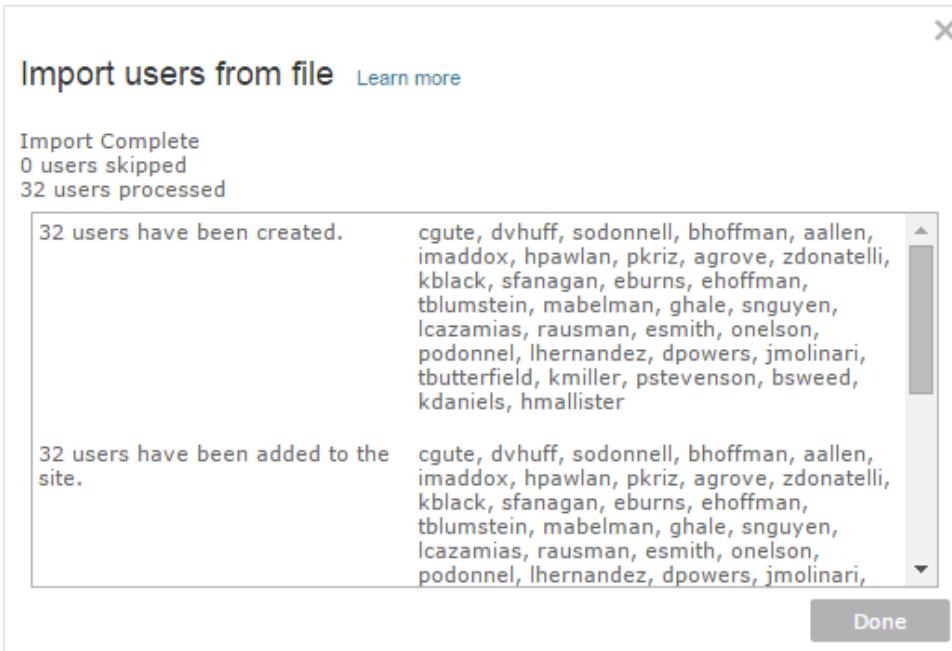
1. In a site, click **Users**, click **Add Users**.



2. Click **Import From File**, click **Browse** and navigate to the file, and then click **Import Users**.



The results of the import are displayed.

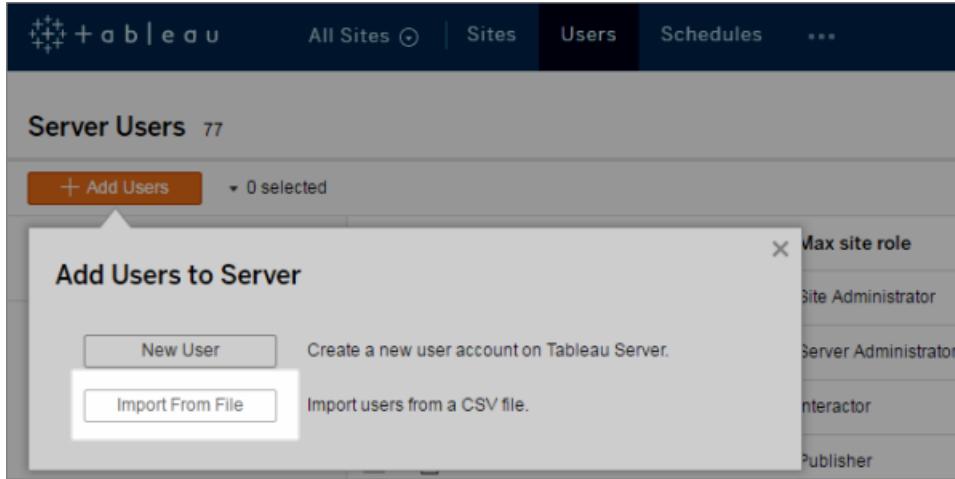


For a single-site server, the site roles assigned to the users during the import process will be imported with the users. If a user already exists in the Tableau Server site, the site role assigned during the import process will be applied only if it gives the user more access to the server. Importing users and groups will promote a user's site role, but not demote a user's site role.

3. Click **Done**.

Add users from a CSV file to a server

1. **Single-site:** Click **Users**, and then click **Add Users**.
Multisite: In the site menu, click **Manage All Sites**, click **Users**, and then click **Add Users**.



2. Click **Import From File**, click **Browse** and navigate to the file, and then click **Import Users**.

The results of the import are displayed.



For a multi-site server, when you import users in the Server Users page, you are creating server users with no site affiliation. Because these users do not belong to a site, they cannot have a site role. The only site role a server user can have is either Unlicensed or Server Administrator. When you assign site membership to a server user, you can specify the site role for that user per site. For details, see [Assign Site Membership on page 233](#). If you import the users in the Site Users page, the users will be assigned the site roles you specify in the CSV file, for that site.

3. Click **Done**.

Multi-site environments

If the server is running multiple sites and you are a server administrator, you can import a CSV file from two different locations. Where existing user accounts are concerned, each location has different capabilities.

- The **Server Users** page appears in a multi-site environment. Only server administrators can access this page.

The screenshot shows the 'Server Users' page with a search bar and general filters for site role. It lists three users: Adam Davis (Site Administrator), Admin (Server Administrator), and Alejandro Grove (Interactor). Each user has a checkbox next to their name.

| | Display name | Username | Max site role | Sites | Last signed in |
|--------------------------|-----------------|----------|----------------------|-------|--------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Adam Davis | adavis | Site Administrator | 7 | Jul 21, 2016, 5:12 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Admin | Admin | Server Administrator | 9 | Aug 5, 2016, 9:19 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Alejandro Grove | agrove | Interactor | 1 | |

You can import the CSV file from here if you want to update existing user accounts in addition to adding new ones. For example, if you import a file that has a new password for each existing user, their passwords will be reset.

- The **Site Users** page.

The screenshot shows the 'Site Users' page with a search bar and general filters for site role. It lists three users: Adam Davis (Site Administrator), Admin (Server Administrator), and Andrew Allen (Publisher). Each user has a checkbox next to their name.

| | Display name | Username | Site role | Groups | Last signed in |
|--------------------------|--------------|----------|----------------------|--------|--------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Adam Davis | adavis | Site Administrator | 2 | Jul 21, 2016, 5:12 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Admin | Admin | Server Administrator | 3 | Aug 5, 2016, 9:19 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Andrew Allen | aallen | Publisher | 2 | Jul 21, 2016, 5:35 |

Server administrators can add new user accounts with CSV imports and, if existing users are part of the import, the **Password** and **Display Name** fields must either match or be left blank. If new passwords or full names are used, the import will fail.

Single-site environments

Server and site administrators on a single-site server perform CSV user imports from the **Users** page in a site.

Multi-site versus single-site import

Users can belong to more than one site on the same server, but they must use the same credentials for each site. This becomes important when you're adding users to a site and those users might already be members of a different site. If you try to import a user who already exists, and if the user's credentials in the CSV file don't match the existing credentials, the import fails for that user.

Note: The issue of credentials mismatch during import doesn't apply if the server is configured to use Active Directory for authentication. In that case, the CSV file should never contain a password, because user passwords are managed by Active Directory.

If you're importing users into a site and you think that the users might already exist on the server, you can try leaving the `Password` column in the CSV file blank. When you import the users, if a user who is defined in the CSV already exists in another site, the user is added to the site where you're importing. However, if the user *doesn't* already exist on the server, the user is created, and the CSV import window alerts you that the new user doesn't have a password. You can then use the server environment to assign a password to any user who doesn't have one.

Multi-site

For a multi-site server, when you import users in the Server Users page, you are creating server users with no site affiliation. Because these users do not belong to a site, they cannot have a site role. The only site role a server user can have is either Unlicensed or Server Administrator.

Single site

For a single-site server, the site roles assigned to the users during the import process will be imported with the user. If a user you are importing already exists in Tableau Server, the site role assigned during the import process will be applied only if it gives the user more access to the server. Importing users and groups will promote a user's site role, but not demote a user's site role.

CSV Import File Guidelines

You can automate adding users by creating a comma-separated values (CSV) file with user information and then importing the file. You can include attributes in the CSV file, such as site role and the ability to publish, to apply to the users at the same time you import them.

To import users, you can use the server administration pages or the `tabcmd` utility. For details, see [Import Users on page 236](#) or [createsiteusers filename.csv on page 754](#).

Note: If you use the `tabcmd` utility to import users, you can pass options on the command line that can specify default values for the users' site roles. For more information, see the [createsiteusers filename.csv on page 754](#) documentation.

You can import users into a site or into the server. If you import users into a site, site roles are applied to the user. If you specify site roles, but importing users would exceed your license limits, users are imported as Unlicensed. If you import users into the server (not into a specific site), the user isn't assigned to a site, and site roles in the CSV file like Publisher and Interactor are treated as Unlicensed.

CSV File Format Requirements

When you create the CSV file for importing users, make sure that the file meets the following formatting requirements:

- The file does not include column headings. Tableau Server assumes that every line in the file represents a user.
- The file is in UTF-8 format, and includes the byte-order mark (BOM).
- Character encodings such as BIG-5 have been converted to UTF-8. You can do this by opening the file in a text editor and using the **Save As** command.
- If a name includes the "@" character other than as a domain separator, you need to refer to the symbol using the hex format: \0x40

For example, `user@fremont@myco.com` should be
`user\0x40fremont@myco.com`

Required Columns in the CSV File

The following values are required for each user:

- User name
- Password: If Tableau Server is configured to use Active Directory authentication, there must be a `Password` column, but the column itself should be empty. If the server is using local authentication, you must provide passwords for new users.

Additional Import File Options

The CSV file can contain the following fields, in the order shown here:

- User name. The user name. If the server is configured to use Active Directory, this value must match a user defined in Active Directory. If the user name is not unique across domains, you must include the domain as part of the user name (for example, example\Adam or adam@example). This is the only required field.
- Password. A password for the user. If the server is configured to use Active Directory, this value is not used.
- Display name. The display name is part of the information that's used to identify a user on the server. If the user's display name is already in use, Tableau Server updates the existing user information with the settings in the CSV file. If the server is configured using Active Directory, this value is not used.
- License level (Interactor, Viewer, or Unlicensed). This setting determines the role for a non-administrator user. If you are using the server administration pages to import users, the license level is set only if you are importing into an individual site. If you are using the server administration pages to import users while managing the server (not a specific site), and if the user is not set to be an administrator, the site role is set to Unlicensed. (You can change the site role later.)

Note: In Tableau Server 9.0, license levels have been replaced with site roles. If you create a user using the server UI, you select a site role like Site Administrator, Publisher, Interactor, and View (can publish). For information about site roles, see [Site Roles for Users on page 220](#). For more information about how the license levels and other values in the CSV file are converted to site roles, see [Settings and Site Roles](#) later in this topic.

- Administrator level (System, Site, or None). This setting determines whether the user is imported as an administrator. If you are using the site administration pages, you can set the administrator role to System only if you are importing while managing the server. If you are using the server administration pages to import users while you are managing a site, and if the administrator role for a user in the CSV file is set to System, Tableau Server imports the user as a site administrator.
- Publisher permissions (yes/true/1 or no/false/0). This setting determines whether the user has publisher permissions. If you are using the site administration pages, the publisher setting is used only if you are importing into an individual site. If you are importing users while managing a server, this value isn't used.
- Email address. The email address is part of the information that's used to identify a user on the server. If the email address is already in use, Tableau Server updates the existing user information with the settings in the CSV file.

The order of the columns is significant. The first column is treated as the user name, the second as the password, the third as display name, etc., regardless of the content in the columns.

Settings and Site Roles

The license level, administrator, and publisher settings for a user are used during the import process to set a user's site role. The following table shows how the settings are converted to site roles.

| CSV settings | Site role |
|---|---|
| License level=(any) Administrator=System Publisher=(any) | System (server) administrator. This setting is valid only if you are importing users while managing the server. If you set a user to be a system administrator, the other values are ignored. |
| License level=(any) Administrator=Site Publisher=(any) | Site administrator. This setting is valid only if you are importing users while managing a specific site. If you set a user to be a site administrator, the other values are ignored. |
| License level=Interactor Administrator=None Publisher=true | Publisher |
| License level=Interactor Administrator=None Publisher=false | Interactor |
| License level=Viewer Administrator=None Publisher=true | Viewer (can publish) |
| License level=Viewer Administrator=None Publisher=false | Viewer |
| License level=Unli- | Unlicensed (can publish) |

| CSV settings | Site role |
|---|------------|
| censored Administrator=None Publisher=true | |
| License level=Unlicensed Administrator=None Publisher=false | Unlicensed |

Notes

- If you are importing users while managing the server, you can create users with only two site roles: system (server) administrator and Unlicensed. All other settings are site specific. In that case, if the administrator level for a user in the CSV file is not System, the user's site role is set to Unlicensed.
- If you have a user-based server installation, and if adding users would exceed the number of users allowed by your license, the users are added as unlicensed users.

Example

The following example shows a CSV file that contains information for several users.

```
henryw,passw0rd,Henry Wilson,Interactor,None,yes,henryw@example.com
freds,pa$$word,Fred Suzuki,Viewer,None,no,freds@example.com
alanw,p@ssword,Alan Wang,Interactor,Site,yes,alanw@example.com
michellek,mypassword,Michelle Kim,Interactor,System,yes,michellek@example.com
```

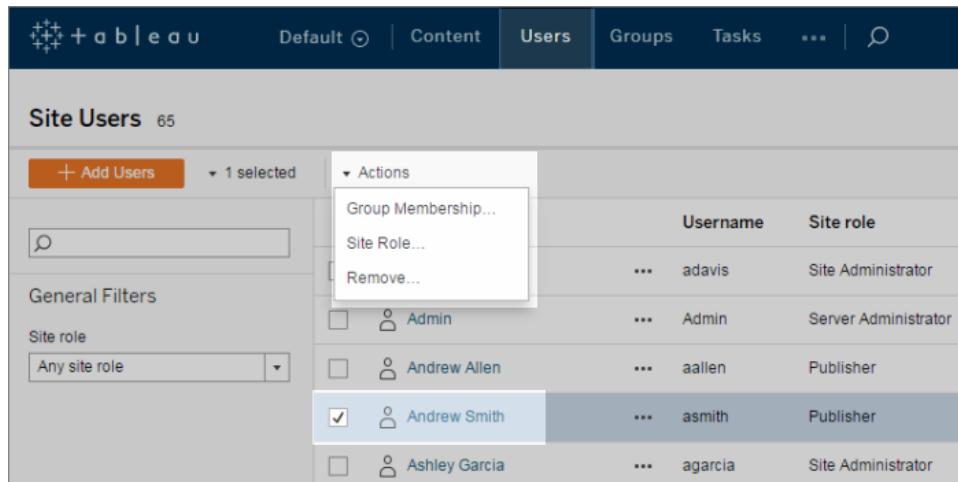
If you import this file while managing a site, four users are added to that site. The Administrator mode for user Michelle is set to System. However, because you are importing the users into a site, Tableau Server sets user Michelle to be a site administrator, not a system administrator. Three of the users are allowed to publish.

If you import this file while managing the server, four users are added to the server, but they are not added to any site. The site roles in the CSV file (Interactor and Viewer) must be associated with site users, so the site role for the users who are not administrators is set to Unlicensed.

View, Edit, and Delete Users

View and edit site users

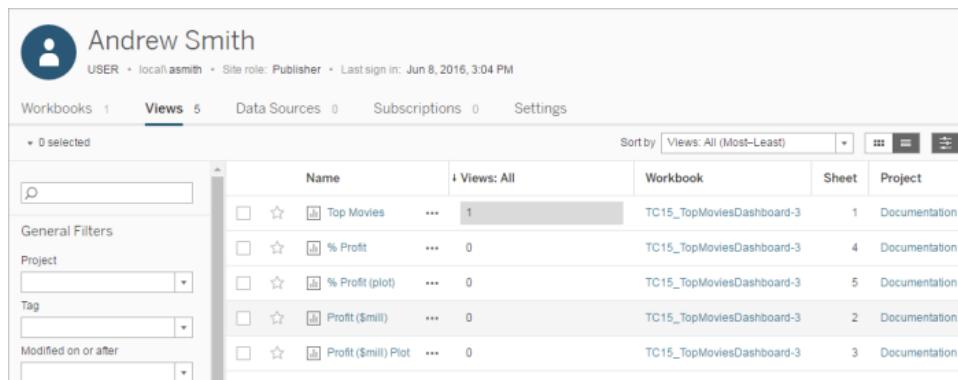
Sign in to a site as an administrator, and then click **Users**. In this page you can set group membership, set site role, or remove the user from the site.



The screenshot shows the 'Site Users' page with 65 users listed. A context menu is open over the row for 'Andrew Smith'. The menu options are: 'Group Membership...', 'Site Role...', and 'Remove...'. The 'Remove...' option is highlighted. The table columns are 'Username' and 'Site role'. The data rows include:

| Username | Site role |
|---------------|----------------------|
| adavis | Site Administrator |
| Admin | Server Administrator |
| aallen | Publisher |
| asmith | Publisher |
| agarcia | Site Administrator |

Click a user name to see the content they own.



The screenshot shows the user profile for 'Andrew Smith'. The 'Views' tab is selected, showing 5 views. The table lists the views with columns: 'Name', 'Views: All', 'Workbook', 'Sheet', and 'Project'. The data rows are:

| Name | Views: All | Workbook | Sheet | Project |
|----------------------|------------|---------------------------|-------|---------------|
| Top Movies | 1 | TC15_TopMoviesDashboard-3 | 1 | Documentation |
| % Profit | 0 | TC15_TopMoviesDashboard-3 | 4 | Documentation |
| % Profit (plot) | 0 | TC15_TopMoviesDashboard-3 | 5 | Documentation |
| Profit (\$mill) | 0 | TC15_TopMoviesDashboard-3 | 2 | Documentation |
| Profit (\$mill) Plot | 0 | TC15_TopMoviesDashboard-3 | 3 | Documentation |

Click **Settings** in a user page to view their account settings. The user **Settings** page is available when the user is a member only of sites that the site administrator also controls, and site administrators are allowed to manage users in the site settings.

The screenshot shows the 'Settings' tab of a user profile for 'Andrew Smith'. The top navigation bar includes 'USER local\asmith Site role: Publisher Last sign in: Jun 8, 2016, 3:04 PM'. Below the navigation are tabs for 'Workbooks 1', 'Views 5', 'Data Sources 0', 'Subscriptions 0', and 'Settings'. The 'Settings' tab is active. The main content area contains the following fields:

- Username:** asmith
- Display name:** Andrew Smith
- Email:** (empty input field)
- Change Password:** (link)
- Connected clients:** No connected clients.
- Start page:** /
- Language:** Unspecified
- Locale:** Unspecified
- Email Notification:** If you own published extracts that are refreshed on a schedule, you can receive email when Tableau could not complete a scheduled refresh.
 Send email when scheduled refreshes fail.

Buttons for 'Save Changes' and 'Reset to Default...' are located at the bottom right of each group of settings.

If Tableau Server is running multiple sites, **Server Users** lists all users on the server system, and **Site Users** displays all users for the current site.

If the server is configured to use the internal user management system (Local Authentication), you can edit the **Display Name**, **Email**, and **Password** for users after they have been added. If you are making many changes, you may find it easier to import the changes from a CSV file. For details, see [Import Users on page 236](#) and [CSV Import File Guidelines on page 242](#).

For multi-site servers: Site administrators can edit an existing user's account as long as the user is a member only of sites that the site administrator also controls, and site administrators are allowed to manage users in the site settings. For example, if User Joe is a member of Site A and Site B and the site administrator is only an administrator of Site B, the site administrator cannot edit Joe's Full Name or reset his password.

View and edit server users

Sign into Tableau Server as a server administrator. On the site menu, click **Manage All Sites**, and then click **Users**. In this page you can set site membership or delete the user from the server.

The screenshot shows the 'Server Users' page with a search bar and general filters. A user named 'Andrew Smith' is selected, indicated by a checked checkbox. A context menu is open over his row, showing options like 'Site Membership...' and 'Delete...'. The table lists five users:

| | | Username | Max site role |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------|----------|----------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Adam Davis | adavis | Site Administrator |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Admin | Admin | Server Administrator |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Alejandro Grove | agrove | Interactor |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Andrew Allen | aallen | Publisher |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Andrew Smith | asmith | Publisher |

Click a user name to view account settings. The user **Settings** page is available when the user is a member only of sites that the site administrator also controls, and site administrators are allowed to manage users in the site settings.

The 'Settings' page for Andrew Smith displays the following information and configuration options:

- User Details:** Username: asmith, Display name: Andrew Smith, Email: (empty), Last sign in: Jun 8, 2016, 3:04 PM.
- Change Password:** Link to change password.
- Connected clients:** Clear All Connected Clients...
- Start page:** /, Reset to Default.
- Language & Locale:** Language: Unspecified, Locale: Unspecified. Save Changes button.

Search for users

To search for a specific user, in the **Search** box on the left, type all or part of the user's name, and then press **Enter**.

The search operation checks the display name and user name attributes.

You can use the asterisk (*) character as a search wildcard. For example, searching for *John** will return all user names that start with *John*.

The screenshot shows the 'Site Users' page with a search bar containing 'O Arl'. Below the search bar, there are general filters for 'Site role' set to 'Any site role'. Two users are listed: Andrew Allen (username aallen, Publisher, 2 groups, last signed in Jul 21, 2020) and Andrew Smith (username asmith, Publisher, 4 groups, last signed in Jun 8, 2020).

Remove users from a site

You can remove a user from a site only if the user does not own any content (projects, workbooks, views, or data sources). If you attempt to remove a user who owns content, the user site role will be set to Unlicensed, but not removed.

Note: When a site administrator removes a user from a site (and the user only belongs to that one site), the user will be automatically deleted from the server if that user doesn't own any content.

1. In a site, click **Users**. Select one or more users to delete, and then select **Actions > Remove**.

The screenshot shows the 'Site Users' page with a search bar and general filters. A user named 'Andrew Smith' is selected, indicated by a checked checkbox. A context menu is open over this user, with the 'Remove...' option highlighted. Other options in the menu include 'Group Membership...', 'Site Role...', and 'Admin'.

2. Click **Remove** in the confirmation dialog.

Delete users from the server

You can delete a user from Tableau Server only if the user does not own any content (projects, workbooks, views, or data sources). If you attempt to delete a user who owns content, the user site role will be set to Unlicensed, but the user will not be deleted.

If a user is a member of multiple sites, and owns content in one or more of those sites, the user will be removed from the sites in which they don't own content. The user will remain a member in sites where they do own content, but demoted to the Unlicensed site role.

1. In the site menu, click **Manage All Sites**, and then click **Users**. In a single-site environment, click **Users**.

Select one or more users to delete, and then click **Actions > Delete**.

The screenshot shows the 'Server Users' page with 77 users listed. A user named 'Adam Davis' is selected, indicated by a checked checkbox. A context menu is open over this user, with the 'Delete...' option highlighted and a cursor pointing at it. Other options in the menu include 'Site Membership...'. The page includes a search bar, an 'Add Users' button, and various filter settings like 'Max Site Role' set to 'Any site role'.

2. Click **Delete** in the confirmation dialog box.

Change passwords for users of a single site

To change the password for a user with membership to a single site, sign in to Tableau Server as a site administrator or a server administrator.

1. Ensure that the correct site is selected in the menu.
2. Click **Users**.
3. Click the display name of a user.
4. Click **Settings**.

5. Click the **Change Password** link, edit the password, and then click **Save Password**.

The screenshot shows the 'Users' section of the Tableau Server interface. At the top, there are tabs for 'Default' (selected), 'Content', 'Users' (highlighted in blue), 'Groups', and 'Schedules'. Below the tabs, it says 'All Site Users > Andrew Smith'. The main area displays user details: 'Andrew Smith' (USER, local\asmith, Site role: Publisher, Last sign in: Jun 8, 2016, 3:04 PM). It shows activity counts: Workbooks 1, Views 5, Data Sources 0, Subscriptions 0. Below these are fields for 'Username' (asmith), 'Display name' (Andrew Smith), and 'Email' (empty). A 'Settings' tab is selected at the bottom. A 'Change Password' button is visible.

Change passwords for users of multiple sites

To change the password of a user with membership to multiple sites, sign in to Tableau Server as a server administrator.

1. In the site menu, click **Manage All Sites**.
2. Click **Users**.
3. Click the display name of a user.
4. Click the **Change Password** link, edit the password, and then click **Save Password**.

The screenshot shows the 'Users' section of the Tableau Server interface. At the top, there are tabs for 'All Sites' (selected), 'Sites', 'Users' (highlighted in blue), 'Schedules', and 'Tasks'. Below the tabs, it says 'All Server Users > Andrew Smith'. The main area displays user details: 'Andrew Smith' (USER, local\asmith, Max site role: Publisher, Last sign in: Jun 8, 2016, 3:04 PM). It shows activity counts: Workbooks 1, Views 5, Data Sources 0, Subscriptions 0. Below these are fields for 'Username' (asmith), 'Display name' (Andrew Smith), and 'Email' (empty). A 'Settings' tab is selected at the bottom. A 'Change Password' button is visible.

Change Site Roles

Server administrators and site administrators with the ability to add site users can change the site role of a user at any time. For details on site roles, see [Site Roles for Users on page 220](#).

Only server administrators can change the site membership of users. For details, see [Assign Site Membership on page 233](#).

1. In a site, click **Users**.
2. Select one or more users, and then select **Actions > Site Role**.

The screenshot shows the 'Site Users' list page with 65 users. A user named 'Andrew Smith' is selected, indicated by a checked checkbox in the 'Actions' column. A context menu is open over this user, with the 'Site Role...' option highlighted. The menu also includes 'Group Membership...' and 'Remove...'. The main table columns are 'Username', 'Site role', 'Groups', and 'Last signed in'. The data for Andrew Smith shows he is a Publisher.

| | Username | Site role | Groups | Last signed in |
|---------------------|--------------------|-----------|-------------------------|----------------|
| adavis | Site Administrator | 2 | Jul 21, 2016, 5:1 | |
| Admin | Admin | 3 | Aug 5, 2016, 9:1 | |
| Andrew Allen | Publisher | 2 | Jul 21, 2016, 5:3 | |
| Andrew Smith | Publisher | 4 | Jun 8, 2016, 3:0 | |
| Ashley Garcia | Site Administrator | 4 | Jun 2, 2016, 4:2 | |

3. Select a site role, and then click **Change Site Role**.

The screenshot shows the 'Site Role' dialog box for the user 'Andrew Smith'. The title is 'Site Role' and the sub-instruction is 'Choose a site role for user "Andrew Smith"'. A dropdown menu lists several roles: 'Publisher', 'Server Administrator', 'Site Administrator', 'Administrator', 'Interactor', 'Viewer', 'Unlicensed', 'Viewer (can publish)', and 'Unlicensed (can publish)'. The 'Publisher' role is currently selected. A large green button labeled 'Change Site Role' is prominently displayed. The background of the dialog shows a list of other users and their roles.

Groups

You can organize Tableau Server users into groups to make it easier to manage multiple users. You can either create groups locally on the server or import groups from Active Directory.

To keep Active Directory group membership up-to-date:

- Site administrators can synchronize selected groups on demand in a site. For more information, see [Synchronize Active Directory Groups on a Site](#).
- Server administrators can synchronize all Active Directory groups on the server based on a schedule or on-demand. For more information, see [Synchronize All Active Directory Groups on the Server](#).

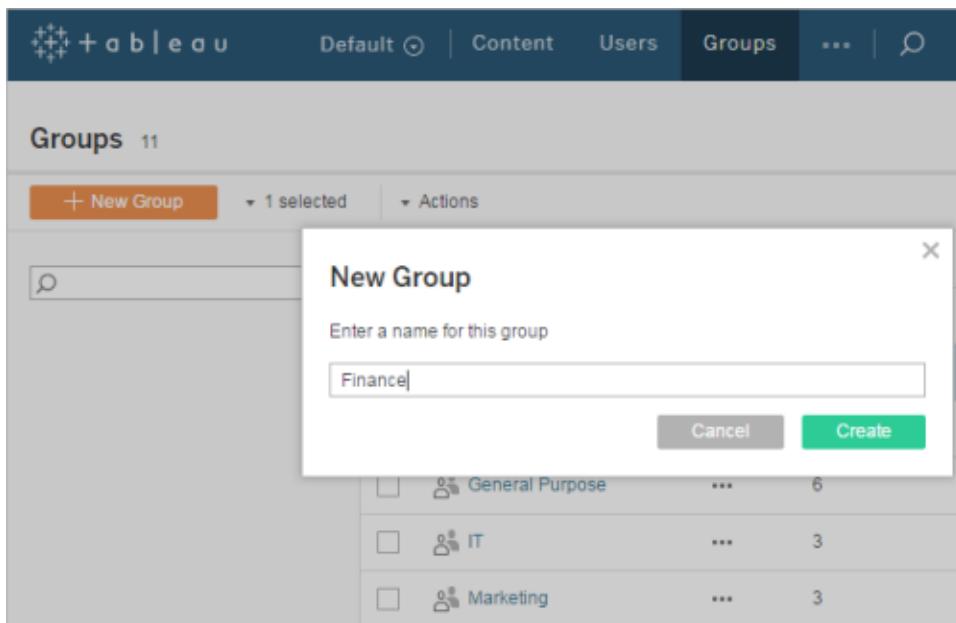
You can also assign permissions to a group for a project, workbook, view, or data source. For details, see [Manage Permissions on page 266](#).

The All Users group exists in every site by default. Every user added to the server becomes a member of the All Users group automatically. You cannot delete this group, but you can set permissions for it.

Create a Local Group

Local groups are created using the Tableau Server internal user management system. After you create a group you can add and remove users.

1. In a site, click **Groups**, and then click **New Group**.



2. Type a name for the group and click **Create**.

Create a Group via Active Directory

When you import Active Directory groups, a matching group is created on the server and a user is created on the server for each member of the group that is not already on the server.

Each user is assigned a site role as part of the import process. If a user already exists on the site without a group affiliation, the user is added to the group with the assigned site role, and the same permissions in the site.

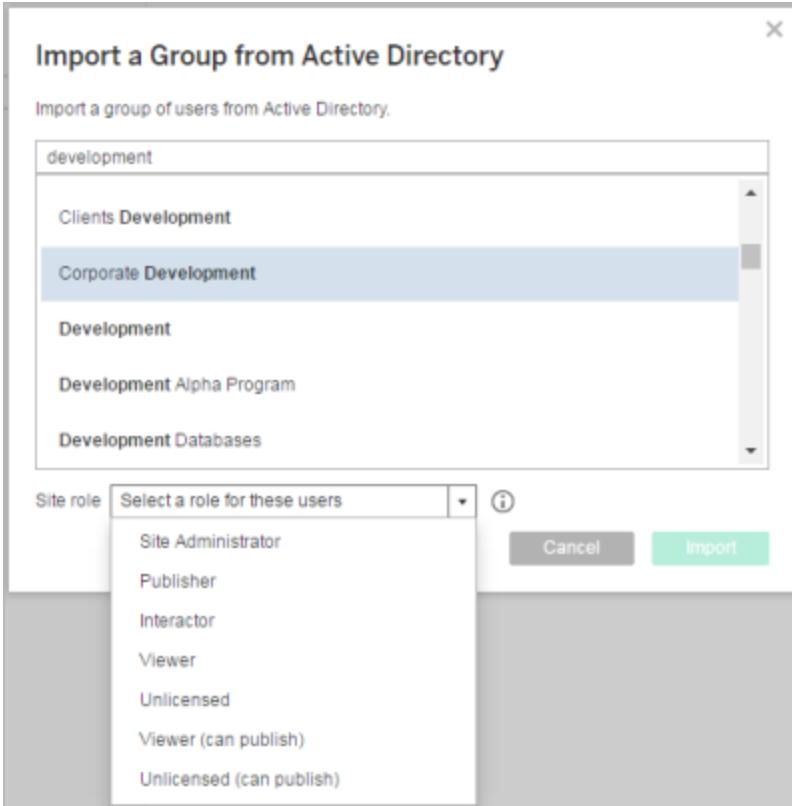
Before importing groups, be sure to review [User Management in Active Directory Deployments](#) on page 683 to understand how multiple domains, domain naming, NetBIOS, and Active Directory user name format influence Tableau user management.

Note: Importing users and groups will promote a user's site role, but never demote a user's site role. If any of the users to be imported already exist in Tableau Server, the site role assigned during the import process will be applied only if it gives the user more access to the server. For more information, see [Site Roles for Users](#) on page 220.

1. In a site, click **Groups**, and then click **Add Groups**
2. Type the name of the Active Directory group you want to import, and then select the group name in the resulting list.

The screenshot shows a user interface for managing groups. At the top, there is a navigation bar with tabs: Default, Content, Users, Groups (which is selected), and others. Below the navigation bar, the title "Groups 2" is displayed. A button labeled "+ Add Groups" and a status message "0 selected" are visible. A search bar and a table header with columns Name, Domain, Users, and Minimum Site Role are present. On the left, there are filters for General Filters and Minimum Site Role (set to "Any site role"). A modal dialog titled "Import a Group from Active Directory" is open in the center. The dialog contains the instruction "Import a group of users from Active Directory." Below this is a list of groups: "development", "Clients Development", "Corporate Development", "Development", "Development Alpha Program", and "Development Databases". At the bottom of the dialog are "Cancel" and "Import" buttons.

3. Select the site role for the users.



4. Click **Import**.

Note: You cannot change the name of groups imported from Active Directory. The group name can only be changed in Active Directory.

Synchronize Active Directory Groups in a Site

At any time, you can synchronize an Active Directory group with Tableau Server to ensure new users in Active Directory are also added in Tableau Server. You can synchronize individual groups or multiple groups at once.

1. In a site, click **Groups**.

On the Groups page, select one or more groups.

2. Click **Actions > Synchronize**.

The screenshot shows the 'Groups' page with 2 items. On the left, there's a search bar and a 'General Filters' section with a dropdown set to 'Any site role'. A modal window titled 'Actions' is open over the main content. It contains three options: 'Synchronize...', 'Rename...', and 'Delete...'. The 'Delete...' option has a red box around it, indicating it's the selected action. To the right of the modal, there's a table with columns 'Domain', 'Users', and 'Minimum Site Role'. It shows one item: 'local' with 28 users and a 'Publisher' minimum site role.

Set the minimum site role for users in an Active Directory group

In the **Groups - Details** page, administrators can set the minimum site role for group users to be applied during synchronization.

This setting does not run synchronization; it sets the minimum site role to applied to the group every time synchronization runs. When you synchronize Active Directory groups, new users are added to the site with the minimum site role. If a user already exists, the minimum site role will be applied if it gives the user more access in a site. If you don't set a minimum site role, new users are added as **Unlicensed** by default.

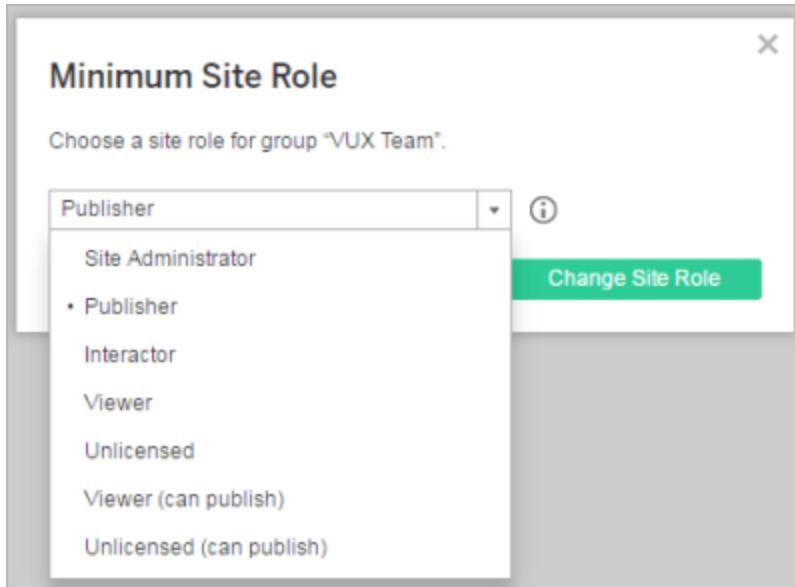
Note: A user's site role can be promoted but never demoted based on the minimum site role setting. If a user already has the ability to publish, that ability will always be maintained. For more information on minimum site role, see [Site roles and Active Directory import and synchronization](#) on page 223.

1. In a site, click **Groups**.
2. On the Groups page, select a group.

Click **Actions > Minimum Site Role**.

The screenshot shows the Tableau Groups page. At the top, there are navigation links: Default, Content, Users, Groups (which is highlighted in blue), and three dots. Below the header, it says "Groups 2". There is a button to "+ Add Groups" and a dropdown showing "1 selected". A search bar contains the placeholder "Search". On the left, there are filters: General Filters (with a dropdown set to "Any site role") and Minimum Site Role (with a dropdown set to "Any site role"). In the center, a table lists two groups: "local" (Domain: local, Users: 28, Minimum Site Role: 28) and "tsi.lan" (Domain: tsi.lan, Users: 7, Minimum Site Role: Publisher). To the right of the table is a "Actions" menu with options: Synchronize..., Rename..., Minimum Site Role..., and Delete... (which is highlighted with a red box and a cursor icon pointing to it). A checked checkbox is also visible next to "Delete...".

3. Select the minimum site role, and then click **Change Site Role**.



What happens when users are removed in the source Active Directory?

Users cannot be automatically removed from the Tableau Server through an Active Directory sync operation. Users that are disabled, deleted, or removed from groups in Active Directory remain on Tableau Server so that administrators can audit and reassign the user's content before removing the user's account completely. For more information, see [Sync behavior when removing users from Active Directory](#) on page 685.

What happens when an Active Directory group is removed from Tableau Server?

Many Tableau administrators use Active Directory groups to import and create users. After the users are imported into Tableau Server, administrators will then delete the group in Tableau Server. Deleting a group does not delete the users in it.

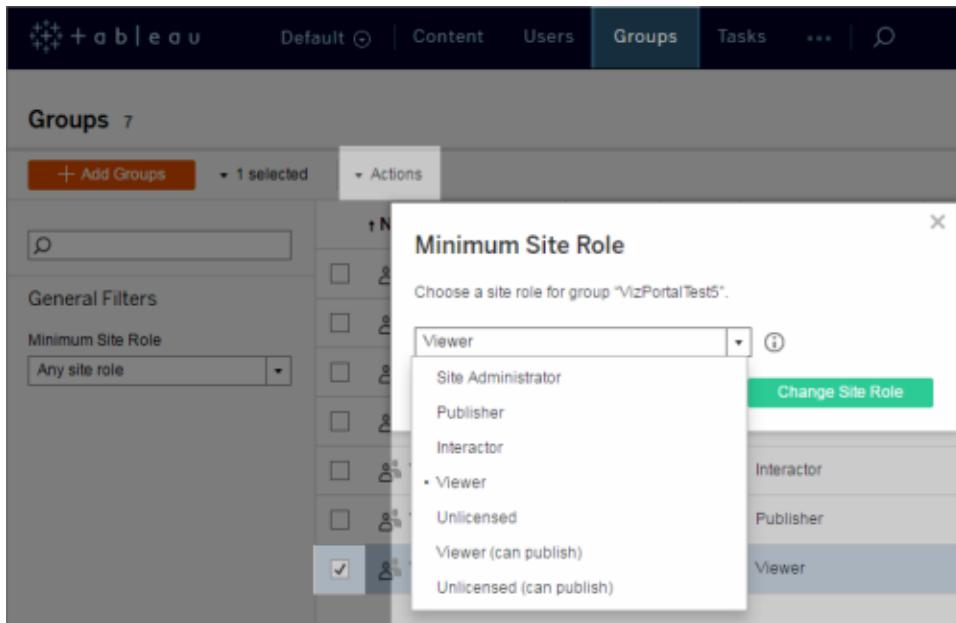
Quick Start: Synchronize All Active Directory Groups on a Schedule

After you import Active Directory groups in Tableau Server, you can make sure they stay synchronized in Tableau Server by setting up a schedule. You can also synchronize all Active Directory groups on the server on-demand, at any time. The minimum site role setting for the group is applied when users are synchronized.

Note: To use this feature, your Tableau Server installation must be set up for Active Directory.

1 Set a minimum site role for synchronization

In a site, click **Groups**. Select a group, and then click **Actions > Minimum Site Role**. Select the minimum site role, and then click **Change Site Role**. Server and site administrators can set the minimum site role for group users to be applied during Active Directory synchronization. If you don't set a minimum site role, new users are added as **Unlicensed**.



Synchronizing can promote a user's site role, but will never demote a user's site role.

2 Set the schedule

Server administrators can enable synchronization for all Active Directory groups on the **General** tab of the **Settings** page for the server. Enable synchronization, select the

frequency settings, and then click **Save**.

The screenshot shows the 'General' tab of the 'Settings' page. Under 'Active Directory Synchronization', there is a checked checkbox for 'Synchronize Active Directory groups on a regular schedule'. Below it, a frequency selector shows 'Daily' selected, with time set to 12:00 AM.

All Active Directory groups on the server are synchronized according to the same schedule.

3 Run synchronization on-demand (optional)

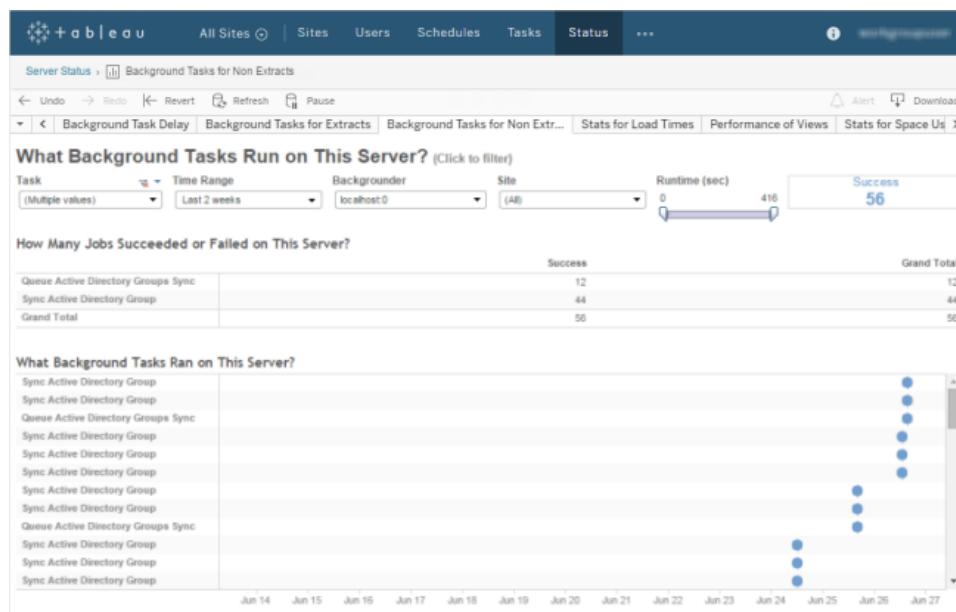
On the **General** tab of the **Settings** page f, click **Synchronize All Groups** to synchronize all Active Directory groups on Tableau Server immediately. Click this button at any time to ensure new users and changes are reflected in all Active Directory groups on the server.

The screenshot shows the 'General' tab of the 'Settings' page. A large callout box highlights the 'Synchronize All Groups...' button. Below it, the 'Synchronize Active Directory groups on a regular schedule' checkbox is checked, and the frequency is set to 'Daily' at 12:00 AM.

Click **Synchronize All Groups** to synchronize all Active Directory groups on the server outside of a schedule.

4 View the status of synchronization tasks

Server and site administrators can view the results of Active Directory synchronization jobs in the **Background Tasks for Non Extracts** administrative view. On the server or in a site, click **Status**. Under **Analysis**, click **Background Tasks for Non Extracts** and filter on the **Queue Active Directory Groups Sync** and **Sync Active Directory Group** tasks.



Queue Active Directory Groups Sync queues the **Sync Active Directory Group** tasks to be run.

Synchronize All Active Directory Groups on the Server

As a server administrator, you can synchronize all Active Directory groups on a regular schedule or on-demand on the **General** tab of the **Settings** page for the server.

The screenshot shows the 'General' tab selected in the 'Settings' menu. Under 'Language and Locale', the language is set to English and the locale to English (United States). In the 'Active Directory Synchronization' section, there is a note to manage synchronization of all Active Directory groups. It shows the last synchronization was at (Server time) and provides a link to view synchronization activity. A 'Synchronize All Groups...' button is available. A checkbox labeled 'Synchronize Active Directory groups on a regular schedule' is checked, and the frequency is set to Daily at 12:00 AM.

The **Last synchronized** time indicates the time that synchronization most recently began.

Synchronize Active Directory groups on a schedule

1. **Single-site:** Click **Settings > General**.
Multisite: In the site menu, click **Manage All Sites** and then click **Settings > General**.
2. Scroll down the page to **Active Directory Synchronization**, and then select **Synchronize Active Directory groups on a regular schedule**.

This is a detailed view of the 'Active Directory Synchronization' configuration. It includes a note to manage synchronization of all Active Directory groups, a 'Last synchronized' timestamp, a link to view synchronization activity, and a 'Synchronize All Groups...' button. The 'Synchronize Active Directory groups on a regular schedule' checkbox is checked, and the frequency is set to Daily at 12:00 AM.

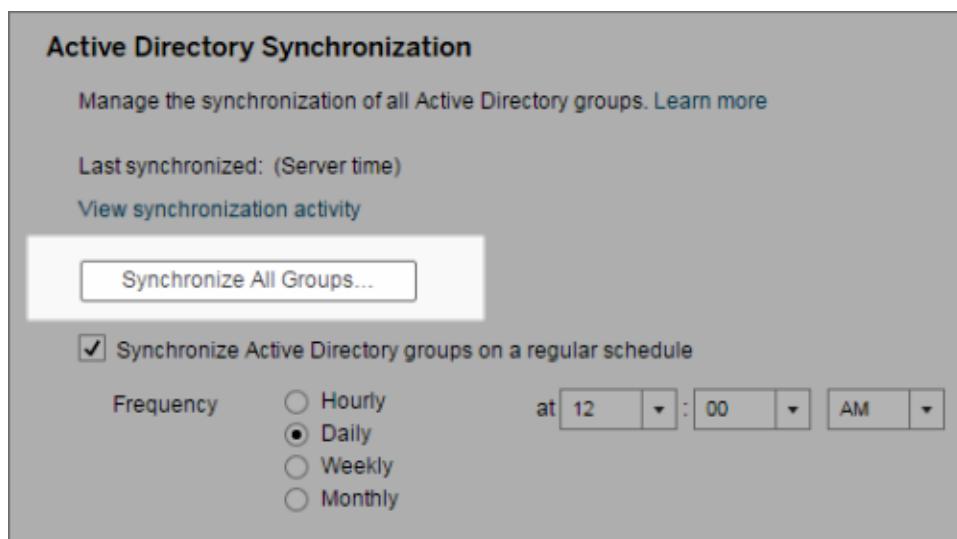
3. Select the frequency and time of synchronization.
4. Click **Save**.

Synchronize all Active Directory groups on demand

At any time, you can synchronize Active Directory groups with Tableau Server to ensure that new users and changes in Active Directory are reflected in all Active Directory groups on Tableau Server.

1. **Single-site:** Click **Settings > General**.

Multisite: In the site menu, click **Manage All Sites**, and then click **Settings > General**.



2. Under **Active Directory Synchronization**, click **Synchronize All Groups**.

View synchronization activity

You can view the results of synchronization jobs in the **Background Tasks for Non Extracts** administrative view. **Queue Active Directory Groups Sync** is the task that queues and indicates the number of **Sync Active Directory Group** tasks to be run.

1. **Single-site:** Click **Status**.

Multisite: In the site menu, click **Manage All Sites** and then click **Status**.

2. Click the **Background Tasks for Non Extracts** link.
3. Set the **Task** filter to include **Queue Active Directory Groups Sync** and **Sync Active Directory Group**.

You can quickly navigate to this administrative view by clicking the **View synchronization activity** link in the **Settings** page for the server.

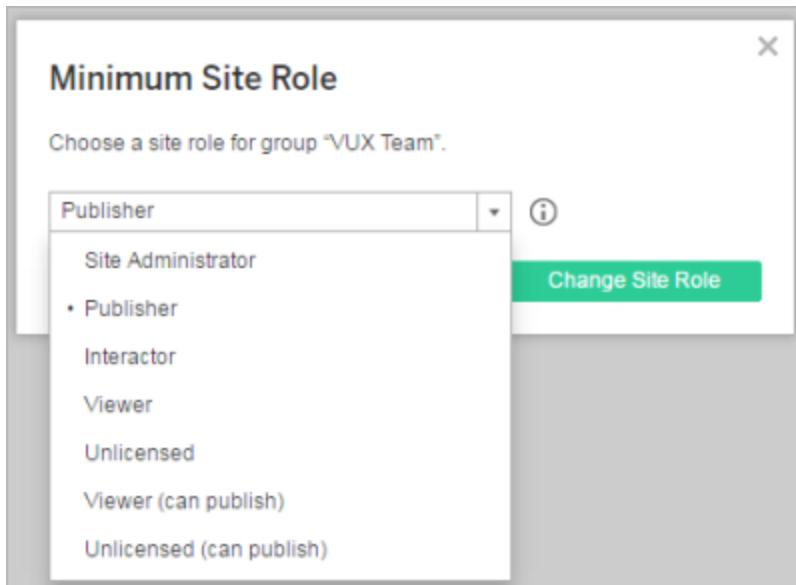
Set the minimum site role for users in an Active Directory group

In the **Groups - Details** page, you can set the minimum site role for group users to be applied during Active Directory synchronization.

This setting does not run synchronization; instead, it sets the minimum site role to applied to the group every time synchronization runs. The result is that when you synchronize Active Directory groups, new users are added to the site with the minimum site role. If a user already exists, the minimum site role is applied if it gives the user more access in a site. If you don't set a minimum site role, new users are added as **Unlicensed** by default.

Note: A user's site role can be promoted but never demoted based on the minimum site role setting. If a user already has the ability to publish, that ability will always be maintained. For more information on minimum site role, see [Site roles and Active Directory import and synchronization on page 223](#).

1. In a site, click **Groups**.
2. On the Groups page, select a group.
Click **Actions > Minimum Site Role**.
3. Select the minimum site role, and then click **Change Site Role**.



What happens when users are removed in the source Active Directory?

Users cannot be automatically removed from the Tableau Server through an Active Directory sync operation. Users that are disabled, deleted, or removed from groups in Active Directory remain on Tableau Server so that administrators can audit and reassign the user's content.

before removing the user's account completely. For more information, see [Sync behavior when removing users from Active Directory](#) on page 685.

Delete Groups

You can delete any group from the server (with the exception of the All Users group). When you delete a group, the users are removed from the group but they are not deleted from the server.

1. In a site, click **Groups**.
2. On the Groups page, select one or more groups to delete.
3. Select **Actions > Delete**.

The screenshot shows the Tableau Server interface for managing groups. At the top, there are navigation links: Default, Content, Users, Groups, ..., and a search icon. Below this is a header bar with a search input field and a 'New Group' button. The main area is titled 'Groups 11'. A context menu is open over a selected group named 'General Purpose'. The menu options are: Synchronize..., Rename..., Minimum Site Role..., and Delete... (which is highlighted with a cursor icon). To the right of the menu, a table lists three groups: Finance (65 users), General Purpose (6 users, checked), and IT (3 users).

| | Users |
|-----|-------|
| ... | 65 |
| ... | 1 |
| ... | 13 |
| ... | 6 |
| ... | 3 |

Control Access to Published Content

Administrators can control access to Tableau Server content by assigning permissions to projects, workbooks, views, and data sources. They also can specify and change owners for projects, workbooks, and data sources.

Content owners have control over the permissions for the content that they publish to the server.

Manage Permissions

In Tableau Server, you set *content permissions* in order to specify who is allowed to work with what content in a site.

About content permissions

Content permissions ensure that only the right people can see and interact with your content. For example, you can tightly restrict who has access to your company's financial information, but widely share organizational development content.

You assign content permissions to the following items:

- Projects
- Workbooks
- Views
- Data sources

About permission rules, site roles, and user permissions

You assign content permissions by setting *permission rules*. Permissions rules are the explicit capabilities you assign to a user or group for a given content item. A *capability* is a task that you want a user to be able to perform, such as editing a view. Every project, workbook, view, or data source can have a unique set of permission rules.

In addition to content permissions, a user's *site role* and whether the user is a *content owner* also affects what tasks a user can perform and what actions are available to the user for each content type.

User permissions are the effective permissions that determine what a user can actually do with the content. They are the result of how Tableau evaluates each user or group permission rule that applies to a user for a given content item.

For more information, see [Site Roles for Users](#) on page 220 and [How Permissions are Evaluated](#) on page 271. Also see [Projects and Content Permissions](#) for a walkthrough that uses a best practice approach to setting up permissions.

| Permissions | | Permissions for views are inherited from the workbook | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------|-------------|---|------|------|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| User / Group | Permissions | View | | | Interact | | | Edit | | | |
| | | bd | ↳ | ☰ | ↳ | ☰ | ⋮ | ⋮ | ⋮ | ⋮ | ⋮ |
| All Users (58) | ... | None | ---- | ---- | ---- | ---- | ---- | ---- | ---- | ---- | ---- |
| Finance (13) | ... | Custom | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✗ | ✓ |
| General Purpose (...) | ... | Viewer | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ---- | ---- | ---- | ---- |
| Adam Davis | ... | Editor | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |

+ Add a user or group rule

| User Permissions | Finance (13) | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|------|------|------|------|------|
| Adam Davis | Administrator | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Andrew Allen | Custom | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ---- | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Andrew Smith | Custom | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ---- | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Ashley Garcia | Administrator | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Claire Gute | Custom | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ---- | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Jane Johnson | Project Leader | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Ken Black | Custom | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ---- | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Laura Rodriguez | Viewer | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ---- | ---- | ---- | ---- | ---- |
| Lena Hernandez | Custom | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ---- | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |

Example: A permission rule set for the "Finance" group.

Who can set permissions

User who have the **Set Permissions** capability can change permissions for content items in projects that aren't locked. Administrators, content owners, and users with the **Project Leader** capability automatically receive the **Set Permissions** capability.

Note Project Leader is a permissions capability that you can set for a user or group at the project level.

Default permissions and projects

The permissions assigned to content when it is published or created on the server are the item's *default permissions*. Default permissions are set only at the project level, and only by administrators and users with the Project Leader capability.

- New projects get a copy of content permissions from the **Default** project in the site. These permissions include the permissions for the project, and the default permissions for its workbooks and data sources.
- New workbooks and data sources use the default permissions from their project. When content permissions are not locked, the individual workbook and data source permissions can be edited to differ from the defaults.
- New views use the default permissions from their workbook. When content permissions

are not locked and the views aren't shown as tabs in the workbook, the individual view permissions can be edited to differ from the defaults. Note that tabbed views always use their workbook permissions.

When the content permissions are locked to the project, workbooks and data sources in the project will always use the default permissions. Views in the workbooks will always use their workbook permissions. The default permissions can only be changed at the project level.

If you are new to using permissions in Tableau Server, see [Projects and Content Permissions](#) for a walkthrough that uses a best practice approach to setting up permissions.

For more information on the **Default** project, see [Projects](#) on page 188.

For more information on default permissions, see [Set Default Permissions for a Project, and its Workbooks and Data Sources](#) on page 293.

For more information on locking content permissions, see [Lock Content Permissions to the Project](#) on page 301.

Permission Rules and User Permissions

When you specify permissions for a project, workbook, view, or data source, you specify who is allowed to work with that resource through a permission rule. Permission rules are the explicit capabilities that can be set for an individual user, or for a group—for each resource.

The Permissions window has two sections: **Permission Rules** (upper section) and **User Permissions** (lower section). You set permissions in **Permission Rules**, and you view the effective or resulting permissions in **User Permissions**.

The screenshot shows the Tableau Permissions window for a workbook named "Finance".

Permission Rules Section:

| User / Group | Permissions | View | Interact | Edit |
|---------------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| All Users (58) | None | [Greyed Out] | [Greyed Out] | [Greyed Out] |
| Finance (13) | Custom | ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ | ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ | ✗ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ |
| General Purpose (6) | Viewer | ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ | [Greyed Out] | [Greyed Out] |
| Adam Davis | Editor | ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ | ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ | ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ |

User Permissions Section:

| User | Role | View | Interact | Edit |
|-------------------|---------------|-----------|--------------|--------------|
| Harold Pawlan | Viewer | • • • • • | [Greyed Out] | [Greyed Out] |
| Henry MacAllister | Viewer | • • • • • | [Greyed Out] | [Greyed Out] |
| Henry Wilson | Administrator | • • • • • | • • • • • | • • • • • |
| Irene Maddox | Viewer | • • • • • | [Greyed Out] | [Greyed Out] |
| Janet Molinari | Viewer | • • • • • | [Greyed Out] | [Greyed Out] |
| Karen Daniels | Viewer | • • • • • | [Greyed Out] | [Greyed Out] |

Permission Rules

The permission rules you set up include the user or group and the set of capabilities you want users to have for on that content item (such as the ability to edit a view). Available capabilities vary depending on the type of content selected, and can be set to **Allowed**, **Denied**, or **Unspecified**.

For information about setting and viewing permissions, see [Quick Start: Permissions](#) on page 274, [Edit Permission Rules](#) on page 304, and [View Permission Rules and User Permissions](#) on page 305.

| User / Group | Permissions | View | Interact | Edit |
|-------------------------|--|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| All Users (58) ... | None | [Grey] | [Grey] | [Grey] |
| Finance (13) ... | Custom | [Green] ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ | [Green] ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ | [Red] ✗ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ |
| General Purpose (6) ... | Viewer | [Green] ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ | [Grey] | [Grey] |
| Adam Davis | Edit Delete  | [Green] ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ | [Green] ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ | [Green] ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ |

Click the ellipses next to the permission rule name.

| User / Group | Permissions | View | Interact | Edit |
|-------------------------|---------------|-------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|
| All Users (58) ... | None | [Grey] | [Grey] | [Grey] |
| Finance (13) ... | Custom | [Green] ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ | [Green] ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ | [Red] ✗ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ |
| General Purpose (6) ... | Custom | [Green] ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✗ | [Grey] | [Grey] |
| | Viewer | [Green] ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ | Add Comments - Denied | [Green] ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ |
| | Interactor | | | |
| | Editor | | | |
| | None | | | |
| | Denied | | | |
| | Custom | | | |
| Harold Pawlan | viewer | [Grey] | [Grey] | [Grey] |
| Henry MacAllister | Viewer | [Green] ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ | [Grey] | [Grey] |
| Henry Wilson | Administrator | [Green] ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ | [Green] ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ | [Green] ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ |
| Irene Maddox | Viewer | [Green] ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ | [Grey] | [Grey] |
| Janet Molinari | Viewer | [Green] ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ | [Grey] | [Grey] |
| Karen Daniels | Viewer | [Green] ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ | [Grey] | [Grey] |

Select a permission role template and edit capabilities (the actions allowed on the content).

- **User / Group:** Lists users or groups of users the rule applies to.
- **Permissions:** Lists available permission role templates for a specific project, workbook, view, or data source. Each permission role template (such as **Editor**, **Interactor**, **Viewer**) specifies a predefined set of capabilities for the rule. If the capabilities that are selected do not match a predefined template, the permission role template changes to **Custom**. For more information about permission role templates and capabilities, see [Set Permissions for Workbooks and Views](#) on page 278, [Set Permissions for a](#)

[Project](#) on page 288, and [Set Permissions for a Data Source](#) on page 283.

- **View / Interact / Edit:** Categories for the sets of capabilities that can be set to **Allowed**, **Denied**, or **Unspecified**. (**Unspecified** results in **Denied** if no other permissions are specified for a user or group on the content.)

User Permissions

The User Permissions area of the Permissions window shows the effective permissions for each user. These are the actual permissions for each user, after the user's site role and permission rules have been evaluated.

To view the user permissions for a group or user, click a user or group name in the permission rules list. The effective permissions for users in the group are displayed in the lower half of the Permissions window.

Effective user permissions for a resource are determined by:

- The maximum capabilities allowed for a user's site role. The site role acts as the "ceiling" for what permissions are allowed. For more information, see [Site Roles for Users](#) on page 220.
- Whether the user owns the content item
- The evaluation of each user or group permission rule that applies to that user for that content item

For example, if a user is granted Editor-level permissions for a workbook (which allows all available capabilities), but has the site role of Viewer and does not own the workbook, the user will only be allowed the capabilities of **View**, **Export Image**, **Summary Data**, **View Comments**, **Add Comments**, and **Save**.

In the following example, a permission rule has been created for the Finance group. The permission role template of **Editor** was initially applied to the group, which granted all capabilities. The administrator then set the **Save** capability to **Denied**, so the name for the set of permissions applied to the group became **Custom**. The **User Permissions** section for the Finance group shows that most of the users in the group have all capabilities, except for the **Save** capability. One user has even fewer capabilities because that user has a site role of Viewer.

| User / Group | Permissions | View | Interact | Edit | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------|-------------|-------|----------|-------|--------|-------|-------|-------|---------|-------|-------|-----------|
| | | bd ↗ | ☰ | + | Filter | Grid | Pen | Image | Comment | Share | Trash | Checkmark |
| All Users (58) | None | Grey | Grey | Grey | Grey | Grey | Grey | Grey | Grey | Grey | Grey | Grey |
| Finance (13) | Custom | Green | Green | Green | Green | Green | Green | Green | Green | Red | Green | Green |
| General Purpose (...) | Viewer | Green | Green | Green | Green | Green | Grey | Grey | Grey | Grey | Grey | Grey |
| Adam Davis | Editor | Green | Green | Green | Green | Green | Green | Green | Green | Green | Green | Green |

+ Add a user or group rule

| User Permissions | Finance (13) | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------|----------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|------------|-------|-------|
| Adam Davis | Administrator | Green | Green | Green |
| Andrew Allen | Custom | Green | Light Grey | Green | Green |
| Andrew Smith | Custom | Green | Light Grey | Green | Green |
| Ashley Garcia | Administrator | Green | Green | Green |
| Claire Gute | Custom | Green | Light Grey | Green | Green |
| Jane Johnson | Project Leader | Green | Green | Green |
| Ken Black | Custom | Green | Light Grey | Green | Green |
| Laura Rodriguez | Viewer | Green | Green | Green | Green | Green | Grey | Grey | Grey | Grey | Grey | Grey |
| Lena Hernandez | Custom | Green | Light Grey | Green | Green |

Note that the **All Users** group permission rule in this example has been set to **None**, which leaves all of the permissions as **Unspecified** for the **All Users** group. This approach requires the administrator to specifically assign permissions for only the groups or users that should see the content.

How Permissions are Evaluated

Permissions in Tableau Server are assigned to resources, also known as content—projects, workbooks, views, and data sources. You specify who can work with a resource using permission rules.

The views, workbooks, projects, and data sources on Tableau Server that users can access, and the actions available for these different content types, are affected by:

- **Site role.** A user's site role determines whether a user can publish, interact with, or only view resources and the different levels of permission capabilities allowed for a user. The site role acts as the "ceiling" for what permissions are allowed. For more information, see [Site Roles for Users](#) on page 220.
 - **Content permissions.** Every resource, that is, every project, workbook, view, or data source, can have a unique set of permission rules.

A permission rule includes the user or group, and the set of capabilities you want to grant users for a resource (such as the ability to edit a view). Each permission role template

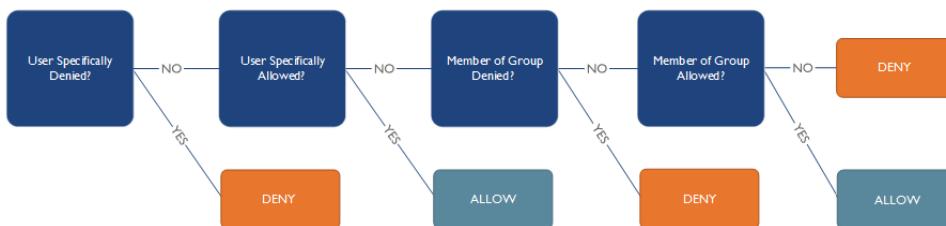
(such as **Editor**, **Interactor**, **Viewer**) specifies a predefined set of capabilities for the rule. If the capabilities that are selected do not match a predefined template, the permission role template changes to **Custom**.

Available capabilities vary depending on the resource. Capabilities can be set to **Allowed**, **Denied**, or **Unspecified**. **Denied** always takes precedence over **Allowed**, and **Unspecified** results in **Denied** if no other permission rules allow a capability for a user.

- **Ownership.** Content owners always get full access to the content they've published. In projects with locked permissions, content owners cannot edit permissions for their workbooks and data sources.

Users with the **Set Permissions** capability can change permissions for content items in projects that aren't locked. Administrators, content owners, and users with the **Project Leader** capability automatically have the **Set Permissions** capability.

You can set permission rules for an individual user or group for each resource. This diagram illustrates how permission rules are evaluated in Tableau Server.



Effective user permissions are determined by:

- Maximum permissions allowed for a user's site role. For more information, see [Site Roles for Users on page 220](#).
- Whether the user owns the content item
- The evaluation of each user or group permission rule that applies to that user for that content item

Notes on permissions

- Server and site administrators can access all the resources in a site with full permissions.
- You cannot set permissions at the site level; permissions are assigned to resources only.
- Publishers (content owners) always get full access to their content. Content owners can change permissions on their workbooks and data sources, unless the parent project permissions are locked. For more information, see [Lock Content Permissions to the Project on page 301](#).
- Individual user permissions on resources take precedence over group permissions on

resources. In other words, user permissions trump group permissions.

- Workbook permissions serve as templates for view permissions. When content permissions are locked to the project, and when a workbook uses tabbed views, views inherit their workbook permissions. When permissions are not locked, and when a workbook is saved without tabs, the workbook and view permissions can be edited independently.
- Project default permissions serve as templates for content in a project. When content permissions are locked to the project, the workbooks and data sources always use the default permissions. When permissions are not locked, workbook and data source permissions can be edited independently.
- For each content item, every site user is automatically included in the **All Users** group. As a result, the All Users permission rule affects how permissions are evaluated for users when you create additional group permission rules for that content item.

If you use Tableau Server in an environment where openly sharing knowledge and information across the organization is important, set the permission rule for the **All Users** group in the **Default** project to the **Publisher** permission template. Users can publish to and consume content from new projects.

If you use Tableau Server in an environment where restricting access is important, set the permission rule for the **All Users** group in the **Default** project to the role of **None**. Then, add *explicit permissions* for groups and users to allow them to publish and work with content in new projects.

Tableau Server evaluates permissions in the following order of precedence:

1. **Server and Site Administrator:** Administrators can access all site content with full permissions.
2. **User - Unlicensed, Viewer license, or Guest:** If a user is Unlicensed, has a Viewer license (different than Viewer site role), or is a Guest, there are certain capabilities they are never allowed to perform. If the capability is explicitly denied for the user because of licensing, they are denied.
3. **Project Owner:** If the user owns the project that contains the content, the capability is allowed. Otherwise,
4. **Project Leader:** If the user has the Project Leader capability, or is in a group that has the Project Leader capability, they are allowed. If the user is explicitly denied the Project Leader capability, they are denied. Otherwise,
5. **User - Authorizable Owner:** If the user is the owner of the content, they are allowed. Otherwise,
6. **User - Capability Denied:** If the user has been explicitly denied the capability for the content, they are denied. Otherwise,

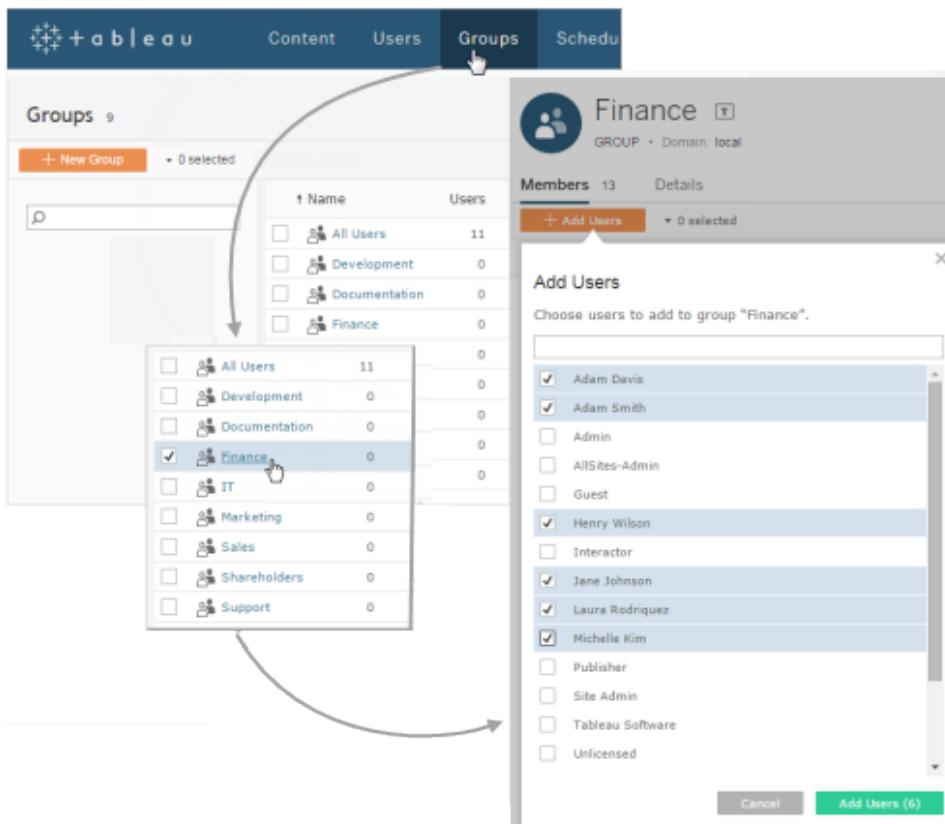
7. **User - Capability Allowed:** If the user has been explicitly allowed the capability for the content, they are allowed. Otherwise,
8. **Group - Capability Denied:** If the user belongs to a group that has been explicitly denied the capability for the content, they are denied. Otherwise,
9. **Group - Capability Allowed:** If the user belongs to a group that has been explicitly allowed the capability for the content, they are allowed. Otherwise,
10. The user is denied access to the content.

Quick Start: Permissions

You can use permission rules to control access to specific content on a site. Every user has a set of allowed capabilities based on their site role. Each content type—projects, workbooks, views, and data sources—can have permission rules assigned to groups or to specific users. The easiest and most efficient way to manage permissions is to create permission rules for groups.

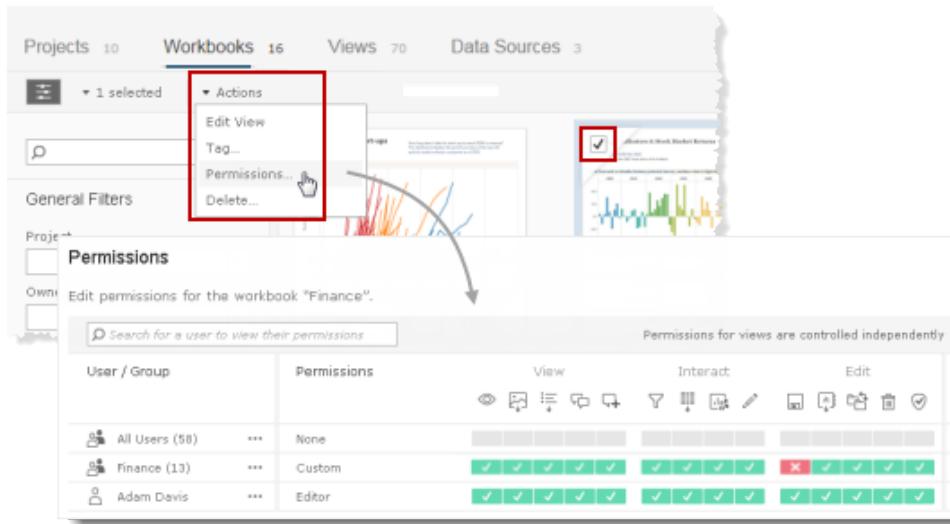
1 Add Users to Groups

Within a site, click **Groups**. Create groups for users who should have the same permissions, and then add the users to these groups. Click a group name, and then click **Add Users** to select the users to be included in the group.



2 Select the Content

On the Content page for a site, click **Workbooks**, **Views**, **Projects**, or **Data Sources**. Select an item in the page. Select **Actions > Permissions** to view the permission rules for that content.



A permission rule is a set of capabilities (such as the ability to edit a view) that are allowed or denied to a user or group of users. Available capabilities vary depending on the type of content selected.

3 Create a Permission Rule

Click **Add a user or group rule**, select **Group**, enter search text , and then select a name from the list. Select a permission role template to apply an initial set of capabilities for the group. Click a capability to set it to **Allowed** or **Denied**, or leave it **Unspecified**. Click **Save** when you are done.

Whether a user can set permissions is based on their site role and how their **Set Permissions** capability is set.

4View User Permissions

After you save the permission rule for the group, you can view the effective permissions for that content.

Click a group name to see the group's users and their permissions. Hover over a capability box to see a tooltip with details on whether a capability is allowed or denied.

| User / Group | Permissions | View | Interact | Edit |
|---------------------|-------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| All Users (56) | None | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Finance (13) | Custom | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| General Purpose (6) | Custom | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |

+ Add a user or group rule Enter a group name Group ▾

| User Permissions General Purpose (6) | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------------------|---------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Harold Pawlan | Custom | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Henry MacAllister | Viewer | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Henry Wilson | Administrator | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Irene Maddox | Custom | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Janet Molinari | Custom | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Karen Daniels | Viewer | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |

Custom indicates a user's capabilities have been changed from the initial settings for their site role or content role.

Site roles

A user's site role determines the maximum permissions allowed for that user.

- Server and site administrators can access all site content with full permissions.
- Owners always get full access to the content they've published, but can only change permissions for their workbooks and data sources when the parent project permissions are not locked.

For more information, see [Site Roles for Users](#) on page 220.

Permissions evaluation

- **Denied** takes precedence over **Allowed**.
- **Unspecified** results in **Denied** if no other permissions are specified.
- Specific user permissions on content take precedence over group permissions on content. In other words, user permissions trump group permissions.

For more information on working with permissions, see [Manage Permissions](#) on page 266, [How Permissions are Evaluated](#) on page 271, [Permission Rules and User Permissions](#) on page 268, and [Projects](#) on page 188. For a best-practice walkthrough on how to implement permissions, see [Projects and Content Permissions](#).

Set Permissions for Workbooks and Views

As an administrator or user with the **Set Permissions** capability, you can set permission rules for a workbook or a view.

For more details on working with permissions, see [Manage Permissions](#) on page 266 and [Projects](#) on page 188.

Note: When project content permissions are locked, permissions cannot be changed for individual workbooks and views in the locked project. For more information, see [Lock Content Permissions to the Project](#) on page 301 and [Set Default Permissions for a Project, and its Workbooks and Data Sources](#) on page 293.

Use permission rules to set these capabilities for workbooks:

| User / Group | Permissions | View | Interact | Edit |
|--------------------|-------------|--|---|--|
| All Users (58) *** | None | View Download Image/PDF Download Summary Data Add Comments Filter Download Full Data Share Customized Web Edit Save Download Workbook/Save As Move Delete Set Permissions | View Comments View Download Image/PDF Download Summary Data Add Comments Filter Download Full Data Share Customized Web Edit Save Download Workbook/Save As Move Delete Set Permissions | View Download Image/PDF Download Summary Data Add Comments Filter Download Full Data Share Customized Web Edit Save Download Workbook/Save As Move Delete Set Permissions |
| Adam Davis *** | Editor | View Download Image/PDF Download Summary Data Add Comments Filter Download Full Data Share Customized Web Edit Save Download Workbook/Save As Move Delete Set Permissions | View Comments View Download Image/PDF Download Summary Data Add Comments Filter Download Full Data Share Customized Web Edit Save Download Workbook/Save As Move Delete Set Permissions | View Download Image/PDF Download Summary Data Add Comments Filter Download Full Data Share Customized Web Edit Save Download Workbook/Save As Move Delete Set Permissions |

Use permission rules to set these capabilities for views:

| User / Group | Permissions | View | Interact | Edit |
|--------------------|-------------|--|---|--|
| All Users (58) *** | None | View Download Image/PDF Download Summary Data Add Comments Filter Download Full Data Share Customized Web Edit Save Download Workbook/Save As Move Delete Set Permissions | View Comments View Download Image/PDF Download Summary Data Add Comments Filter Download Full Data Share Customized Web Edit Save Download Workbook/Save As Move Delete Set Permissions | View Download Image/PDF Download Summary Data Add Comments Filter Download Full Data Share Customized Web Edit Save Download Workbook/Save As Move Delete Set Permissions |
| Adam Davis *** | Editor | View Download Image/PDF Download Summary Data Add Comments Filter Download Full Data Share Customized Web Edit Save Download Workbook/Save As Move Delete Set Permissions | View Comments View Download Image/PDF Download Summary Data Add Comments Filter Download Full Data Share Customized Web Edit Save Download Workbook/Save As Move Delete Set Permissions | View Download Image/PDF Download Summary Data Add Comments Filter Download Full Data Share Customized Web Edit Save Download Workbook/Save As Move Delete Set Permissions |

To set permissions on a workbook or view

- In the Content page of a site, click **Workbooks** or **Views**. Select a workbook or view, and then click **Permissions** to view the current permission rules.

The screenshot shows the Power BI service interface. At the top, there are navigation links: Projects (10), Workbooks (16), Views (70), and Data Sources (3). Below these are search and filter fields. A red box highlights the 'Actions' dropdown menu, which includes options: Edit View, Tag..., Permissions..., and Delete... (with a cursor pointing to it). Another red box highlights the 'Permissions...' option in the Actions menu. A large arrow points from the 'Permissions...' option to the 'Edit permissions' section below. The 'Edit permissions' section has a title 'Permissions' and a sub-instruction 'Edit permissions for the workbook "Finance".' It includes a search bar 'Search for a user to view their permissions' and a note 'Permissions for views are controlled independently'. A table lists permissions for 'User / Group' (All Users (50) and Adam Davis) across five categories: View, Interact, and Edit, each with a series of icons representing different levels of access.

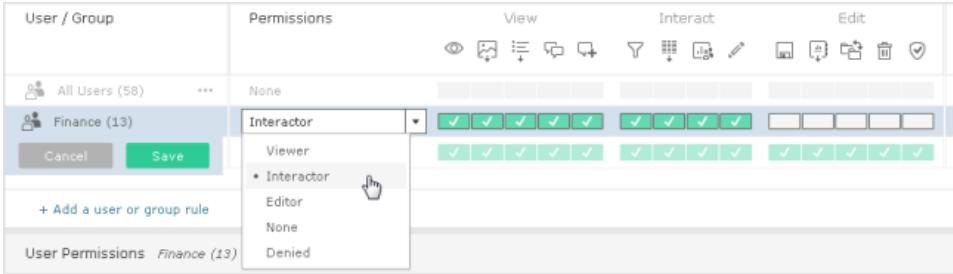
| User / Group | Permissions | View | Interact | Edit |
|----------------|-------------|--|--|--|
| All Users (50) | None | [Icons: None] | [Icons: None] | [Icons: None] |
| Adam Davis | Editor | [Icons: View, Select, Filter, Sort, Refresh] | [Icons: View, Select, Filter, Sort, Refresh] | [Icons: View, Select, Filter, Sort, Refresh] |

Note: If you select multiple items and some of the items are read-only, you cannot view the permissions. Instead, select one view at a time.

2. Click **Add a user or group rule**, select **Group** or **User**, and then select the group or user name from the list.

| User / Group | Permissions | View | Interact | Edit |
|--|-------------|--|----------|------|
| All Users (58) | None | | | |
| Adam Davis | Editor | | | |
| + Add a user or group rule | | Search <input type="text"/> Group | | |

3. Select a permission role template to apply an initial set of capabilities for the group or user, and then click **Save**.



The list of capabilities and the available permission role templates vary depending on whether you are setting permissions for a workbook or a view. For more information on capability definitions, see [Permissions Reference](#) on page 306.

Note: For workbooks and views that contain confidential data, it is good practice to set the All Users group permissions to **None** (all permissions **Unspecified**). You can then add other group permission rules to allow access.

The available permission role templates for workbooks and views are:

| Template | Applies to... | Description |
|------------|--------------------|--|
| Viewer | workbooks views | Allows the user or group to view the workbook or view on the server. |
| Interactor | workbooks views | Allows the user or group to view the workbook or view on the server, edit workbook views, apply filters, view underlying data, export images, and export data. All other permissions are inherited from the user's or group's project permissions. |
| Editor | workbooks views | Sets all capabilities for the rule to Allowed . |
| None | workbooks views | Sets all capabilities for the rule to Unspecified . |
| Denied | workbooks views | Sets all capabilities for the rule to Denied . |

- To further customize the rule, click the actions menu (...) next to the rule name, and then click **Edit**. Click a capability in the rule to set it to **Allowed** or **Denied**, or leave it **Unspecified**. Click **Save** when you are done.

5. View the resulting permissions.

Click a group name or user name in the permission rules to see the resulting permissions. Hover over a capability box to see a tooltip with details on whether a capability is allowed or denied.

6. Follow the same steps to configure additional permission rules on the content for more users or groups.

Note: Tabbed views are views in a workbook that is published to the server with **Show Sheets as Tabs** enabled. Tabbed views use the workbook permissions instead of the view permissions. When you view the permissions for a tabbed view in a workbook, you see the workbook's permission rules in the Permissions window, not the view's permission rules.

To edit tabbed view permissions, you must open the tabbed view's workbook permissions. The changes that you make to the workbook permissions affect all tabbed views in that workbook. When the workbook is saved again without tabs (or tabs are hidden), the default permissions are again applied to the workbook and views, and view

permissions can then be edited.

Views in a workbook in a project with locked permissions will also use the workbook permissions. For more information, see [Lock Content Permissions to the Project](#) on page 301.

Set Permissions for a Data Source

As an administrator or user with the **Set Permissions** capability, you can change permissions for a data source.

For information on how data source authentication interacts with data source permissions, see [How "Embedded password" and "Prompt user" settings affect permissions for published data source connections](#) on page 287.

For more information on permissions in general, see [Manage Permissions](#) on page 266 and [Projects](#) on page 188.

Note: When project content permissions are locked, permissions cannot be changed for data sources in the locked project. For more information, see [Lock Content Permissions to the Project](#) on page 301 and [Set Default Permissions for a Project, and its Workbooks and Data Sources](#) on page 293.

Permissions

Edit permissions for the data source "Data by country".

| User / Group | Permissions | Use | Edit |
|----------------|-------------|--|---|
| | | View Connect Save Download Data Source Delete Set Permissions | |
| All Users (58) | --- | None | <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Finance (13) | --- | Connector | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Adam Davis | --- | Editor | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |

Use permission rules to set the following capabilities for a data source:

| Capability | Description |
|---|---|
|  View | View the data source on the server. |
|  Connect | Connect to the data source. The Connect permission allows a user to connect to a data source from an editor (in Tableau Desktop or Tableau Server web editing). Note: If a workbook author embeds credentials in a workbook or view, users who also have the Web Edit permission will be able to access to the workbook's data source regardless of their Connect permissions. |
|  Save | Publish data sources to the server and overwrite data sources on the server. |
|  Download Data Source | Download the data source from the server. |
|  Delete | Delete the data source. |
|  Set Permissions | Specify permissions for the data source. |

To set permissions for a data source

1. In the Data Sources page, select one or more data sources, and then select **Actions > Permissions**.

The screenshot shows the Data Sources page with a single item selected. A context menu is open over the selected item, with the 'Permissions...' option highlighted and a red box around the menu. An arrow points from the 'Permissions...' option to a larger 'Permissions' modal window.

Permissions

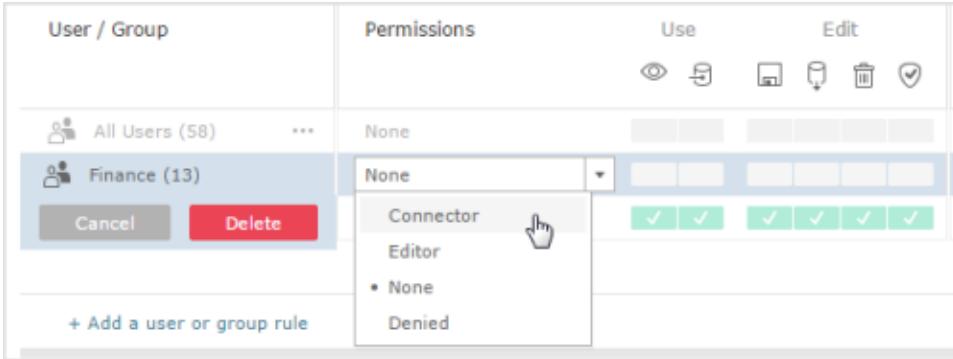
Edit permissions for the data source "Data by country (Sample - World Bank Indicators)".

| User / Group | Permissions | Use | Edit |
|----------------|-------------|---------|---------|
| All Users (58) | None | [Icons] | [Icons] |
| Finance (13) | Connector | [Icons] | [Icons] |
| Adam Davis | Editor | [Icons] | [Icons] |

- Click **Add a user or group rule**, select **Group** or **User**, and then select the group or user name from the list.

The screenshot shows the 'Permissions' modal window. At the bottom left, there is a button labeled '+ Add a user or group rule'. Below it is a search bar with the placeholder 'Search for a user'. To the right of the search bar is a dropdown menu labeled 'Group' with a list of options: All Users, Development, Finance, General Purpose, and IT. The 'Finance' option is currently selected, indicated by a cursor icon.

- Select a permission role template to apply an initial set of capabilities for the group or user, and then click **Save**.



The permission role templates for data sources are:

| Template | Description |
|-----------|--|
| Connector | Allows the user or group to connect to the data source on the server. |
| Editor | Allows the user or group to connect to, download, delete, and set permissions on data sources on the server. They can also publish data sources, and as long as they are the owner of a data source they publish, they can update connection information and extract refresh schedules. (The latter two capabilities are no longer available if an administrator or project leader changes data source ownership.) |
| None | Sets all capabilities for the permission rule to Unspecified . |
| Denied | Sets all capabilities for the permission rule to Denied . |

Note: Cube data sources, like those for Microsoft Analysis Services or Oracle Essbase connections, must be used locally. To download the published data source to Tableau Desktop, you need the **Download** permissions. You must explicitly grant the **Download** permissions because the Data Source Connector role does not provide these. For more information, see [Cube Data Sources on page 325](#).

4. To further customize the rule, click the actions menu (...) next to the rule name, and then click **Edit**. Click a capability in the rule to set it to **Allowed** or **Denied**, or leave it **Unspecified**. Click **Save** when you are done.

5. Follow the same steps to configure additional permission rules on the content for more users or groups.
6. View the resulting permissions.

Click a group name or user name in the permission rules to see the resulting permissions. Hover over a capability box to see a tooltip with details on whether a capability is allowed or denied.

How "Embedded password" and "Prompt user" settings affect permissions for published data source connections

When a Tableau Desktop user publishes a workbook or data source to Tableau Server, the authentication mode (if used) affects how the Connect permission is evaluated.

- If a workbook author uses the **Embedded password** option when publishing a workbook, users will always be able to access the workbook, regardless of those users' unique **Connect** permissions on the published data source connection that is used by the workbook. In other words, the author is effectively giving users permission to access the workbook's published data source connection and those users' **Connect** permissions are irrelevant.
- In cases where a workbook author uses the **Prompt users** option when publishing a workbook, access to the workbook's published data source connection will follow their **Connect** permissions. Users will have access to the workbook to the data source connection when the published data source uses an embedded password and **Connect** is **Allowed**. Users will be prompted for the data source password when **Connect** is **Allowed**.

The following table summarizes how the **Connect** permission interacts with different modes of authentication for a workbook's published data source connection.

| Workbook | Published Data Source Connection | Connect capability | Access to data source |
|-------------------|---|---------------------------|--|
| Embedded password | Embedded password | Allowed | Allowed (uses workbook author's Connect permissions) |
| | | Denied | Allowed (uses workbook author's Connect permissions) |
| | Prompt user | Allowed | Allowed (uses workbook author's Connect permissions) |
| | | Denied | Allowed (uses workbook author's Connect permissions) |
| Prompt user | Embedded password | Allowed | Allowed |
| | | Denied | Denied |
| | Prompt user | Allowed | Prompt user for credentials |
| | | Denied | Denied |

Set Permissions for a Project

Every project includes permissions that can be set for the project, and for its workbooks and data sources. These permissions become the default permissions settings for all content in the

project, and each project can have its own set of default permissions. For more information, see [Set Default Permissions for a Project, and its Workbooks and Data Sources](#) on page 293.

Administrators and users with the Project Leader permission can lock content permissions to a project. For more information, see [Quick Start: Lock Project Permissions](#), [Lock Content Permissions to the Project](#) on page 301.

For more information on working with permissions, see [Manage Permissions](#) on page 266 and [Projects](#) on page 188.

Note: When you create a new project, it initially will have the same permissions as the **Default** project in the site, which are the default permissions for the project, and its workbooks and data sources.

| Permissions | | | | | |
|---|----------------|--|--|--|--|
| Edit permissions for the project "Default". | | | | | |
| User / Group | Project | Details | Workbooks | Data Sources | |
| | | <input type="checkbox"/> View <input type="checkbox"/> Save <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Project Leader | <input type="checkbox"/> Managed by the owner <input type="checkbox"/> Managed by the owner | <input type="checkbox"/> Managed by the owner <input type="checkbox"/> Managed by the owner | |
| All Users (58) | None | <input type="checkbox"/> | None | None | |
| Finance (13) | Publisher | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Custom | Connector | |
| Adam Davis | Publisher | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Editor | Editor | |
| Jane Johnson | Project Leader | <input type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | None | None | |

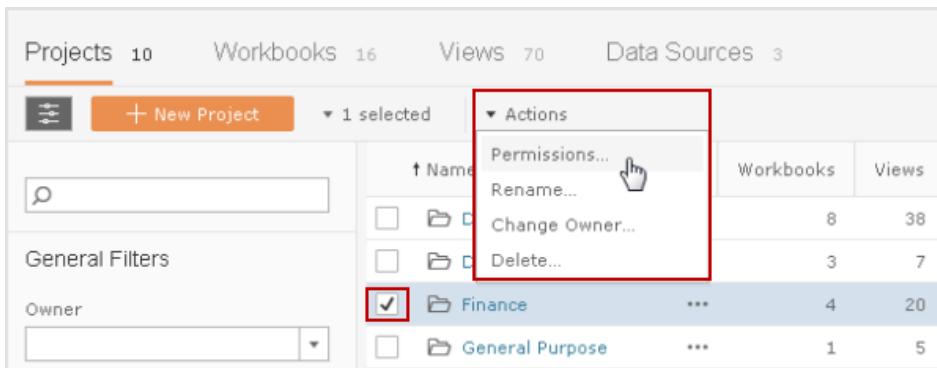
The three capabilities you can set specifically for a project are: **View**, **Save**, and **Project Leader**.

| Capability | Description |
|--|--|
|  View | Allows the user or group to view the workbooks and views in the project. The View capability must also be allowed for the individual workbooks and views in the project. |
|  Save | Allows the user or group to publish workbooks and data sources to the server and overwrite content on the server. The Save capability must also be allowed for the individual workbooks and data sources in the project. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>When allowed, the user with a site role that supports publishing can re-publish a workbook or data source from Tableau Desktop, thereby becoming the owner and gaining all permissions.</p> <p>Subsequently, the original owner's access to the workbook is determined by that user's group permissions and any further permissions the new owner might set.</p> <p>This permission also determines the user's or group's ability to overwrite a workbook after editing it on the server. For related information, see Grant Web Edit, Save, and Download Permissions on page 310.</p> |
| Project Leader  | Allows the user or group to set permissions for all items in the project, lock project permissions, and edit default permissions. |

To set permissions for the project

1. On the Projects page, select a project, and then select **Actions > Permissions**.



2. Click **Add a user or group rule**, select **Group** or **User**, and then select the group or user name from the list.

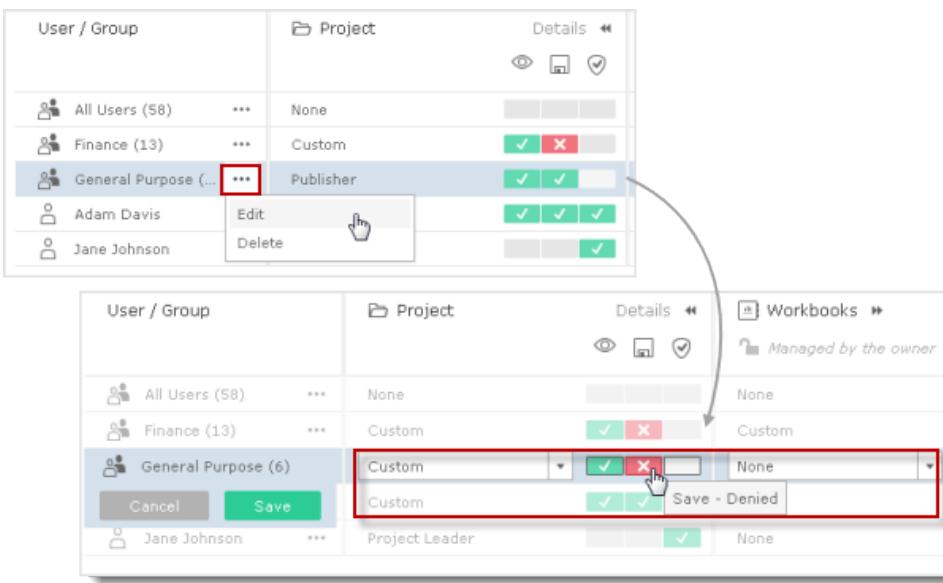
3. Select a permission role template to apply an initial set of capabilities for the group or user, and then click **Save**.

The available permission role templates for projects are:

| Template | Description |
|----------------|---|
| Viewer | Allows the user or group to view the workbooks and views in the project. |
| Publisher | Allows the user or group to publish workbooks and data sources to the server. |
| Project Leader | Allows the user or group to set permissions for all items in a project. |

| | |
|-----------------------|---|
| None | Sets all capabilities for the permission rule to Unspecified . |
| Denied | Sets all capabilities for the permission rule to Denied . |
| Data Source Connector | Allows the user or group to connect to data sources in the project. |
| Data Source Editor | Allows the user or group to connect to, edit, download, delete, and set permissions for a data source in the projects. They can also publish data sources, and as long as they are the owner of a data source they publish, can update connection information and extract refresh schedules. This permission is relevant for views when the view they access connects to a data source. |

4. To further customize the rule, click the actions menu (. . .) next to the permission rule name, and then click **Edit**. Click a capability in the rule to set it to **Allowed** or **Denied**, or leave it **Unspecified**. Click **Save** when you are done.



5. View the resulting permissions.

Click a group name or user name in the permission rules to see the resulting permissions. Hover over a capability box to see a tooltip with details on whether a capability is allowed or denied.

The screenshot shows the 'Permissions' page for a project named 'Finance'. At the top, there's a search bar labeled 'Search for a user to view their permissions'. Below it is a table with columns: 'User / Group', 'Project', 'Details', and 'Workbooks'. A red box highlights the first three rows: 'All Users (58)', 'Finance (13)', and 'General Purpose (6)'. An arrow points from this section down to a second table titled 'User Permissions General Purpose (6)'. This second table lists six users with their roles and specific permissions. The last row, for 'Karen Daniels', has a red box around its 'Details' column, which shows 'None' and a tooltip 'Save: Denied (by group rule)'.

| User / Group | Project | Details | Workbooks |
|---------------------|---------------|---------|---------------|
| All Users (58) | None | | None |
| Finance (13) | Custom | | Custom |
| General Purpose (6) | Custom | | None |
| Harold Pawlan | Viewer | | Viewer |
| Henry MacAllister | Viewer | | Viewer |
| Henry Wilson | Administrator | | Administrator |
| Irene Maddox | Viewer | | Viewer |
| Janet Molinari | Viewer | | Viewer |
| Karen Daniels | Viewer | | Viewer |

- Follow the same steps to configure additional permission rules on the content for more users or groups.

Set Default Permissions for a Project, and its Workbooks and Data Sources

As an administrator or project leader, you can set a project's permissions and the default permissions for its workbooks and data sources.

Each project can have its own set of default permissions. The permissions that you set are the default permissions for all content in the project, including content that is being published to the project from Tableau Desktop.

Note: New projects are always created with the default permissions set for the **Default** project.

For additional information on working with permissions, see [Manage Permissions](#) on page 266 and [Projects](#) on page 188. For a best-practice walkthrough on how to implement permissions, see [Projects and Content Permissions](#).

Notes on default permissions in locked projects

You can choose to have the default permissions apply to all workbooks and data sources in a project, and ensure that no one can change those settings, by locking content permissions to the project. For more information, see [Lock Content Permissions to the Project on page 301](#).

- Workbooks and data sources in a locked project always use the default permissions set for content in that project. Views in a locked project always use the workbook permissions. This applies to workbooks and data sources when they are being published from desktop.
- Administrators and users with the Project Leader permission can always edit default permissions, even when a project is locked.
- Users, including content owners, cannot edit individual workbook, view, and data source permissions when content is locked to the project.

To set default permissions in a project

1. In the Content page of a site, click a project, and then click **Permissions** in the project place page.

The screenshot shows the 'Permissions' page for the 'Finance' project. At the top, there's a breadcrumb navigation: Home > Finance. Below that, the project name 'Finance' is displayed with a 'Rename...' button. A note says 'This project is for all workbooks, views, and data sources used by the Finance group.' The page has tabs: Workbooks (3), Views (19), Data Sources (0), Permissions (selected), and Details. A search bar at the top says 'Search for a user to view their permissions'. Below it, a note says 'Permissions for workbooks and data sources are: Managed by the owner.' The main area is a table:

| User / Group | Project | Workbooks | Data Sources |
|----------------|----------------|-----------|--------------|
| All Users (58) | None | None | None |
| Finance (13) | Publisher | Editor | Connector |
| Adam Davis | Custom | Editor | Editor |
| Jane Johnson | Project Leader | None | None |

2. Click **Add a user or group rule**, select **Group** or **User**, and then select the group or user name from the list.

| User / Group | Project | Workbooks | Data Sources |
|----------------|----------------|-----------|--------------|
| All Users (58) | None | None | None |
| Finance (13) | Publisher | Custom | Connector |
| Adam Davis | Custom | Editor | Editor |
| Jane Johnson | Project Leader | None | None |

+ Add a user or group rule

All Users
Development
Finance
General Purpose

Group

or select a permission rule above to view use

For an existing user or group, click the actions menu (...), and then click **Edit**.

| User / Group | Project | Workbooks | Data Sources |
|---------------------|----------------|-----------|--------------|
| All Users (58) | None | None | None |
| Finance (13) | Publisher | Custom | Connector |
| General Purpose (6) | Viewer | Viewer | Connector |
| Adam Davis | Custom | Editor | Editor |
| Jane Johnson | Project Leader | None | None |

Cancel Save

- Select a permission role template for **Project**, **Workbooks**, or **Data Sources**, and then click **Save**.

| User / Group | Project | Workbooks | Data Sources |
|----------------------------|-----------|-----------|--------------|
| All Users (58) | None | None | None |
| Finance (13) | Publisher | Custom | Connector |
| General Purpose (6) | Viewer | Viewer | Connector |
| Jane Johnson | Viewer | Editor | Editor |
| + Add a user or group rule | None | None | None |
| | Viewer | Editor | Editor |
| | None | None | None |
| | Denied | | |

Or, to create a custom set of capabilities, click the **Project**, **Workbooks**, or **Data Sources** labels to expand the permissions view. Click capabilities to set them to **Allowed**, **Denied**, or **Unspecified**. Click **Save**.

| User / Group | Project | Details | Workbooks | Data Sources |
|----------------|----------------|---------|--------------------------|--------------|
| All Users (58) | None | None | None | None |
| Finance (13) | Publisher | ✓ ✓ | Custom | Connector |
| Adam Davis | Custom | ✓ ✓ ✓ | Editor | Editor |
| Jane Johnson | Project Leader | ✓ ✓ ✓ | None | None |
| | | | Project Leader - Allowed | |

This example shows how to set project permissions. The same general steps apply for workbooks and data sources.

Note: To change the settings after saving, click the actions menu (...), and then click **Edit**.

- View the user permissions, which are the effective permissions.

Click a group name or user name in the permission rules to see the resulting user permissions.

| User / Group | Project | Workbooks | Data Sources |
|--|----------------|---------------|---------------|
| All Users (58) | None | None | None |
| Finance (13) | Publisher | Custom | Connector |
| General Purpose (...) | Viewer | Viewer | Connector |
| Adam Davis | Custom | Editor | Editor |
| Jane Johnson | Project Leader | None | None |
| + Add a user or group rule | | | |
| User Permissions General Purpose (6) | | | |
| Harold Pawlan | Viewer | Viewer | Connector |
| Henry MacAllister | Viewer | Viewer | Custom |
| Henry Wilson | Administrator | Administrator | Administrator |
| Irene Maddox | Viewer | Viewer | Connector |
| Janet Molinari | Viewer | Viewer | Connector |
| Karen Daniels | Viewer | Viewer | Custom |

Expand the Project, Workbooks, or Data Sources permissions views to see individual capabilities.

| User / Group | Project | Details | Workbooks | Data Sources |
|--|----------------|---------|---------------------|---------------|
| All Users (58) | None | bd | Managed by the o... | None |
| Finance (13) | Publisher | ✓ ✓ | Custom | Connector |
| General Purpose (...) | Viewer | ✓ | Viewer | Connector |
| Adam Davis | Custom | ✓ ✓ ✓ | Editor | Editor |
| Jane Johnson | Project Leader | ✓ ✓ | None | None |
| + Add a user or group rule | | | | |
| User Permissions General Purpose (6) | | | | |
| Harold Pawlan | Viewer | • | Viewer | Connector |
| Henry MacAllister | Viewer | • | Viewer | Custom |
| Henry Wilson | Administrator | • • • | Administrator | Administrator |
| Irene Maddox | Viewer | • | Viewer | Connector |
| Janet Molinari | Viewer | • | Viewer | Connector |
| Karen Daniels | Viewer | • | Viewer | Custom |

Hover over a capability box to see a tooltip with details on whether a capability is allowed or denied.

- Follow the same steps to configure additional permission rules for more users or groups.

Quick Start: Lock Content Permissions to a Project

As an administrator or project leader, you can lock content permissions in a project to prevent users from changing the permissions of any content in the project. When permissions are locked to the project, the default permissions are applied to all workbooks and data sources in a project and cannot be modified by users (including the content owners).

Note: Content owners always get full access to the content they've published, but cannot change permissions for their workbooks and data sources when the parent project permissions are locked.

For related information on setting permissions, see [Manage permissions](#). For more information on setting default permissions and locking content permissions to the project, see [Set Default Permissions for a Project, and its Workbooks and Data Sources](#) on page 293 and [Lock Content Permissions to the Project](#) on page 301. For a best-practice walkthrough on how to implement permissions, see [Projects and Content Permissions](#).

1 Set Default Permissions for the Project

Because the content inside locked projects always uses the default permissions, first verify that your default permissions are set appropriately. In a site, click **Content > Projects**. Open a project, and then click **Permissions**. Add a user or group and select a permission role template for that content type, or click **Edit**, and then set capabilities to **Allowed**, **Denied**, or **Unspecified**.

The screenshot shows the 'Permissions' tab for the 'Finance' project. The 'Workbooks' section is selected. A context menu is open over the 'Edit' button for the 'Finance' group, with options 'Edit' and 'Delete' visible. A modal dialog titled 'Workbooks' shows the current permission settings for 'Custom', 'None', 'Editor', and 'None' roles.

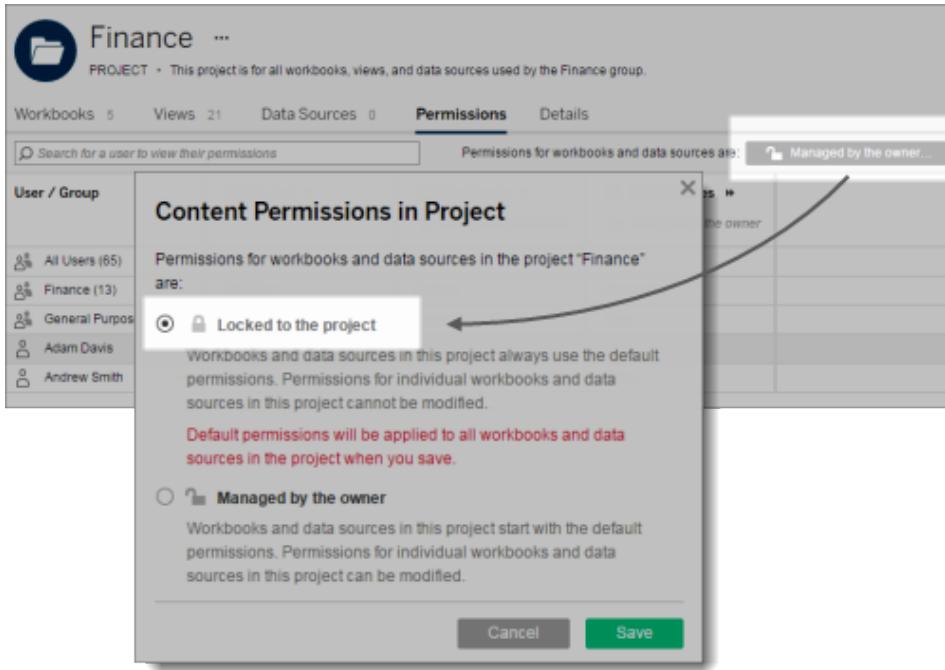
| User / Group | Project | Workbooks |
|---------------------|-----------|-----------|
| All Users (65) | None | None |
| Finance (13) | Publisher | Custom |
| General Purpose (6) | Edit | None |
| Adam Davis | Delete | Editor |

| Role | View | Interact | Edit |
|--------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Custom | ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ | ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ | X ✓ |
| None | | | |
| Editor | ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ | ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ | ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ |
| None | | | |

Administrators and Project Leaders can edit default permissions at any time.

2 Lock Content Permissions to the Project

In a project's permissions, click the **Managed by the owner** button. The button label indicates whether content permissions are currently locked to the project or managed by the content owner. Select **Locked to the project**, and then click **Save**.



When permissions are locked to the project, all content in the project uses the default permissions. No users can change permissions for individual workbooks (including views) or data sources in the project.

3 View Locked Permissions

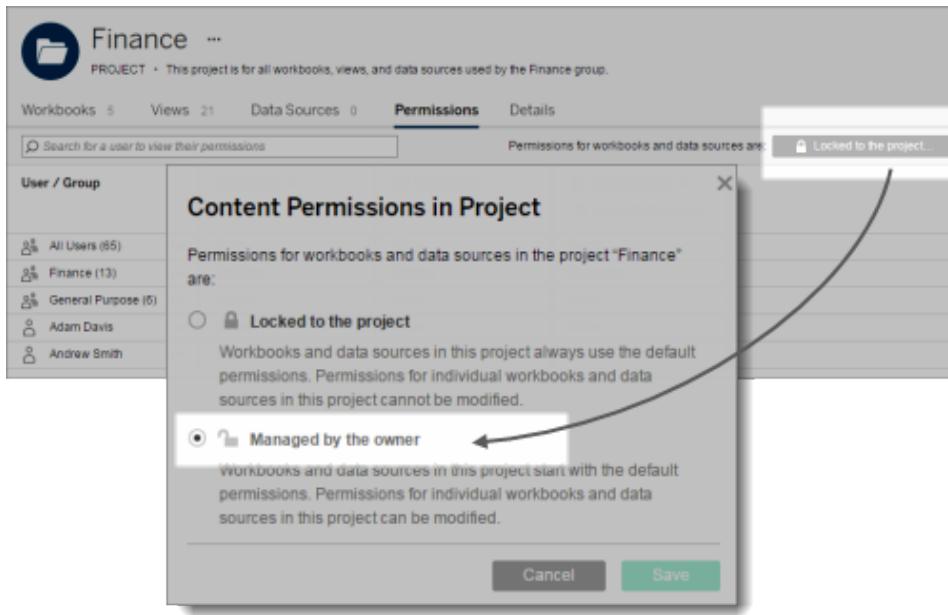
Open a project, select a workbook or data source in the project, and then click **Actions > Permissions**. When permissions are locked to the project, users can view workbook or data source permissions in the project, but they cannot modify them.

| Permissions | | | | |
|---|-------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| See permissions for the workbook "Finance". | | | | |
| User / Group | Permissions | View | Interact | Edit |
| All Users (65) | None | [Greyed Out] | [Greyed Out] | [Greyed Out] |
| Finance (13) | Custom | ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✘ ✓ | ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ | ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ |
| Adam Davis | Editor | ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ | ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ | ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ |
| Andrew Smith | Custom | ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ | ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ | ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ |

In this example, the workbook owner has full permissions for the workbook, but cannot change the workbook permissions while they are locked to the project.

4Unlock Content Permissions for the Project

In a site, click **Content > Projects**. Select a project, and then click **Actions > Permissions**. Click the **Locked to the project** button. Select **Managed by the owner**, and then click **Save**.



When a project's content permissions are **Managed by the owner**, individual workbooks, views, and data sources in the project start with the default permissions and can be modified by users.

Notes on project permissions:

- Only administrators and project leaders can lock content permissions, and set and edit default permissions in a project.
- Administrators and project leaders can edit default permissions for the project, its workbooks, and its data sources at any time, at the project level.
- Individual workbook, view, and data source permissions cannot be edited by users (including content owners) when a project is locked.
- Workbooks and data sources in a locked project always use the default permissions. Views in a locked project always use the workbook permissions.

Lock Content Permissions to the Project

As an administrator or project leader, you can prevent users from changing the permissions for workbooks and data sources in a project. To do so, you can lock content permissions for that project.

When permissions are *locked to the project*, the default permission settings are applied to all workbooks, views, and data sources in a project and cannot be modified by users (including content owners). When permissions are *managed by the owner* ("unlocked"), content permissions remain the same as when the project was locked, but the permissions become editable.

Note: Owners always get full access to the content they've published, but can only change permissions for their workbooks and data sources when the parent project permissions are not locked.

For information on default permissions, see [Set Default Permissions for a Project, and its Workbooks and Data Sources](#) on page 293. For a best-practice walkthrough on how to implement permissions, see [Projects and Content Permissions](#).

Note: Administrators and project leaders can set and edit default permissions for the project, and its workbooks and data sources when it is locked.

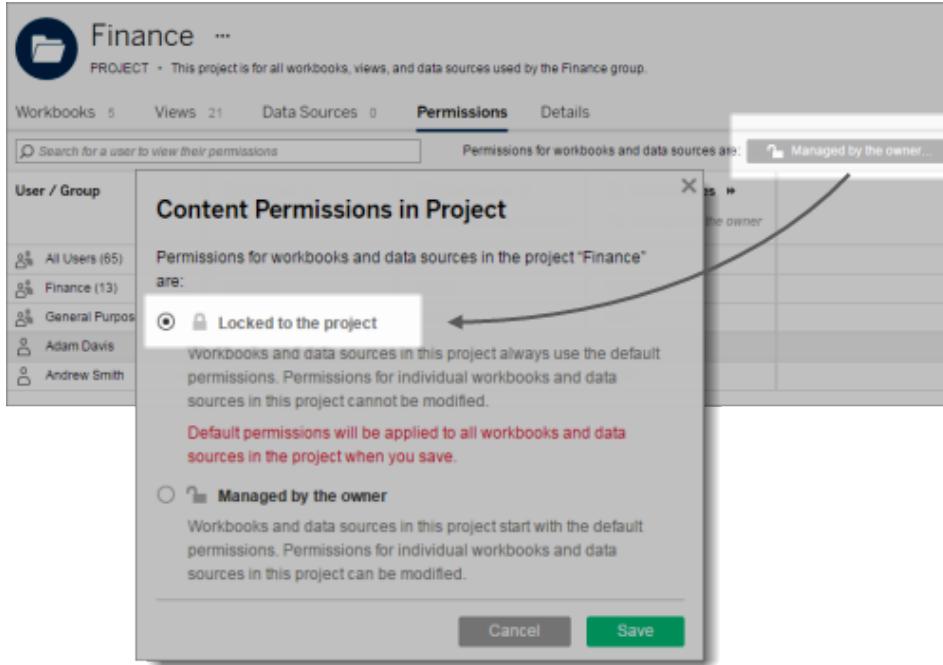
1. In the Content page of a site, open a project, and then click **Permissions** in the project place page.

| User / Group | Project | Workbooks | Data Sources |
|---------------------|---------|----------------|--------------|
| All Users (65) | ... | None | None |
| Finance (13) | ... | Publisher | Connector |
| General Purpose (6) | ... | Custom | None |
| Adam Davis | ... | Custom | Editor |
| Andrew Smith | ... | Project Leader | None |

2. Click the **Managed by the owner** button.

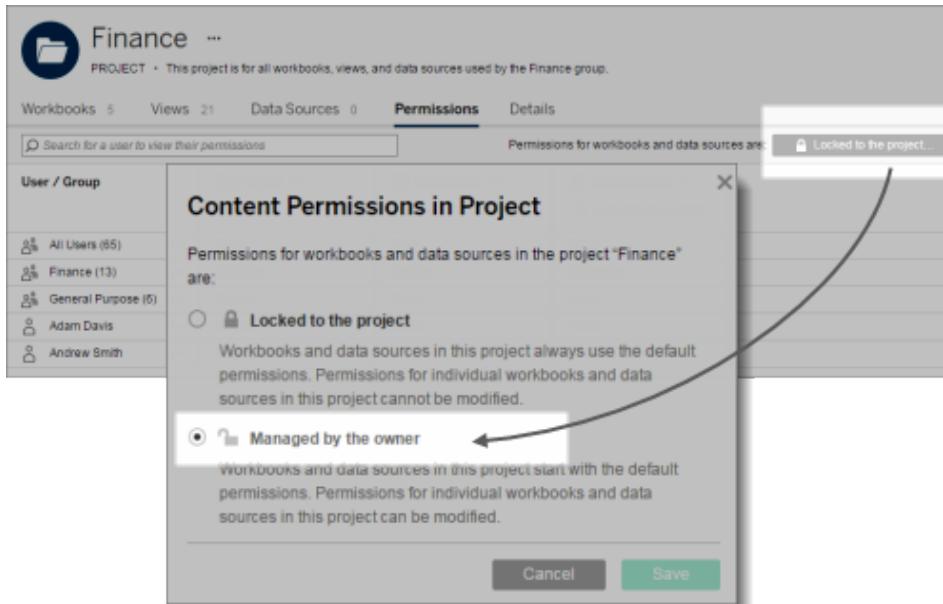
The padlock icon on the button label indicates whether content permissions are currently locked to the project or managed by the content owner.

3. In the **Content Permissions in Project** dialog box, select **Locked to the project**, and then click **Save**.



When permissions are locked to the project, users can view workbook or data source permissions in the project, but they cannot modify them.

4. To unlock content permissions for the projects, open the project permissions again. Click the **Locked to the project** button. In the **Content Permissions in Project** dialog box, select **Managed by the owner**, and then click **Save**.



The default permissions are reapplied to workbooks and data sources in the project, and their permissions are now editable.

Edit Permission Rules

1. In the Content page of a site, select a project, workbook, view, or data source, and then select **Actions > Permissions** to view the current permission rules.

To select an item in the page, select the checkbox for the item.

The screenshot shows the Power BI Content page with the 'Workbooks' tab selected. A red box highlights the 'Actions' menu for a selected workbook, with 'Permissions...' being clicked. An arrow points from this menu to a detailed 'Permissions' view for the 'Finance' workbook. This view includes a search bar, a table of users/groups and their permissions, and a note that views are controlled independently. The table shows:

| User / Group | Permissions | View | Interact | Edit |
|----------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| All Users (58) | None | [Greyed Out] | [Greyed Out] | [Greyed Out] |
| Finance (13) | Custom | ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ | ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ | ✗ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ |
| Adam Davis | Editor | ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ | ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ | ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ |

Example of permission rules for a workbook.

2. For the permission rule that you want to change, click the actions menu (.) next to the rule name, and then click **Edit**. Click a capability in the rule to set it to **Allowed** or **Denied**, or leave it **Unspecified**. Click **Save** when you are done.

The screenshot shows the 'Edit' dialog for a permission rule. A red box highlights the 'Edit' button for the 'Finance (13)' group. An arrow points from this dialog to the main permissions table, which now shows a 'Web Edit - Denied' rule for the 'Finance' group. The table is identical to the one in the previous screenshot.

| User / Group | Permissions | View | Interact | Edit |
|----------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| All Users (58) | None | [Greyed Out] | [Greyed Out] | [Greyed Out] |
| Finance (13) | Interactor | ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ | ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ | [Greyed Out] |
| Adam Davis | Editor | ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ | ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ | ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ |

Below the table, a 'User Permission' dialog is shown, indicating the changes made: 'Custom' and 'Editor' with 'Web Edit - Denied' checked.

3. View the resulting permissions.

Click a group name or user name in the permission rules to see the resulting permissions. Hover over a capability box to see a tooltip with details on whether a capability is allowed or denied.

| User / Group | Permissions | View | Interact | Edit |
|----------------|-------------|-------|----------|-------|
| All Users (58) | None | Allow | Allow | Deny |
| Finance (13) | Custom | Allow | Allow | Deny |
| Adam Davis | Editor | Allow | Allow | Allow |

+ Add a user or group rule

User Permissions Finance (13)

| User | Role | View | Interact | Edit |
|---------------|---------------|-------|----------|-------|
| Adam Davis | Administrator | Allow | Allow | Allow |
| Andrew Allen | Custom | Allow | Allow | Deny |
| Andrew Smith | Custom | Allow | Allow | Deny |
| Ashley Garcia | Administrator | Allow | Allow | Allow |
| Claire Gute | Viewer | Allow | Allow | Deny |

4. Follow the same steps to configure additional permission rules on the content for more users or groups.

View Permission Rules and User Permissions

At any time, you can view the permissions for a user or group, for a view, workbook, project, or data source. The permissions shown are specific to the view, workbook, data source, or project you have selected.

1. On the Content page for a site, click **Workbooks, Views, Projects, or Data Sources**. To select an item in the page, select the checkbox for the item.
2. Select **Actions > Permissions** to view the current permission rules.

The screenshot shows the Tableau Server navigation bar with 'Projects 10', 'Workbooks 16', 'Views 70', and 'Data Sources 3'. Below the navigation bar, there's a 'General Filters' section and a 'Permissions' section. A red box highlights the 'Actions' dropdown menu, which includes 'Edit View', 'Tag...', 'Permissions...', and 'Delete...'. A cursor is hovering over 'Permissions...'. Another red box highlights the 'Checkmark' icon in the 'Edit' column of the permissions grid. A curved arrow points from the 'Permissions...' menu item to the highlighted checkmark icon.

| User / Group | Permissions | View | Interact | Edit |
|----------------|-------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| All Users (58) | None | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Finance (13) | Custom | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Adam Davis | Editor | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |

- Click a group or user name in the permission rules area to see the resulting permissions.
- Hover over a capability box in User Permissions to see a tooltip with details on whether a capability is allowed or denied.

This screenshot shows a detailed view of user permissions for the 'Finance' group. The main grid shows 'User / Group' and 'Permissions' columns, with rows for 'All Users (58)', 'Finance (13)', and 'Adam Davis'. The 'Finance (13)' row is highlighted with a red box. The 'Edit' column for this row has a red box around it. Below the main grid, a tooltip is shown for a specific cell in the 'Edit' column of the 'Finance (13)' row, stating 'Web Edit: Denied (by group rule)'. A button '+ Add a user or group rule' is visible above the detailed view.

| User / Group | Permissions | View | Interact | Edit |
|----------------|-------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| All Users (58) | None | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Finance (13) | Custom | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Adam Davis | Editor | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |

+ Add a user or group rule

User Permissions Finance (13)

| User | Role | View | Interact | Edit |
|---------------|---------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Adam Davis | Administrator | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Andrew Allen | Custom | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Andrew Smith | Custom | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Ashley Garcia | Administrator | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Claire Gute | Viewer | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |

Custom indicates a user's capabilities have been changed from the initial settings for their site role or content role.

Permissions Reference

Administrators and other authorized users can allow or deny permissions on resources in Tableau Server. Permissions can also be set in Tableau Desktop when publishing a workbook or data source to Tableau Server.

Administrators always have full control of all resources on Tableau Server, and site administrators have full control of all resources on a site. If you publish a workbook or data source to Tableau Server, you are the owner of that resource, and you retain full control over that resource, with the exception of setting permissions on resources in locked projects. For more information, see [Lock Content Permissions to the Project](#) on page 301.

The following table shows which permissions apply to which resources in Tableau Server, and describes the capabilities (that is, the actions users can perform) with each permission.

| Permission | Applies to... | When allowed, users can... |
|---|--|---|
| View  | workbooks data sources views projects | <p>View the item on Tableau Server.</p> <p>Note: When a workbook is configured to show sheets as tabs, all views use the workbook permissions, even if different permissions are specified on an individual view.</p> |
| Web Edit  | workbooks views | Edit views in workbooks. See Grant Web Edit, Save, and Download Permissions on page 310. |
| Save  | workbooks data sources views projects | <p>Overwrite the resource on the server. When allowed, the user can re-publish a workbook or data source from Tableau Desktop, thereby becoming the owner and gaining access to all permissions. Subsequently, the original owner's access to the workbook is determined by that user's group permissions and by any further permissions the new owner might set.</p> <p>This permission also determines the user's or group's ability to overwrite a workbook after editing it on the server. See Grant Web Edit, Save, and Download Permissions on page 310.</p> <p>Special consideration for the All Users group: To help protect an owner's content from being overwritten by another user (via publishing from Tableau Desktop or saving a web-edited workbook on Tableau Server), whenever a user publishes into a project where the All Users group has permissions, the Save permission for the All Users group is changed from Allowed to Unspecified by default. You can then manually modify this permission by following the steps in Set Permissions for Workbooks and Views on page 278 to change this from Unspecified to Allowed.</p> |
| Download Workbook/ Save As | workbooks | Download a workbook from the server, and also save an edited workbook as a new workbook on the server. For more information, search for "Download Workbooks" in the Tableau Server Help and see Grant Web Edit, Save, and Download Permissions on page 310. |

| Permission | Applies to... | When allowed, users can... |
|--|------------------------------------|--|
|  | | |
| Download Data Source  | data sources | Download the data source from the server. |
| Delete  | workbooks data sources views | Delete the resource. |
| Filter  | workbooks views | Modify filters in the view, keep only filters, and exclude data. |
| Add Comments  | workbooks views | Add comments to views in a workbook. Search for "Comment on Views" in the Tableau Server Help. |
| View Comments  | workbooks views | View the comments associated with the views in a workbook. Search for "Comment on Views" in the Tableau Server Help. |
| Download Summary Data  | workbooks views | View the aggregated data in a view, or in the user's selection within the view, and download that data as a text file. |
| Download Full Data | workbooks views | View the raw data behind each row in a view, as restricted by any marks the user has selected, and download the data as a text file. |

| Permission | Applies to... | When allowed, users can... |
|------------------------|------------------------------------|---|
| | | |
| Download Image/PDF | workbooks views | Download each view as an image. For more information, search for "Download Views" in the Tableau Server Help. |
| Share Customized | workbooks views | Make saved customizations to a view available for others to see. Users can create custom views using Custom Views in Tableau Server. For more information, Search for "Custom Views" in the Tableau Server Help. |
| Move | workbooks | Move workbooks between projects. Note: Only administrators can move data sources between projects. |
| Set Permissions | workbooks data sources views | Specify permissions for the resource. For workbooks, this permission extends to the views in a workbook. |
| Connect | data sources | Connect to the data source on the server. The Connect permission allows a user to connect to a published data source from an editor (in Tableau Desktop or Tableau Server web editing). If a workbook author embeds credentials in a workbook or view, users who also have the Web Edit permission will be able to access to the workbook's data source regardless of their Connect permissions. Note: If a workbook is configured to show sheets as tabs, all views use the workbook permissions, even if different permissions are specified on an individual view. |
| Project Leader | projects | Set permissions for all resources in a project and for the project itself. Can lock project permissions and edit default permissions. |

| Permission | Applies to... | When allowed, users can... |
|-------------------------------------|---------------|---|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | | Also can change the owner, move content, and run refresh schedules. |

Note: Tabbed views are views in a workbook that is published to the server with **Show Sheets as Tabs** enabled. Tabbed views use the workbook permissions instead of the view permissions. When you view the permissions for a tabbed view in a workbook, you see the workbook's permission rules in the Permissions window, not the view's permission rules. To edit tabbed view permissions, you must open the tabbed view's workbook permissions. The changes that you make to the workbook permissions affect all tabbed views in that workbook. When the workbook is saved again without tabs (or tabs are hidden), the default permissions are again applied to the workbook and views, but view permissions can then be edited.

Views in a workbook in a project with locked permissions will also use the workbook permissions. For more information, see [Lock Content Permissions to the Project](#) on page 301.

Grant Web Edit, Save, and Download Permissions

For a user to be able to edit, save, and download workbooks, they must have a site role that allows those actions, and specific capabilities in a user or group permission rule.

The following capabilities control whether a user can edit, save, and download views:

- **Web Edit**—determines whether the user can edit workbook views in Tableau Server. To edit an existing workbook, a user must have a site role of **Interactor** or **Publisher**. The **Web Edit** capability must be set to **Allowed** in the workbook permissions.

Note: Users with a site role of **Interactor** are not allowed to save or download workbooks.

- **Download/Save As**—determines whether users see the **Save As** command while they are editing a view, and whether they can save their changes to a new workbook. It also determines whether users can open a workbook on the server using Tableau Desktop. To save changes to a workbook or save a workbook as a new workbook on Tableau Server, a user must have a site role of **Publisher**. The **Save** and **Download/Save As** capabilities must be set to **Allowed** in the workbook permissions.
- **Save**—determines whether users can save changes to an existing workbook on the

server (overwrite a workbook).

Note: The **Save** permission determines whether a user can overwrite the content on the server. This permission does not determine whether a **Save** button is displayed for users who do not own the content. Only the workbook owner can save changes to an existing workbook on Tableau Server.

To save changes to a workbook, a user must have a site role of **Publisher**. The **Save** capability must be set to **Allowed** in the workbook permissions.

Note: Setting the **Save** capability to **Denied** for a project disables saving to the entire project, as well as disabling overwriting the existing workbook.

To grant Web Edit permissions

1. Set the site role of the user to **Interactor** or **Publisher**. For more information, see [Change Site Roles on page 252](#).
2. In the permission rules for a group or user at the workbook level, set the **Web Edit** capability to **Allowed**.
3. Save the rule.

To grant Save and Download/Save As permissions

1. Set the site role of the user to **Publisher**. For more information, see [Change a Site Role](#).

Note: **Interactors** are not allowed to save or download workbooks.

2. Create a permission rule for a group or user at the project and workbook level. Set the following capabilities:

To allow users (Publisher site role) to edit and save changes to existing and new workbooks

| Permission | For the project | For specified workbooks in the project |
|-------------------------|-----------------|--|
| Web Edit | - | Allowed |
| Download/Save As | - | Allowed |
| Save | Allowed | Allowed |

Note: To apply the default permissions to all workbooks within the project, lock content permissions to the project. For more information, see [Lock Content Permissions to the Project](#) on page 301.

To allow users (Publisher site role) to edit and save changes to new workbooks, but not overwrite existing workbooks

| Permission | For the project | For specified workbooks in the project |
|------------------|-----------------|--|
| Web Edit | - | Allowed |
| Download/Save As | - | Allowed |
| Save | Allowed | Denied |

Important: In this scenario, permissions must be set manually on each workbook and the project permissions are not locked. If project permissions are locked, the permissions apply to all workbooks in the project.

3. Save the rule.

Note: When you deny **Save** permissions for a workbook, users can still click **Save As** when editing the workbook in Tableau Server, but a message appears that tells users they do not have permission to overwrite the workbook and the changes will not be saved.

About permissions for views in workbooks

Permissions for views in workbooks are inherited from the workbook permissions.

If a user selects **Show sheets as tabs** when publishing a workbook from Tableau Desktop or saving it on Tableau Server, the workbook permissions override the permissions on individual views. When the workbook is saved again without tabs, the default permissions are applied to the workbook and views, but view permissions can then be edited.

See also

[Permissions Reference](#) on page 306

[Quick Start: Permissions](#)

[Quick Start: Lock Content Permissions to a Project](#) on page 298

[Permission Rules and User Permissions](#)

[Set Permissions for Workbooks and Views](#) on page 278

[Set Permissions for a Project](#) on page 288

[Set Default Permissions for a Project, and its Workbooks and Data Sources](#) on page 293

[Create Project-Based Permissions](#) below

[Site Roles for Users](#) on page 220

Create Project-Based Permissions

As an administrator, you can organize a collection of related workbooks and data sources in a project. You can then control access to that content by creating permission rules for groups of users who need similar access levels to publish or interact with that content.

Note: For this scenario, you set the permission rule for the All Users group for the project to **None**, which means that permissions are **Unspecified** for the All Users group.

Preparation

Before you begin creating projects and project-based permissions, document the projects and permission levels that you want users to have in each project.

This roadmap exercise helps you organize permissions to be most efficient to manage over time, and can help you identify any user or permission gaps in your solution. For a best-practice walkthrough on how to implement permissions, see [Projects and Content Permissions](#).

Also read the following topics in the Tableau Server Help:

- [Manage Permissions](#) on page 266 and permissions-related topics
- [Projects](#) on page 188 and projects-related topics
- [Grant Web Edit, Save, and Download Permissions](#) on page 310

Step 1: Create projects and user groups

1. Sign in to Tableau Server with your administrator user name and password.
2. On the Projects page, click **New Project**.
3. Click **Groups**, and then click **New Group**.

Create groups that correspond to each project and access level. For example, for a project that allows users only to access the views, you might use a name similar to Project1_Viewer. For a project that allows interaction with the views, Project1_Interactor.

4. Click **Users**, and then click **Add Users**. Select one or more users in the list, select **Actions > Group Membership**, and then select a group for the users. Click **Save** to

confirm the group membership.

Repeat this step to add users to other groups.

Step 2: Assign permissions at the project level

After you set up your projects and user groups, you can start assigning permissions. Repeat these steps for each project. Also see [Set Default Permissions for a Project, and its Workbooks and Data Sources](#) on page 293.

1. On the Projects page, select a project, and then select **Actions > Permissions**.
 2. For the **All Users** group permission rule, set the permission role template to **None**.
Click the actions menu (...) next to **All Users**, and then click **Edit**. Select **None** for **Project, Workbooks, and Data Sources**, and then click **Delete**. This means that all capabilities will be set to **Unspecified**.
 3. Click **Add a user or group rule**, select **Group**, and then select the group name in the list.
To edit an existing rule, click the actions menu (...) next to the permission rule name, and then click **Edit**.
 4. Select a permission role template for **Project, Workbooks, and Data Sources** to specify a predefined set of capabilities for the group or user.
 5. To further change capabilities included in the rule, click a capability in the rule to set it to **Allowed** or **Denied**, or leave it **Unspecified**.
Click **Save** when you are done.
- Repeat steps 3-5 for each group or user requiring project permissions.

Note: You can optionally lock content permissions to the project to enforce the default permissions for all content in the project. This overwrites any previous permissions assigned to workbooks and views in the project. For more information, see [Lock Content Permissions to the Project](#) on page 301.

Step 3: Check project permissions

- View the resulting user permissions.

Click a group name or user name in the permission rules list to see the resulting permissions. Hover over a capability box to see a tooltip with details on whether a capability is allowed or denied.

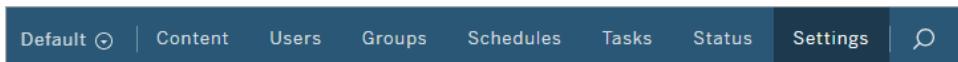
When you publish workbooks to the project, the permissions are updated accordingly.

For information on granting Save permissions to users, see [Grant Web Edit, Save, and Download Permissions](#) on page 310.

Enable Web Authoring

The ability for users to edit views in Tableau Server is a setting that administrators control. In addition to this setting being enabled, user must also have the **Web Edit** permission for a given content item.

1. In a web browser, sign in to the server as an administrator and go to the site in which you want web authoring to be enabled. In that site, click **Settings**.



2. In a site's Settings page, make sure **Allow users to use web authoring** is selected.

A screenshot of a 'Web Authoring' settings page. The title 'Web Authoring' is at the top. Below it is a sub-section with the text 'Users with the appropriate permissions can edit workbooks in their browser.' Underneath is a checkbox labeled 'Allow users to use web authoring' which has a checkmark in it.

3. In the permissions for a workbook or a view, make sure the permission rule for a user or group allows the **Web Edit** capability.
4. If your site is already in production, and you want the change to take effect immediately, restart the server.

To confirm which sites allow web authoring, on the site menu, click **Manage All Sites**, and then click the **Sites** menu.

A screenshot of the 'Manage All Sites' interface. The top navigation bar includes 'All Sites' (with a dropdown arrow), 'Sites' (which is selected and highlighted in a darker shade of blue), 'Users', 'Schedules', 'Tasks', 'Status', and 'Settings'. Below this is a 'Sites' section header with a count of 9. A 'New Site' button is visible. The main area is a table with columns: Name, Users, Site administrators, Max users, Storage used, Max storage, Status, Metrics, and Web authoring. The 'Web authoring' column contains checkmarks for all five listed sites: Customer Support, Default, Development, Documentation - 20 User Limit, and Finance.

For more information on web authoring and web editing in Tableau Server, also see these topics:

[Disable web authoring](#)

[The Web Authoring workspace](#)

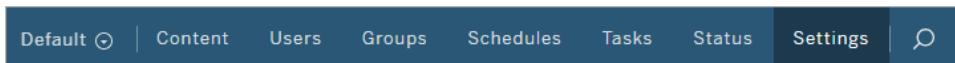
Grant edit and save permissions

Disable Web Authoring

If you want users to be able to view published workbooks on Tableau Server but not access the web editing environment, you can use a site-level setting to disable authoring.

For example, you might have a select group of data analysts who use Tableau Desktop to create and publish workbooks, and a group of sales managers working in the field, who do not use Tableau Desktop but need to access the published dashboards from a web browser.

1. In a web browser, sign in to the server as an administrator and go to the site for which you want to disable authoring.
2. With Site selected, display the **Settings** page.



3. In the Site Settings page, clear the check box for **Allow users to use web authoring**, and then click **Save**.

Web Authoring

Users with the appropriate permissions can edit workbooks in their browser.

Allow users to use web authoring

If you disable web authoring while creating a new site, no cached sessions exist, and the setting takes effect immediately.

Otherwise, the change takes effect after server session caching expires or the next time a user signs in after signing out.

Until the change takes effect, users might have authoring access if they see an Edit link on a view, or if they enter the URL for the view's edit mode. For example, they bookmarked the URL while they had the view open for editing.

4. If your site is already in production, and you want the change to take effect immediately, restart the server.

To confirm which sites allow web authoring, on the site menu, click **Manage All Sites**, and then click the **Sites** menu.

| Sites 9 | | | | | | | | |
|--|-------|---------------------|-----------|--------------|-------------|--------------|---------|---------------|
| + New Site 0 selected | | | | | | | | |
| Name | Users | Site administrators | Max users | Storage used | Max storage | Status | Metrics | Web authoring |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Customer Support | ... | 4 | 2 | Server limit | 0 B | Server limit | Active | ✓ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Default | ... | 63 | 8 | Server limit | 25.6 MB | Server limit | Active | ✓ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Development | ... | 4 | 2 | Server limit | 0 B | Server limit | Active | ✓ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Documentation - 20 User Limit | ... | 5 | 1 | 20 | 3.2 MB | Server limit | Active | ✓ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Finance | ... | 13 | 2 | Server limit | 9.8 MB | Server limit | Active | ✓ |

Refresh Data on a Schedule

As a server administrator, you can allow users to subscribe to views published to the server, or to schedule tasks for refreshing published data extracts or the subscription email deliveries.

You can also specify which other users are allowed to set schedules. Otherwise, non-administrator users can work with schedules in the following ways:

- Tableau Desktop publishers can set scheduled refresh tasks when they publish a data source or a workbook with a data extract.
- Tableau Server users can subscribe to views that are delivered by email on a schedule.

Changes to an existing schedule, as well as new schedules you create on the server, are reflected in the publishing steps in Tableau Desktop the next time the author publishes content. Similarly, changes to a subscription schedule are reflected in the choices a server user has when subsequently subscribing to a view.

Data Sources

A Tableau data source consists of metadata that describes the following:

- **The data connection information** that describes what data you want to bring in to Tableau for analysis.
- **Customization and cleanup** that helps you and others use the data source efficiently. For example, calculations, sets, groups, bins, and parameters, custom field formatting, and so on.
- **Information about how to access or refresh the data**, such as a path to an Excel file, credentials for accessing data on-premises or in the cloud, and so on.

Sharing data sources

After you create and customize a data source that you want others to use for their Tableau analysis, you publish it from Tableau Desktop. After it's published, your team can connect to it when they create or edit workbooks.

If your data source contains an extract connection, set up a refresh schedule, so that when it is refreshed, workbooks that connect to it show the updates as well.

You can also publish a workbook that contains the data source if you want users to connect to the data source only from that workbook. This is also referred to as an *embedded* data source. Every published workbook has at least one embedded data source.

Managing data sources

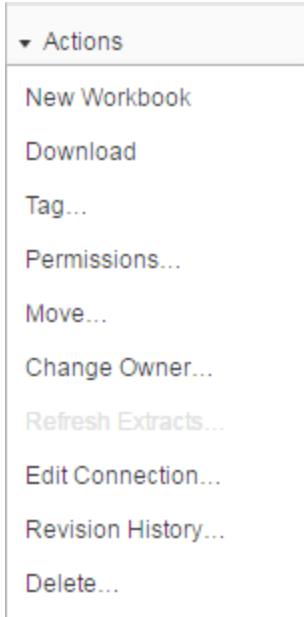
As a best practice, administrators should manage data sources on the server. However, both administrators and data source owners can perform management tasks on published data sources.

To perform these tasks (described below), do the following:

1. Sign in to the site or server as an administrator or owner of the data source you want to work with.

Note: Some tasks are available only to administrators, as described below.

2. Go to the **Data Sources** page, select the check box next to the data source, and in the upper-left of the Data Sources page, select **Actions**.



- **Edit and view permissions:** Permissions can specify which users or groups can connect to, modify, or download data sources. For information, see [Set Permissions for a Data Source](#) on page 283.
- **Edit connection information:** Update embedded credentials or other metadata that

describes the connections to the original data.

- **Create a new workbook or download:** You can start a new workbook in the browser environment by connecting to a Tableau data source. Or download the data source to use locally.
- **Change the data source owner**
- **View the data source's revision history**
- **Refresh extracts:** If a data source includes an extract, you can assign the extract to a refresh schedule. For information, see [Refresh Data on a Schedule on page 317](#).
- **Add or remove keyword tags:** Tags can contain a single word or multiple words, delimited by a comma.
- **Delete:** Deleting a data source affects workbooks that connect to the data source. Before you delete a data source, ensure that there are no workbooks that connect to the data source or edit the workbooks to use another data source.
- **Move:** Only administrators can move a data source from one project to another.

In addition, for data sources that are proxy connections, administrators can stay aware of how users authenticate to the database, and whether the appropriate drivers are installed. For information, see [Database Drivers on page 134](#) and [Data Security on page 390](#).

See also

[Best Practices for Published Data Sources](#) in the Tableau Desktop Help

About Tableau Data Sources

The Tableau Server data server is a server component that lets you centrally manage and store Tableau Server data sources. A data source is a reusable connection to data. The data can be located either in Tableau's data engine, as an extract, or in a live relational database. For relational database connections, the information stored in the data source is used for a pass-through connection to the database. The data source can also include customizations you've made at the field-level in Tableau Desktop, such as calculations, dimension aliases, groups, or sets.

For administrators, there are many advantages to using Tableau Server data sources. Because one data source can be used by many workbooks, a data source that includes an extract means you save on server space and processing time. Extract refreshes can be scheduled per-extract instead of per-workbook, and when a workbook using a Tableau Server data source is downloaded, the data extract stays on the server, resulting in less network traffic. Finally, if a database driver is required for a connection, you only have to install the driver once, on Tableau Server, instead of multiple times, on all your users' desktops.

To use the data server, authors connect to data in Tableau Desktop, either by creating an extract or using a connection to a live relational database, and publish the data source to

Tableau Server. Once published, these data sources and the server contain everything workbook authors need to quickly connect to data and start authoring. To change a published data source, you download it to Tableau Desktop, make your changes, then republish, overwriting your original. Note that any new members you add to a parameter or any changes you make to the default sort order are not part of the data source (they are part of the workbook).

If you are running a distributed installation of Tableau Server and expect data sources to be heavily used, there are several ways you can optimize your server deployment. See [Distributed Environments on page 126](#) for more information.

Note: To use published multidimensional (cube) data sources, you must download them to Tableau Desktop, so many of the above advantages do not apply. For more information, see [Cube Data Sources on page 325](#).

View Data Sources or Connections

You can filter the view to data sources or connections.

| Name | Views: All | Workbooks | Connects to |
|------------------------------|------------|-----------|----------------------------------|
| Flight Information | 563 | 0 | info-mssql2012.lan |
| Bike Trips | 1,619 | 5 | Bowery.csv |
| New York City Bike Stations | 736 | 1 | Alphabet City_biketrips.csv |
| Bedford-Stuyvesant_biketrips | 1,031 | 2 | Bedford-Stuyvesant_biketrips.csv |
| QuotaData | 1,462 | 5 | Sample - Superstore US.tde |

Data Source view

| Connects to | Connection type | Authentication | Username | Data Source |
|----------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------------|----------|------------------------------|
| info-mssql2012.lan | Microsoft SQL Server | Not embedded in connection | | Flight Information |
| Bowery.csv | Text File | None | | Bike Trips |
| Alphabet City_biketrips.csv | Text File | None | | New York City Bike Stations |
| Bedford-Stuyvesant_biketrips.csv | Text File | None | | Bedford-Stuyvesant_biketrips |
| Sample - Superstore US.tde | Tableau Data Engine | None | | QuotaData |
| mysql.test.lan | MySQL | Embedded in connection | test | landfall+hurricanes |

Connections view

The Difference Between Published Data Sources and Embedded Data Sources

Published data sources contain connection information that is independent of any workbook and can be used by multiple workbooks. An embedded data source contains connection information and is associated with a workbook. Every workbook has one or more embedded

data sources. If a workbook uses a published data source, an embedded data source is listed for the workbook.

Identifying Types of Data Sources

The list of data sources gives you information about the data sources and what they are connected to:

| View Data Sources | | | | | Sort by Owner (A-Z) |
|--|------------|-----------|------------------------------|---------|---------------------|
| Name | Views: All | Workbooks | Connects to | Project | |
| Top Books on Goodreads Shelve... ... | 2 | 1 | tc-16-mysqldemo | Default | |
| Top Books on Goodreads Shelve... ... | 2 | 1 | Top Books on Goodreads ... | Default | |
| Airbnb Prices in San Francisco (... ... | 3 | 1 | tc-16-mysqldemo | Default | |
| Airbnb Prices in San Francisco (... ... | 3 | 1 | Airbnb Prices in San Fran... | Default | |
| Sales Commission | 0 | 0 | tfsdbro | Default | |
| US Commute Times 2011 | 23 | 1 | commute_times_us_zipco... | Default | |

Data sources are distinguished by a number of characteristics in the list:

- **Icon/Name**—The data source icon next to the Name lets you know whether the data source is published () or embedded in a workbook ()
 - Published data source names are links. Clicking the name of a published data source opens the data source page, with tabs for viewing the data source connections (if any) and connected workbooks.
 - Embedded data source names link to their workbooks. Clicking the name of an embedded data source opens the workbook associated with the data source, with tabs for viewing its data sources.
- **Connection Type**—The connection type gives you information about the type of connection the data source is making. A connection type of **Tableau Server** indicates that the connection is to a published data source. A Tableau Data Extract connection type means that the data source has an extract which is stored in Tableau Server.
- **Connects To**—The Connects To list tells you what the data source is connecting to. This could be a database outside of Tableau Server, an extract, or a published data source.
- **Live or Last Extract**—This column tells you whether the connection to the data is live, or, if it is a connection to an extract, when the extract was last updated.

Identifying Types of Connections

The list of connections gives you information about connections, including the data source they are connected to, connection type, and authentication:

| View Connections | | | | | Sort by | Filter |
|--|--------------------------|----------------------------|----------|---|---------|--------|
| Connects to | Connection type | Authentication | Username | Data Source | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> mssql2008.test.lan | ... Microsoft SQL Server | Not embedded in connection | |  Registrations Active Entitlements | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> mssql2008.test.lan | ... Microsoft SQL Server | Not embedded in connection | |  with auth none | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> World Indicators.tde | ... Tableau Data Engine | None | |  BikeToWbrk2013 | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> World Indicators.tde | ... Tableau Data Engine | None | |  Vizable World | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Sample - Superstore.xls | ... Excel | None | |  DS-LinkedCurrentWorkitem-1 | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Team Roster.tde | ... Tableau Data Engine | None | |  IMDB Movie Ratings | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> dbro | ... Microsoft SQL Server | Not embedded in connection | |  IMDB Movie Ratings | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> mysql.test.lan | ... MySQL | Embedded in connection | |  TS View Performance | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> website visits.xlsx | ... Excel | None | |  TS View Performance | | |

- **Connects To**—Indicates what the connection's data source is connecting to. This could be a database outside of Tableau Server, an extract, or a published data source.
- **Connection Type** —The connection type gives you information about the type of connection the data source is making. A connection type of **Tableau Server** indicates that the connection is to a published data source. A Tableau Data Engine connection type means that the data source has an extract which is stored in Tableau Server.

Embedded Data Sources

Every workbook that is published to Tableau Server contains at least one embedded data source. These embedded data sources contain the connection information for the workbook and are listed on the Data Sources page:

The screenshot shows the Tableau Data Sources page. At the top, there are navigation links for Projects (44), Workbooks (5,210), Views (20,341), and Data Sources (1,586). A search bar is also present. On the left, there is a sidebar with 'General Filters' for Project, Owner, and Tag, and a 'Data Source Filters' section with dropdowns for Published, Connection type, Server name, Server port, Database username, Authentication, and Has a data extract.

| | Name | Views: | Workb... |
|--------------------------|--|--------|----------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Global Superstore_Orders (TC16 Demo ...) | 3 | 1 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | AdoptionData_Adoptions (TC16 Demo - ...) | 5 | 1 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | AdoptionData_HouseGrid (TC16 Demo - ...) | 4 | 1 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Cat vs Dog Popularity in the US (TC16 D... | 4 | 1 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Top Grossing Movies (TC16 Demo - Sno...) | 13 | 3 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Pokemon Index_Pokemon (TC16 Demo ...) | 0 | 0 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Pokemon Index_Typechart (TC16 Demo ...) | 0 | 0 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Global Weather (TC16Demo - Snowflake) | 6 | 1 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 2012 Olympics (TC16 Demo - Snowflake) | 18 | 2 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | NBA Shot Charts 2015-2016 Season (TC... | 10 | 1 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Historical Presidential Election Results (1... | 4 | 1 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Startup Venture Funding_Acquisitions (T... | 3 | 1 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Startup Venture Funding_Additions (TC1... | 2 | 1 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Startup Venture Funding_Companies (T... | 3 | 1 |

By default the list of data sources is filtered to only display published data sources.

To view embedded data sources, under **Data Source**, click the drop-down menu and select **Embedded in workbook** to change the filter:

Data Source Filters

Data Source

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Published | ▼ |
| All data sources | |
| • Published | |
| Embedded in workbook | |

Server port

| |
|----------|
| Any port |
|----------|

Database username

| |
|--|
| |
|--|

Authentication

| | |
|------------|---|
| Any status | ▼ |
|------------|---|

Has a data extract

The Difference Between Published Data Sources and Embedded Data Sources

Embedded data sources are different from published data sources in that each embedded data source is associated with a single workbook and describes the attributes required for connecting to a data source (e.g., server name, database name, etc.). That means if you have three workbooks that connect to the same data source, you will still have three embedded data sources listed on the Data Sources page.

Searching for Embedded Data Sources

The Filter area on the left side of the Data Sources page helps you find embedded data sources by connection type, database server name, port, username, password status (whether or not the database password is embedded) and whether or not there is an extract:

Data Source Filters

Data Source

Published

Connection type

Server name

Server port

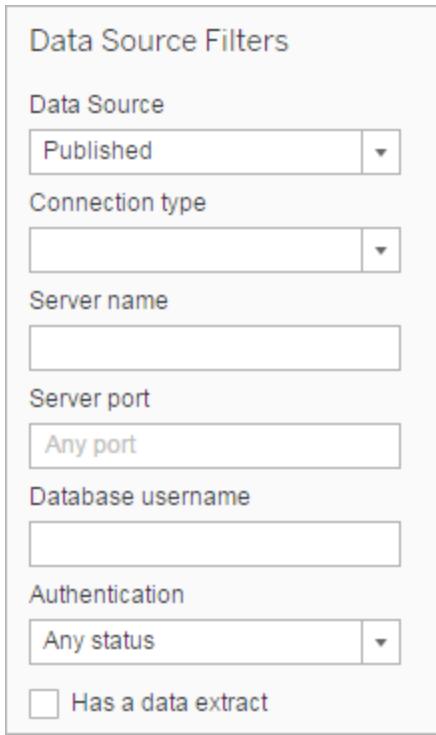
Any port

Database username

Authentication

Any status

Has a data extract



Which Connections Can I Edit?

You can edit connection information for live database connections and for extracts that need to be refreshed by Tableau Server. For example, you may have a large number of workbooks that connect to a database on a specific database server. If the name of the server changes, you can update all of the workbooks at once so they reference the new server name. Another example is if a workbook connects to a database using a specific user name and password. You can quickly update all of the workbooks to use a different set of credentials.

For details on how to edit data connections, see [Edit Connections](#) on page 328.

Cube Data Sources

Cube (multidimensional) data sources have certain characteristics that make them unique in Tableau.

Cube data sources do not support pass-through connections. This means that when a cube data source is published, you cannot make a connection from Tableau Server using the data source. It also means you cannot create a workbook using the data source in Tableau Server.

Publishing a cube data source to Tableau Server gives you the ability to store the data source on the server. However, to use the data source, you must download the data source to Tableau Desktop and use it locally. To download a published data source you need:

- The **Download/Web Save As** permission for the data source. For more information, see [Manage Permissions](#) on page 266 and [Set Permissions for a Data Source](#) on page 283.
- Correct drivers installed and ports opened on computer running Tableau Desktop.

Connect to Published Data Sources

You can publish data sources to Tableau Server or Tableau Online from Tableau Desktop. Publishing data sources to Tableau Server or Tableau Online enables sharing data among colleagues; including those who don't use Tableau Desktop, but have permission to edit workbooks in the web editing environment.

You can connect to these published data sources on Tableau Server or Tableau Online if you have permissions to create and edit views.

Note: Many of the topics in this section use the Sample-Superstore data source that comes with Tableau Desktop. To use this data source, you can publish it to Tableau Server or Tableau Online from Tableau Desktop. Follow the procedure in the [Publish a Data Source](#) topic in the Tableau Desktop Help to learn more.

If you do not have access to the Sample-Superstore data source, you can connect to your own published data and follow the procedures using similar measures and dimensions from it.

Connect to a published data source on the web

At any time while you're creating or editing a view on Tableau Server or Tableau Online, you can connect to one or more published data sources.

1. Sign in to Tableau Server or Tableau Online and select a view to edit.
2. In editing mode, click the New Data Source icon .
3. In the Connect to Data dialog box, select a published data source from the list, and then click **Add**.

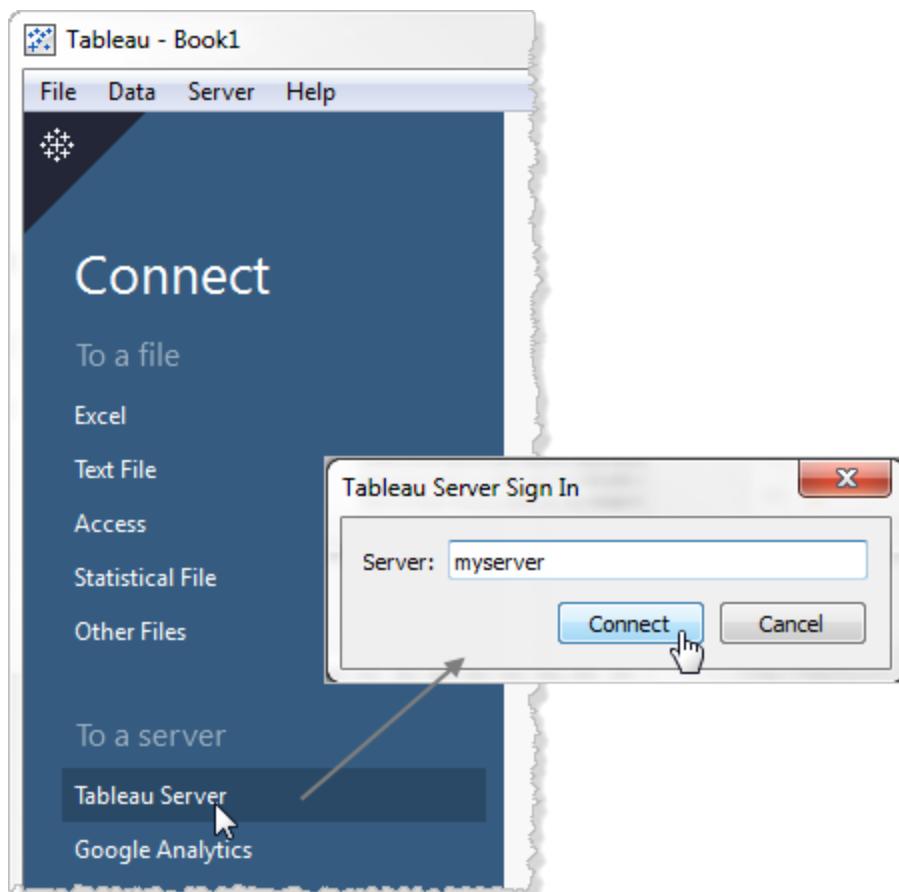
Note: By default, only data sources that have been published to the server are displayed in the list.

You can also connect to a published data source when you're creating a new workbook on Tableau Server or Tableau Online.

1. Sign in to Tableau Server or Tableau Online.
2. Navigate to the **Content** page and select **Data Sources**.
3. In the list of data sources, select the check box next to the one you want to use, and then click **Actions** and select **New Workbook**.

Connect to a published data source from Tableau Desktop

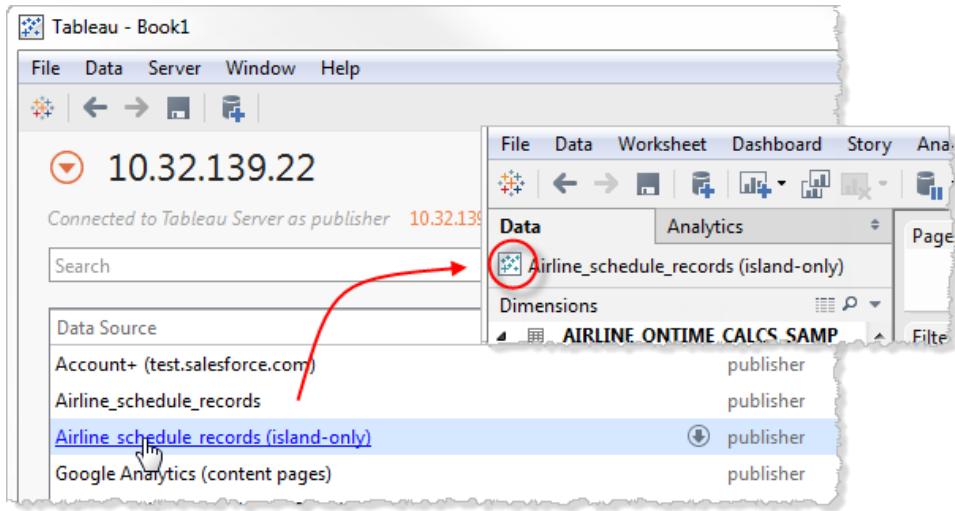
1. On the Connect to Data page in Tableau Desktop, click **Tableau Server**, and then provide the server name and your credentials.



2. Select a data source you want to use.

The data source opens in the Data pane in the workbook. Tableau Server data sources

show a Tableau icon instead of a database icon.



See also

Edit Connections

Administrators and data source owners can manage the information that describes how a published data source connects to the original data. This information includes the database server, the server port, the database user name, and whether or not the password is embedded in the connection.

Note: From the permissions perspective, whether you can edit connections is evaluated separately from your permissions for editing data sources. Even if you have the Edit capability on a data source, to edit its connections, your site role must be Server Administrator, Site Administrator, or Publisher. If your role is Publisher, you also must be the data source owner.

1. Sign in to the site that has the data sources you want to modify, and open the **Data Sources** page.

2. Select the name of the data source with the connection you want to update.

Use the search box or filters on the left to narrow the data source list. The values you type into the **Server** and **Database username** fields are treated as regular expressions.

3. In the **Connections** view, select the check box for the connection, and then click **Actions > Edit Connection**.

The screenshot shows the 'Connections' tab for the 'Flight Information' data source. It lists one connection, 'info-mssql2012.lan', which is selected. A context menu is open at the top of the list, with 'Edit Connection...' highlighted.

4. Update the connection information.

For **Server name**, if you want to use an IP address, make sure the database or its driver supports that type of connection. If it doesn't, enter the database server name.

For connections to Google, Salesforce, and web data connector (WDC) data, see [Authentication types for Google, Salesforce, and WDC data](#) on the next page later in this topic.

The screenshot shows the 'Edit Connection' dialog box. On the left, a list of connections is shown, with 'info-mssql2012.lan' selected. The main area contains fields for 'Server name' (set to 'info-mssql2012.lan'), 'Server port' (empty), 'Username' (empty), and 'Password' (radio buttons for 'Prompt user for password if needed' (selected) and 'Embedded password in connection'). At the bottom are 'Test Connection', 'Cancel', and 'Save' buttons.

5. Click **Save**.

6. Refresh the browser page for your changes to take effect.

Authentication types for Google, Salesforce, and WDC data

Google BigQuery, Google Analytics, Salesforce.com, and many web data connector (WDC) connections use the OAuth authentication standard, which uses secure access tokens instead of “raw” user name and password credentials. Database credentials do not need to be stored in Tableau, and all users connect through this access token, including Tableau Desktop users who want to create or edit workbooks that connect to this data source.

The following sections describe Google and Salesforce connection options. Web data connector options vary, but all involve signing in through the provider’s web-based sign-in form to establish the access token.

Google authentication options

When you edit Google BigQuery or Google Analytics connections, select either of the following options in the **Edit Connection** dialog box:

- Select **Embed Google BigQuery (or Google Analytics) credentials in the connection** to authenticate through a designated account, and then select an existing account from the list or select **authenticate account now...** to add a new one.

When you add a new account, the Google sign-in page appears. After you provide your database credentials, Google prompts you to confirm Tableau access to the data. When you click **Accept**, Google returns an access token to use for connecting to the data.

Note: If you create extracts of your Google data source, select this first option, so that you can schedule refresh tasks.

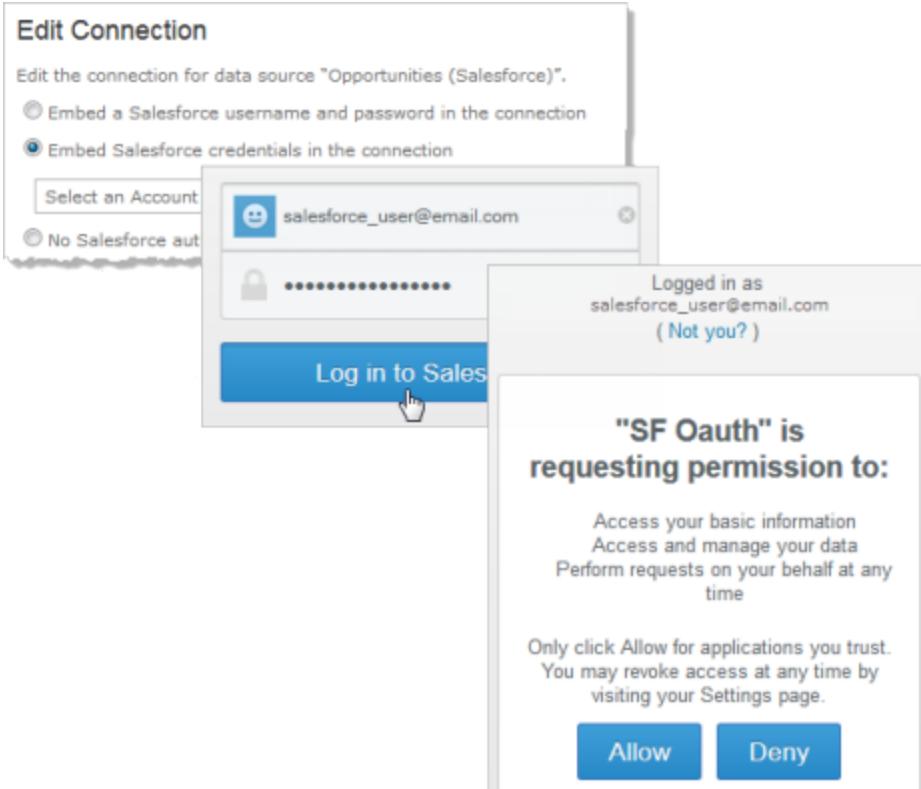
- Select **Prompt user for Google BigQuery/Analytics credentials** to require users to connect through their own individual access tokens or sign in each time they connect.

Salesforce.com authentication options

When you edit Salesforce.com connections, you can select any of the following options in the Edit Connection dialog box:

- Select **Embed a Salesforce username and password** to use a traditional authentication method.
- Select **Embed Salesforce credentials in the connection** to use an OAuth connection and schedule refresh tasks, and then select an existing account from the list or click **Add a Salesforce Account** to add a new one.

When you add a new account, the Salesforce.com sign-in page appears. After you provide your database credentials, Salesforce.com prompts you to confirm Tableau access to the data. When you allow Tableau access, Salesforce.com creates an access token through which it connects to the data.



- Select **No Salesforce authentication** to require users to sign in to Salesforce.com each time they connect. (This option does not allow scheduled extract refreshes.)

Monitor progress

When you save your changes in the Edit Connection dialog box, the dialog displays the progress. If you close the dialog box, the modifications continue to run in the background until completed. Tableau Server will make as many changes as possible. Any failures will be skipped, but they will not impede other changes. For example, if you try to change the server name and add a password to several connections, the server names will be changed, and the passwords on workbooks will be changed. However, because you cannot add a password to a data source, the passwords for the data sources will not be changed.

For information about checking the progress of these tasks, see [Background Tasks for Extracts](#) on page 535.

Web Data Connectors in Tableau Server

Web data connectors are web pages that provide a data connection that is accessible over HTTP for data sources that don't already have a connector in Tableau. Web data connectors allow users to connect to almost any data that is accessible over the web and to create extracts for their workbooks. Data sources for a web data connector can include internal web services, JSON data, REST APIs, and other sources that are available over HTTP or HTTPS. Users can create their own web data connectors or use connectors that were created by others.

For information about how to use a web data connector in Tableau Desktop, see [Web Data Connector](#) in the Tableau Desktop documentation.

For information about how to create a web data connector, see the [Web Data Connector documentation](#) on Github.

- [Before you run connectors on Tableau Server](#) below
- [The safe list method vs. the import method](#) below
- [The safe list method](#) on the next page
- [The import method](#) on the next page
- [Refresh the extract for a connector](#) on page 337
- [Troubleshooting](#) on page 338

Before you run connectors on Tableau Server

As a security measure, Tableau Server won't run web data connectors unless you approve the connector, as explained in this topic.

Note: You must be a server administrator to approve web data connectors for use on Tableau Server.

Web data connectors require your approval because they contain executable code and typically make requests to third-party websites. Before a user can use a web data connector via Tableau Server, you must either add the connectors to a safe list (to a whitelist) or import the connectors into Tableau Server. Before you do this, we recommend that you vet and test the connector so that you know what the connector does and what sites it connects to. For more information, see [Testing and Vetting Web Data Connectors](#) on page 338.

The safe list method vs. the import method

When you add a connector to the safe list (whitelist), you configure Tableau Server to allow connections to a particular URL where the connector is hosted. This is the recommended way of allowing Tableau Server to run web data connectors. The connectors can then be hosted on a server inside your organization's firewall or on an external domain.

Alternatively, you can import a web data connector. When you import a connector, you run a `tabadmin` command that imports (copies) the connector from a location on your network to all of the machines in your Tableau Server installation.

Note: In versions of Tableau Server before 10.0, importing was the only way to run web data connectors on Tableau Server.

Reasons to use a safe list

You might want to add web data connectors to a safe list if:

- Your organization wants to host the connector on a separate server in your network or on an external domain. (That is, on a computer that is not running Tableau Server.)
- Your organization makes updates to connectors frequently. By adding the connector to the safe list, you avoid the need to re-import the connector each time you change it.
- The connector references many files and you do not want to import each file to Tableau Server individually.

Reasons to import web data connectors

As noted, the recommended way to configure Tableau Server to be able to run web data connectors is to use a safe list. However, you might want to import web data connectors if:

- Your organization does not have an existing web server that you can use to host the connector.
- Your organization has imported many connectors to Tableau Server in previous versions and wants to manage the connectors in a central location.

By default, both ways of configuring Tableau Server to run connectors are allowed. However, you can restrict the ways that connectors can be added or imported with the `tabadmin set webdataconnector.whitelist.mode` option. For more information, see [tabadmin set options](#).

The safe list method

To add a web data connector to the safe list, use the `tabadmin whitelist_webdataconnector` command. This command lets you perform the following tasks:

- Add a connector to the safe list.
- List connectors on the safe list.
- Remove a connector from the safe list.
- Configure an optional secondary safe list, that is, a list of domains that a particular connector can send requests to and receive requests from.

For more information, see [tabadmin whitelist_webdataconnector](#).

The import method

Use the [import_webdataconnector](#) on page 709, [list_webdataconnectors](#) on page 711, and [delete_webdataconnector](#) on page 702 commands to manage imported connectors.

To import a connector to Tableau Server, follow these steps:

1. Make sure you have the HTML file for the web data connector and any supporting files, such as .css files or .js files.
2. On the server, run the [import_webdataconnector](#) on page 709 command, as in this example:

```
tabadmin import_webdataconnector connector1.html
```

Note: The connector name (connector1.html in this example) can contain only these characters: a-zA-Z0-9()~.-_.

You can import a web data connector as a local file on the server or from a network share (for example, \\myshare\connector1.html), as in these examples:

```
tabadmin import_webdataconnector  
c:\webdataconnectors\connector1.html
```

```
tabadmin import_webdataconnector  
\\myshare\webdataconnectors\connector2.html
```

If you want to re-import a web data connector that's already been imported (for example, you want to import an updated version of the connector), use the `import_webdataconnector` command with the `overwrite` option, as in this example:

```
tabadmin import_webdataconnector  
\\myshare\webdataconnectors\connector2.html --overwrite
```

When the command finishes, it displays a URL, as in this example:

```
===== Importing web data connector to server...  
-- The web data connector with the following URL  
was imported to the server:  
http://myserver/webdataconnectors/connector1.html
```

3. Give the URL of the imported web data connector to any users who want to use that connector.

Note: If you re-import a web data connector, the older version of the connector might still be available in the server's cache, and users who work with the connector might still see the older version. By default, the maximum lifetime for an item in the cache is eight hours. To force a cache reset, restart the server.

List imported connectors

As the server administrator, you can see a list of web data connectors by running the following command:

```
tabadmin list_webdataconnectors
```

In order to reference a web data connector in a workbook, users need to know the URL for the connector. To get a list of connector URLs, use this command:

```
tabadmin list_webdataconnectors --urls
```

Delete imported connectors

If you no longer need a web data connector, you should delete it from the server. Use the following command to remove an individual web data connector, where *connector_name* is the name of the connector file to delete:

```
tabadmin delete_webdataconnector connector_name
```

(To see a list of web data connectors on the server, use the `tabadmin list_webdataconnectors` command).

To remove all web data connectors from the server, use the following command:

```
tabadmin delete_webdataconnector --all
```

Note: When you delete a web data connector, a version of the connector might still be available in the server's cache, and users might still be able to work with the connector. By default, the maximum lifetime for an item in the cache is eight hours. To force a cache reset, restart the server.

Reference external files from imported connectors

If a web data connector `.html` file references external files, you must make sure that those files are available on the server. For example, a web data connector might reference an external `.css` file in a `<link>` element or a `.js` file in a `<script>` element.

If the external files are referenced using a URL (`http://`), Tableau Server can access the external files as long as the files are on a server that is accessible to Tableau Server.

If the external files are referenced as local files, you can import them into Tableau Server using the `import_webdataconnector` command. For example, if a web data connector that you are importing references the `myconnectors.css` file, you import the connector and the `.css` file using this sequence of commands:

```
tabadmin import_webdataconnector connector1.html
```

```
tabadmin import_webdataconnector myconnectors.css
```

An important point is that all files imported using the `import_webdataconnector` command are stored in the same directory on the server—Tableau Server does not let you import external files into a subdirectory. Therefore, you must make sure that any local files referenced in `<link>` or `<script>` elements in the connector's .html file do not include paths, only file names.

Imported connectors in a distributed environment

If your server is configured as a cluster, web data connectors are imported to each computer where a gateway process is running. This makes the web data connector available for distributed access across your cluster. Deleting a connector in a distributed environment removes the connector from all the computers where the gateway process is running.

In a distributed environment, the process of importing or deleting a web data connector might complete only partially. If you're importing a connector, the connector might be copied to some of the computers where the gateway process is running, but not to all of them. In that case, the `tabadmin import_webdataconnector` command reports the error using text like this:

The web data connector with the following URL has been imported to some gateways on the server, but not all.

Similarly, if you're deleting a web data connector, the connector might be removed from some computers but not all of them. The `tabadmin delete_webdataconnector` command reports the error using text like this:

The web data connector was deleted from some gateways on the server, but not all.

Note: If the delete process is partially successful, users can still access the connector.

If the import or delete process reports partial success, you can try either of the following solutions:

- Run the import or delete process again. If you're importing, run the `tabadmin import_webdataconnector` command again, and use the `--overwrite` option to overwrite any instances of the connector that were successfully installed. If you're deleting, run the `tabadmin delete_webdataconnector` command again. Tableau Server will remove any remaining instances of the connector.
- Stop the server, run `tabadmin configure`, and then restart the server. The configuration process makes sure that any web data connectors are correctly distributed (imported or deleted) in all nodes where the gateway process is running. Since this option requires you to stop the server, you would choose it if it's practical to stop the server, or if you have some other reason to stop and restart the server.

Performing site import and site export with web data connectors

Web data connectors are imported as server-wide resources; they are not associated with a specific site on your server. Therefore, if you export a site using the `tabadmin exportsite` command, the resulting .zip file does not include web data connectors that might be referenced by workbooks on the site.

Managing imported connectors for failover in a cluster

If your server is configured as a cluster with a backup primary server, you must make sure that web data connectors that you have imported to the primary are available if you need to failover to your backup primary. If the web data connectors are not available on the new primary after a failover, running the configuration process on the primary server can end up removing the connectors from other computers where a gateway process is running.

To make sure that web data connectors are available after a failover, follow these steps:

1. Make sure that you keep an up-to-date backup of the web data connectors that have been imported to your server.
2. After the primary fails, and before you start the backup primary, copy the web data connectors from the backup location to the following folder on the backup primary:

```
C:\ProgramData\Tableau\Tableau  
Server\data\tabsvc\httpd\htdocs\webdataconnectors
```

If you have created a backup of the primary server using the `tabadmin backup` command, the .tsbak file created by the backup file contains the web data connectors. You can extract the contents of a .tsbak file and get the web data connectors.

If you installed Tableau Server on a different drive, substitute that drive letter for C:.

3. Overwrite the tabsvc.yml file on the backup primary.
4. Run the `tabadmin failoverprimary` command. For more information, see [Quick Start: Creating a Backup Primary on page 144](#)

If necessary, you can also reimport the web data connectors, as described earlier in this topic.

Refresh the extract for a connector

When a user creates a workbook that uses a web data connector, Tableau creates an extract from the data returned by the connector. If the user then publishes the workbook, the publish process sends the workbook and the data extract to the server.

Tableau can refresh an extract that was created by a web data connector, the same as it can refresh any extract. Tableau Server cannot invoke a web data connector to refresh an extract if the connector requires credentials to sign in to the web-based data source. This is because the refresh can occur on a schedule or in some other background context, and the server cannot prompt for credentials.

If the background process that performs the refresh operation fails, it creates an alert and a log entry that indicates this issue. (Users will be able to see that the timestamp on the extract does not change.)

If you want, you can disable refresh for all web data connectors, even those that were previously imported. To disable refresh, use the `tabadmin set` command to change the `webdataconnector.refresh.enabled` setting to `false`, as in the following example:

```
tabadmin set webdataconnector.refresh.enabled false
```

Troubleshooting

If the server experiences problems with adding connectors to the safe list or importing connectors, you can examine the `tabadmin.log` files. Be sure to check the log files on both the primary server and on the other servers that are running the gateway process. For more information about log files, see [Server Log File Locations on page 622](#).

If the issue is that Tableau Server will not refresh an extract that was created by a web data connector, make sure that the `webdataconnector.refresh.enabled` configuration setting has been set to `true`.

If you have re-imported a changed web data connector on the server (overwriting an existing one), but users who work with the web data connector are not seeing the changes, the users might be getting a cached version of the older version. By default, the cache is reset after eight hours; after a cache reset, older versions of the web data connector will no longer be used. If you want to force the cache to reset, you can restart the server.

If you have deleted an imported connector from the server but users are still able to work with the connector, the connector is probably still in the server's cache. A web data connector can stay available in the cache for up to eight hours. To clear the cache, restart the server. If you delete a web data connector from a server in a distributed environment, make sure that the connector has been successfully deleted from all computers where a gateway process is running.

Testing and Vetting Web Data Connectors

Web Data Connectors contain JavaScript that typically connects to data on another site. Because of this, you should test and vet web data connectors before users use them as data sources for a workbook, and before you import them into Tableau Server.

This topic includes some suggestions for testing and vetting web data connectors.

- [Examine the source](#)
- [Test the web data connector in an isolated environment](#)
- [Monitor the traffic created by the connector](#)
- [Test the performance and resource usage of the connector](#)

Examine the source

The code in a web data connector is in JavaScript, so you can open the file (and any external files that the connector uses) and examine the source code.

Many connectors reference external JavaScript libraries, such as the jQuery library or API libraries for third parties. Validate that the URL for external libraries points to a trusted location for the library. For example, if the connector references the jQuery library, make sure that the library is on a site that is considered standard and safe. If it is practical for you to change the source code of the connector, use HTTPS protocol (`https://`) to reference external libraries (if the source site supports HTTPS) to help verify the site's authenticity.

To the extent possible, make sure you understand what the code is doing. In particular, try to understand how the code is constructing requests to external sites, and what information is being sent in the request.

Note: Experienced JavaScript programmers often compress (minify) their code to reduce the size of the code for download. Dense blocks of code that use cryptic function and variable names are not uncommon. While this can make it more difficult to examine the code, it is not a sign that the code was written to be deliberately difficult to understand.

Test the web data connector in an isolated environment

If possible, test the web data connector in an environment that is isolated from your production environment and from user computers. For example, import a web data connector onto a test computer or virtual machine that's running a version of Tableau Server that is not used for production.

Monitor the traffic created by the web data connector

When you test a web data connector, use a tool like [Fiddler](#), [Charles HTTP proxy](#), or [Wireshark](#) to examine the requests and responses that the connector makes. Make sure that you understand what sites the connector makes requests to and what content the connector is requesting. Similarly, examine the responses and their content to be sure that the connector is not reading data or code that is not directly related to the connector's purpose.

Test the performance and resource usage of the web data connector

When you test a web data connector, use tools to monitor its CPU and memory usage. Remember that the web data connector will run on Tableau Server, which is an environment in which many processes are already running. You want to make sure that when the connector fetches data, the connector does not have an undue impact on server performance.

Check whether the connector writes to disk. If it does, check how much disk space it occupies, and examine the output to make sure you understand what it's writing and why.

Troubleshoot Data Sources

For users to work with Tableau Server data sources, up to three things need to be in place:

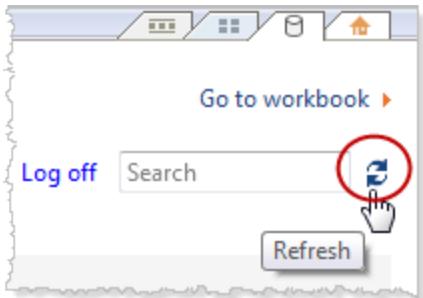
- **Permissions for the data source:** Anyone connecting to a data source must have the **Connect** and **View** permissions for it. This also applies to users accessing views that connect to data sources. Anyone publishing and modifying data sources must be licensed to Publish and also have the **Write/Save As** and **Download/Web Save As** permissions. See [Manage Permissions on page 266](#) and [Set Permissions for a Data Source on page 283](#) for more information.
- **Ability to authenticate to the database:** There are several ways you can connect to data in Tableau and control who has access to what. Basically, whichever entity is connecting to the database must be able to authenticate. The entity could be Tableau Server performing an extract refresh. It could be a Tableau Desktop user connecting to a data source that then connects to a live database. It could also be a Tableau Server user who's accessing a view that connects to a live database. Refer to [Data Security on page 390](#) to learn more about your options.
- **Database drivers:** If the person who created and published the data source in Tableau Desktop needed to install additional database drivers, you may need to install them on Tableau Server as well. If you are running a distributed installation of Tableau Server where, for example, the data server process is running on a worker server, any required database drivers must be installed there as well as on the primary server. Other processes require drivers as well. See [Database Drivers on page 134](#) for more information.

Data Source Error Messages

Here are some errors that workbook authors and other users may encounter as they work with data sources and views:

Permission to access this Tableau Server data source denied: Connecting to a data source requires the Connect permission. See [Manage Permissions on page 266](#) and [Set Permissions for a Data Source on page 283](#) for more information.

Data source not found: Someone working with a view may see this error if a data source is removed from Tableau Server or if their Connect to Data page needs to be updated. To update the Connect to Data page in Tableau Desktop, click the Refresh icon:



Unable to connect to this Tableau Server data source: This error may appear if the connection information for the data source has changed—for example, as a result of the database server name changing. Look at the Data Connection information for the data source and confirm that it has the correct settings.

Unable to list Tableau Server data sources: This error may occur if a user is trying to access Tableau Server data sources and there are connectivity issues between Tableau Server and Tableau Desktop.

Can't connect with a cube data source: To use a published multidimensional (cube) data source, you must download the data source and use it in Tableau Desktop. Verify that you have the **Download/Web Save As** permission for the data source. For more information about cubes in Tableau, see [Cube Data Sources on page 325](#).

About Extracts and Schedules

Tableau Desktop authors can create data extracts, which are copies or subsets of data from the original data sources. Workbooks that use data extracts are generally faster than those that use live database connections because the extracted data is imported into the Tableau data engine. Extracts can also increase functionality. After an author publishes a workbook or a data source with an extract, the extract resides on Tableau Server.

Refreshing extracts on Tableau Server

You can use Tableau Server to refresh extracts on a schedule. Both server and site administrators can create, change, and reassign schedules. However, only a server administrator can enable scheduling. Any scheduling changes made in Tableau Server are reflected in the Schedule dialog box in Tableau Desktop when the workbook or data source is published again.

Schedules that you create have the following options:

Priority

The priority is a number which determines the order in which refresh tasks are run, where 0 is the highest priority and 100 is the lowest priority. The priority is set to 50 by default.

Execution mode

The execution mode determines how schedules are run by the Tableau Server backgrounder processes and can be set to parallel or serial. When you run a schedule in parallel, it runs on all available backgrounder processes, even if the schedule only contains one refresh task. When you run a schedule serially, it only runs on one backgrounder process. By default, the execution mode is set to parallel so that refresh tasks finish as quickly as possible. However, you may want to set the execution mode to serial if you have a very large schedule that is preventing other schedules from running because it is using all the available backgrounder processes.

Frequency

The frequency determines how often a schedule is run. You can set the frequency to hourly, daily, weekly, or monthly. To run a schedule immediately, select the schedule and click

Actions > Run Now.

Note: You can also refresh extracts from the command line using the `tabcmd refreshextracts` command. For more information, see [tabcmd Commands](#) on page 751.

Refreshing extracts from Tableau Desktop

- **At publish time:** When an author publishes a workbook or data source that uses an extract, that author can assign it to a recurring refresh schedule on Tableau Server. The refresh can be a full refresh or an incremental refresh. Incremental refreshes reference a column in the extract that has a data type of date, date/time, or integer; such as a timestamp. Tableau uses this column to identify new rows that need to be added to your extract. See [Refreshing Extracts](#) and [Schedules](#) in the Tableau Desktop help for more information.
- **User interface:** You can use the [Refresh from Source](#), [Add Data From File](#), and [Add Data From Data Source](#) options in Tableau Desktop to upload an addition to or refresh an extract on Tableau Server. You may want to do this if Tableau Server doesn't have sufficient credentials to refresh data from the original data source. See [Updating Extracts on Tableau Server](#) in the Tableau Desktop online help for details on how to upload.
- **Data Extract command line utility:** The Data Extract command line utility installs with Tableau Desktop. You can use it to upload an addition to an extract on Tableau Server or refresh it. See [Tableau Data Extract Command Line Utility](#) in the Tableau Desktop online help for more information on how to upload.

See also

[Enable Extract Refresh Scheduling and Failure Notification](#) on the next page

[Automate Refresh Tasks](#) on page 354.

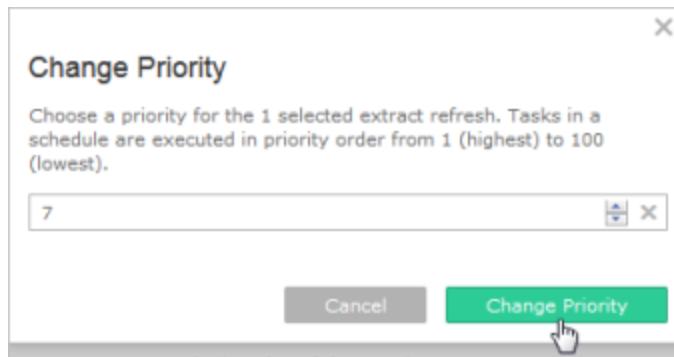
Manage Refresh Tasks

Administrators can change the priority or schedule of a scheduled refresh, a refresh manually, or delete schedules. You can do this on the **Tasks** page:

1. Sign in to the site that has the schedules you want to manage, and then click **Tasks**.
2. On the Tasks page, do any of the following:
 - Click **Change Schedule**, and select a new schedule from the list.
 - Select **Run Now** to initiate the refresh manually.

Note: If an extract does not have a scheduled refresh, you can refresh it on demand from the Data Connections page.

 - Select **Change Priority**, and enter a new number between 1 and 100 to move the extract up or down in the priority list.



- Select **Delete** to completely remove the schedule for the selected data sources.

See also

[Enable Extract Refresh Scheduling and Failure Notification](#) below

Enable Extract Refresh Scheduling and Failure Notification

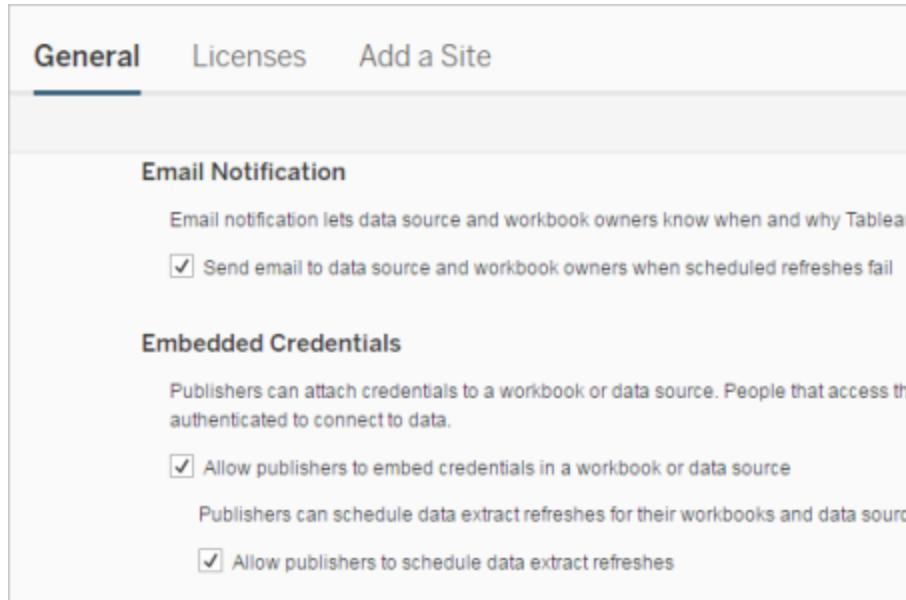
Before your publishers can schedule extract refreshes, you must enable scheduling on the server.

While you're enabling scheduling, you can decide whether also to enable sending email to data source or workbook owners when extract refreshes do not complete successfully. You can read more about these emails below. When you enable refresh failure notification, users can opt out individually by changing their account settings.

1. Sign in as a server or site administrator, and select **Settings**.
2. On the **General** page, do the following:

- To enable refresh failure notification, under **Email Notification**, select **Send email to data source and workbook owners when scheduled refreshes fail**.
- To enable scheduling, under **Embedded Credentials**, select both check boxes to allow publishers to embed credentials and schedule extract refreshes.

Automatic refresh schedules require direct access to the data, which you allow by embedding credentials in the connection.



Note: On a multi-site server, email notifications are a site setting and embedded credentials are a server setting.

Managing schedules from the server

It might be more appropriate in your organization to manage embedded credentials and refresh schedules centrally from the server. If you do that, you might clear the check boxes in the **Embedded Credentials** section described in the steps above, so that Tableau Desktop publishers do not see schedule options during publishing.

Managing schedules centrally allows you to distribute the tasks and run them when most people are offline. It also allows for more control over which credentials are embedded in which connections.

For more guidelines for managing schedules and refreshes on the server, see [Provide access to data sources](#) and [Keep data fresh in Everybody's Install Guide](#).

How refresh failure emails work

The email notification for a failed extract refresh lists the extract name and location on the server, gives the time of last successful refresh, the number of consecutive times the refresh has failed, and suggests the reason for the failure and possible solution.

After five consecutive failures, the refresh schedule is suspended until you or the data owner takes an action to address the cause of the failure, such as updating database credentials or a path to the original data file.

How the last successful refresh date is determined

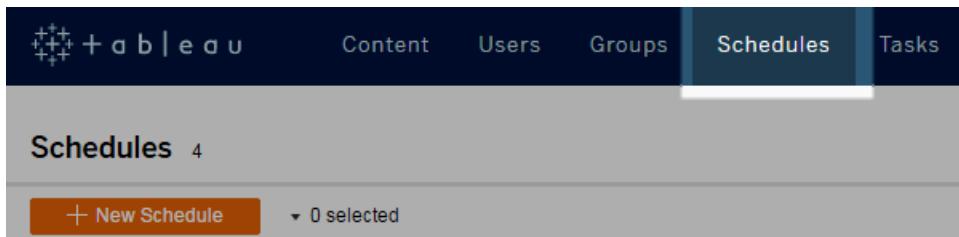
The last successful refresh date and time are shown when that last refresh occurred within a number of days. By default it is 14 days, and this value is set in `wgserver.alerts.observed_days`. If the number of days since the last successful refresh exceeds the number specified in this setting, the message in the email shows “not in the last *N* days.”

Create or Modify a Schedule

The Schedules page shows a list of schedules, including their name, type, what they're for (scope), number of tasks, behavior (concurrent or serial processing), and when they are scheduled to run.

To create a new schedule

1. In a site, click **Schedules**.



2. Click **New Schedule**.

| Schedules 8 | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------------|------------------|------------|-----------|-----------------|-----------|-----------|------------|
| + New Schedule | | 0 selected | | | | | |
| | Name | Frequency | Task type | Tasks | Execution | Next run | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Afternoon-daily | ... | Daily | Subscription | Parallel | Aug 2, 20 | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | End of the month | ... | Monthly | Extract Refresh | 0 | Parallel | Aug 31, 20 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Monday morning | ... | Weekly | Subscription | Parallel | Aug 8, 20 | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Nightly | ... | Daily | Extract Refresh | 0 | Parallel | Aug 3, 20 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Saturday night | ... | Weekly | Extract Refresh | 1 | Parallel | Aug 6, 20 |

3. Specify a descriptive **Name** for the schedule. For example, End of week.
4. Select a **Task type** the schedule will handle—either refreshing extracts or delivering subscriptions.

New Schedule

Create a schedule users can choose for running extract refreshes or subscriptions.

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Name | <input type="text" value="End of week"/> |
| Task type | <input type="button" value="Subscription"/> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; width: 150px; margin-top: 5px;"> Extract Refresh • Subscription </div> |
| Default priority | <small>Tasks are executed in priority order from 1 to 100</small> |

5. Optionally you can define a **Default Priority** from 1 to 100, where 1 is the highest priority. This is the priority that will be assigned to the tasks by default. If two tasks are pending in the queue, the one with the higher priority runs first. See [Manage Refresh Tasks](#) on page 343 to learn more about modifying a task's priority.
6. Choose whether a schedule will run in parallel or serially. Schedules that run in parallel run on all available backgrounder processes so that they can complete faster. For more information, see [About Extracts and Schedules](#) on page 341.
7. Finish defining the schedule. You can define an hourly, daily, weekly, or monthly schedule.

New Schedule

Create a schedule users can choose for running extract refreshes or subscriptions.

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| Name | End of week | |
| Task type | Subscription | |
| Default priority | 50 | |
| Tasks are executed in priority order from 1 to 100 | | |
| Execution | <input checked="" type="radio"/> Parallel: Use all available background processes for this schedule <input type="radio"/> Serial: Limit this schedule to one background process | |
| Frequency | <input type="radio"/> Hourly <input type="radio"/> Daily <input checked="" type="radio"/> Weekly <input type="radio"/> Monthly | <input type="checkbox"/> Sunday at 5 : 00 PM <input type="checkbox"/> Monday <input type="checkbox"/> Tuesday <input type="checkbox"/> Wednesday <input type="checkbox"/> Thursday <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Friday <input type="checkbox"/> Saturday |
| | | <input type="button" value="Cancel"/> <input style="background-color: green; color: white; border-radius: 5px; padding: 2px 10px;" type="button" value="Create"/> → |

8. Click **Create**.

To modify an existing schedule

1. Navigate to the Schedules page.
2. Select an existing schedule, click the Actions drop-down arrow, and then select **Edit Settings**.

| Schedules 8 | | | | | | |
|--|---|-----|---|-----------------|----------|----------|
| <input type="button" value="+ New Schedule"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1 selected | | | Actions <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="button" value="Run Now..."/> <input type="button" value="Enable..."/> <input type="button" value="Disable..."/> <input type="button" value="Rename..."/> <input style="background-color: #ccc; color: inherit; border: none; padding: 0; margin: 0;" type="button" value="Edit Settings..."/> <input type="button" value="Delete..."/> | | | |
| | | | Tasks | Execution | Next run | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> Afternoon-daily | ... | | | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> End of the month | ... | | | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> Monday morning | ... | | | | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> Nightly | ... | Daily | Extract Refresh | 0 | Parallel |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> Saturday night | ... | Weekly | Extract Refresh | 1 | Parallel |

3. Finish editing the schedule, and click **Save**.

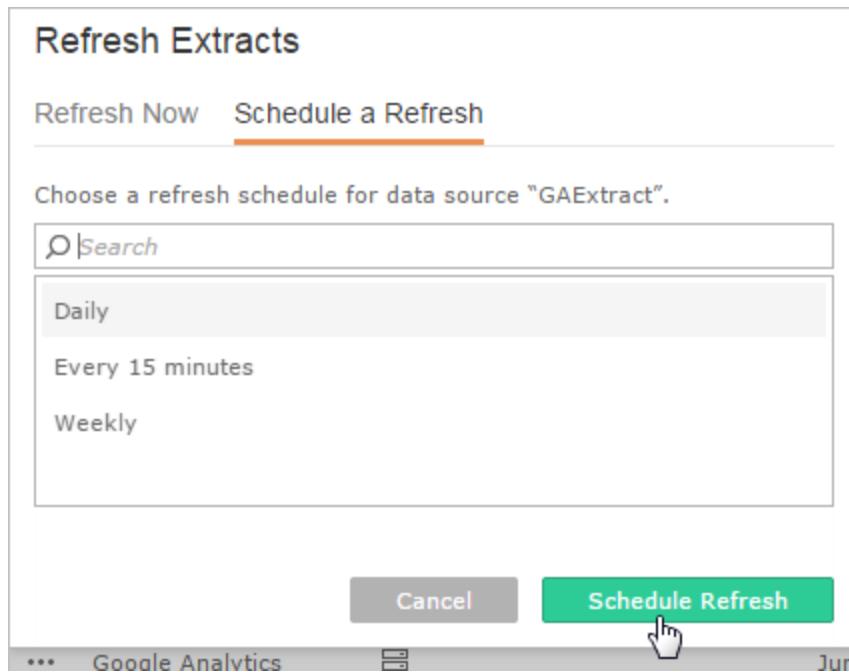
Add a Workbook or Data Source to a Schedule

You can set scheduled refresh tasks for published data source extracts and published workbooks that connect to data extracts.

1. When you're signed in to Tableau Server, display **Content > Data Sources** or **Content > Workbooks**, depending on the type of content you want to refresh.
2. Select the check box for the data source or workbook you want to refresh, and then select **Actions > Extract Refresh**.
3. In the Refresh Extracts dialog, select **Schedule a Refresh**, and complete the following steps:
 - Select the schedule you want.
 - If available, specify whether you want a full or incremental refresh.

By default, and if this option is not shown, a full refresh is run. Incremental refresh is available only if you configured it in Tableau Desktop before publishing the extract. For information, see [Refreshing Extracts](#) in the Tableau Desktop Help.

 - Click the **Schedule Refresh** button.



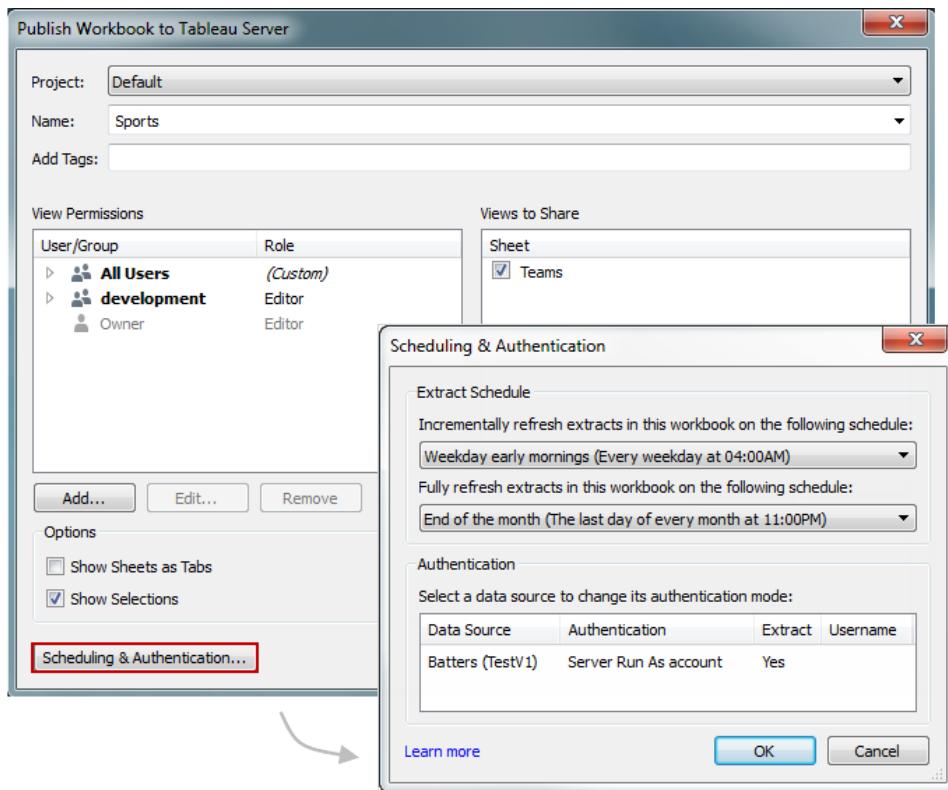
Note: If you want to add a new schedule, you can do so on the **Schedules** page.

Quick Start: Manage Incremental Extracts

When you publish a workbook that has an incremental extract, you can associate it with up to two refresh tasks that Tableau Server will handle for you: An incremental refresh of the extract and a full refresh. After you publish the workbook, you or a Tableau Server administrator can modify any tasks that are associated with the workbook. You can also delete tasks or add more.

1 Publish and Assign a Schedule

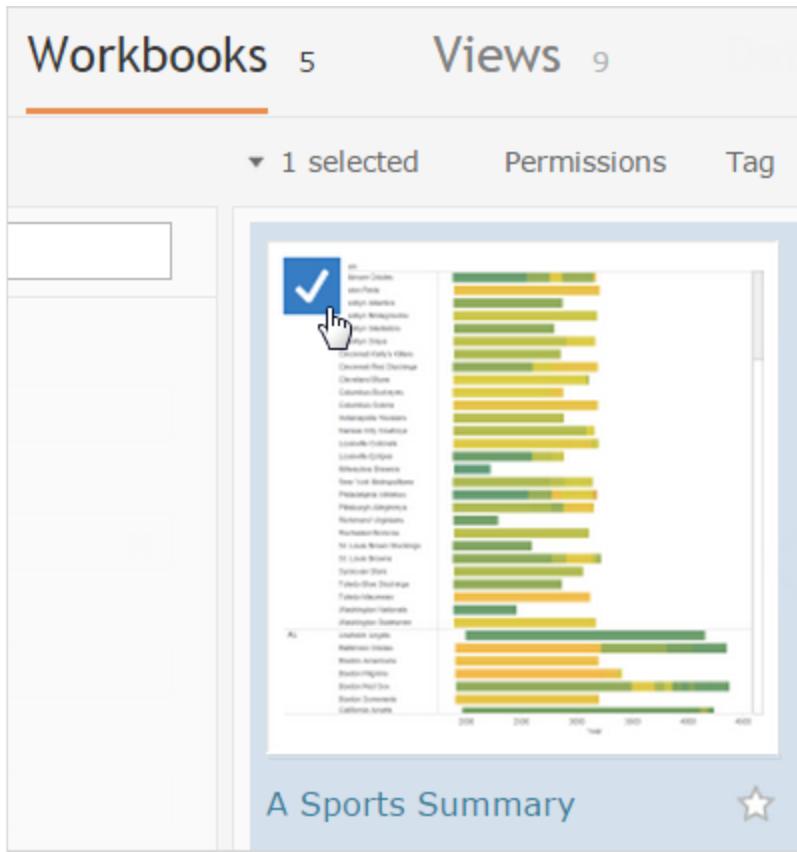
In Tableau Desktop, after you create a workbook that uses an extract, go to **Server > Publish Workbook**, and click **Scheduling & Authentication**. Next, choose schedules for your refreshes and click OK.



After you publish in Tableau Desktop and choose your refresh schedules, Tableau Server handles the refresh tasks for you.

2 Select the Workbook

To modify a workbook's scheduled task, sign in to Tableau Server and on the **Workbooks** page, select the workbook:



3 Access the Refresh Schedule

Click **Refresh Schedule**.

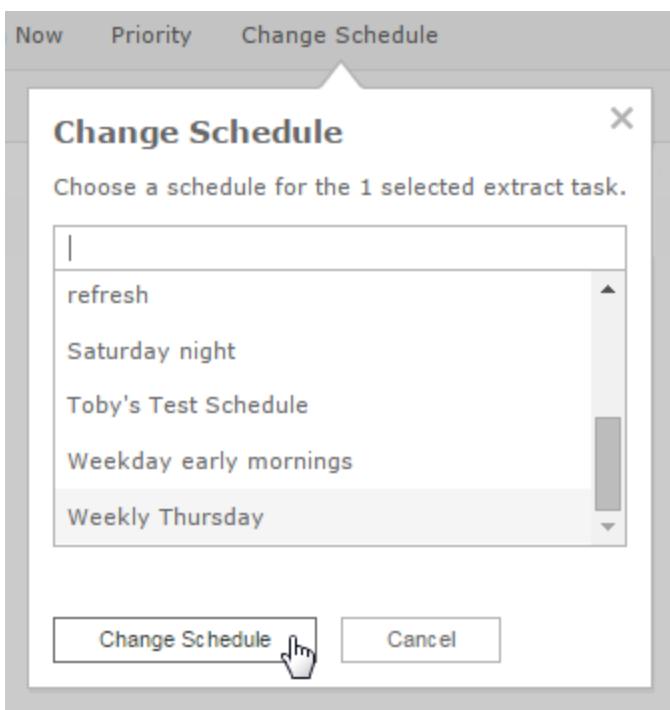
Sources 1 Refresh Schedule 2 Subsc

Select the check box for the refresh task you want to modify:

| Refresh Type | Schedule |
|---|---------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Full refresh | End of the month - 00:00 |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Incremental refresh | Saturday night - Weekdays |

4 Edit, Delete, or Add More Tasks

Select the action you want to take—for example, **Change Schedule**—and make your selection. You can also delete the task, change its priority, or add more refresh tasks.



Quick Start: Refresh Extracts on a Schedule

For published workbooks that connect to data extracts, you can set up the server to refresh the data on a recurring schedule, so all workbooks connected to them always show the most up-to-date data.

To schedule refreshes you need to have administrator or data owner permissions.

1 Set up a schedule on the server

Sign in to the server, go to the **Schedules** page, and click **New Schedule**.

| Name | | Frequency | Task type | Tasks | Execution | Next run at |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------------|------------|------------------------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | End of the month | ... | Monthly | Extract Refresh | 0 Parallel | Jul 31, 2016, 11:00 PM |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Saturday night | ... | Weekly | Extract Refresh | 1 Parallel | Jul 16, 2016, 11:00 PM |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Weekday early mornings | ... | Weekly | Extract Refresh | 1 Parallel | Jul 18, 2016, 4:00 AM |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Weekday mornings | ... | Weekly | Subscription | Parallel | Jul 18, 2016, 6:00 AM |

Tableau provides a few refresh schedules. You create additional schedules you need.

2 Enable scheduled extract refreshes and failure emails

As a server or site administrator, you can enable schedules, as well as email notification when extract refreshes fail.

Select **Settings**, and then go to the **General** page.

- Under Email Notification, select **Send email to data source and workbook owners when scheduled refreshes fail**.
- Under **Embedded Credentials**, select both check boxes to allow publishers to embed credentials and schedule extract refreshes.

Email Notification

Email notification lets data source and workbook owners know when and why Tableau

Send email to data source and workbook owners when scheduled refreshes fail

Embedded Credentials

Publishers can attach credentials to a workbook or data source. People that access the authenticated to connect to data.

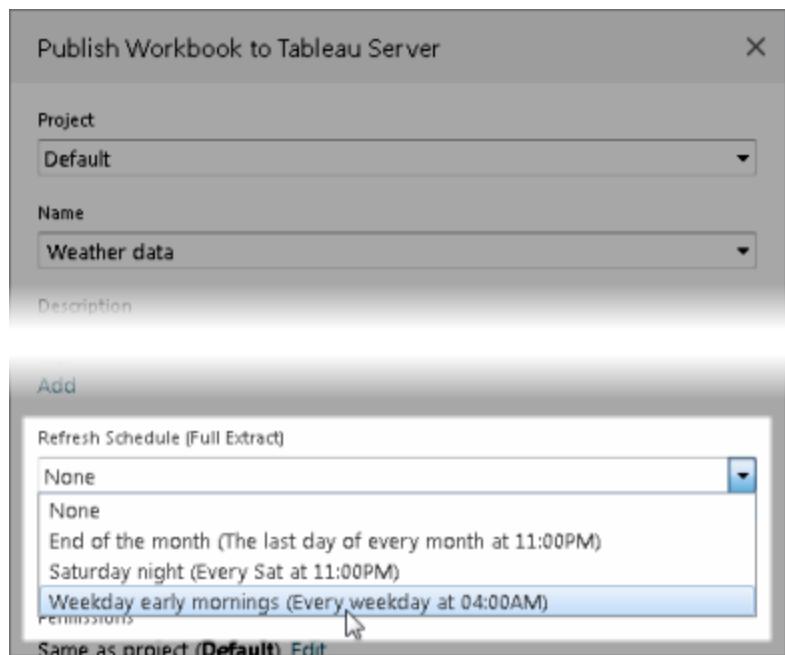
Allow publishers to embed credentials in a workbook or data source

Publishers can schedule data extract refreshes for their workbooks and data sources

Allow publishers to schedule data extract refreshes

3 Publish a workbook with an extract

In Tableau Desktop, select **Server > Publish Workbook**. Sign in to the server if you're not already. In the **Publish Workbook to Tableau Server** dialog box , click **Schedules & Authentication**. Under **Extract Schedule**, select the schedule from the list.



If the original data requires authentication, you will also need to select how you want people to access it.

4 Monitor refresh performance

You can monitor scheduled tasks by viewing **Background Tasks for Extracts** on the **Status** page.

| Server Status | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Traffic to Views | Usage and users for published views. |
| Traffic to Data Sources | Usage and users for published data sources. |
| Actions by All Users | Actions for all users. |
| Actions by Specific User | Actions for a specific user, including items used. |
| Actions by Recent Users | Recent actions by users, including last action time and idle time. |
| Background Tasks for Extracts | Completed and pending extract task details. |

Automate Refresh Tasks

You can associate extract refresh tasks with schedules in Tableau Server to automate refreshing data extracts. You can also automate extract refreshes using tabcmd, a command line utility that comes with Tableau Server and can be installed on a separate computer from Tableau Server. In particular, you can use the `refreshextracts` command in combination with other commands in your own script. For example:

```
tabcmd login - http://mytabserver -u jsmith -p P@ssw0rd!  
refreshextracts --datasource salesq4
```

Handle Extract Refresh Alerts

When Tableau Server cannot complete a scheduled refresh, an alert appears to indicate that the refresh has failed. If a scheduled refresh fails five consecutive times, Tableau Server suspends the refresh. When a refresh is suspended, Tableau Server does not try to run it again until someone takes an action that attempts to correct the cause of the failure.

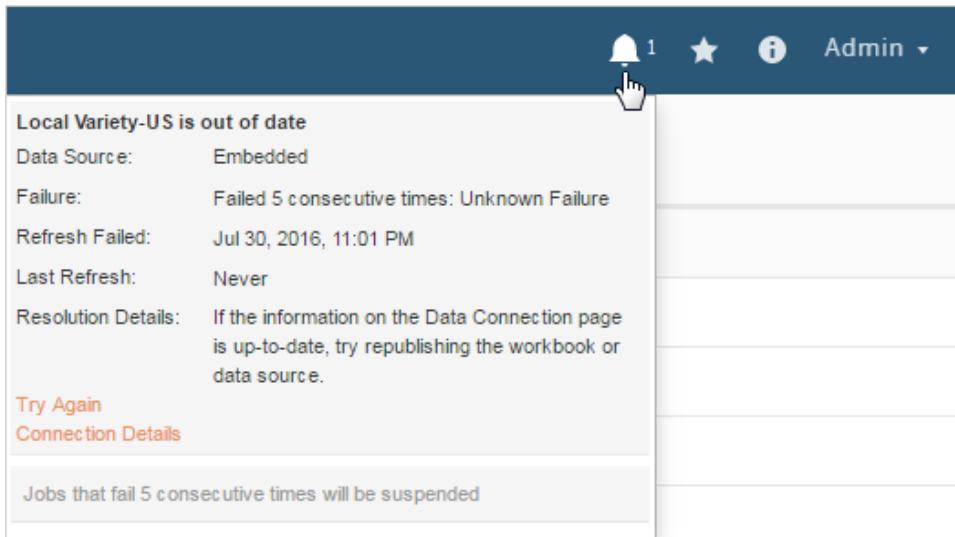
Note: The number of consecutive failures for a refresh is set to five by default, but can be changed by a Tableau Server administrator, using the `tabadmin set backgrounder.failure_threshold_for_run_prevention` command. For more information, see [tabadmin set options on page 726](#).



You will see the Alerts menu only if an extract refresh failed and you are:

- A system or site administrator
- The author of the workbook or data source that couldn't be refreshed
- The author of a workbook that connects to a data source that couldn't be refreshed

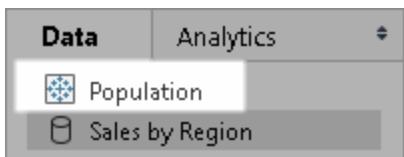
When you open the Alerts menu you can see more information about the refresh failure(s):



When a **Data source** is listed as **Embedded** it means that the data source definition (which includes things like the data source credentials or the database name) is embedded, or resides, within the workbook itself, originally created in Tableau Desktop.

When a data source name or workbook name is listed as the **Data source** (for example, **Data source: sales_data**), it means that the data source is a **Tableau Server data source**. The data source definition resides on Tableau Server.

In the Data pane on Tableau Desktop, you can determine whether the data source is on Tableau Server or is local. If the data source is on the server, a Tableau icon is displayed next to the data source name instead of a database icon :



Resolving Extract Refresh Problems

To resolve refresh issues, you can take any of these actions, based on the cause indicated in the alert:

- **Errors related to access token validation or user credentials**

You can resolve some extract refresh problems by clicking the **Connection Details** in the alert. Select the check box next to the problematic data source, click **Actions > Edit Connection**, and then enter the missing information. Click **Save** when you're done. After you update the connection information, Tableau Server restarts the refresh schedule.

If you originally embedded the credentials or other data connection information when you published the workbook or data source from Tableau Desktop, you can also republish the workbook or data source. As part of the publishing process, you can choose to set a new refresh schedule. If you don't choose a new schedule, Tableau Server restarts the existing schedule.

- **Errors that indicate the database was unreachable**

Confirm that the database is online and that you can sign in to access the data. You can use the **Try again** link in the alert to restart the refresh schedule.

If the problem cannot be corrected by editing the data connection, you will need to resolve it in Tableau Desktop and republish the workbook.

Tip: Administrators can edit data connections at any time on the **Data Connections** page, accessible from each site by clicking the **Content** tab and Data Connections

Background Task Prioritization

Note: This topic only covers prioritization of background tasks for extract refreshes and schedules.

Scheduled extract refreshes and subscriptions are run in this order:

1. Any task that is already in process is completed first.
2. Any task that is manually **Run Now** will start when the next backgrounder process becomes available.
3. Tasks with the highest priority (the lowest number) start next, independent of how long they have been in the queue. For example, a task with a priority of 20 will run before a task with a priority of 50, even if the second task has been waiting longer.
4. Tasks with the same priority are executed in the order they were added to the queue. The first task added to the queue will be started first and the second task added will be started next.
5. When multiple tasks with the same priority are scheduled to run at the same time, they are started in the order were created or enabled. There is no distinction between extract refreshes and email subscriptions.

The following limitations also impact when scheduled tasks run:

- Tableau Server can only run as many concurrent tasks as there are backgrounder processes configured.
- Separate extract refreshes for the same data cannot run at the same time.
- Tasks associated with a schedule that uses serial execution must run one at a time.

Manage Subscriptions

A subscription is a regularly scheduled email delivery of a Tableau Server view or workbook to subscribed users. When subscribers click the snapshot of the view or workbook in their email, it opens on Tableau Server.

Administrators, project leaders, and content owners have the option to subscribe other users to workbooks and views. For more information, see [Subscribe others to a view](#).

To view information about each subscription, such as the subscriber's email address and name, the name of the view, and the delivery schedule, click **Tasks > Subscriptions**.

Requirements

For Tableau Server users to receive subscriptions, the following things need to be in place:

- **Email settings configuration:** As the system administrator, you configure the basic SMTP server settings for subscriptions on the **Alerts and Subscriptions** tab in the Configuration dialog box, which is available during Setup. This is the "from account" Tableau Server uses to email subscriptions to server users. You can access this tab after Setup as well. See [Reconfigure the Server](#) on page 73 and [To enable email subscriptions](#) on page 51 for steps.
- **Credentials embedded or not required:** From Tableau Server's perspective, a subscription includes a workbook, data, and a schedule. To deliver the data piece, Tableau Server needs to be able to access the data with no end-user involvement. This can be accomplished by using either a workbook with embedded database credentials, a Tableau Server data source, or by using data that doesn't require credentials, such as a file that's included with the workbook at publish time. Workbooks that prompt for credentials for live database connections can't be subscribed to.
- **User requirements:** If a user can see a view or workbook on Tableau Server and it has the subscription icon (✉+) in the upper right corner, he or she can [subscribe to it](#). The ability to see a view or workbook is controlled by the **View** permission. A user must also have an email address. If Tableau Server doesn't already have an email address for a subscribing user, it prompts for one at subscription sign-up time. Users can change their delivery options, unsubscribe, or update their email address on their account settings page.
- **Trusted authentication:** If you are using a restricted ticket (the default) to render an embedded view, subscriptions are disabled.

Additional subscription settings

As long as subscriptions are configured on the **Alerts and Subscriptions** tab in the and Tableau Server is using its default settings, server users can subscribe to the views and workbooks they see. To prevent users from subscribing or to customize their subscription experience, here's where to go:

- **Site Settings page (Site > Settings):** By default, subscriptions are enabled for every site, but you can use the **Site Settings** page to disable subscriptions on a per-site basis or to customize it. For example you can enter a custom **Email From Address** for subscriptions instead of the one you specified in the Configuration dialog box. You can also create your own footer for the subscription emails your users receive.
- **Schedules page:** Your users will need at least one subscription schedule to choose when they subscribe. Tableau provides two by default. As the server administrator, you can create additional schedules or remove the default ones. See [Create or Modify a Schedule on page 345](#) for details.
- **Subscriptions page (Tasks > Subscriptions) :** The **Subscriptions** page lists all the subscriptions on the server or, if you're a site administrator, on the site. System administrators can use this page to change a server user's subscription schedule or delete their subscription. See the topics below for details.

For steps on how to test whether you've configured subscriptions correctly, see [Test your subscription configuration](#) below. If you're experiencing an issue with subscriptions, see [Troubleshoot Subscriptions on page 634](#).

Delete a subscription

1. In a site, click **Tasks**, and then click **Subscriptions**.
2. Select the subscription you want to remove, and then select **Actions > Unsubscribe**.

Edit a subscription schedule

1. In a site, click **Tasks**, and then click **Subscriptions**.
2. Select the subscription you want to update, and then select **Actions > Change Schedule**.

Test your subscription configuration

As the administrator, use the following steps to test if you've correctly configured subscriptions.

1. [Subscribe to a view](#).
2. In a site, click **Schedules**. On the Schedules page, select the schedule that contains your subscription.
3. Select **Actions > Run Now**.
4. The view will be sent to your email address and should arrive within the next 10 minutes.

Quick Start: Set Up Subscriptions

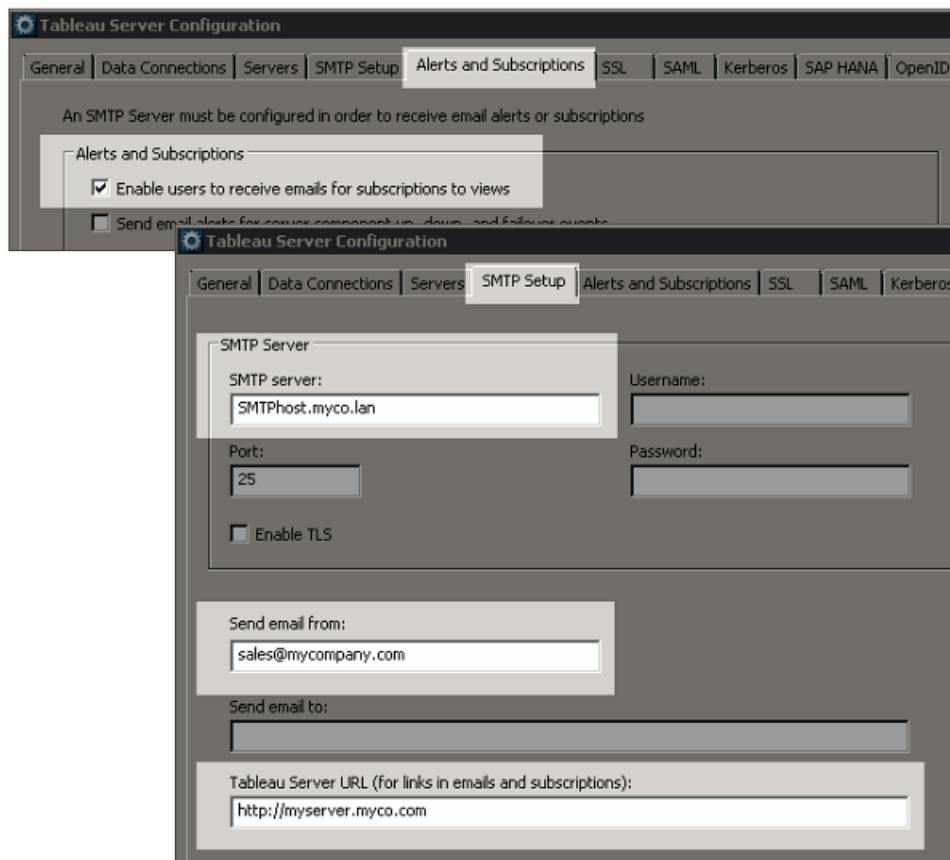
When Tableau Server users subscribe to a workbook or view, they can see the latest updates without having to sign into Tableau Server—a snapshot of the view is delivered to their email on scheduled basis. Administrators, project leaders, and content owners have the option to

subscribe other users to workbooks and views. For more information, see [Subscribe to Views](#) on page 362.

As server administrator, you determine whether subscriptions are enabled for a site, and you create the schedules that are available to users.

1 Configure the mail server

Stop the server and then open the Tableau Server Configuration utility. To stop, start, or configure the server: click **Start > All Programs > Tableau Server**. Click the **Alerts and Subscriptions** tab and then select **Enable users to receive emails for subscriptions to views**.

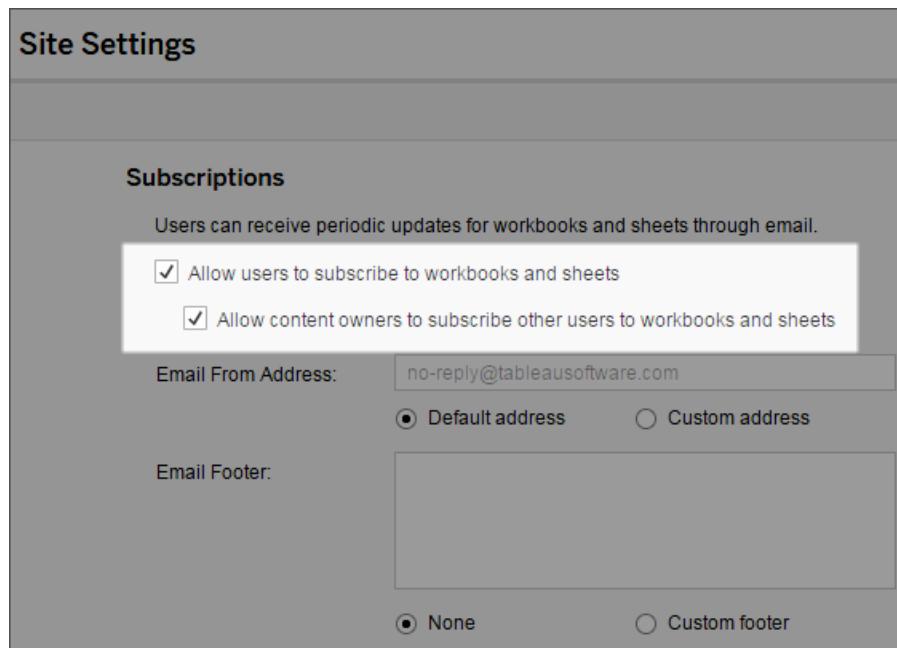


Enter a user name and password only if your SMTP server requires it.

Next, click the **SMTP Setup** tab and then enter the name of your SMTP server and port number. Enter an email account for **Send email from**. For **Tableau Server URL**, enter `http://` and the server computer name, such as `http://myserver.myco.com`. Click **OK** to save your changes, and then start the server.

2 Enable subscriptions in the site

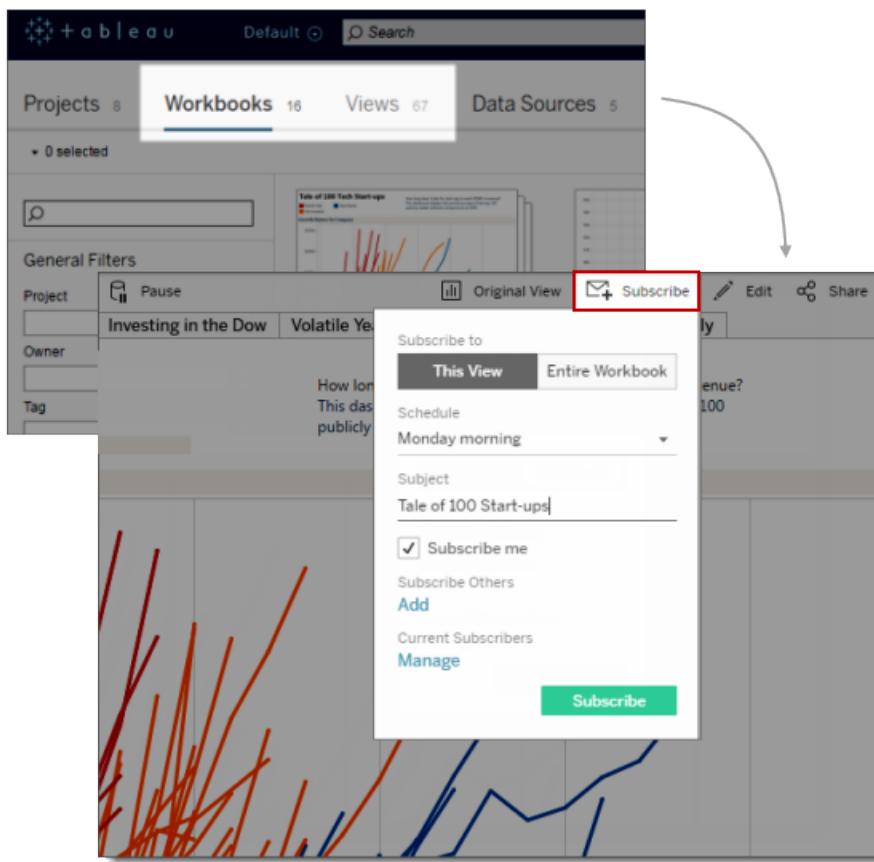
As server administrator, you decide which sites allow subscriptions. In a site, click **Settings**, and then select **Allow users to subscribe to workbooks and views**. To let content owners subscribe other users to their content, select **Allow content owners to subscribe other users to workbooks and sheets**. When you're done, click **Save**.



In a site, click **Settings** to open **Site Settings**.

3 Set up a test subscription

In a site, click **Content > Views or Workbooks**. Open a view, and then click **Subscribe** in the view toolbar. Enter the subject for the email message in the **Subject** field.



Select a subscription schedule. Click **Subscribe me** to subscribe yourself. Click **Add** to enter the user names to subscribe other people. When you are done, click **OK**, and then click **Subscribe**.

Administrators manage the subscription schedules that are available for subscriptions. For more information, see [Create or Modify a Schedule](#).

4 Test the schedule

To test the subscription, click **Schedules**. Select the schedule that you used for the subscription, and then click **Actions > Run Now**.

The screenshot shows the 'Schedules' page in Tableau Server. There are three scheduled items listed:

- Afternoon-daily
- End of the month
- Monday morning (highlighted)

A tooltip for the 'Actions' menu item 'Run Now...' is displayed. The main content area shows a dashboard titled 'Tale of 100 Start-ups'. The dashboard has the following details:

- Subject: Tale of 100 tech Start-ups
- To: Jill smith
- Date: Fri 10/23/2015 1:55 PM
- From: sales@myco.com
- Reply, Reply All, Forward, IM options are available.

The dashboard itself is titled 'Tale of 100 Tech Start-ups' and displays a line chart titled 'Growth History by Company'. The chart tracks revenue over time for various companies, color-coded by industry segment: Rocket Ship (red), Hot Company (orange), and Slow Burner (blue). A horizontal line at \$50 million indicates the revenue threshold. The Y-axis represents Revenue in millions of dollars, ranging from \$0m to \$250m. The X-axis represents Years, ranging from 0 to 25. The legend also includes 'Company details' and 'Industry segment filter' sections.

An email with a snapshot of the view you subscribed to will be sent to you.

Subscribe to Views

When you open a view in Tableau Server and a subscription icon (+) is available in the upper-right corner, you can subscribe to that view or to all of the views in the workbook.

Note: Server administrators determine whether subscriptions are enabled for a site, and they create the subscription schedules that are available to users.

When you subscribe to a view or to all of the views in a workbook, a snapshot of that content is automatically delivered to you periodically via email. You don't need sign in to Tableau Server to see it.

If you are the owner of the workbook, you can also [subscribe other users](#) to your workbook and its views. If you're a project leader, you can subscribe other users to workbooks and views in your projects. If you're an administrator, you can subscribe users to any workbooks or view in a site.

You can also choose to [unsubscribe from views](#) you no longer want to receive.

Subscribe yourself to a view

1. In a site, click **Views** or **Workbooks**.

Projects 8 Workbooks 16 Views 67 Data Sources 5

0 selected

General Filters

Project

Owner

Tag

Tale of 100 Tech Start-ups

Finance 332 views

Local Varieties 113 views

2. Open a view, or open a workbook and then open one of its views.
3. Click **Subscribe** in the toolbar.

Original View

Subscribe

Subscribe to

This View Entire Workbook

Schedule

Monday morning

Subject

Tale of 100 Start-ups

Subscribe me

Subscribe Others

Add

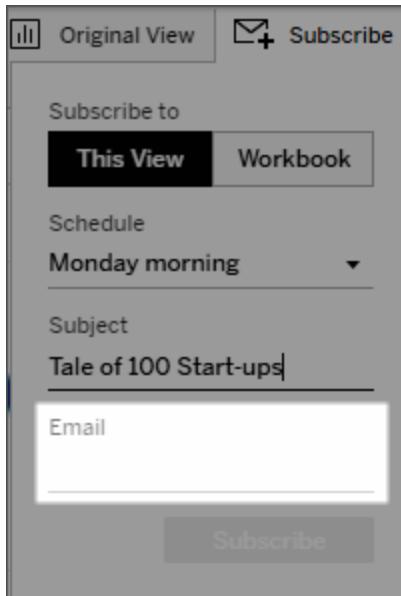
Current Subscribers

Manage

Subscribe

If you don't own the workbook, you will not see the **Subscribe me** and **Subscribe Others** options.

4. If your Tableau Server account doesn't already have an email address, enter your email address.



You can change the email address that a view is sent to. For details, search for "Change Your Email Address" in the Tableau Server Help.

5. To subscribe to the current view, click **This View**. To subscribe to all views in the workbook, click **Entire Workbook**.
6. Pick a schedule, enter a subject line for your email, select **Subscribe me**, and then click the **Subscribe** button.

Note: If you don't own the workbook, you will not see the **Subscribe me** or **Subscribe Others** options. You will only need to click the **Subscribe** button

When you receive the subscription by email, click the snapshot of the view to open it in Tableau Server.

Note: If a dashboard size is set to **Automatic**, the image included in the subscription email is fixed at 800 pixels by 600 pixels.

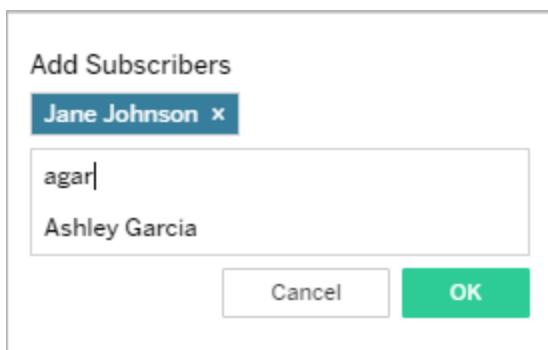
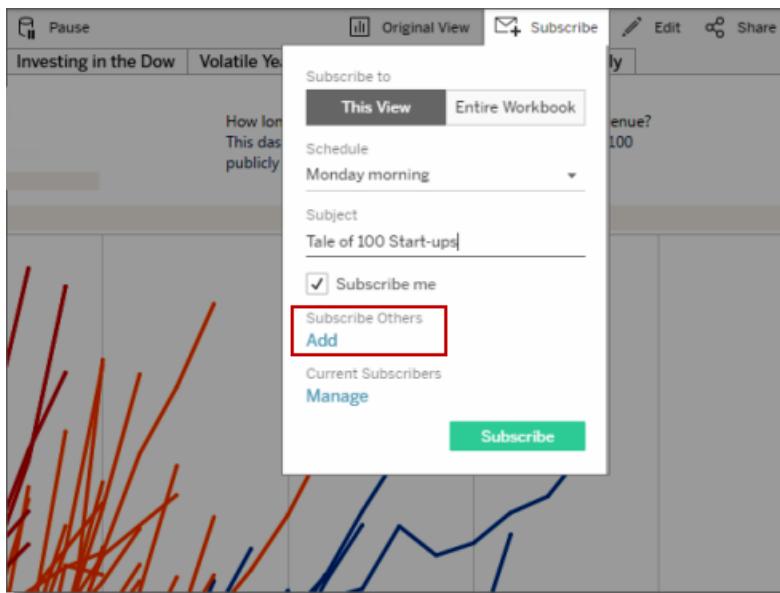
Subscribe others to a view

If you are the owner of the workbook, you can subscribe other users to your workbook and its views. If you're a project leader, you can subscribe other users to workbooks and views in your

projects. If you're an administrator, you can subscribe users to any workbooks or view in a site.

If a user doesn't have permission to view the content, their subscription will not be saved.

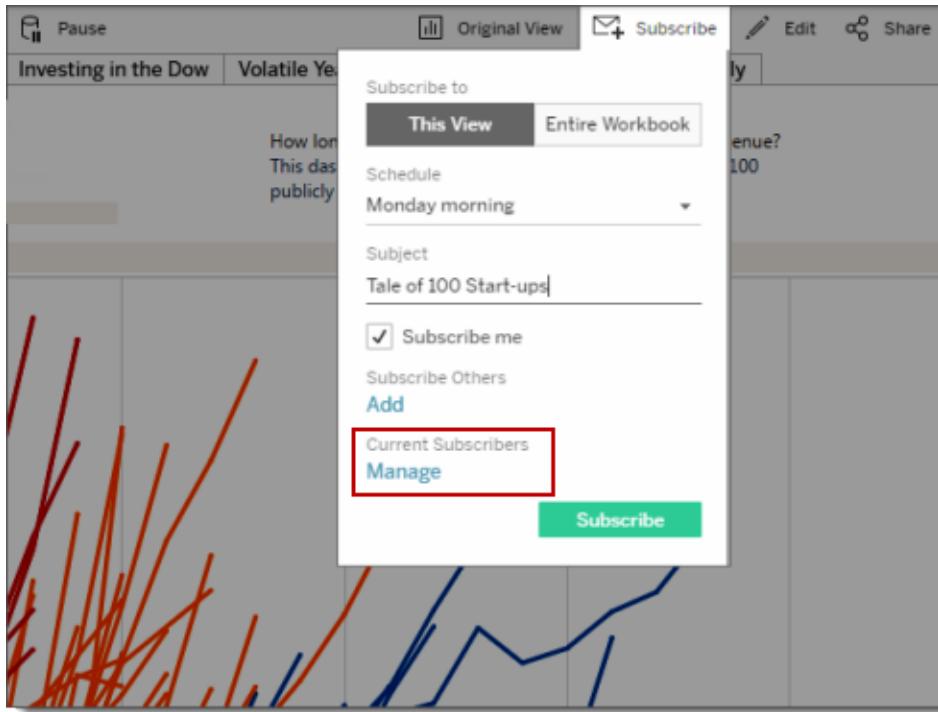
1. In a site, click **Views** or **Workbooks**.
2. Open a view, or open a workbook and then open one of the views.
3. Click **Subscribe**.
4. Select the current view (**This View**), or to include all views in the workbook, select **Entire Workbook**. Pick a schedule and enter a subject line for the email that users will receive.
5. Under **Subscribers Others**, click **Add**.



For each user you want to subscribe, type the initial letters of each name, and then select the name from the results list. When you are done adding subscribers, click **OK**, and then click the **Subscribe** button.

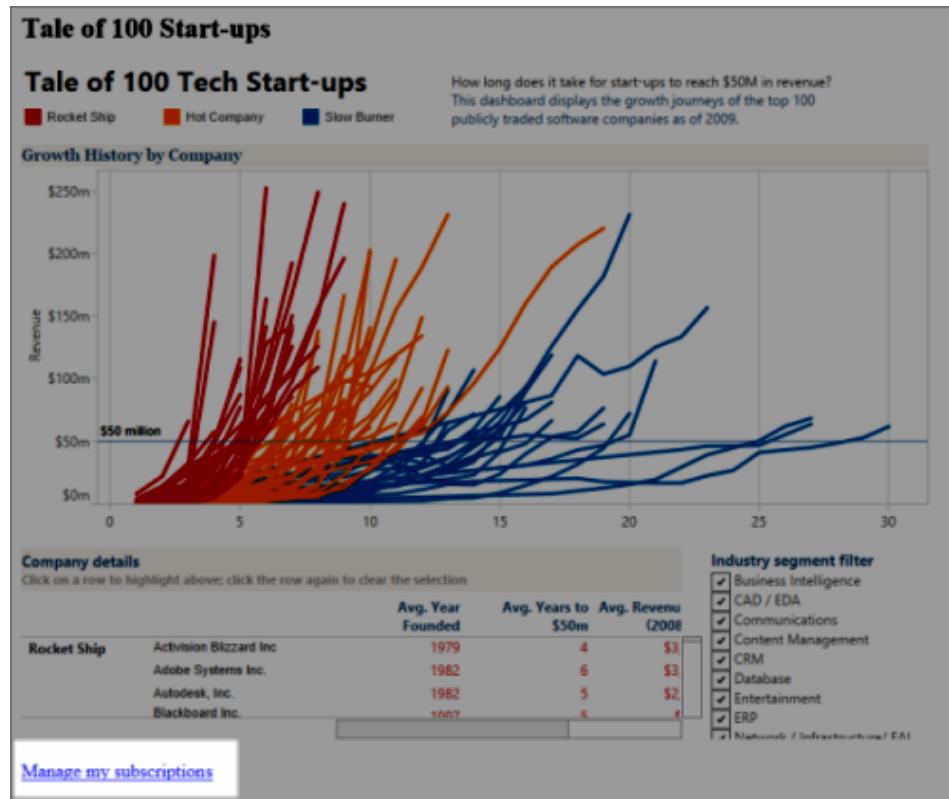
Note: Subscriptions can't be added for subscribers who do not have email addresses in their Tableau Server account. Also, if a user doesn't have permission to view the content, their subscription will not be saved.

6. To change the subscription schedule or email subject line for a subscriber, or to unsubscribe a user, click **Manage** under **Current Subscribers**.

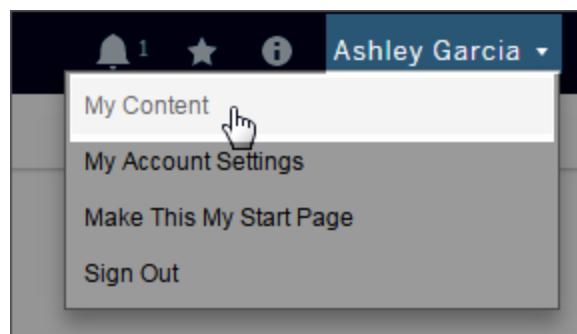


Unsubscribe yourself from a view

1. Open your account settings on Tableau Server in one of the following ways:
 - Click the Manage my subscriptions link at the bottom of a subscription email.

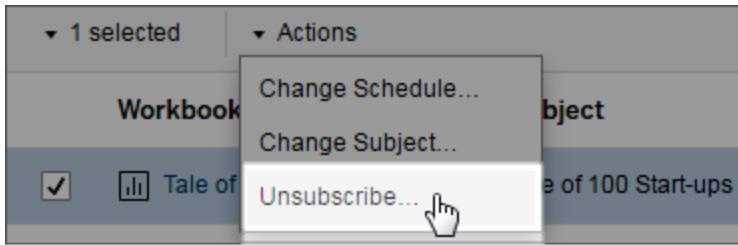


- Sign in to Tableau Server, select your name, and then from the drop-down list, select **My Content**.



2. Click **Subscriptions**.
3. Select the check box next to the view you want to unsubscribe from, click **Actions**, and

then click **Unsubscribe**.



You can also change your subscriptions in your users settings page, such as selecting a different schedule or changing the email subject line. For more information, search for "Manage Your Subscription Settings" in the Tableau Server Help.

Troubleshoot Subscriptions

"The view snapshot in this email could not be properly rendered."

If you receive a subscription with this error message, there could be several reasons:

- **Missing credentials:** Some views are published with embedded credentials. You may receive the above error if the embedded credentials are now out-of-date, or if the view was republished without the embedded credentials.
- **Database temporarily down:** If the view has a live database connection and the database was temporarily down when the subscription was being generated, you might receive the above error.
- **Background process timeout:** By default, the background process that handles subscriptions times out after 30 minutes. In the majority of cases, this is plenty of time. However, if the background process is handling an extraordinarily large and complex dashboard, that may not be enough time. You can check the [Background Tasks for Non Extracts](#) on page 537 admin view to see if that's the case. To increase the timeout threshold, use the tabadmin option `subscriptions.timeout`.

Can't subscribe

If you can see a view on Tableau Server and it has a subscription icon () in the upper right corner, you can subscribe to it.

Two things need to be in place for you to subscribe to a view: Tableau Server needs to be correctly configured (described in [Manage Subscriptions](#) on page 357) and the view you're subscribing to must either have embedded credentials for its data source or not rely on credentials at all. Examples of the latter include a workbook that connects to an extract that isn't being refreshed, or a workbook whose data is in a file that was included with the workbook at publish time. Embedding credentials is a step that happens in Tableau Desktop (see the [Tableau Desktop help](#) for details).

No subscription icon

It's possible to see a view on Tableau Server but be unable to subscribe to it. This happens for views with live database connections, where you're prompted for your database credentials when you first click the view. A subscription includes a view (or workbook), data, and a schedule. To deliver the data piece, Tableau Server either needs embedded database credentials or data that doesn't require credentials. Where live database connections are concerned, Tableau Server doesn't have the credentials, only the individual users do. This is why you can only subscribe to views that either don't require credentials or have them embedded.

You may also be able to see a view but be unable to subscribe to it (no subscription icon) if Tableau Server is configured for trusted authentication. See [Subscription Requirements](#) for more information.

Receiving invalid or "broken" subscriptions

If you configured subscriptions on test or development instances of Tableau Server in addition to your in-production instance, disable subscriptions on your non-production instances. Keeping subscriptions enabled on all instances can result in your users receiving subscriptions that appear to be valid, but which don't work, or receiving subscriptions even though they've unsubscribed from the view or workbook.

Subscriptions not arriving ("Error sending email. Can't send command to SMTP host.")

You may see the above error in Windows Event Viewer if subscriptions appear to be sent (according to the [Background Tasks for Extracts](#) on page 535 admin view), yet subscriptions aren't arriving, and your SMTP server is using encrypted (SSL) sessions. Subscriptions are only supported for unencrypted SMTP connections. The solution is to use an unencrypted SMTP server.

Custom scripts not working after upgrade to 8.1

To support better session management, starting with version 8.1, a hash tag (#) was added to the end of view URLs. If you had custom subscriptions scripting that generated views as PDFs or PNGs you may need to update your scripts to allow for the hash tag.

For example, prior to version 8.1, view URLs use this syntax:

`http://tableauserver/views/SuperStore/sheet1`. To generate a view as a PNG, `.png` could be added to the end of the URL. For example,
`http://tableauserver/views/SuperStore/sheet1.png`.

In versions 8.1, 8.2, or 8.3, view URLs use this syntax:

`http://tableauserver/views/SuperStore/sheet1#1`. To generate a PNG, add `.png` before the hash tag. For example:
`http://tableauserver/views/SuperStore/sheet1.png#1`

Custom scripts not working after upgrade to 9.0

In version 9.0, the session ID at the end of server URLs is indicated by an "iid" parameter, `:iid=<n>`. For example,
`http://localhost/#/views/Sales2015/SalesMarginsByAreaCode?:iid=1`. This parameter replaces the hash tag "#<n>" used for the session ID in 8.x versions of Tableau Server.

If you use custom subscriptions scripts that generate views as PDFs or PNGs, you may need to update your scripts by removing the hash tag and number (#<n>), and inserting the `?iid=` session ID parameter before the number.

Starting in version 9.0, view URLs use this syntax:

`http://tableauserver/views/SuperStore/sheet1?:iid=2`.

To generate a PNG in version 9.0 and later, add `.png` before the session ID:

`http://tableauserver/views/SuperStore/sheet1.png?:iid=2`

Maintain a History of Revisions

Revision history allows you to keep copies of content (workbooks and data sources) that have been changed. When revision history is enabled, each time a user saves updates to the content, either from Tableau Desktop or on Tableau Server, Tableau Server creates a new version of that content and stores it with older versions. You and authorized users can view and restore older versions of the content. By enabling revision history, you give users (and yourself) the confidence to experiment with the content, knowing that older versions are always available.

When revision history is enabled on a site and users publish or save workbooks, or publish data sources, a revision of each workbook and data source is saved, and users with the necessary permissions can access revision history.

- **Workbooks.** Users can preview, delete, or download previous versions. Published workbooks can be restored online, in Tableau Server, or can optionally be downloaded and then republished. For more information, see [Manage Workbook Revisions on page 377](#).
- **Data Sources.** Users can delete or download previous versions. To restore a previous version of a published data source, users view the revision history for the data source in Tableau Server, download a revision, and then republish the data source to the same location, using the same name. For more information, see [Manage Data Source Revisions on page 382](#)

Required permissions

To access revision history, a user must have a site role of **Publisher**, plus the following permissions:

- Project: **View and Save**
- Workbooks in the project: **View, Save, and Download Workbook/Save As**
- Data sources in the project: **View, Save, and Download Data Source**

Administrator control of revision history

Server administrators can enable revision history for all workbooks and data sources in a site, on a per-site basis. Revision history is enabled by default, and the default number of revisions saved in history for each resource is 25.

Server administrators can set a limit the number of versions stored in revision history, and can also clear all revisions for every workbook and data source on a site. The most recent revision of each published workbook and data source is always retained.

When limits are set on revision history, the most recent set of revisions are the versions that are saved. For example, if you set the limit to 15, the 15 most recent versions of the workbook or data source are saved.

More about revision history

- If a different author publishes over a workbook or data source with the same name, the most recent author becomes the owner of the content and can see its entire revision history.
- Workbooks and data sources are downloaded with the latest permutation of their extract or data connection. If the data model or data connection has changed between revisions, you may need to make some changes in the downloaded workbook or data source.

Versions of workbooks and data sources that use .xls, or .csv data are saved with an extract of that data in revision history.

Versions of TDE files that are not refreshed extracts are saved in revision history.

- When a workbook or data source is deleted from a site, all previous versions are also deleted.
- If revision history has been turned on and then turned off, saved revisions are retained, but new versions will overwrite the latest version. If revision history is then turned on again, the version numbering starts from the last revision that was saved.

Security for previewing and restoring workbooks

When users click **Restore** or **Preview** for workbook revisions, user passwords are exchanged between the Tableau Server browser client and the server back end. Tableau Server encrypts these passwords using public/private key encryption, but to ensure these public keys are provided by Tableau Server, you must configure Tableau Server to use SSL (HTTPS). For more information, see [SSL on page 401](#) in the Server Administrator Guide.

About restoring workbooks that require credentials

When you restore a workbook that uses a live connection and prompts for a username and password, you have the option to embed the credentials for the connection. If the workbook uses a data source with multiple connections, you may need to provide a user name and password for each connection that prompts for credentials.

Extracts with embedded credentials and scheduled refreshes

When you restore an extract that uses embedded credentials and scheduled extract refreshes, you will need to edit the data source connection and provide your credentials as part of the restore process. This ensures that the workbook has the credentials it needs when the refresh task runs.

1. Restore the workbook that uses embedded credentials and has scheduled extract refreshes.
2. Go to the Data Source page for data source used by the workbook.
3. Click the **Connections** tab.
4. For each connection in the data source, select the connection and click **Actions > Edit Connection**.
5. Enter (or keep) the connection information, and then click **Save**.

Workbooks with OAuth connections

When you restore a workbook that uses an OAuth connection, you cannot preview the workbook. If you are not able to restore the workbook in Tableau Server, download the workbook and then republish it to make it the current revision.

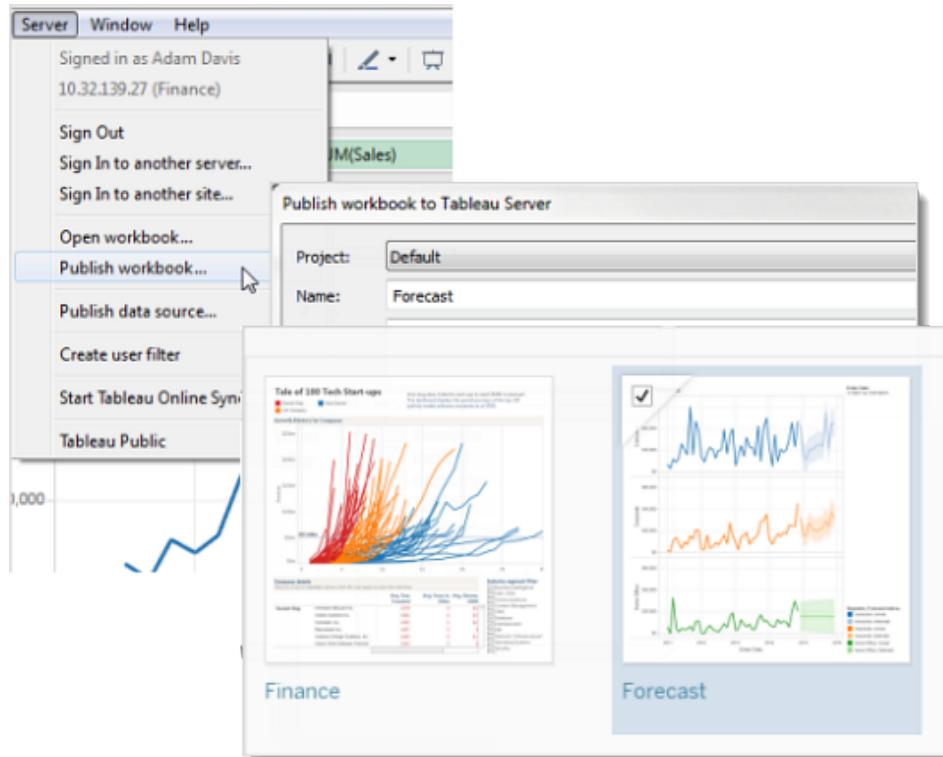
Quick Start: Keep Content Revisions

Every time you publish a workbook or data source to Tableau Server, Tableau can save a version of that content in its revision history. If you want to revert to a previous version, you can go to the workbook or data source in Tableau Server, view its revision history, and restore that version.

Note: A server administrator must enable **Revision History** in **Site Settings** to make this feature available.

1 Publish your content

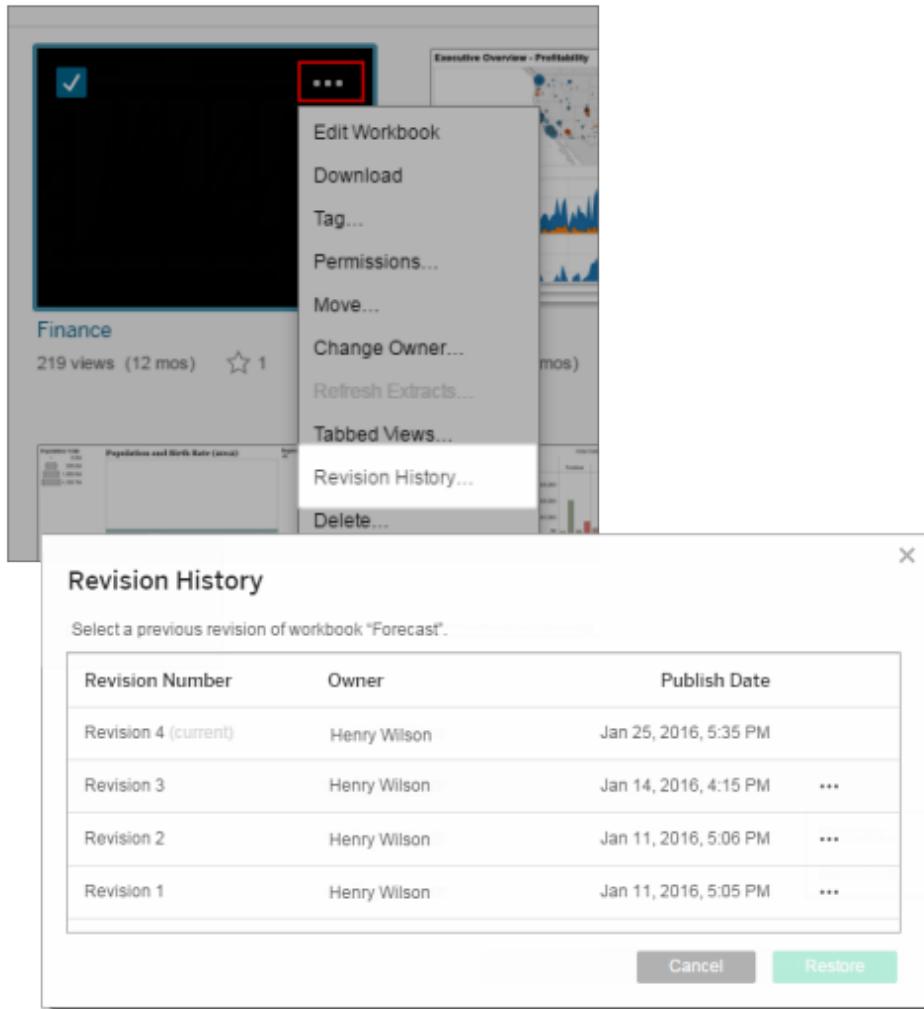
In Tableau Desktop, click **Server > Publish Workbook** or **Server > Publish Data Source**. Make changes to the workbook or data source, and then publish it again to the same project, with the same name. Workbook revisions are also saved when a content owner edits and save a workbook in a project on Tableau Server.



Because your content has the same name, you need to confirm that you want to overwrite the workbook or data source when you publish the workbook or data source.

2 View revision history

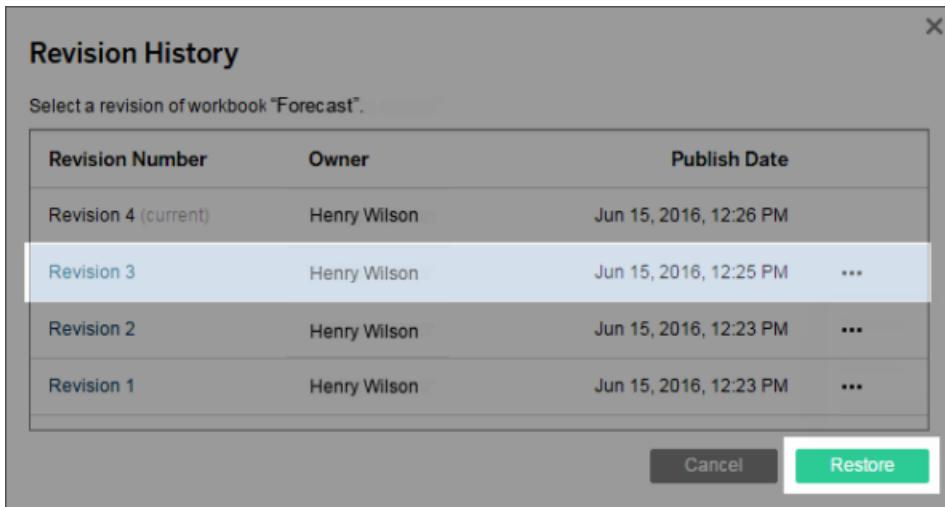
Sign in to Tableau Server. Select the workbook or data source, and then in the actions menu (...), click **Revision History**.



Workbooks include the option to preview past versions.

3 Restore a previous version of a workbook

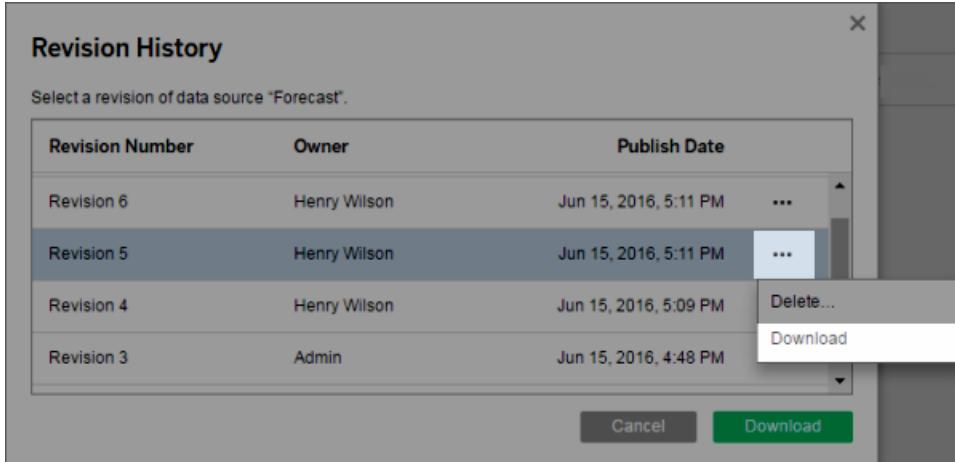
In the revision history for the workbook, select the revision, and then click **Restore**.



The restored version becomes the current version.

4 Restore a previous version of a data source

Select and then download the data source. Open the downloaded file in Tableau Desktop, and then republish it with the same name, to the same location in Tableau Server. This makes it the current revision of that data source.



More about revision history

- To access revision history, a user must have a site role of **Publisher**, plus the following permissions:
 - In the project: **View and Save**
 - Workbooks in the project: **View, Save, and Download Workbook/Save As**
 - Data sources in the project: **View, Save, and Download Data Source**
- Workbooks and data sources are downloaded with the latest permutation of their extract or data connection. If the data model or data connection has changed between revisions, you might need to make changes in the downloaded workbook or data source.
- You can delete specific revisions from revision history. Server administrators can clear all revisions for every workbook or data source in a site. The most recent revision of each published workbook and data source is always retained.
- When a workbook or data source is deleted from a site, all previous revisions are also deleted.
- When limits are set on revision history, the most recent set of revisions are the versions that are saved. For example, if the limit is 10, the 10 most recent versions of the data source are saved.
- If revision history has been turned on and then turned off, saved revisions are still retained, but new versions will overwrite the latest version. If revision history is then turned on again, the version numbering starts from the last revision that was saved.
- Published workbooks can be previewed and restored online, in Tableau Server, or can optionally be downloaded, opened in Tableau Desktop, and then republished to the same location, using the same name. For more information, see [Manage Workbook Revisions on the next page](#).

Published data sources must be downloaded, opened in Tableau Desktop, and then republished to be restored. For more information, see [Manage Data Source Revisions on page 382](#).

Enable and Manage Revision History

Server administrators can enable revision history for all workbooks and data sources in a site, on a per-site basis. The number of revisions saved in history can be unlimited, or history can be limited to a specific number of revisions.

Revision History is enabled by default, and the default number of revisions saved in history is 25.

To enable revision history

1. In a site, click **Settings**.
2. Under **Revision History**, select **Save a history of revisions**.

3. Click **Save**.

To set a limit on the number of revisions saved in history

1. In a site, click **Settings**.
2. Under **Revision History**, enter the maximum number of revisions to be saved.
3. Click **Save**.

When limits are set on revision history, the most recent set of revisions are the versions that are saved. For example, if you set the limit to 15, the 15 most recent versions of the workbook or data source are saved.

Note: When you change the limit number, a resource's revision history list may not update immediately to reflect the change. A background cleanup process must run first.

To clear all revisions

Server administrators can delete all previous revisions of workbooks from the site. The most recent version of each published workbook and data source is always retained.

1. In a site, click **Settings**.
2. Under **Revision History**, click **Clear Revision History**.
3. Click **Save**.

Manage Workbook Revisions

When revision history is enabled on your site and you publish a workbook from Tableau Desktop or save a workbook on Tableau Server, Tableau Server saves a version of that content in its revision history. Each time you publish or save that workbook again in the same location, with the same name, another revision is saved.

You can restore previous revisions of workbooks online, in Tableau Server. Optionally, you can download a revision, open it in Tableau Desktop, and then republish the workbook to the same location in Tableau Server, using the same name.

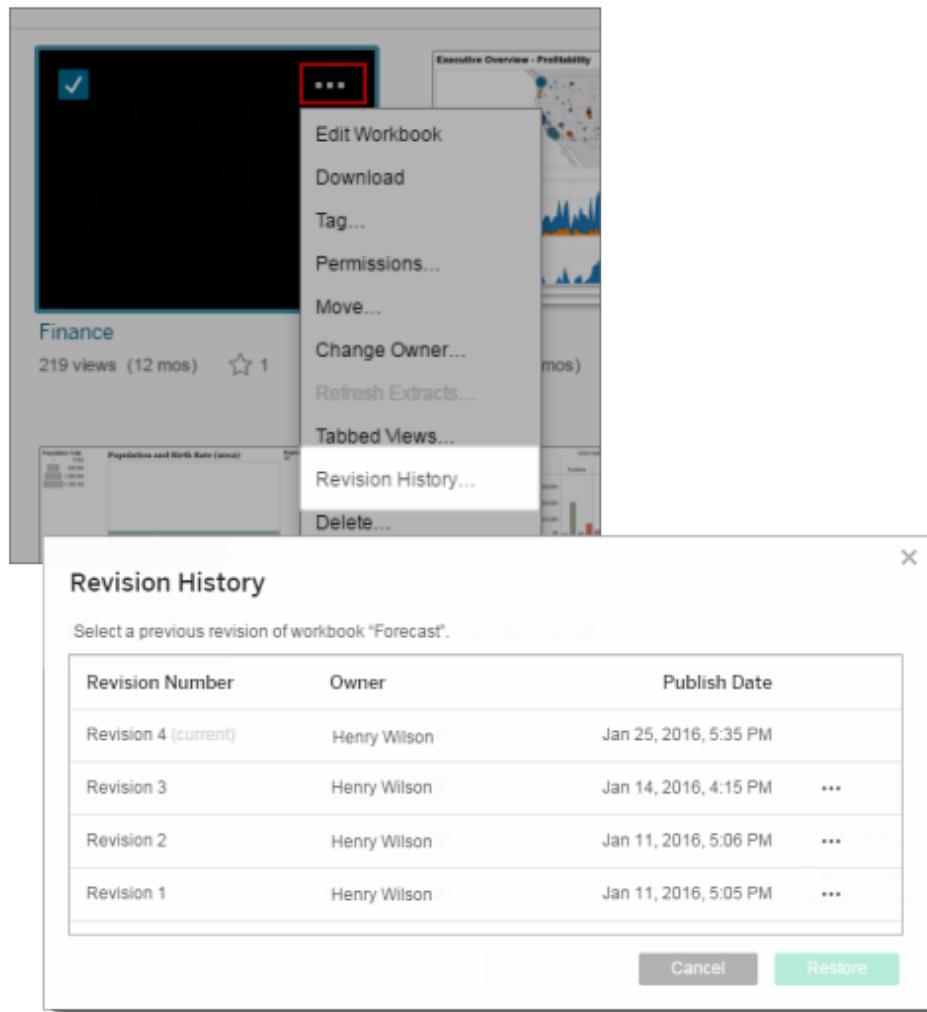
[Permissions for revision history](#)

To access revision history, you must have a site role of **Publisher**, plus the following permissions:

- In the project: **View** and **Save**
- Workbooks in the project: **View**, **Save**, and **Download Workbook/Save As**

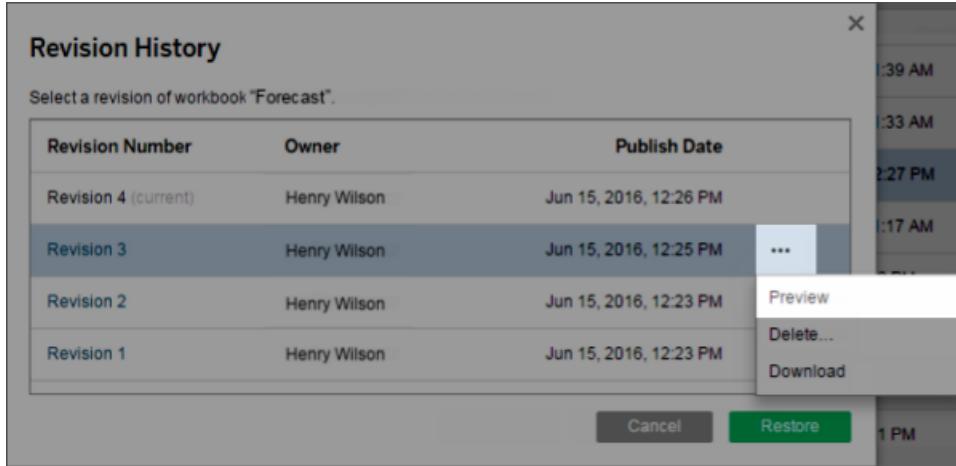
[View revision history](#)

- In Tableau Server, select a workbook, and then click **Revision History** in the actions menu (...).



Preview a revision of a workbook

1. Select a workbook, and then click **Revision History** in the actions menu (...).
2. In the revision history, click **Preview** in the actions menu (...).



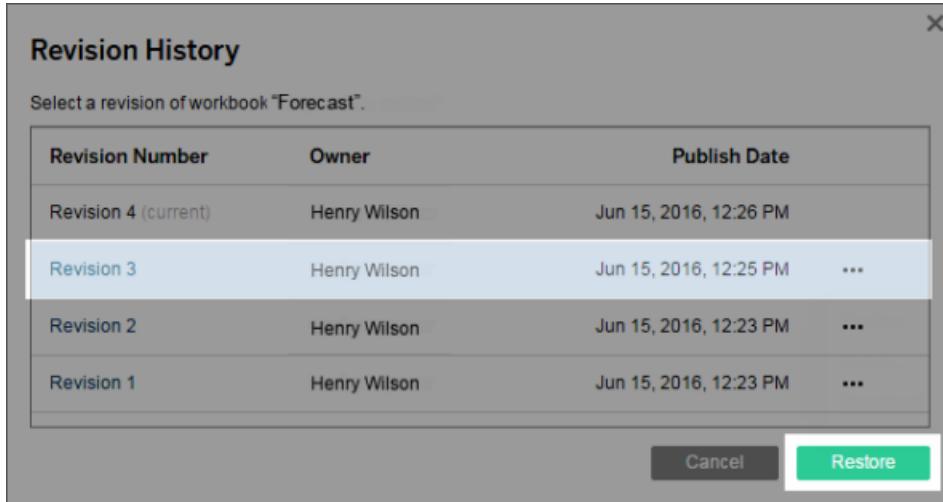
If a preview is available, it is displayed from Tableau Server in a new tab in the browser.

3. Click **Close Preview** in the preview page to return to the **Revision History** dialog box.

Note: If a workbook cannot be previewed online, you can download the workbook, and open it in Tableau Desktop to preview it.

Restore a revision

1. Select a workbook, and then click **Revision History** in the actions menu (...).
2. In the revision history, select a revision, and then click **Restore**.



The restored version becomes the current version.

Note: If the revision can't be restored online, you can download the workbook, open it in Tableau Desktop, and then republish it to make it the current version.

About restoring workbooks that require credentials

When you restore a workbook that uses a live connection and prompts for a user name and password, you have the option to embed the credentials for the connection. If the workbook uses a data source with multiple connections, you might need to provide a user name and password for each connection that prompts for credentials.

Extracts with embedded credentials and scheduled refreshes

When you restore an extract that uses embedded credentials and scheduled extract refreshes, you will need to edit the data connection and provide your credentials as part of the restore process. This ensures that the workbook has the credentials it needs to complete the refresh successfully.

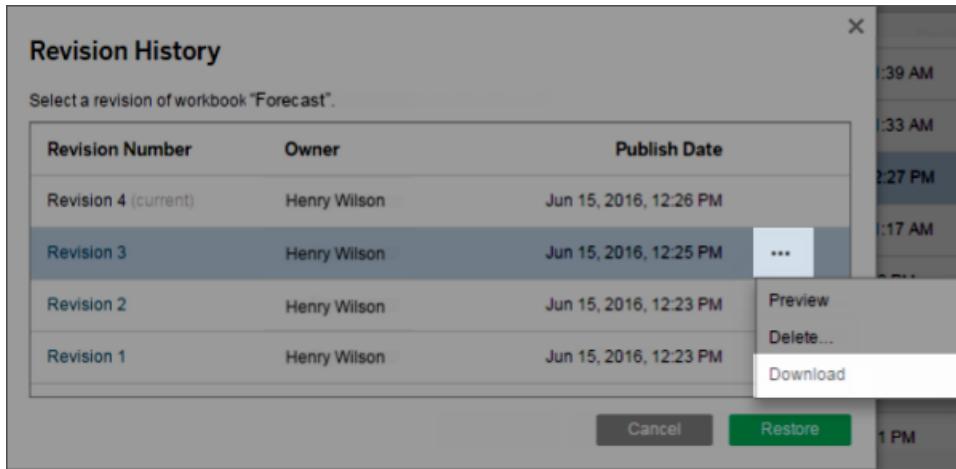
1. Restore the workbook that uses embedded credentials and has scheduled extract refreshes.
2. Go to the Data Source page for data source used by the workbook.
3. Click the **Connections** tab.
4. For each connection in the data source, select the connection and click **Actions > Edit Connection**.
5. Enter (or keep) the connection information, and then click **Save**.

Workbooks with OAuth connections

When you restore a workbook that uses an OAuth connection, you cannot preview the workbook. If you are not able to restore the workbook in Tableau Server, download the workbook and then republish it to make it the current revision.

Download a revision

1. Select a workbook, and then click **Revision History** in the actions menu (. . .).
2. In the revision history, click **Download** in the actions menu (. . .).



3. Open the workbook file in Tableau Desktop.

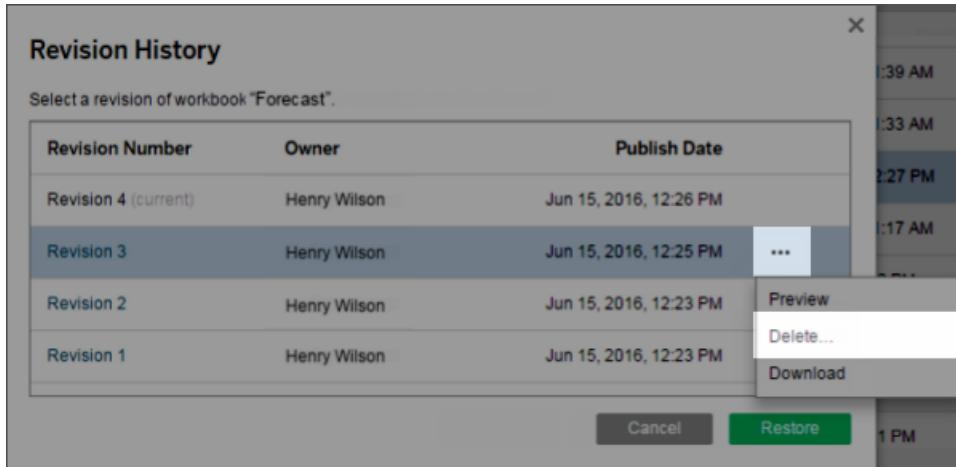
You can also republish the with the same name, in the same location in Tableau Server, to make it the most current version.

Note: When you publish the workbook from Tableau Desktop, because your content has the same name, you will have to confirm that you want to overwrite the workbook. Proceed by clicking **Yes**.

Delete a revision from history

You can delete any previous version of a workbook from its revision history. You cannot delete the most current revision except by deleting the entire workbook.

1. Select a workbook, and then click **Revision History** in the actions menu (...).
2. In the revision history, click **Delete** in the actions menu (...).



The revision history list updates to indicate a revision has been deleted.

| Revision Number | Owner | Publish Date | |
|----------------------|--------------|-----------------------|-----|
| Revision 4 (current) | Henry Wilson | Jan 25, 2016, 5:35 PM | ... |
| Revision 3 (deleted) | Henry Wilson | Jan 14, 2016, 4:15 PM | |
| Revision 2 | Henry Wilson | Jan 11, 2016, 5:06 PM | ... |
| Revision 1 | Henry Wilson | Jan 11, 2016, 5:05 PM | ... |

More about revision history

- If a different author publishes over a workbook with the same name, the most recent author becomes the owner and can see its entire revision history.
- Workbooks are downloaded with the latest permutation of their extract or data connection. If the data model or data connection has changed between revisions, you may need to make some changes in the downloaded workbook.

Versions of workbooks and data sources that use .xls, or .csv data are saved with an extract of that data in revision history.

Versions of TDE files that are not refreshed extracts are saved in revision history.

- When a workbook is deleted from a site, all previous versions are also deleted.
- When limits are set on revision history, the most recent set of revisions are the versions that are saved. For example, if the limit is 10, the 10 most recent versions of the workbook are saved.
- If revision history has been turned on and then turned off, saved revisions are retained, but new versions will overwrite the latest version. If revision history is then turned on again, the version numbering starts from the last revision that was saved.

Manage Data Source Revisions

When revision history is enabled on your site and you publish a data source, Tableau Server saves a version of the data source in its revision history.

To restore a published data source, you download it, open it in Tableau Desktop, and then republish it to the same location in Tableau Server, with the same name.

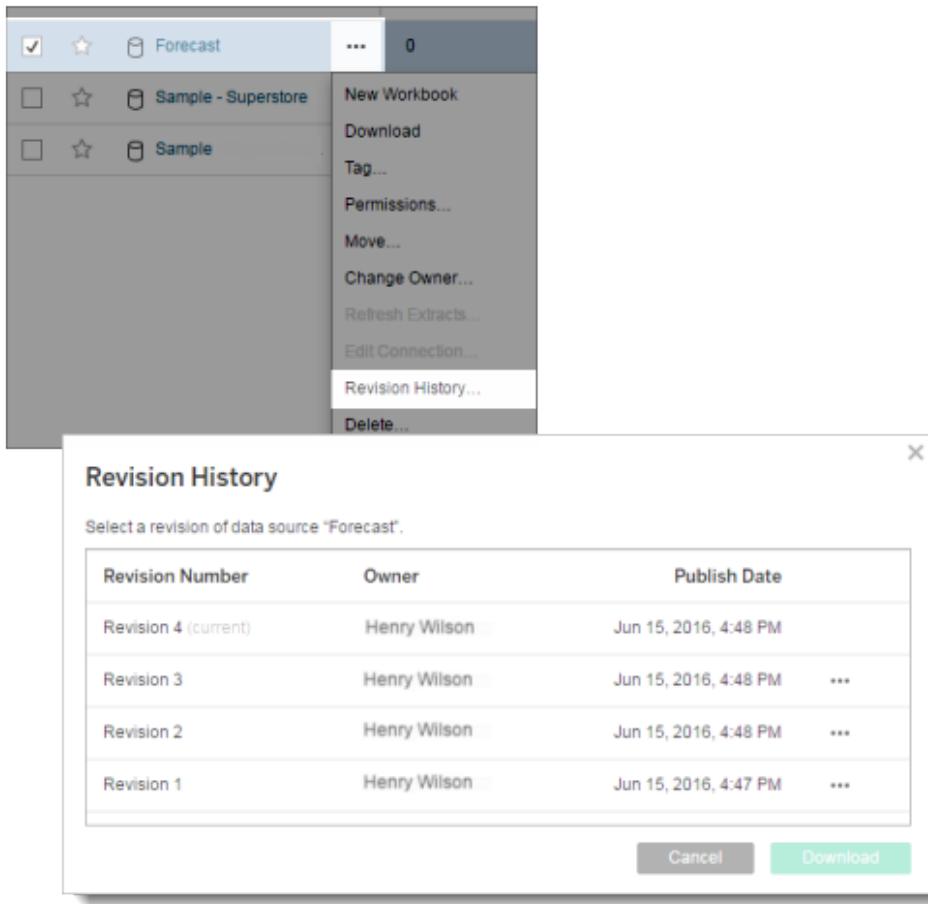
Permissions for revision history

To access revision history, you must have a site role of **Publisher**, plus the following permissions:

- In the project: **View and Save**
- Data sources in the project: **View, Save, and Download Data Source**

View revision history

- Select a data source, and then click **Revision History** in the actions menu (...).



Download and restore a revision

1. Select a workbook or data source, and then click **Revision History** in the actions menu (...).
2. In the revision history, click **Download** in the actions menu (...).

| Revision Number | Owner | Publish Date | |
|-----------------|--------------|-----------------------|-----------|
| Revision 6 | Henry Wilson | Jun 15, 2016, 5:11 PM | ... |
| Revision 5 | Henry Wilson | Jun 15, 2016, 5:11 PM | ... |
| Revision 4 | Henry Wilson | Jun 15, 2016, 5:09 PM | Delete... |
| Revision 3 | Admin | Jun 15, 2016, 4:48 PM | Download |

3. Open the data source file in Tableau Desktop, and then republish it with the same name, to the same location in Tableau Server. The uploaded version becomes the most current version.

Note: When you publish from Tableau Desktop, because your content has the same name, you will have to confirm that you want to overwrite the data source. Proceed by clicking **Yes**.

Delete a revision from history

You can delete any previous version of a data source from its revision history. You cannot delete most current revision except by deleting the entire data source.

1. Select a data source, and then click **Revision History** in the actions menu (...).
2. In the revision history, click **Delete** in the actions menu (...).

| Revision Number | Owner | Publish Date | |
|-----------------|--------------|-----------------------|-----------|
| Revision 6 | Henry Wilson | Jun 15, 2016, 5:11 PM | ... |
| Revision 5 | Henry Wilson | Jun 15, 2016, 5:11 PM | ... |
| Revision 4 | Henry Wilson | Jun 15, 2016, 5:09 PM | Delete... |
| Revision 3 | Admin | Jun 15, 2016, 4:48 PM | Download |

The revision history list updates to indicate a revision has been deleted.

| Revision Number | Owner | Publish Date |
|----------------------|--------------|-----------------------|
| Revision 7 (current) | Henry Wilson | Jun 15, 2016, 5:11 PM |
| Revision 6 | Henry Wilson | Jun 15, 2016, 5:11 PM |
| Revision 5 (deleted) | Henry Wilson | Jun 15, 2016, 5:11 PM |
| Revision 4 | Henry Wilson | Jun 15, 2016, 5:09 PM |

More about revision history

- If a different author publishes over a data source with the same name, the most recent author becomes the owner and can see its entire revision history.
- Data sources are downloaded with the latest permutation of their extract or data connection. If the data model or data connection has changed between revisions, you may need to make some changes in the downloaded workbook or data source.

Versions of workbooks and data sources that use .xls, or .csv data are saved with an extract of that data in revision history.

Versions of TDE files that are not refreshed extracts are saved in revision history.

- When a data source is deleted from a site, all previous versions are also deleted.
- When limits are set on revision history, the most recent set of revisions are the versions that are saved. For example, if the limit is 10, the 10 most recent versions of the data source are saved.
- If revision history has been turned on and then turned off, saved revisions are retained, but new versions will overwrite the latest version. If revision history is then turned on again, the version numbering starts from the last revision that was saved.

Security

This section provides information on helping to secure Tableau Server.

Authentication

Authentication verifies a user's identity.

Everyone who needs to access Tableau Server—whether to manage the server, or to publish, browse, or administer content—must be represented as a user in the Tableau Server identity store. The method of authentication may be performed by Tableau Server (“local authentication”), or authentication may be performed by an external process. In the latter case, you must configure Tableau Server for external authentication technologies such as Active Directory, SAML, or OpenID. In all cases, whether authentication takes place locally or is external, each user identity must be represented in the Tableau Server identity store, which is managed by the [repository](#).

Access and management permissions are implemented through site roles. Site roles define which users are administrators, and which users are content consumers and publishers on the server. For more information about administrators, site roles, groups, Guest User, and user-related administrative tasks, see [Users and Site Roles for Users](#).

Note: In the context of authentication, it's important to understand that users are not authorized to access external data sources through Tableau Server by virtue of having an account on the server. In other words, in the default configuration, Tableau Server does not act as a proxy to external data sources. Such access requires additional configuration of the data source on Tableau Server or authentication at the data source when the user connects from Tableau Desktop.

User identity in Tableau Server

When you install Tableau Server, you must select the process that the server will use to manage user authentication: local authentication or Active Directory. Before you install Tableau Server, you should understand how these two options impact your overall authentication strategy. After you select and set the authentication process, Tableau Server will configure the various components for the authentication method that you have selected. After this configuration is complete, you cannot change the authentication method. In fact, to change this configuration, you must uninstall the server, delete the configuration on the computer, and then reinstall the server.

Local authentication

If the server is configured to use local authentication, then the Tableau Server identity store is used exclusively to authenticate users. When users sign-in and enter their credentials, either through Tableau Desktop, tabcmd, API, or web client, Tableau Server verifies the credentials.

To enable this scenario, you must first create an identity for each user. To create an identity, you specify a username and a password. To access or interact with content on the server, users must also be assigned a site role. User identities can be added to Tableau Server in the server UI, using [tabcmd Commands](#), or using the [REST API](#).

You can also create groups in Tableau Server to help manage and assign roles to large sets of related user groups (e.g., “Marketing”).

Use local authentication if any of the following are true:

- Your organization does not manage users with Active Directory
- You do not want to use Active Directory
- You want to use OpenID for authentication and single sign-on

Active Directory

If Tableau Server is configured to use Active Directory authentication, then credentials are managed and verified by Active Directory. When a user logs onto Tableau Server from Tableau Desktop or a web client, the credentials are passed through to Active Directory, which then verifies them and sends an access token to Tableau Server. Tableau Server will then manage user access to Tableau resources based on the site roles stored in the local identity store.

In this scenario, Tableau Server will sync user and group metadata from Active Directory to the identity store. You do not have to manually add users. However, after the data is synchronized, you will need to assign site and server roles. You can assign these individually, or at the group level. Tableau Server does not synchronize any data back to Active Directory. Tableau Server manages content and server access according to the site role permission data is stored in the repository.

If you are already using Active Directory to manage users in your organization, then we recommend selecting Active Directory authentication during Tableau setup to make user provisioning and management easier. For example, by synchronizing Active Directory groups, you can set minimum site role Tableau permissions for users that are synchronized in the groups. You can synchronize specific Active Directory groups, or you can synchronize them all. For more information, see [Synchronize All Active Directory Groups on the Server](#).

Be sure to review [User Management in Active Directory Deployments](#) on page 683 to understand how multiple domains, domain naming, NetBIOS, and Active Directory user name format influence Tableau user management.

Single sign-on options for Tableau Server

Tableau Server supports several types of single sign-on (SSO) solutions. With SSO, users don't have to explicitly sign in to Tableau Server. Instead, the credentials they've used to authenticate already (for example, by signing in to your corporate network) are used to authenticate them to Tableau Server, and they can skip the step of entering a username and password to access Tableau Server. With SSO, the user's identity as established externally is mapped to a user identity defined in the Tableau Server identity store.

When you configure Tableau Server to use an SSO solution, all authentication is handled by the SSO solution. However, Tableau Server will manage user access to Tableau resources based on the site roles stored in the identity store.

Tableau Server supports these types of SSO:

- **SAML.** You can configure Tableau Server to use SAML (security assertion markup language) for SSO. With SAML, an external identity provider (IdP) authenticates the

user's credentials, and then sends a security assertion to Tableau Server that provides information about the user's identity.

You can use SAML to access Tableau Server if you have configured Active Directory or local authentication on Tableau Server. For more information, see [SAML on page 442](#).

- **Kerberos.** If Kerberos is enabled in your environment and if the server is configured to use Active Directory authentication, you can provide users with access to Tableau Server based on their Windows identities. You cannot use Kerberos if your Tableau Server is configured for local authentication. For more information, see [Kerberos on page 419](#).
- **OpenID.** OpenID Connect is a standard authentication protocol that lets users sign in to an identity provider (IdP) such as Google. After they've successfully signed in to their IdP, they are automatically signed in to Tableau Server. To use OpenID Connect on Tableau Server, the server must be configured to use local authentication. Active Directory authentication is not supported. For more information, see [OpenID Connect on page 482](#).
- **Trusted Authentication.** Trusted authentication lets you set up a trusted relationship between Tableau Server and one or more web servers. When Tableau Server receives requests from a trusted web server, it assumes that the web server has already handled whatever authentication is necessary. Tableau Server receives the request with a redeemable token or ticket and presents the user with a personalized view which takes into consideration the user's role and permissions. For more information, see [Trusted Authentication on page 465](#).
- **Integrated Windows Authentication.** If you have configured Tableau Server with Active Directory authentication, you can enable automatic logon. Automatic logon uses Microsoft SSPI to sign in your users based on their Windows username and password. Users are not prompted for credentials, which creates an experience similar to single sign-on (SSO). To enable automatic login see, [Configure General Server Options on page 40](#).

Related topics

- [Trusted Authentication on page 465](#)
- REST API: [Signing In and Out \(Authentication\)](#)

Authorization

Authorization refers to how and what users can access on Tableau Server after authentication has been verified. Authorization includes:

- What users are allowed to do with content hosted on Tableau Server, including projects, sites, workbooks, and views.
- What users are allowed to do with the data sources that are managed by Tableau Server.

- What tasks users are allowed to perform to administer Tableau Server, such as configuring server settings, running tabadmin, creating sites, and other tasks.

Authorization for these actions is managed by Tableau Server and determined by a combination of the user's site role and permissions associated with specific entities such as workbooks and data sources.

Site Roles

Site roles are permission sets that are assigned to a user, such as System Administrator, Publisher, or Viewer. The site roles define collections of capabilities (delete, save, view, and others) that can be granted to users or groups on Tableau Server.

Site roles define who is an administrator. Administrators can be assigned at the site or server level. Site roles also determine whether non-admin users are allowed to publish to the server from Tableau Desktop. In general, site roles determine the maximum capabilities that can be granted for each non-admin user. For example, if a user's site role is Interactor, the user cannot publish to the server, no matter what other permissions the user has, because the Interactor role denies permission to publish.

For more information about site roles, see [Site Roles for Users](#) on page 220.

Permissions

Permissions determine whether a given user is allowed or denied to perform a specific action on a specific resource.

As an administrator setting up Tableau Server, it's important that you understand how permissions are evaluated. Understanding the Tableau permissions process will enable you to set up and configure permissions on sites, projects, and other resources so that you can control how content and data is shared, published, viewed, extracted, and imported.

Four important concepts to understand about permissions in Tableau are:

- **Permissions are resource-based.** Permissions are assigned to individual resources and are granted to users or groups. Permissions are evaluated for projects, workbooks, views, and data sources.
- **Permissions are implicitly denied, and non-admin users must explicitly be allowed to access resources.** The process by which Tableau Server determines the "allow" or "deny" permission is explained in detail in the topic, [How Permissions are Evaluated](#) on page 271.
- **Permissions inheritance exists only in locked projects and in workbooks with tabbed views.** When content permissions are locked to the project, its workbooks, views, and data sources will always use the default permissions in the project. In the case of workbooks saved with the option **Show sheets as tabs**, views will use the workbook permissions. For more information, see [Manage Permissions](#) on page 266.

- In a project that is not locked, initial permissions are a one-time copy of the container item's permissions. A workbook, view, or data source will start with the default permissions, but authorized users can subsequently edit permissions on those resources. For more information on default permissions and projects, see [Set Default Permissions for a Project, and its Workbooks and Data Sources](#) on page 293.

Tableau Server provides a flexible permissions infrastructure that allows you to manage access to all content for countless scenarios. See [Control Access to Published Content](#) on page 265 for more detailed information.

Data Access and External Authorization

There are scenarios where Tableau Server and Desktop rely on external authorization to enable access to data. For example:

- Users connecting to external data sources may require authorization that is outside the scope of Tableau Server's authority. If users publish an external data source, then Tableau Server will manage access and capabilities of data source. But if users embed an external data source in a workbook, then it's up to the users who publishes the workbook to determine how other users who open the workbook will authenticate with the data source.
- Running Tableau Server in an organization with Active Directory where Tableau has been configured with a Run As user account results in a dependency on Active Directory and NTFS for authorization. For example, if you configure Tableau Server to use the Run As account to impersonate users connecting to SQL, then object-level authorization is reliant on NTFS and Active Directory.
- How users authenticate and are authorized by specific database solutions may differ. As noted, Tableau Server can be configured to provide access authorization when a data source is configured, but some databases will authorize access according to their own authentication scheme.

Server Administration: Authorization for Configuring Tableau Server

One or more users must have Windows local admin permissions to configure Tableau Server and to run [tabadmin set options](#) on page 726 commands.

Data Security

Tableau provides several ways for you to control which users can see which data. For data sources that connect to live databases, you can also control whether users are prompted to provide database credentials when they click a published view. The following three options work together to achieve different results:

- **Database login account:** When you create a data source that connects to a live database, you choose between authenticating to the database through Windows NT or through the database's built-in security mechanism.
- **Authentication mode:** When you publish a data source or a workbook with a live database connection, you can choose an **Authentication mode**. Which modes are available depends on what you choose above.
- **User filters:** You can set filters in a workbook or data source that control which data a person sees in a published view, based on their Tableau Server login account.

The table below outlines some dependencies with the above options:

| Database Connection Options | | Data Security Questions | | |
|---|--|---|---|---|
| Database login account uses... | Authentication mode | Is database security possible per Tableau Server user? | Are user filters the only way to restrict which data each user sees? | Are web caches shared among users? |
| <i>Window NT Integrated Security (Windows Authentication)</i> | <i>Server Run As account</i> | No | Yes | Yes |
| | <i>Impersonate via server Run As account</i> | Yes | No* | No |
| | <i>Viewer Credentials</i> | Yes | No* | No |
| <i>Username and Password</i> | <i>Prompt user:</i> Viewers are prompted for their database credentials when they click a view. Credentials can be | Yes | No | No |

| Database Connection Options | | Data Security Questions | | |
|------------------------------------|--|--|--|------------------------------------|
| Database login account uses... | Authentication mode | Is database security possible per Tableau Server user? | Are user filters the only way to restrict which data each user sees? | Are web caches shared among users? |
| saved. | <i>Embedded credentials:</i> The workbook or data source publisher can embed their database credentials. | No | Yes | Yes |
| | <i>Impersonate via embedded password:</i> Database credentials with impersonate permission are embedded. | Yes | No* | No |
| | | | | |

* Because it can create unexpected results, Tableau recommends that you not use this authentication mode with user filters.

User filters, the embedded credentials option and the impersonation modes have similar effects—when users click a view, they are not prompted for database credentials and they see only the data that pertains to them. However, user filters are applied in the workbook by authors, and the impersonation authentication modes rely on security policies defined by administrators in the database itself.

Some of the options described above require configuration steps that must happen during Tableau Server Setup or before you publish a workbook or data source. See the following topics for more information:

- [Server Settings \(General\)](#) on page 609
- [Enable Kerberos Delegation](#) on page 428
- [OAuth Connections](#) on page 493
- [Run As User](#) on page 9
- [SQL Server Impersonation](#) on page 474
- [User Filters and Data Source Filters](#) in the Tableau Desktop Help.

Related Topics

[Regenerate a Password for the Tableau Server PostgreSQL Database \(Repository\)](#)

When you install Tableau Server or upgrade from a previous version, the installation process generates a password for Tableau Server to use internally when it accesses the Repository PostgreSQL database. To help with security, the password generated during the installation process is unique to an installation. Because the password is used only by Tableau Server for access to the Repository, the password is not accessible to server administrators or other users.

Tableau Server can also generate an SSL certificate that can be used to protect internal communications to the Repository and other server components. Using SSL for internal communications between processes is optional. For more information, see [Configure Internal SSL](#) on page 408.

Note: If you need access to the Repository (for example, to monitor activity), you can use the administrative views that are built in to the server environment or create your own custom views. For more information, see [Collect Data with the Tableau Server Repository](#) on page 550 for details.

Regenerating the password and certificate

If you need to generate a new password and certificate for internal use, you can use the `tabadmin regenerate_internal_tokens` command. For example, if you believe your installation of Tableau Server has been compromised, you should run the `regenerate_internal_tokens` command to generate a new password and SSL certificate.

Note: The SSL certificate is used for internal communication between server components and the PostgreSQL database and is independent of any SSL certificate that you might have on the server to use for HTTPS communication between the server and clients that connect to Tableau Server.

To manually regenerate a password and SSL certificate:

1. On the Tableau Server computer, open a command prompt as an administrator and navigate to <install directory>\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\9.0\bin.
2. Enter the following:

```
tabadmin stop  
tabadmin regenerate_internal_tokens  
tabadmin config  
tabadmin start
```

See [regenerate_internal_tokens on page 714](#) for more information, including optional switches to specify regeneration of password or certificate.

Network Security

There are three main network interfaces in Tableau Server:

- **Client to Tableau Server:** The client can be a web browser, Tableau Mobile, Tableau Desktop, or the [tabcmd on page 747](#) utility.
- **Tableau Server to your database(s):** To refresh data extracts or handle live database connections, Tableau Server needs to communicate with your database(s).
- **Server component communication:** This applies to distributed deployments only.

Client to Tableau Server

A Tableau Server client can be a web browser, a device running Tableau Mobile, Tableau Desktop, or tabcmd commands. Communications between Tableau Server and its clients use standard HTTP requests and responses. We recommend configuring Tableau Server for HTTPS for all communications. When Tableau Server is configured for SSL, all content and communications between clients are encrypted using SSL, and the HTTPS protocol is used for requests and responses.

By default, passwords are communicated from browsers and tabcmd to Tableau Server using 1024-bit public/private key encryption. This level of encryption is not considered robust enough for secure communications. Additionally, this method, where a public key is sent to the recipient in the clear and without network layer authentication is susceptible to man-in-the-middle attacks.

To adequately secure network traffic from clients to Tableau Server, you must configure SSL with a certificate from a trusted certificate authority. See [Configure External SSL on page 404](#).

Client access from the Internet

We recommend a gateway proxy server to enable secure client access from the internet to your Tableau Server. We do not recommend running Tableau Server in a DMZ or otherwise outside

your protected, internal network.

Configure a reverse proxy server, with SSL enabled, to handle all inbound traffic from the internet. In this scenario, the reverse proxy is the only external IP address (or range of addresses if multiple reverse proxies are load-balancing inbound requests) that Tableau Server will communicate with. Reverse proxies are transparent to requesting clients, thereby obfuscating Tableau Server network information and simplifying client configuration. For configuration information, see [Configuring Proxies for Tableau Server](#) on page 11.

[Clickjack Protection](#)

By default, Tableau Server has *clickjack protection* enabled. This helps prevent certain types of attacks in which the attacker overlays a transparent version of a page on top of an innocuous-looking page in order to lure a user into clicking links or entering information. With clickjack protection enabled, Tableau Server imposes certain restrictions on embedding views. For more information, see [Clickjack Protection on the next page](#).

Tableau Server to your database

Tableau Server makes dynamic connections to databases to process result sets and refresh extracts. It uses native drivers to connect to databases whenever possible and relies on a generic ODBC adapter when native drivers are unavailable. All communications to the database are routed through these drivers. As such, configuring the driver to communicate on non-standard ports or provide transport encryption is part of the native driver installation. This type of configuration is transparent to Tableau.

When a user stores credentials for external data sources on Tableau Server, they are stored encrypted in Tableau Server's internal database. When a process uses those credentials to query the external data source, the process retrieves the encrypted credentials from the internal database and decrypts them in process.

Tableau Server to the Internet

In some cases, where users connect to external data sources, such as the Tableau map servers, then Tableau Server will need to connect to the internet. We recommend that you run all components of Tableau inside your protected network. Therefore, connections to the internet may require that you configure Tableau Server to use a forward proxy. See the Knowledge Base article, [Configuring Proxies for Tableau Server](#) on page 11, for more information.

Communication with the repository

You can configure Tableau Server to use Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) for encrypted communications on all traffic that is exchanged with the Postgres repository to and from other server components. By default, SSL is disabled for communications between server components and the repository. For more information, see [Configure Internal SSL](#) on page 408.

Server component communication in a cluster

There are two aspects to communication between Tableau Server components in a distributed server installation: trust and transmission. Each server in a Tableau cluster uses a stringent trust model to ensure that it is receiving valid requests from other servers in the cluster.

Computers in the cluster running a gateway process accept requests from third parties (clients), unless they are fronted by a load balancer, in which case the load balancer receives the requests. Servers not running a gateway process only accept requests from other trusted members of the cluster. Trust is established by a whitelist of IP address, port, and protocol. If any of these are invalid, the request is ignored. All members of the cluster can communicate with each other.

When a user stores credentials for external data sources on Tableau Server, they are stored encrypted in Tableau Server's internal database. When a process uses those credentials to query the external data source, the process retrieves the encrypted credentials from the internal database and decrypts them in process.

Clickjack Protection

Tableau Server includes protection against clickjack attacks. *Clickjacking* is a type of attack against web pages in which the attacker tries to lure users into clicking or entering content by displaying the page to attack in a transparent layer over an unrelated page. In the context of Tableau Server, an attacker might try to use a clickjack attack to capture user credentials or to get an authenticated user to change settings on your server. For more information about clickjack attacks, see [Clickjacking](#) on the Open Web Application Security Project website.

Note: Clickjack protection was available in previous versions of Tableau Server, but was disabled by default. New installations of Tableau Server 9.1 and later will always have clickjack protection on unless you explicitly disable it.

Effects of clickjack protection

When clickjack protection is enabled on Tableau Server, the behavior of pages loaded from Tableau Server changes in the following ways:

- Tableau Server adds the `X-Frame-Options: SAMEORIGIN` header to certain responses from the server. In the current versions of most browsers, this header prevents the content from being loaded into an `<iframe>` element, which helps prevent clickjacking attacks.
- The top-level page from Tableau Server cannot be loaded in `<iframe>` elements. This includes the sign-in page. One consequence is that you cannot host Tableau Server pages in an application that you create.
- Only views can be embedded.
- If an embedded view requires data source credentials, a message is displayed in the

<iframe> element with a link to open the view in a secure window where the user can safely enter credentials. Users should always verify the address of the opened window before entering credentials.

- Views can be loaded only if they include the `:embed=y` parameter in the query string, as in this example:

```
http://<server>/views/Sales/CommissionModel?:embed=y
```

Note: View URLs that contain a hash mark (#) after the server name (for example, `http://<server>/#/views/Sales/CommissionModel?:embed=y`) are blocked when clickjack protection is enabled.

Disabling clickjack protection

You should leave clickjack protection enabled unless it is affecting how your users work with Tableau Server. If you want to disable clickjack protection, use the following `tabadmin` commands:

1. `tabadmin stop`
2. `tabadmin set wgserver.clickjack_defense.enabled false`
3. `tabadmin config`
4. `tabadmin start`

Security Hardening Checklist

The following list provides recommendations for improving the security ("hardening") of your Tableau Server installation.

1. Update to the current version

We recommend that you always run the latest version of Tableau Server. Additionally, Tableau periodically publishes maintenance releases of Tableau Server that include fixes for known security vulnerabilities. (Information regarding known security vulnerabilities can be found on the [Security Bulletins](#) page.) We recommend that you review maintenance release notifications to determine whether you should install them.

To get the latest version or maintenance release of Tableau Server, visit the [Customer Portal](#) page. For more information see [Upgrade Tableau Server](#) on page 97.

2. Configure SSL/TLS with a valid, trusted certificate

Secure Sockets Layer (SSL/TLS) is essential for helping to protect the security of communications with Tableau Server. Configure Tableau Server with a valid, trusted certificate (not a self-signed certificate) so that Tableau Desktop, mobile devices, and web clients can

connect top the server over a secured connection. For more information, see [SSL](#) on page 401.

3. Disable older versions of TLS

Tableau Server uses TLS to authenticate and encrypt many connections between components and with external clients. External clients, such as browsers, Tableau Desktop, Tableau Mobile connect to Tableau using TLS over HTTPS. Transport layer security (TLS) is an improved version of SSL. In fact, older versions of SSL (SSL v2 and SSL v3) are no longer considered to be adequately secure communication standards. As a result, Tableau Server does not allow external clients to use SSL v2 or SSL v3 protocols to connect. We recommend that you only allow external clients to connect to Tableau Server with TLS v1.2.

Specially, we recommend that you disable TLS v1 and TLS v1.1 on Tableau Server. However, before you disable a specific version of TLS, verify that the [browsers](#) that your users connect to Tableau Server with support TLS v1.2. In some cases, you may need to preserve support for TLSv1.1.

The following tabadmin command enables TLS v1.2 (using the "all" parameter) and disables SSL v2, SSL v3, TLS v1, and TLS v1.1 (by prepending the minus [-] character to a given protocol).

```
tabadmin stop  
tabadmin set ssl.protocols "all -SSLv2 -SSLv3 -TLSv1 -TLSv1.1"  
tabadmin configure  
tabadmin start
```

4. Configure SSL encryption for internal traffic

Configure Tableau Server to use SSL to encrypt all traffic between the Postgres repository and other server components. By default, SSL is disabled for communications between server components and the repository. We recommend enabling internal SSL for all instances of Tableau Server, even single-server installations. Enabling internal SSL is especially important for multi-node deployments. See [Configure Internal SSL](#) on page 408

5. Enable firewall protection

Tableau Server was designed to operate inside a protected internal network. Do not set up Tableau Server in the same network with your internet gateway or in a DMZ. Tableau Server must be protected by external firewall. The platform firewall, such as the Windows firewall, should be enabled to protect Tableau sever in single and multi-node deployments.

In a distributed (multi-node) installation of Tableau Server, communication between nodes does not use secure communication. Therefore, you should enable firewalls on the computers that host Tableau Server. By default, the Tableau installation process configures ports in the Windows firewall so that server components can communicate with each other. If you're

configuring a different firewall, or if you need to configure the Windows firewall after you've installed Tableau Server, see [Tableau Server Ports on page 676](#) to understand which ports and services Tableau Server requires.

To prevent a passive attacker from observing communications between nodes, configure a segregated virtual LAN or other network layer security solution.

Important: Do not run Tableau Server, or any components of Tableau Server on the internet or in a DMZ. Tableau Server must be run within the corporate network protected by an internet firewall. We recommend configuring a reverse proxy solution for internet clients that need to connect to Tableau Server. See [Configure a reverse proxy server on page 16](#).

6. Restrict access to the server computer and to important directories

Tableau Server configuration files and log files can contain information that is valuable to an attacker. Therefore, restrict physical access to the machine that is running Tableau Server. In addition, make sure that only authorized and trusted users have access to the Tableau Server files in the C:\ProgramData\Tableau directory. By default, the permissions on these directories are restrictive, therefore we do not recommend changing permissions at the directory level.

7. Update the Tableau Server Run As User account

By default, Tableau Server runs under the predefined Network Services (NT Authority\Network Service) Windows account. Using the default account is acceptable in scenarios where Tableau Server does not need to connect to external data sources that require Windows authentication. However, if your users require access to data sources that are authenticated by Active Directory, update the Run As User to a domain account. It's important to minimize the rights of the account that you use for the Run As User. For more information, see [Run As User on page 9](#).

8. Generate fresh asset keys

Tableau Server encrypts embedded database credentials before they are stored in the repository. The credentials are encrypted with asset keys. We recommend that after you install Tableau Server, you generate new encryption keys for your deployment. To do this, use the tabadmin [assetkeys on page 691](#) command.

9. Refresh server token and encryption key

Any Tableau Server service that communicates with repository or the cache server must first authenticate with a secret token. The secret token is generated during Tableau Server Setup. In addition, the encryption key that internal SSL uses to encrypt traffic to Postgres repository is also generated at during Setup. If your organization follows a security policy to update shared secrets and encryption keys on a regular schedule, you should include the token and key in that

process. See the `tabadmin regenerate_internal_tokens` on page 714 command for more information.

10. Disable services that you're not using

To minimize the attack surface of the Tableau Server, disable any connection points that are not needed.

REST API

The REST API interface is enabled by default. If no applications will make REST API calls to your installation of Tableau Server 9.3 (or later), disable it by using the following sequence of `tabadmin` commands:

```
tabadmin stop  
tabadmin set api.server.enabled false  
tabadmin configure  
tabadmin start
```

You can disable REST API only on versions of Tableau Server 9.3 and later.

JMX Service

JMX is disabled by default. If it's enabled but you're not using it, you should disable it by using the following sequence of `tabadmin` commands:

```
tabadmin stop  
tabadmin set service.jmx_enabled false  
tabadmin configure  
tabadmin start
```

11. Verify session lifetime configuration

By default, Tableau Server does not have an absolute session timeout. This means that client sessions can remain open indefinitely if the Tableau Server inactivity timeout is not exceeded. (The default inactivity timeout is 240 minutes.)

If your security policy requires it, you can set an absolute session timeout. Before you do that, you must enable session lifetime timeout. Use the following sequence of `tabadmin` commands.

```
tabadmin stop  
tabadmin set wgserver.session.apply_lifetime_limit true  
tabadmin set wgserver.session.lifetime_limit "value", where value is the  
number of minutes. The default is 1440, which is 24 hours.  
tabadmin set wgserver.session.idle_limit "value", where value is the  
number of minutes. The default is 240.
```

```
tabadmin configure  
tabadmin start
```

12. Configure a server safelist for file-based data sources

By default, Tableau Server allows authorized Tableau Server users to build workbooks that use files on the server as file-based data sources (such as spreadsheets). In this scenario, files are accessed by the [Run As User on page 9](#) account.

To prevent unwanted access to files, we recommend that you configure safelist (sometimes referred to as "whitelist") functionality. This lets you limit Run As User access to just the directory paths where you host data files.

1. On the computer running Tableau Server, identify the directories where you will host data source files.

Important Make sure the file paths you specify in this procedure exist on the server. If the paths do not exist when the computer starts, Tableau Server will not start.

2. Run the following `tabadmin` commands:

```
tabadmin stop
```

`tabadmin set native_api.allowed_paths "path"`, where *path* is the directory to add to the safelist. Note! All subdirectories of the specified path will be added to the safelist. If you want to specify multiple paths, separate them with a semicolon, as in this example:

```
tabadmin set native_api.allowed_paths  
"c:\datasources;c:\HR\data"  
  
tabadmin configure  
  
tabadmin start
```

SSL

SSL (Secure Sockets Layer) is a standard security technology that establishes an encrypted link between a web server and clients. To use SSL, you need to install an SSL certificate on Tableau Server.

Tableau Server also supports mutual (two-way) SSL as an encryption and authentication method.

You can configure Tableau Server to use SSL in the following ways:

- Use SSL for external HTTP traffic.
- Use mutual (two-way) SSL between clients (Tableau Desktop, web browsers, and

`tabcmd.exe`) and Tableau Server.

- Use SSL for all HTTP traffic between internal server components and the repository.

If you are using mutual SSL, each client also needs a certificate.

Note: Tableau Server uses SSL only for user authentication. Tableau Server does not use SSL to handle permissions and authorization for content hosted on Tableau Server, such as workbooks.

For more information, see the following topics:

Quick Start: Mutual (Two-Way) SSL Authentication

To provide a secure automatic sign-in experience with Tableau across all devices, use mutual SSL. With mutual SSL, when a client (Tableau Desktop on Windows, a web browser, or `tabcmd.exe`) with a valid certificate connects to Tableau Server, Tableau Server confirms the existence of a valid client certificate and automatically signs the user in, using the user name it finds in the certificate. If the client does not have a valid SSL certificate, Tableau Server refuses the connection. To configure Tableau Server for mutual SSL, you need the following:

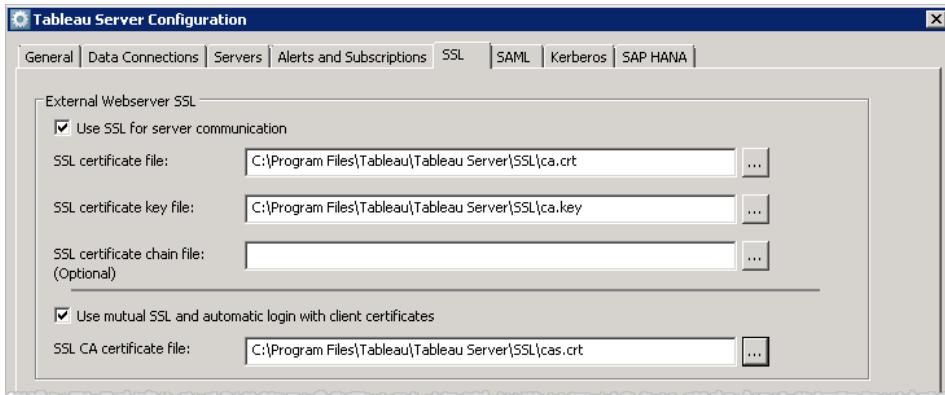
- **Certificate file:** A PEM-encoded x509 certificate file with the extension **.crt**.
- **Certificate key file:** An RSA or DSA key file that is not password-protected and that has a **.key** file extension.
- **Certificate CA file:** A PEM-encoded x509 certificate file with the extension **.crt**.
- **Client certificate on client devices:** Tableau Server queries the client for an SSL certificate that it trusts, before it allows a connection to Tableau Server.

Note: Mutual SSL is not available for Tableau Desktop on the Mac.

The certificate files should be in the `C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\SSL` folder.

1 Use SSL for server communication

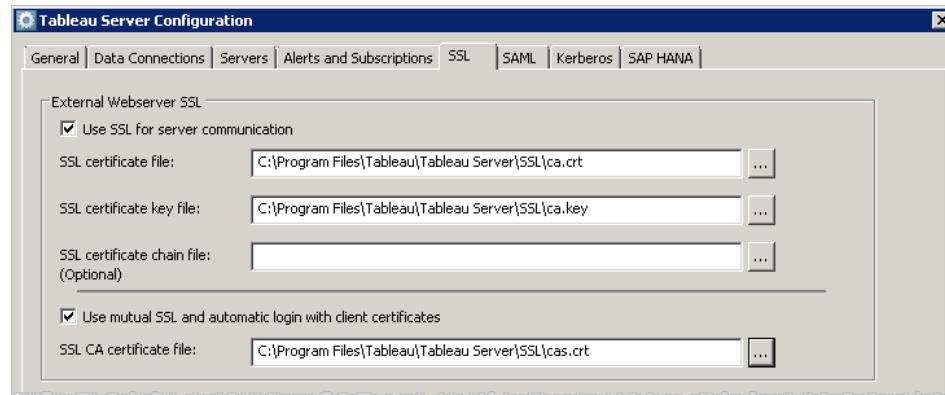
To configure Tableau Server to use SSL for external communication between Tableau Server and web clients, run the Tableau Server Configuration utility after you have installed Tableau Server. Click the **SSL** tab, and then select **Use SSL for server communication**.



Specify values for **SSL certificate file** and **SSL certificate key file**.

2 Use mutual SSL

To add mutual authentication between the server and each client and allow for automatic sign-in experience, select **Use mutual SSL and automatic login with client certificates**.



Specify the **SSL CA certificate file**. The SSL CA certificate file identifies the certificate of the Certificate Authority (for example, Verisign). For information on how to configure multiple Certificate Authorities, see [Configure External SSL on the next page](#).

Click **OK** to close the Tableau Server Configuration utility, and then start Tableau Server.

Additional options for mutual SSL

Fallback authentication

When Tableau Server is configured for mutual SSL, authentication is automatic and a client must have a valid certificate. If you need a fallback option, use the `tabadmin set ssl.client_certificate_login.fallback_to_password true` command to configure Tableau Server to allow user name / password authentication. Setting this option to **true** allows Tableau Server to fall back to using user name and password for authentication if SSL certificate authentication fails.

Username mapping

When Tableau Server is configured for mutual SSL, the server gets the user name from the client certificate so the client can be automatically signed in. The name that Tableau Server uses depends on how Tableau Server is configured for user authentication:

- **Local Authentication**—Tableau Server uses the UPN (User Principal Name) from the certificate.
- **Active Directory (AD)**—Tableau Server uses LDAP (Lightweight Directory Access Protocol) to get the user name.

You can override either of these defaults to set Tableau Server to use the CN (Common Name) by using the `tabadmin set ssl.client_certificate_login.mapping_strategy` command.

Certificate Revocation List (CRL)

You may need to specify a CRL if you suspect that a private key has been compromised, or if a certificate authority (CA) did not issue a certificate properly. To specify a CRL, use the `tabadmin set ssl.revocation.file` command. For more information, see [tabadmin set Commands](#).

Configure External SSL

You can configure Tableau Server to use Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) encrypted communications on all external HTTP traffic. Setting up SSL ensures that access to Tableau Server is secure and that sensitive information passed between the web browser and the server or Tableau Desktop and the server is protected. Steps on how to configure the server for SSL are described in the topic below; however, you must first acquire a certificate from a trusted authority, and then import the certificate files into Tableau Server. If you are running a Tableau Server cluster and you want to use SSL, see [Configure SSL for a Cluster](#) on page 406, below, for recommendations.

1. Acquire an Apache SSL certificate from a trusted authority (for example, Verisign, Thawte, Comodo, GoDaddy). You can also use an internal certificate issued by your

company. Wildcard certificates, which allow you to use SSL with many host names within the same domain, are also supported.

Note: Be sure to use a SHA-2 (256 or 512 bit) certificate. All major browsers will display warnings when connecting to SHA-1 certificates. By the end of 2017, it's likely that most browsers will no longer connect to servers that are presenting SHA-1 certificates.

Some browsers will require additional configuration to accept certificates from certain providers. Refer to the documentation provided by your certificate authority.

2. Place the certificate files in a folder named SSL, parallel to the Tableau Server 10.0 folder. For example:

C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\SSL

This location gives the account that's running Tableau Server the necessary permissions for the files. You may need to create this folder.

3. Open the Tableau Server Configuration Utility by selecting **Start > All Programs > Tableau Server 10.0 > Configure Tableau Server** on the Start menu.

4. In the Configuration Tableau Server dialog box, select the **SSL** tab.

5. Select **Use SSL for server communication** and provide the location for each of the following certificate files:

- **SSL certificate file**—Must be a valid PEM-encoded x509 certificate with the extension .crt.

SSL certificate key file—Must be a valid RSA or DSA key that has an embedded passphrase, and is not password protected with the file extension .key.

SSL certificate chain file (Optional for Tableau Server, required for Tableau Mobile and Tableau Desktop on the Mac)—Some certificate providers issue two certificates for Apache. The second certificate is a chain file, which is a concatenation of all the certificates that form the certificate chain for the server certificate. All certificates in the file must be x509 PEM-encoded and the file must have a .crt extension (not .pem).

6. (optional) If you are using SSL for server communication and want to configure SSL communication between Tableau Server and clients using certificates on both the server and clients:

- Select **Use mutual SSL and automatic login with client certificates**.

Note: Tableau Server does not support mutual SSL and SAML together.

- In **SSL CA certificate file**, browse to the location for the certificate file. The SSL CA certificate file must be a valid PEM-encoded x509 certificate with the extension .crt.

Note: If you have multiple trusted Certificate Authorities (CAs) you can copy and paste the entire contents of each CA certificate, including the "BEGIN CERTIFICATE" and "END CERTIFICATE" lines, into a new file, then save the file as CAs.crt. In **SSL CA certificate file**, browse to the location of this new file.

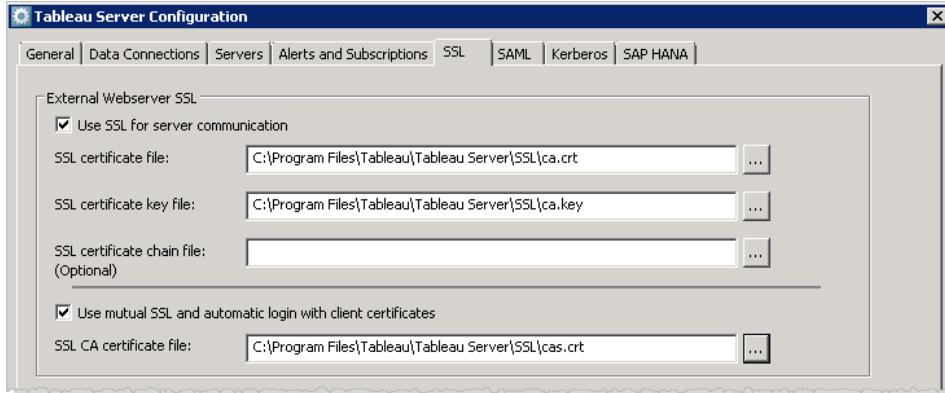
7. Click **OK**. The changes will take effect the next time the server is restarted.

When the server is configured for SSL, it accepts requests to the non-SSL port (default is port 80) and automatically redirects to the SSL port 443.

Note: Tableau Server only supports port 443 as the secure port. It cannot run on a computer where another application is using port 443.

SSL errors are logged in the install directory at the following location. Use this log to troubleshoot validation and encryption issues:

```
C:\ProgramData\Tableau\Tableau  
Server\data\tabsvc\logs\httpd\error.log
```



Configure SSL for a Cluster

You can configure a Tableau Server cluster to use SSL. If the primary Tableau Server computer is the only node that is running the gateway process (which it does by default), then that's the only place where you need to configure SSL. See the procedure above for steps.

SSL and Multiple Gateways

A highly available Tableau Server cluster can include multiple gateways, fronted by a load balancer ([learn more](#)). If you are configuring this type of cluster for SSL, you have two choices:

- **Configure your load balancer for SSL.** Traffic is encrypted from the client web browsers to the load balancer. Traffic from the load balancer to the Tableau Server gateway processes is not encrypted. No SSL configuration in Tableau Server is required, it's all handled by your load balancer.
- **Configure Tableau Server for SSL:** Traffic is encrypted from the client web browsers to the load balancer, and from the load balancer to the Tableau Server gateway processes. See the procedure below for details.

Configure a Server Cluster for SSL

When you configure a Tableau Server cluster to use SSL, you place the SSL certificate and key files on every computer that's running a gateway process. To configure a Tableau Server cluster to use SSL:

1. Configure the external load balancer for SSL passthrough. Refer to your load balancer's documentation for assistance.
2. Make sure that the SSL certificate you use was issued for the load balancer's host name.
3. Configure the primary Tableau Server node as described in the procedure above.
4. Place the same SSL certificate and key file that you used for the primary on each Tableau Server worker node that is running a gateway process. Use the same folder location on the workers that you used on the primary.

If you are using mutual ssl, place the SSL CA certificate file you used for the primary on each worker node that is running a gateway process. Use the same folder location that you used on the primary.

You do not need to do any additional configuration on the workers.

For example, say you have a cluster that includes a primary Tableau Server node and three worker nodes with gateway processes are running on the primary, Worker 2 and Worker 3. In this situation, you [configure the primary Tableau Server for SSL](#), then copy the same SSL certificate and key files to Worker 2 and Worker 3. Because these files are in `C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\SSL` folder on the primary, they are in that same location on Worker 2 and Worker 3.

You can configure a Tableau Server cluster to use SSL. If the primary Tableau Server computer is the only node that is running the gateway process (which it does by default), then that's the only place where you need to configure SSL. See the procedure above for steps.

Configure Internal SSL

You can configure Tableau Server to use Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) for encrypted communications on all traffic between the Postgres repository and other server components. By default, SSL is disabled for communications between server components and the repository.

1. Open the Tableau Server Configuration Utility by selecting **Start > All Programs > Tableau Server 10.0 > Configure Tableau Server**.
2. In the Tableau Server Configuration dialog box, click the **SSL** tab.
3. Select one of the following options:
 - **Required for all connections**
When this option is selected, Tableau Server uses SSL for communications between the repository database and other server components. In addition, direct connections to Tableau Server (connections using the "tableau" or "readonly" users) must use SSL.
 - **Optional for direct user connections**
This option configures Tableau Server to use SSL between the repository and other server components and supports but does not require SSL for direct connections by "tableau" or "readonly" users.
 - **Off for all connections** (the default)
This option disables SSL for internal communications and direct connections.
4. Click **OK**.

For more information on downloading the public certificate for direct connections, see [Configure SSL for Direct Connections](#) below.

Configure SSL for Direct Connections

When Tableau Server is configured to use SSL internally, SSL connections are either optional or required for client machines making direct connections to the Tableau Server repository database. Direct connections include those using the "tableau" user or the "readonly" user.

To use SSL with direct connections, generate the SSL certificate file and copy it to the computer from which you will be making the direct connections.

1. Generate the SSL certificate file using the [regenerate_internal_tokens](#) on page 714 command.
2. Locate the SSL cert file by looking in the workgroup.yml file on the primary Tableau Server node.

The workgroup.yml file is located on the primary Tableau Server node in the `\ProgramData\Tableau\Tableau Server\data\tabsvc\config` folder.

The location of the SSL certificate and key files are listed in the file. For example:

```
pgsql.ssl.cert.file: C:/ProgramData/Tableau/Tableau Server-/data/tabsvc/config/pgsql/server.crt
```

```
pgsql.ssl.key.file: C:/ProgramData/Tableau/Tableau Server-/data/tabsvc/config/pgsql/server.key
```

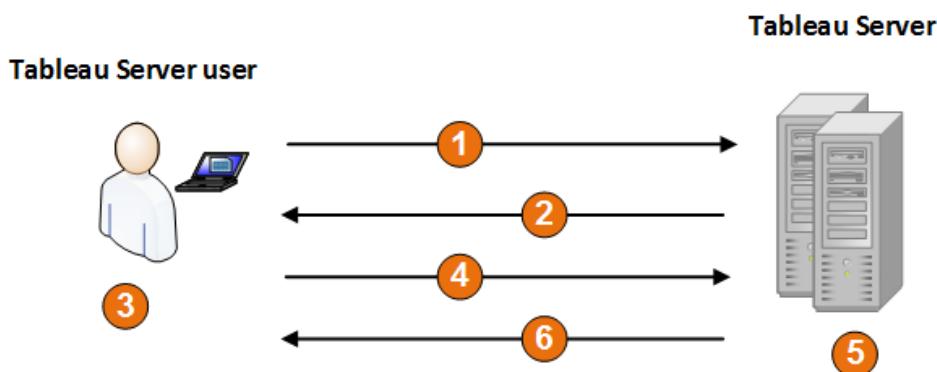
3. Copy the cert file to the computer that will be making the direct connection and import them into the computer's certificate store using the documentation from the operating system manufacturer.

Note: Do not copy the key file. This file should only be on the server.

How Mutual SSL Authentication Works

Mutual (or two-way) SSL authentication provides a combination of an encrypted data stream, mutual authentication of both server and client, and automatic sign-in convenience. To use mutual SSL with Tableau Server, you need an SSL certificate for Tableau Server and a certificate on each client that will connect to Tableau Server. You also need to configure Tableau Server to use mutual SSL. Tableau Server and client verify that each other has a valid certificate, and Tableau Server signs in the user automatically, based on the user name that Tableau Server finds in the client certificate.

The following image shows the sequence of events that occurs with mutual SSL.



1. The user navigates to Tableau Server.

- 2 Tableau Server sends its SSL certificate to the client computer.
- 3 The client computer verifies the Tableau Server certificate.
- 4 The client computer sends its certificate to Tableau Server.
- 5 Tableau Server verifies the client certificate.
- 6 Tableau Server signs the user in using the user name from the certificate.

Mapping a Client Certificate to a User During Mutual Authentication

When you use mutual (two-way) SSL authentication, the client presents its certificate to Tableau Server as part of the authentication process. Tableau Server then maps user information in the client certificate to a known user identity. Tableau Server can perform client mapping using different strategies, depending on the content of the client certificates in your organization.

This topic discusses the options for how a client certificate is mapped to a user identity and explains how to change how the server performs the mapping if necessary. Note that in order for you to understand how the mapping is performed and whether you need to change the default mapping for Tableau Server, you must understand how client certificates are structured in your organization.

- [Mapping options](#)
- [Changing the certificate mapping](#)
- [Ambiguous user names in multi-domain organizations](#)

Mapping options

Tableau Server can map a client certificate to a user identity by using one of the following approaches:

- **Use Active Directory.** If Tableau Server was configured during setup to use Active Directory for user authentication, when Tableau Server receives a client certificate, Tableau Server passes the certificate to Active Directory, which maps the certificate to an Active Directory identity. Any explicit user name information in the certificate is ignored.

Note: This approach requires client certificates to be published for the user accounts in Active Directory.

- **Using the user principal name (UPN).** A client certificate can also be created so that the user name is in the user principal name (UPN) field of the certificate. Tableau Server can read the UPN value and use it to map to a user in Active Directory or to a local user.
- **Using the common name (CN).** A client certificates can also be created so that the user name is in the common name (CN) field of the certificate. Tableau Server can read the CN value and use it to map to a user in Active Directory or to a local user.

If the server is configured for Active Directory authentication, and if you're using UPN or CN mapping, the user name should be in one of these formats: `username`, `domain\username`, or `username@domain`. For example, the name must be `asmith`, `example.org\asmith`, or `asmith@example.org`.

If the server uses local authentication, the format of the name in the UPN or CN fields is not predetermined, but the name in the field must match a user name on the server.

Changing the certificate mapping

The approach that Tableau Server uses to map a client certificate to a user identity is specified using the `ssl.client_certificate_login.mapping_strategy` setting. Possible values for this setting are `ldap` for Active Directory mapping, `upn` for UPN mapping, or `cn` for CN mapping.

When you first install and configure Tableau Server, the server makes default settings for the mappings. By default, if Tableau Server is configured to use Active Directory, the server also uses Active Directory for mapping the certificate to the user identity (`ssl.client_certificate_login.mapping_strategy` is set to `ldap`). If the server is configured to use local authentication, by default the server gets the user name value from the UPN field in the certificate (`ssl.client_certificate_login.mapping_strategy` is set to `upn`).

If the default behavior for how Tableau Server maps a user name to an identity is not correct for your server configuration, run the `tabadmin set` command to change the value of `ssl.client_certificate_login.mapping_strategy`. As an example, the following sequence of commands shows how to set the mapping to use the CN value:

```
tabadmin stop
tabadmin set ssl.client_certificate_login.mapping_strategy cn
tabadmin configure
tabadmin start
```

Ambiguous user names in multi-domain organizations

Under some circumstances, the user name in a UPN or CN field in the certificate can be ambiguous. This can have unexpected results when the user name is mapped to a user identity

on the server. This can occur when all of the following conditions apply:

- Your organization supports multiple Active Directory domains.
- The server is configured to use Active Directory authentication.
- The server is configured to use UPN or CN mapping.
- Some users have the same user name but different domains (for example, `asmith@example.org` and `asmith@example.com`).
- The user name in the UPN or CN fields of the certificate does not include the domain as part of the user name—for example, the certificate simply includes `asmith`.

If Tableau Server gets a user name that has no domain, the server maps the user name to an identity using the default domain. This can result in incorrectly mapping the user name.

Important: Incorrect mapping of the user name can result in a user being granted an identity and permissions for a different user. To avoid this issue, you should make sure that the client certificates include full user names, with the domain.

To resolve this issue, the system administrator should make sure that the user name in the user's certificate is fully qualified with a domain name using the format `asmith@example.org` or `example.org\asmith`.

Troubleshooting Mutual SSL Authentication

This topic describes possible mutual (two-way) SSL authentication issues and their causes, the messages that users might see, and possible mitigation for the issues.

- The client is missing a certificate
- The client doesn't support mutual SSL authentication
- Client certificates are not published to Active Directory
- Users unexpectedly see a sign-in dialog box that displays an error message
- The user name in the UPN or CN fields is missing or invalid
- The user is signed in using unexpected user name (LDAP mapping)
- The user is signed in as incorrect user (UPN or CN mapping)

For more information about mutual SSL authentication and LDAP, UPN, and CN user mapping, see the following topics:

- [Quick Start: Mutual \(Two-Way\) SSL Authentication on page 402](#)
- [Mapping a Client Certificate to a User During Mutual Authentication on page 410](#)

We couldn't find a valid client certificate. Contact your Tableau Server administrator.

The client is missing a certificate.

If the client has no client certificate, the user sees this message during authentication:

We couldn't find a valid client certificate. Contact your Tableau Server administrator.

To resolve the issue, the user should contact the system administrator to generate a certificate for the client computer.

[Invalid user name or password](#)

The client doesn't support mutual SSL authentication.

Versions of Tableau Desktop older than version 9.1 do not support mutual SSL authentication.

If an older version of Tableau Desktop is used to connect to Tableau Server that is configured for mutual SSL authentication, the following can occur:

- If Tableau Server is configured to use fallback authentication, the client displays a sign-in dialog box and the user can enter a user name and password.
- If the server is not configured to use fallback authentication, the user sees the following message and cannot connect to the server:

Invalid user name or password

For more information about fallback authentication, see [Quick Start: Mutual \(Two-Way\) SSL Authentication](#) on page 402.

We couldn't find your user name in the client certificate. Contact your Tableau Server administrator or sign in using your Tableau Server account.

Client certificates are not published to Active Directory.

If Tableau Server is configured to use Active Directory for authentication, and if user mapping is set to LDAP, Tableau Server sends the client certificate to Active Directory for authentication.

However, if client certificates have not been published to Active Directory, authentication fails and the user sees the following message:

We couldn't find your user name in the client certificate.
Contact your Tableau Server administrator or sign in using your Tableau Server account.

To resolve this issue, the system administrator should make sure that client certificates are published to Active Directory. Alternatively, the server should be configured to use a different user mapping (UPN or CN), and the system administrator should be sure that client certificates contain user names in the UPN or CN fields.

[Users unexpectedly see a sign-in dialog box that displays an error message](#)

If Tableau Server is configured to use mutual SSL authentication and certificates are available for use with users' computers, a user should not see a sign-in dialog box, because Tableau Server uses the certificate to authenticate the user. However, if the server does not recognize the user name in the certificate, the user sees a sign-in dialog box with an error message that indicates why the certificate was not used. This can occur when all of the following conditions are true:

- Fallback authentication is enabled.
- If the server is using UPN or CN mapping, the user name in the certificate's UPN or CN field is not recognized. If the server is using LDAP mapping, the certificate is not mapped to the user in Active Directory.

To resolve this issue, the system administrator should do the following, depending on how user mapping is configured on Tableau Server:

- LDAP mapping: Make sure that the certificate is linked to the user, that the certificate is available for use with the user's computer, and that the user is configured as a Tableau Server user.
- UPN or CN mapping: Make sure that the certificate is available for the user's computer, that the user name is in the certificate's UPN or CN field, and that the user name matches the user name on Tableau Server (including domain).

We couldn't find your user name in the client certificate. Contact your Tableau Server administrator.

[Certificate does not contain a valid Tableau Server user name.](#)

The user name in the UPN or CN fields is missing or invalid

When Tableau Server is configured to use UPN or CN mapping, the server reads the user's name from the UPN or CN field of the certificate and then looks up the user name in Active Directory or in the local repository on Tableau Server. (The specific field that the server reads depends on which mapping—UPN or CN—the server is configured to use.) If the field that is supposed to contain the user name has nothing in it, the user sees the following message:

We couldn't find your user name in the client certificate.
Contact your Tableau Server administrator.

If a client certificate contains a user name but Active Directory and Tableau Server don't recognize the user name, the user sees the following message:

Certificate does not contain a valid Tableau Server user name.

This can occur when all of the following conditions are true:

- Tableau Server is configured to use UPN or CN mapping.
- Fallback authentication is not enabled.

- The client certificate has no user name in the UPN or CN field, or the user name in the UPN or CN field does not match a user name in Active Directory or on Tableau Server.

To resolve this issue, the system administrator should make sure that the user's certificate has the correct user name in the UPN or CN fields of the certificate.

[The user is signed in using an unexpected user name \(LDAP mapping\)](#)

When the server is configured to use Active Directory authentication and LDAP mapping, the certificate is linked to a user in Active Directory. If the certificate contains a user name in the UPN or CN field, that user name is ignored.

If the intention is that the user should be signed in with the user name in the UPN or CN fields, the server should be configured to use UPN or CN mapping.

[The user is signed in as the incorrect user \(UPN or CN mapping\)](#)

Under some circumstances, the user name in a UPN or CN field in the client certificate can be ambiguous. The result is that a user is signed in to the incorrect identity.

For more information about the conditions under which this issue can occur, see [Ambiguous user names in multi-domain organizations](#) in the topic [Mapping a Client Certificate to a User During Mutual Authentication](#) on page 410.

Example: SSL Certificate - Generate a Key and CSR

Important: This example is intended to provide general guidance to IT professionals who are experienced with SSL requirements and configuration. The procedure described in this article is just one of many available methods you can use to generate the required files. The process described here should be treated as an example and not as a recommendation.

When you configure Tableau Server to use Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) encryption, this helps ensure that access to the server is secure and that data sent between Tableau Server and Tableau Desktop is protected.

Tableau Server uses Apache, which includes [OpenSSL](#). You can use the OpenSSL toolkit to generate a key file and Certificate Signing Request (CSR) which can then be used to obtain a signed SSL certificate.

Steps to generate a key and CSR

To configure Tableau Server to use SSL, you must have an SSL certificate. To obtain the SSL certificate, complete the steps:

1. [Set the OpenSSL configuration environment variable \(optional\).](#)
2. [Generate a key file.](#)
3. [Create a Certificate Signing Request \(CSR\).](#)
4. [Send the CSR to a certificate authority \(CA\) to obtain an SSL certificate.](#)
5. [Use the key and certificate to configure Tableau Server to use SSL.](#)

You can find additional information on the [SSL FAQ page](#) on the Apache Software Foundation website.

Configure a certificate for multiple domain names

Tableau Server allows SSL for multiple domains. To set up this environment, you need to modify the OpenSSL configuration file, openssl.conf, and configure a Subject Alternative Name (SAN) certificate on Tableau Server. See [For SAN certificates: modify the OpenSSL configuration file](#) below.

Set the OpenSSL configuration environment variable (optional)

To avoid using the `-config` argument with every use of `openssl.exe`, you can use the `OPENSSL_CONF` environment variable to ensure that the correct configuration file is used and all configuration changes made in subsequent procedures in this article produce expected results (for example, you must set the environment variable to add a SAN to your certificate).

Open the Command Prompt as an administrator, and run the following command:

```
set OPENSSL_CONF=c:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau  
Server\<version>\apache\conf\openssl.cnf
```

Notes:

- When setting the Open SSL configuration environment variable, do not enclose the file path with quotation marks.
- If you are using a 32-bit version of Tableau Server on a 64-bit computer, run the `set OPENSSL_CONF=c:\Program Files (x86)\Tableau\Tableau Server\<version>\apache\conf\openssl.cnf` command instead.

Generate a key

Generate a key file that you will use to generate a certificate signing request.

1. Open the Command Prompt as an administrator, and navigate to the Apache "bin" directory for Tableau Server. For example, run the following command:

```
cd C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau  
Server\<version>\apache\bin
```

2. Run the following command to create the key file:

```
openssl.exe genrsa -out <yourcertname>.key 4096
```

Note: This command uses a 4096-bit length for the key. You should choose a bit length that is at least 2048 bits because communication encrypted with a shorter bit length is less secure. If a value is not provided, 512 bits is used.

Create a certificate signing request to send to a certificate authority

Use the key file you created in the procedure above to generate the certificate signing request (CSR). You send the CSR to a certificate authority (CA) to obtain a signed certificate.

Note: If you want to configure a SAN certificate to use SSL for multiple domains, first complete the steps in [For SAN certificates: modify the OpenSSL configuration file](#) below, and then return to here to generate a CSR.

1. Run the following command to create a certificate signing request (CSR) file:

```
openssl.exe req -new -key yourcertname.key -out  
yourcertname.csr
```

If you did not set the OpenSSL configuration environment variable, `OPENSSL_CONF`, you might see either of the following messages:

- An error message about the config information being unable to load. In this case, retype the command above with the following parameter: `-config ..\conf\openssl.cnf`.
- A warning that the `/usr/local/ssl` directory cannot be found. This directory does not exist on Windows, and you can simply ignore this message. The file is created successfully.

To set an OpenSSL configuration environment variable, see [Set the OpenSSL configuration environment variable \(optional\)](#) section in this article.

2. When prompted, enter the required information.

Note: For **Common Name**, type the Tableau Server name. The Tableau Server name is the URL that will be used to reach the Tableau Server. For example, if you reach Tableau Server by typing `tableau.example.com` in the address bar of your browser, then `tableau.example.com` is the common name. If the common name does not resolve to the server name, errors will occur when a browser or Tableau Desktop tries to connect to Tableau Server.

Send the CSR to a certificate authority to obtain an SSL certificate

Send the CSR to a commercial certificate authority (CA) to request the digital certificate. For information, see the Wikipedia article [Certificate authority](#) and any related articles that help you decide which CA to use.

Use the key and certificate to configure Tableau Server

When you have both the key and the certificate, you can configure Tableau Server to use SSL by completing the steps in [Configure External SSL](#) on page 404.

For SAN certificates: modify the OpenSSL configuration file

In a standard installation of OpenSSL, some features are disabled by default. To use SSL with multiple domain names, before you generate the CSR, complete these steps to modify the **openssl.cnf** file.

1. Open Windows Explorer and browse to the Apache `conf` folder for Tableau Server.

For example: `C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\<version>\apache\conf`

2. Open **openssl.cnf** in a text editor, and find the following line: `req_extensions = v3_req`

This line might be commented out with a hash sign (#) at the beginning of the line.

```
UTF8Strings
# so use this option with caution!
string_mask = nombstr

# req_extensions = v3_req # The extensions to add to a
certificate request

[ req_distinguished_name ]
countryName          = Country Name (2 letter code)
```

If the line is commented out, uncomment it by removing the **#** and **space** characters from the beginning of the line.

3. Move to the **[v3_req]** section of the file. The first few lines contain the following text:

```
# Extensions to add to a certificate request
basicConstraints = CA:FALSE
keyUsage = nonRepudiation, digitalSignature, keyEncipherment
```

After the **keyUsage** line, insert the following line:

```
subjectAltName = @alt_names
```

If creating a self-signed SAN certificate, do the following to give the certificate permission to sign the certificate:

- a. Add the `cRLSign` and `keyCertSign` to the **keyUsage** line so it looks like the following: `keyUsage = nonRepudiation, digitalSignature, keyEncipherment, cRLSign, keyCertSign`
- b. After the **keyUsage** line, add the following line: `subjectAltName = @alt_names`

4. In the **[alt_names]** section, provide the domain names you want to use with SSL.

```
DNS.1 = [domain1]
DNS.2 = [domain2]
DNS.3 = [etc]
```

The following image shows the results highlighted, with placeholder text that you would replace with your domain names.

```
[ v3_req ]

# Extensions to add to a certificate request

basicConstraints = CA:FALSE
keyUsage = nonRepudiation, digitalSignature, keyEncipherment
subjectAltName = @alt_names

[alt_names]
DNS.1 = domain1
DNS.2 = domain2
DNS.3 = etc
```

5. Save and close the file.
6. Complete the steps in [Create a certificate signing request to send to a certificate authority](#) section, above.

Additional information

If you prefer to use a different version of OpenSSL, you can download it from [Open SSL for Windows](#).

Authentication and Access

You can configure Tableau Server to integrate with a number of different third-party user authentication solutions. To configure a solution listed below, you must first specify how Tableau Server will store user and manage identities (local authentication or Active Directory) during the install process. Most of the authentication solutions require that you set Tableau Server user identity store to a specific type. Therefore, before you install Tableau Server, be sure to understand the identity store requirements for the authentication solution that you want to deploy. See [Authentication](#) on page 385 for an overview of how the Tableau Server identity store interacts with authentication types.

Kerberos

Kerberos is a three-way authentication protocol that relies on the use of a trusted third-party network service called the Key Distribution Center (KDC) to verify the identity of computers and

provide for secure connections between the computers through the exchange of *tickets*. These tickets provide mutual authentication between computers or services, verifying that one has permission to access the other.

Tableau Server supports Kerberos authentication in an Active Directory Kerberos environment, with authentication to Tableau Server being handled by Kerberos.

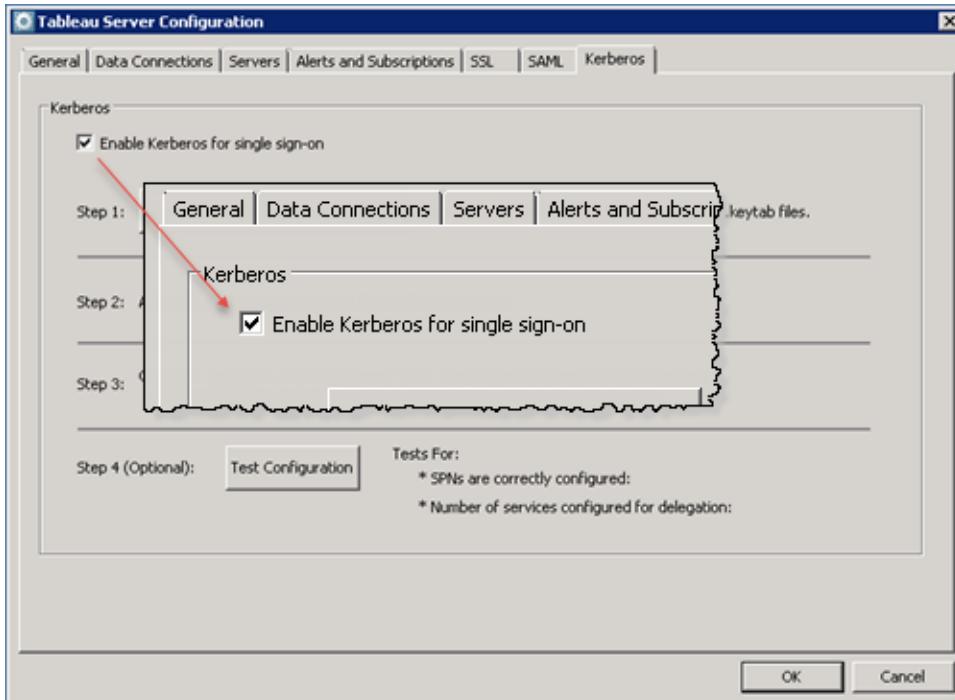
Note: The Kerberos support in Tableau Server is for user authentication. It does not handle internal permissions and authorization related to Tableau Server content, such as workbooks.

Quick Start: Single Sign-On with Kerberos

Tableau Server now supports Kerberos-based single sign-on (SSO). Users with Active Directory (AD) accounts in a Kerberos-enabled environment can now use SSO to connect to Tableau Server from Tableau Desktop and web browsers. In addition, Tableau Server can use Kerberos for authentication to Kerberos-enabled Microsoft SQL, MSAS, PostgreSQL, Hive/Impala, and Terradata data sources. When Tableau Server is configured for Kerberos, you can make SSO connections to Cloudera Impala databases using server managed credentials for Impala LDAP authentication.

1 Configure Tableau Server

After you install Tableau Server, run the Tableau Server Configuration utility. On the **Kerberos** tab select **Enable Kerberos for single sign-on**.



2 Generate the Configuration Script

Click **Export Kerberos Configuration Script** to generate a batch file that will configure Kerberos in AD for Tableau Server.



Save the file and then send it to your AD domain administrator to run.

3 Run the Configuration Script

The domain administrator needs to run the script from a command prompt on any computer in the domain by typing the name of the script.

When your domain administrator runs the configuration script, the script registers Service Principal Names (SPNs) for Tableau Server using the Run As User account, and generates a .keytab file for your environment. (The .keytab file is created in a \keytabs folder in the folder where the script was run.)

Have the domain administrator send you a copy of the .keytab file.

4 Copy the .keytab File

On the **Kerberos** tab of the Tableau Server Configuration utility, enter the path to the .keytab file in the text box in Step 3.



The utility will copy the file to each gateway node in the Tableau Server installation.

Click **Test Configuration** to verify that the configuration is correctly set up. If the SPNs are correctly set up, the test should display an OK. The number of services configured for delegation will be 0 (zero) unless you have completed the steps below in **Configure Kerberos Delegation in AD**.

Configure Kerberos Delegation in AD

To use Kerberos Authentication with SQL Server or MSAS data source, or to make SSO connections to Cloudera Impala, you need to configure Kerberos delegation in AD. You don't need to complete these steps if you will only be using Kerberos SSO to connect to Tableau Server.

To configure Kerberos delegation in AD:

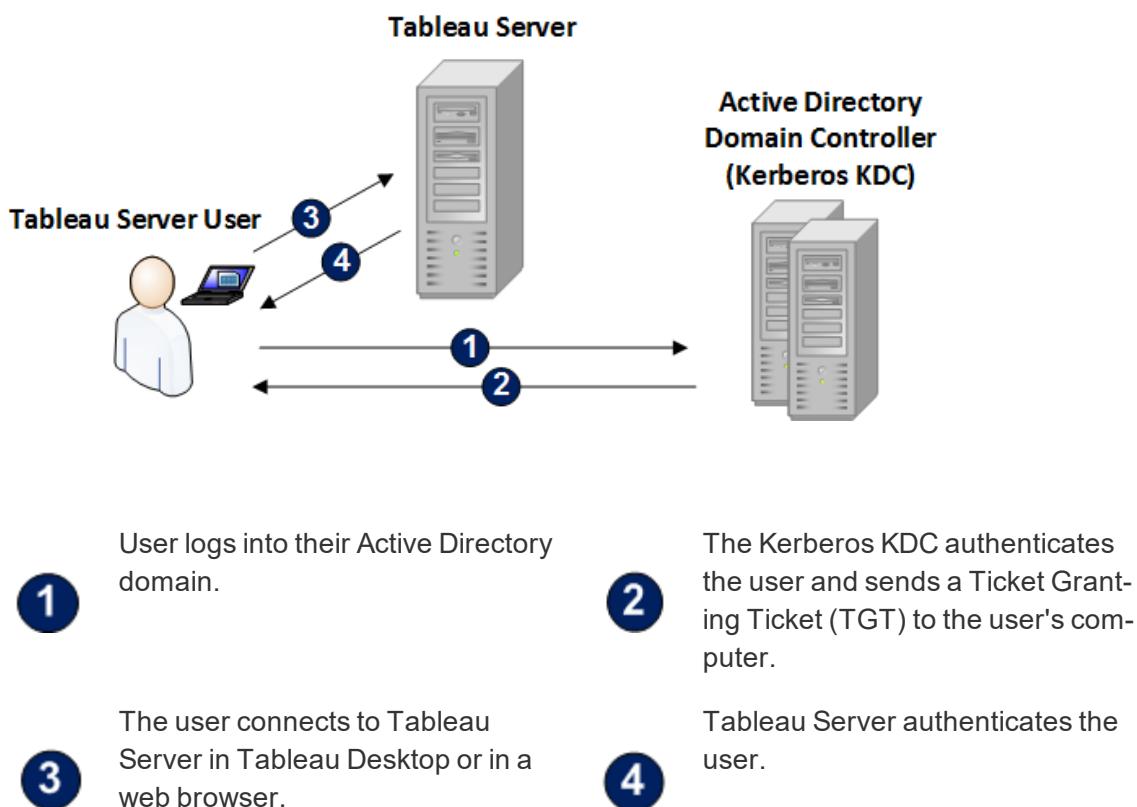
- Enable the Run As User to act as the operating system. For more information, see [Enable Run As User to Act as the Operating System](#) on page 436.
- Enable Kerberos delegation in AD. This step is specific to the supported connection type(s) that you will be using with Tableau:
 - **SQL Server** - See [Enabling Kerberos Delegation for SQL Server](#) in the Tableau Knowledge Base.
 - **MSAS** - See [Enabling Kerberos Delegation for MSAS](#) in the Tableau Knowledge Base.
 - **Hive/Impala** - See [Enable Kerberos Delegation for Hive/Impala](#) on page 429.

- **Impala** - See [Enabling Delegation for Cloudera Impala](#) in the Tableau Knowledge Base.
- **PostgreSQL** - See [Enabling Delegation for PostgreSQL](#) in the Tableau Knowledge Base.
- **Teradata** - See [Enabling Delegation for Teradata](#) in the Tableau Knowledge Base.

Kerberos Authentication in Tableau Server

When you configure Tableau Server for Kerberos in an Active Directory (AD) environment, the AD domain controller also serves as the Kerberos Key Distribution Center (KDC) and issues Ticket Granting Tickets to the other nodes in the domain. Users authenticated by the KDC do not have to authenticate further when connecting to Tableau Server.

The following is a diagram of the authentication workflow.



Kerberos Requirements

To use Kerberos authentication with Tableau Server, you need the following:

- **Windows Server:** Tableau Server must be installed on a server version of Windows. Non-server versions (including Windows 7 and Windows 8) do not support the `ktpass` command required for generating a keytab file.
- **Active Directory:**
 - Tableau Server must use Active Directory (AD) for authentication.
 - The domain must be an AD 2003 or later domain for Kerberos connections to Tableau Server.
 - The domain must be an AD 2012 or later domain for delegated Kerberos connections to data sources. (2012 R2 is preferred because it has a dialog for configuring constrained delegation. 2012 non-R2 requires manual configuration.)
- **Run As User account:**
 - The Run As User account (the Tableau Server service account) must be an AD domain account. Local accounts, including NTAUTHORITY\NetworkService will not work.
 - The Run As User account must be in the same domain as the database services that will be delegated.
 - Constrained delegation: The Run As User account must be granted access to the target database Service Principal Names (SPNs).
 - Data Source authentication: If you plan to use Kerberos to authenticate to Microsoft SQL Server, MSAS, PostgreSQL or Teradata databases, enable the Run AS User account to act as part of the operating system. For more information, see [Enable Run As User to Act as the Operating System](#) on page 436.
- **Single-Sign On (SSO):** Users must be granted a Kerberos Ticket Granting Ticket (TGT) from Active Directory when they sign into their computers. This is standard behavior for domain-joined Windows computers and standard for Mac computers that use AD as their network account server. For more information on using Mac computers and Active Directory, see [Join your Mac to a network account server](#) in the Apple Knowledge Base.
- **External Load Balancer/Proxy Server:** If you are going to use Tableau Server with Kerberos in an environment that has external load balancers (ELBs) or proxy server, you need to set these up before you configure Kerberos in the Tableau Server Configuration utility. See [Add a Load Balancer](#) on page 162 and [Configure a reverse proxy server](#) on page 16 for more information.
- **Smart Card Support:** Smart cards are supported when users sign into their workstations with a smartcard and this results in a Kerberos TGT being granted to the user from Active Directory.
- **iOS Browser Support:** An iOS user can use Kerberos authentication with mobile Safari if a Configuration Profile specifying the user's Kerberos identity is installed. See [Configuring an iOS Device for Kerberos Support](#) in the Tableau Knowledge Base.

For more information about browser support for Kerberos SSO, see [Browser Support for Kerberos SSO to Tableau Server](#) in the Tableau Knowledge Base.

External load balancers:

- If you are using an external load balancer or a reverse proxy, complete the configuration for the external load balancer or reverse proxy before configuring Tableau Server for Kerberos.

Note: If you configure these after configuring Tableau Server for Kerberos, the configuration script generated by the Tableau Server Configuration utility might use the wrong host names. See [Add a Load Balancer](#) on page 162 and [Configure a reverse proxy server](#) on page 16 for more information.

To use Kerberos authentication for delegated access with data sources:

- **Data Sources:**
 - The supported data sources (SQL Server, MSAS, PostgreSQL, Hive/Impala, and Teradata) must be configured for Kerberos authentication.
 - The data sources must be on the same domain as Tableau Server (users can be on different domains).

Kerberos connections to Tableau Server are supported in the following configurations:

- Tableau Server requires constrained delegation, where the Run As User account is specifically granted rights to the target database SPNs. Unconstrained delegation is not supported.

Configure Kerberos

You can configure Tableau Server to use Kerberos. This allows you to provide a single sign-on experience across all the applications in your organization. Before you configure Tableau Server for Kerberos make sure you meet the [Kerberos Requirements](#) on the previous page.

1. Open a command prompt as an administrator and change directories to the location of Tableau Server's bin directory. The default location is C :\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\10.0\bin.
2. Type the following command to stop Tableau Server:
`tabadmin stop`
3. Open the Tableau Server Configuration Utility (**Start > All Programs > Tableau Server 10.0 > Configure Tableau Server**), and then click the **Kerberos** tab.
4. Select **Enable Kerberos for single sign-on**.

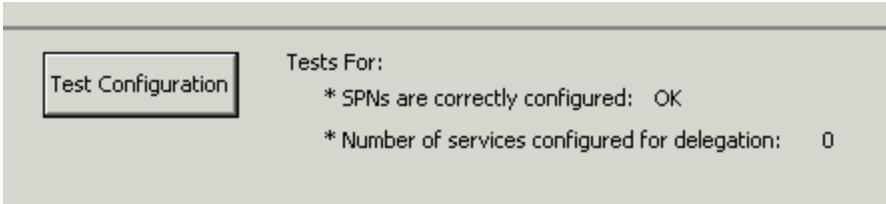
5. Click **Export Kerberos Configuration Script**. The generated script configures your Active Directory domain to use Kerberos with Tableau Server. For more information, see [Kerberos Configuration Script on the next page](#).



Note: Verify the host names in the setspn lines of the script. If you are using an external load balancer or a reverse proxy, the host names should match the name you used when you configured Tableau Server for the load balancer or proxy. If you have not configured Tableau Server for your proxy or external load balancer, do that and then re-export the Kerberos configuration script to ensure it has the correct host names. See [Add a Load Balancer on page 162](#) and [Configuring Proxies for Tableau Server on page 11](#).

6. Have your Active Directory domain administrator run the configuration script to create Service Principal Names (SPNs) and the .keytab file. The domain administrator should do the following:
 - Review the script to verify it contains correct values.
 - Run the script at a command prompt on any computer in the domain by typing the script name (not by double-clicking the script in Windows Explorer).
The script creates a file, `kerberos.keytab`, in a `\keytabs` folder in the location that the script was run.
7. Save a copy of the .keytab file created by the script to the Tableau Server computer. In Step 3, enter the path to the .keytab file, or click the browse button to navigate to the file. The keytab file will be copied to all the gateway nodes in your Tableau Server installation when you click **OK** in the Configuration utility.

Note: Do not rename the .keytab file. The script creates a file named `kerberos.keytab` and you need to save it with this name.
8. (optional) Click **Test Configuration** to confirm that your environment is configured correctly to use Kerberos with Tableau Server.

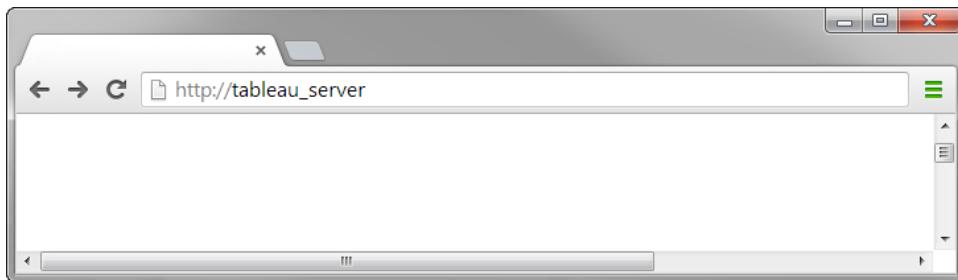


If you have not configured any data sources for Kerberos delegation, 0 is shown for the **Number of services configured for delegation**.

9. Click **OK** to save your Kerberos configuration.
10. Start Tableau Server.

Confirm Your SSO Configuration

Once Tableau Server has restarted, test your Kerberos configuration from a web browser on a different computer by typing the Tableau Server name in the URL window:



You should be automatically authenticated to Tableau Server.

Kerberos Configuration Script

When you click **Export Kerberos Configuration Script** in the Tableau Server Configuration utility, the `KerberosConfig.bat` script is generated. This script registers the Service Principal Names (SPNs) for Tableau Server in Active Directory (AD) and generates a Kerberos `.keytab` file.

SPNs - The script uses the `setspn` utility to register the SPNs for Tableau Server, using the Run As User account. These SPNs are used for generating the `.keytab` file, and for authenticating web browser connections to Tableau Server.

.keytab - The script uses the `ktpass` utility, to generate a `kerberos.keytab` file, located in the `\keytabs` folder in the folder where the script was run. The `.keytab` file contains the shared secret key for Tableau Server.

Note: The setspn and ktpass utilities may generate warning or errors. You can ignore these errors and warnings if the utilities run to completion.

Enable Kerberos Delegation

Kerberos delegation enables Tableau Server to use the Kerberos credentials of the viewer of a workbook or view to execute a query on behalf of the viewer. This is useful in the following situations:

- You need to know who is accessing the data (the viewer's name will appear in the access logs for the data source).
- Your data source has row-level security, where different users have access to different rows.

Tableau Server requires constrained delegation, with the Run As User account specifically granted delegation rights to the target database Service Principal Names (SPNs). Delegation is not enabled in Active Directory by default.

To configure Kerberos delegation:

1. On all nodes in Tableau Server, configure the Run As User to act as part of the operating system. For more information, see [Enable Run As User to Act as the Operating System on page 436](#).
2. In Active Directory:
 - Configure SPNs for the data sources you will be using.
 - Enable Kerberos delegation for the data sources' SPNs
 - (Optional for multi-domain environments) Configure krb5_conf.html to map principal names to local user names for each Kerberos realm. See [Kerberos delegation multi-domain configuration on page 441](#).
3. Enable delegation for data connections:
 - **SQL Server**—See [Enabling Kerberos Delegation for SQL Server](#) in the Tableau Knowledge Base.
 - **MSAS**—See [Enabling Kerberos Delegation for MSAS](#) in the Tableau Knowledge Base.
 - **Hive/Impala**—See [Enable Kerberos Delegation for Hive/Impala on the next page](#).
 - **PostgreSQL**—See [Enabling Kerberos Delegation for PostgreSQL](#) in the Tableau Knowledge Base.

- **Teradata**—See [Enabling Kerberos Delegation for Teradata](#) in the Tableau Knowledge Base.

Enable Kerberos Delegation for Hive/Impala

Disclaimer: This topic includes information about a third-party product. Please note that while we make every effort to keep references to third-party content accurate, the information we provide here might change without notice as Hive/Impala changes. For the most up-to-date information, please consult Hive/Impala documentation and support.

Starting with Tableau Server 10, Tableau Server supports Kerberos delegation to Hive/Impala data sources.

You can use two different authentication approaches with Kerberos between Tableau Server and Hive/Impala:

- Constrained Delegation/Viewer Credentials
- Database Impersonation using Delegation UID

Before you can use constrained delegation, you need to configure Tableau Server for Kerberos. For more information see [Configure Kerberos](#) on page 425. Verify that the Hive/Impala driver that is installed on Tableau Server supports constrained delegation on Windows. With Tableau Server configured, you can use Kerberos for single sign-on (SSO) between Tableau Desktop or a web browser and Tableau Server.

Before you can use database impersonation using the Tableau Server Run As User, the Run As User must be a network account and configured to log in to Hive/Impala using Kerberos. You must also verify that the Hive/Impala driver that is installed on Tableau Server supports the delegationUID parameter.

The next step depends on which Kerberos authentication type you want to use:

- Constrained Delegation—To use constrained delegation, you need to enable Kerberos delegation in Active Directory (AD). See [Enabling Constrained Delegation](#) below.
- Database Impersonation—To use database impersonation, you need to configure delegation on your Hadoop distribution. This configuration is beyond the scope of Tableau Server documentation, but for more information, see [Database Impersonation](#) below.

Enabling Constrained Delegation

Enabling constrained delegation for Kerberos to Hive/Impala requires you to specify the Tableau Server Run As User for delegation, and add the Hive/Impala services account for delegation in Active Directory. You need to be a domain administrator for your AD domain to do these steps. After configuring Tableau Server for Kerberos, do the following:

Specify the Run As User for delegation

1. On the Active Directory domain controller, start the Active Directory Users and Computers (ADUC) tool.
2. In the left pane (Active Directory Domain Services), click **Users**.
3. In the **Users** pane, right-click the name of the Run As User who will be doing the delegation and then click **Properties**.
4. In the Properties dialog box, in the left pane, select **Delegation**.
5. In the Delegation section, select **Trust this user for delegation to specified services only**.
6. Select **Use any authentication protocol**.

Add Hive/Impala service accounts for delegation

1. To specify the services to be delegated, click **Add**.
2. In the Add Services dialog box, click **Add Users or Computers**.
3. In the text field, type the name of the Hive/Impala service account and then click **Check Names**. The account should be found.
4. Click **OK**.
The SPN (Service Principal Name) list is populated.
5. Select the SPNs registered for the Hive/Impala services you want to delegate to.
The SPNs should now appear in the SPN list in the delegation section of the properties window for the user.
6. Click **OK**.

When this configuration is complete and Tableau Server users publish workbooks or data sources to the server specifying Viewer Credentials, delegation is done to make the connection to the Hive/Impala data source.

Database Impersonation

Database impersonation for Kerberos to Hive/Impala requires you to configure your Hadoop distribution for delegation using the DelegationUID connection parameter.

Publish using Database Impersonation

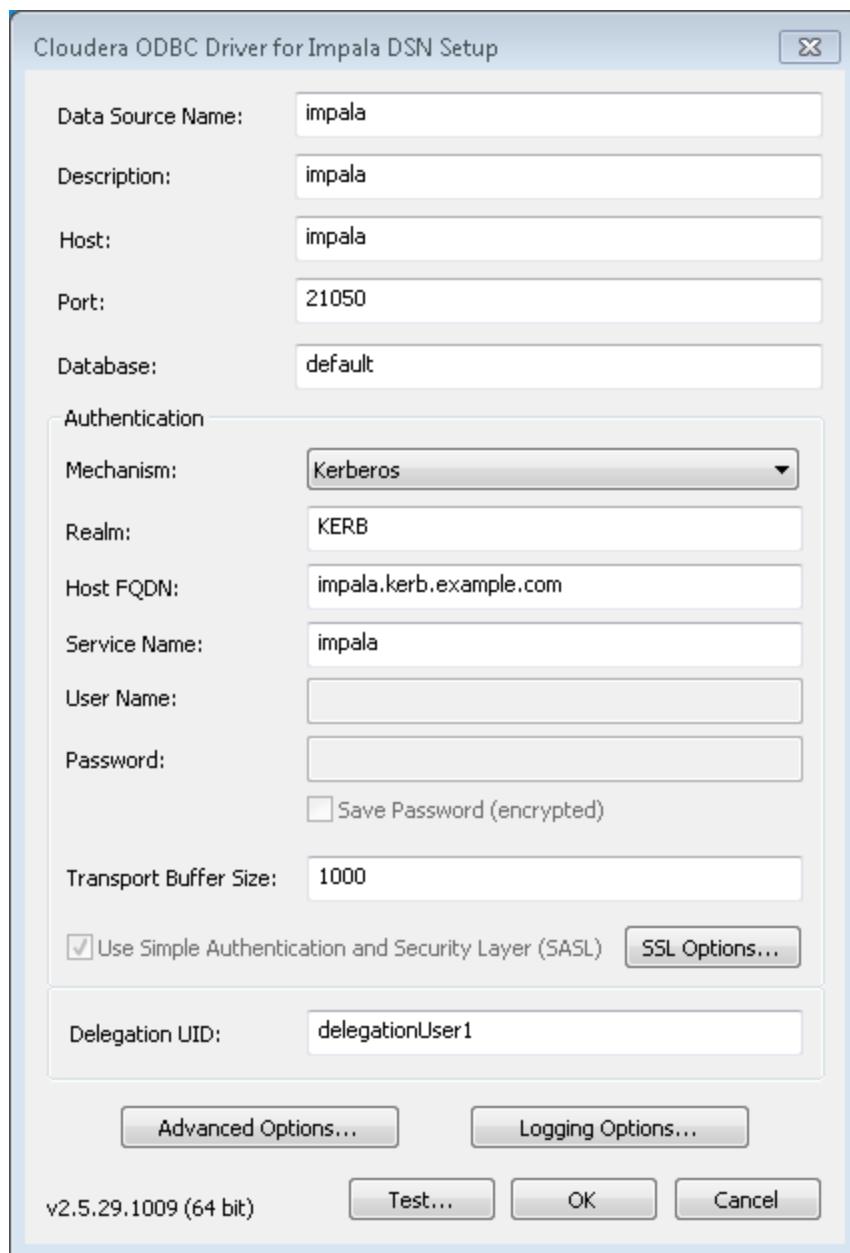
You can publish using database impersonation with one of two methods:

- Embedded credentials—if you do not have a Kerberized cluster, or you have an LDAP frontend, you can embed the credentials for the impersonating user when publishing.
The user you connect as when you publish must be configured with the ability to delegate

for other users.

- Impersonate with server run as—if you have a Kerberized cluster, you can connect with this option. In this case we will connect as the Tableau Server service user using Kerberos to the backend. The impersonating user, in this case Tableau Server, must be configured with the ability to delegate for other users.

You can validate that database impersonation is configured using the driver manager:



Enable Kerberos for Oracle

Starting with Tableau Server version 10.0, Tableau Server supports Kerberos authentication for Oracle data sources.

To use this feature, you must install and configure software on *both* Tableau Desktop and Tableau Server.

Disclaimer: This topic includes information about a third-party product. Please note that while we make every effort to keep references to third-party content accurate, the information we provide here might change without notice as Oracle changes. For the most up-to-date information, please consult Oracle documentation and support.

This topic contains the following sections:

- [Configure Tableau Desktop](#)
- [Configure Tableau Server](#)
- [Use Kerberos authentication](#)

Configure Tableau Desktop

This section describes how to configure Tableau Desktop for Windows computer to use Kerberos on a Oracle connector.

Prerequisites

Before you can configure Kerberos for Oracle on Tableau Desktop, you must perform the following tasks on each installation of Tableau Desktop:

- Install the [Java SE Development Kit](#) on the Tableau Desktop computer.
- Install either the 11g or 12c version of the [Oracle Data Access \(ODAC\) driver](#).
- Install the Tableau Oracle driver. You can download the driver from the [Tableau Drivers & Activation](#) web page.

Step 1: Set system environmental variables

Follow the procedure in the [Tableau Knowledge Base](#) to set the required environment variables.

Note: All file path examples in this document use C : drive as system drive. If you have installed to a different drive, change paths accordingly. In all cases, verify the paths. Oracle client paths will include the latest version (for example, 11 . 2 . 0), which might not match the file versions exactly as shown here.

For the Oracle 11g client:

- Set the ORACLE_HOME variable to C:\app\user_name\product\11.2.0\client_1
- Set the TNS_ADMIN variable to C:\app\user_name\product\11.2.0\client_1\Network\Admin

For the Oracle 12c client:

- Set the ORACLE_HOME variable to C:\app\client\user_name\product\12.1.0\client_1
- Set the TNS_ADMIN variable to C:\app\user_name\product\12.1.0\client_1\Network\Admin

Step 2: Customize the sqlnet.ora file

1. In a text editor, open the %ORACLE_HOME%\Network\Admin\sqlnet.ora file.
2. Copy the following content into the file:

- For the Oracle 11g client

```
SQLNET.KERBEROS5_REALMS= C:\Windows\krb5.realms
SQLNET.AUTHENTICATION_SERVICES = (BEQ, TCPS, KERBEROS5)
SQLNET.KERBEROS5_CONF = C:\Windows\krb5.ini
SQLNET.KERBEROS5_CONF_MIT = TRUE
SQLNET.KERBEROS5_CC_NAME = OSMSFT:
```

- For the Oracle 12c client

```
SQLNET.KERBEROS5_REALMS = C:\Windows\krb5.realms
SQLNET.AUTHENTICATION_SERVICES = (BEQ, TCPS,
KERBEROS5PRE, KERBEROS5)
SQLNET.KERBEROS5_CONF = C:\Windows\krb5.ini
SQLNET.KERBEROS5_CONF_MIT = TRUE
SQLNET.KERBEROS5_CC_NAME = OSMSFT:
```

3. Save and close the file. You will need this file later when you configure Tableau Server.

Step 3: (Optional) Create and customize the tnsnames.ora file

If your users will be using the Generic ODBC Connection, create the tnsnames.ora file.

1. Open a text editor and copy the following content into the editor:

```
ORCL =
(DESCRIPTION =
```

```

        (ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = TCP) (HOST = FQDN_of_Oracle_DB) (PORT
= 1521))
        (CONNECT_DATA =
          (SERVER = DEDICATED)
          (SERVICE_NAME = orcl)
        )
)

```

where *FQDN_of_Oracle_DB* is the host name of the Oracle server your users will connect with, such as `oracle1.dev.example.lan`. You can add multiple host names to this parameter.

2. Save the file and name it `tnsnames.ora`.
3. Copy the file to the `%ORACLE_HOME%\Network\Admin\` folder.

Step 4: Create and customize the `krb5.ini` file

1. Open a text editor and copy the following content into the editor:

```

[libdefaults]
forwardable = true
default_realm = FQDN_user_domain
default_tkt_enctypes = rc4-hmac
default_tgs_enctypes = rc4-hmac
[realms]
FQDN_user_domain =
kdc = FQDN_domain_controller
admin_server = FQDN_domain_controller
}
[domain_realm]
.FQDN_user_domain = FQDN_user_domainFQDN_user_domain = FQDN_user_domain

```

where:

- *FQDN_user_domain* is the fully qualified domain name of the domain where users are authenticated, such as `users.dev.example.lan`
- *FQDN_domain_controller* is the fully qualified domain name of a domain controller in the domain where users are authenticated, such as `dc1.users.dev.example.lan`

2. Save file and name it `krb5.ini`.
3. Copy the file to the `C:\Windows\` folder. When you configure Tableau Server, you will also copy this file to the computer running Tableau Server.

Configure Tableau Server

This section describes how to configure Tableau Server. You must follow these steps on each computer that is running Tableau Server.

Prerequisites

Before you can configure Kerberos for Oracle on Tableau Server, you must perform the following tasks:

- [Configure Kerberos](#) on page 425.
- [Enable Run As User to Act as the Operating System](#) on the next page.
- Install [Java SE Development Kit](#) on the Tableau Server computer.

Step 1: Install Oracle Database Client on the Tableau Server computer

1. Download the Oracle Database Client 12c Release 1 (`winx64_12102_client.zip`) from the [Oracle website](#).
2. Extract the downloaded file and run `Setup.exe`.
3. Select the following options:
 - On the **Select Installation Type** page, select **Administrator**.
 - On the **Specify Oracle Home User** page, select **Use Windows Built-in Account**.

Step 2: Set system environmental variables

Follow the procedure in the [Tableau Knowledge Base](#) to set the following variables :

- Set the **ORACLE_HOME** variable to `C:\app\user_name\product\12.1.0\client_1`
- Set the **TNS_ADMIN** variable to `C:\app\user_name\product\12.1.0\client_1\Network\Admin`

Step 3: Install Oracle Database Patch on the Tableau Server computer

Download the Oracle Database Patch version 12.1.0.2.10 from the [Oracle website](#). Follow the installation instructions in the `Readme.html` file that is included with the patch.

Step 4: Copy client files to Tableau Server

Find the following files that you created when configuring Tableau Desktop and copy them to Tableau Server:

- Copy `sqlnet.ora` to the following path:

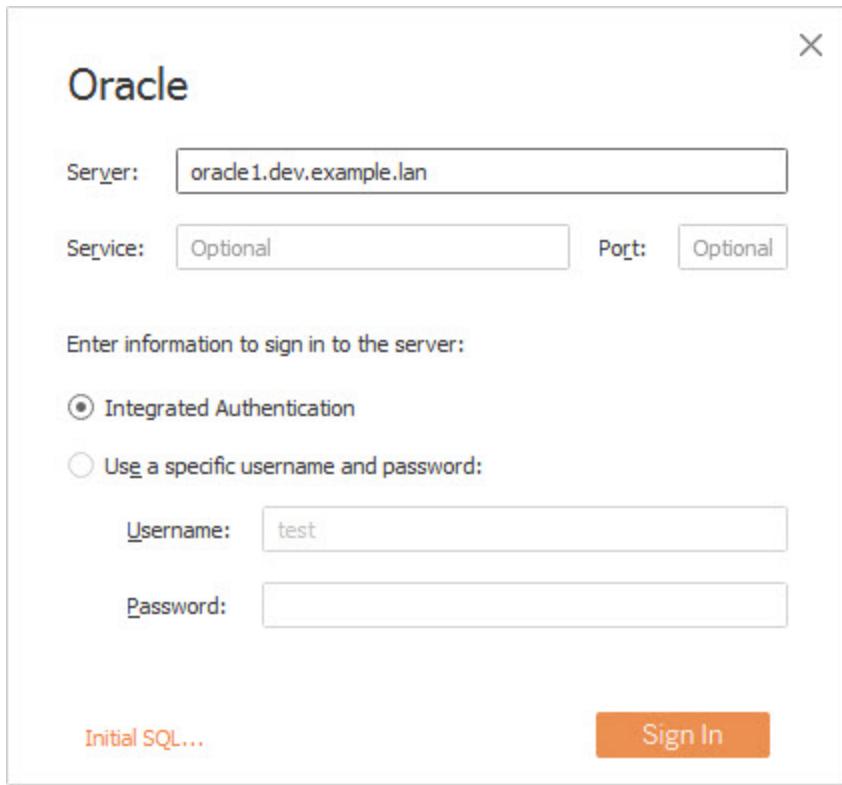
```
C:\app\client\user_name\product\12.1.0\client_1\network\admin\sqlnet.ora
```

- Copy `krb5.ini` to the following path:

`C:\Windows\krb5.ini`

Use Kerberos authentication

1. On a Tableau Desktop computer, open the Oracle connector.



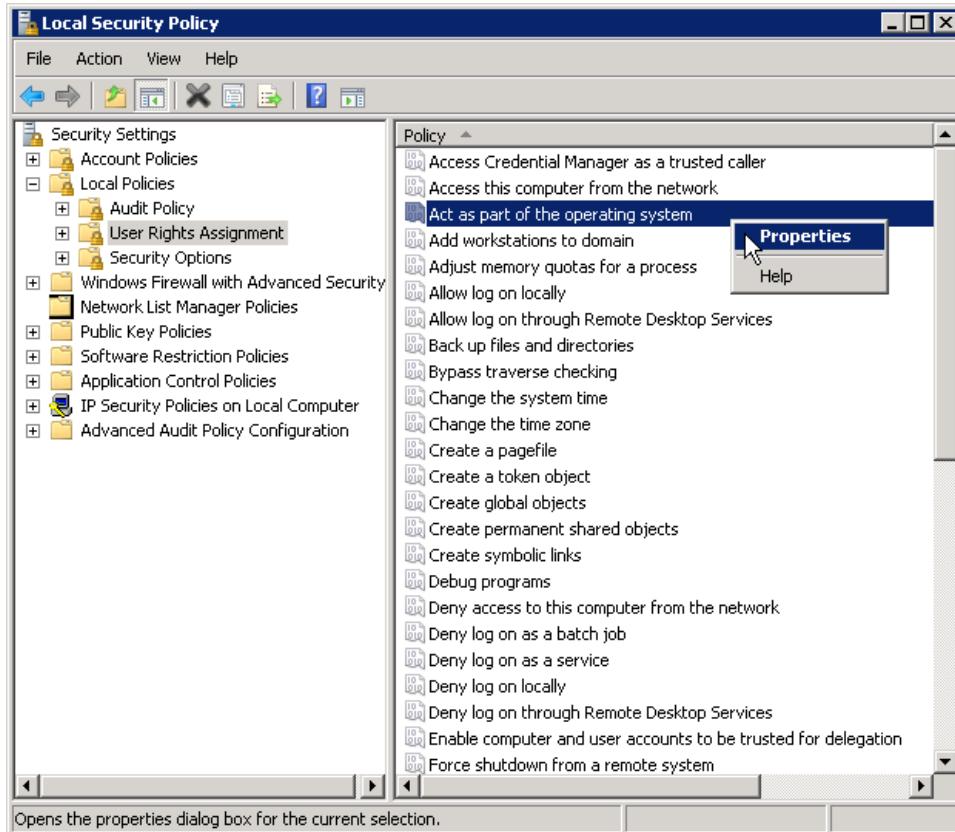
2. In the **Server** field, enter the fully qualified host name of the Oracle server, such as `oracle1.dev.example.lan`.
3. Select **Integrated Authentication**.
4. Create a workbook with a view and publish it to Tableau Server. When you publish the workbook, configure authentication to use viewer credentials as described in [Tableau Desktop help](#).

Enable Run As User to Act as the Operating System

To use Kerberos delegation with Tableau Server, you must configure the Run As User account to act as the operating system on each Tableau Server node.

1. On the computer that is running Tableau Server, select **Start > Control Panel > Administrative Tools > Local Security Policy**.
2. In the Local Security Settings window, expand **Local Policies**, click **User Rights**

Assignments, and then right-click **Act as part of the operating system** and select **Properties**.



3. In the Act as part of the operating system Properties window, click **Add User or Group**.
4. Type the <domain>\<username> for the Tableau Server Run As User account (for example: MYCOMPANY\tableau_server), and then click **Check Names**.
5. When the account resolves correctly, it is underlined. Click **OK**.
6. Click **OK** to close the Local Security Policy windows.

Troubleshoot Kerberos

The troubleshooting suggestions in this topic are divided into issues related to Single sign-on (SSO) on the server and issues with the delegated data sources.

Single Sign-on to Tableau Server

Kerberos Authentication Failed (unable to connect automatically to Tableau Server)

If you are using Kerberos for SSO and a user is prompted to sign in to Tableau Server when they connect with either a web browser or with Tableau Desktop, try these steps from the client computer:



Username

Password

Sign In

**Tableau Server could not authenticate you automatically.
Sign in using your Tableau Server credentials.**

Troubleshooting on the client computer

- **Account permissions**—Try to sign in to Tableau Server using the user's name and password. If they can't sign in to Tableau Server using their user name and password, they do not have permission to access Tableau Server and Kerberos authentication will fail.
- **Other accounts**—Try to connect with SSO to Tableau Server using other user accounts. If all users are affected, the problem may be in the Kerberos configuration.
- **Computer location**—Kerberos will not work when connecting from localhost. Clients must be connecting from a computer other than the Tableau Server computer.
- **URL address**—You cannot use Kerberos SSO when connecting using an IP address. In addition, the server name you use to access Tableau Server must match the name used in the Kerberos configuration (see [Key table entry](#), below).
- **TGT (Ticket Granting Ticket)**—Confirm that the client computer has a TGT from the Active Directory domain. Kerberos requires a TGT to sign in. To confirm the client computer has a TGT, type:

- `klist tgt` at a command prompt on a Windows computer
or
`klist` at a terminal prompt on a Mac computer

The output should show a TGT for the user/domain trying to authenticate to Tableau Server.

The client computer may not have a TGT in the following circumstances:

- The client computer is using a VPN connection
- The client computer is not joined to the domain (for example, it is a non-work computer being used at work)
- The user signed into the computer with a local (non-domain) account
- The computer is a Mac that is not using Active Directory as a network account server
- **Browser**—Check which browser the user is using to access the server
 - Internet Explorer (IE) and Chrome work "out of the box" on Windows
 - Safari works "out of the box" on Mac
 - Firefox requires additional configuration

For more information about browser support for Kerberos Single Sign-On (SSO), see [Browser Support for Kerberos SSO to Tableau Server](#) in the Tableau Knowledge Base.

Troubleshooting on the server

If you cannot solve the problem from the client computer, your next steps are to troubleshoot on the computer running Tableau Server. The administrator can use the request ID to locate the sign-in attempt in the Apache logs on Tableau Server.

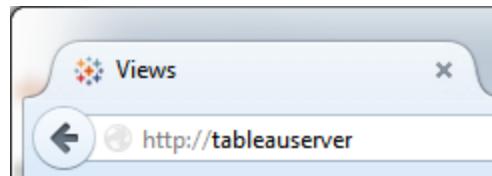
- **Log files**—Check the Apache error.log for an error with the exact time/date of the failed sign-in attempt.
 - In a ziplog archive, these logs are in the \httpd folder.
 - On Tableau Server, these logs are in the \data\tabsvc\logs\httpd\ folder.
- **Key table entry**—If the error.log entry says "No key table entry matching HTTP/<servername>.<domain>.<org>@", for example:

```
[Fri Oct 24 10:58:46.087683 2014] [:error] [pid 2104:tid 4776] [client 10.10.1.62:56789] gss_acquire_cred() failed: Unspecified GSS failure. Minor code may provide more information (, No key table entry found matching HTTP/server-name.domain.com@)
```

This error is a result of a mismatch between any of the following:

- **Tableau Server URL** - The URL used by the client computer to access the server.

This is the name that you type into Tableau Desktop or a browser address bar. It could be a shortname (`http://servername`) or a fully-qualified domain name (`http://servername.domain.com`)



- **DNS reverse lookup** for the server IP address

This looks up a DNS name using an IP address.

At a command prompt type:

```
ping servername
```

with the IP address returned by pinging the server, do a reverse DNS lookup type:

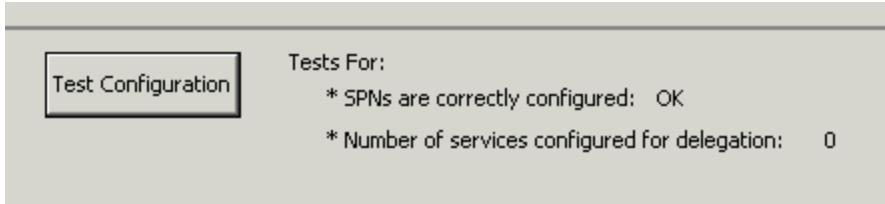
```
nslookup <ip address>
```

The Tableau Server computer name needs to match in:

- .keytab file
- Service Principal Name (SPN) for the server

Test Configuration and tabconfig.log

Use the Test Configuration button in the Tableau Server Configuration utility:



If your SPNs are correctly set up for Kerberos, **SPNs are correctly configured** shows OK.

If any services are configured for delegation, the number of configured services will appear. A value of 0 (zero) does not indicate a problem unless you are using delegation and Kerberos authentication to SQL Server or MSAS.

Look in `tabconfig.log` for any problems or errors. For example:

```
2014-10-17 10:58:16.545 -0700 ERROR root: No SPN entries found
```

If the test does not show successful results, run the configuration script again.

Data source SSO

Delegated data source access failures

Check the `vizqlserver` log files for "workgroup-auth-mode":

- In a ziplog archive, these logs are in the `\vizqlserver\Logs` folder
- On the Tableau Server, these logs are in the `\data\tabsvc\vizqlserver\Logs` folder

Look for "workgroup-auth-mode" in the log files. It should say "kerberos-impersonate" not "as-is".

Kerberos delegation multi-domain configuration

Tableau Server has the ability to delegate users from other Active Directory domains. If your database uses MIT Kerberos, you may need to adjust your Kerberos principal to database user mapping. Specifically, you will need to update `krb5.conf` with rules for each Kerberos realm that users will connect from. Use the `auth_to_local` tag in the `[realms]` section to map principal names to local user names.

For example, consider a user, `EXAMPLE\jsmith`, whose Kerberos Principal is `jsmith@EXAMPLE.LAN`. In this case, Tableau Server will specify a delegated user, `jsmith@EXAMPLE`. Tableau Server will use the Active Directory legacy domain alias as the Kerberos Realm.

The target database may already have a rule such as the following to map the user, `jsmith@EXAMPLE.LAN` to the database user, `jsmith`.

```
EXAMPLE.LAN = {  
    RULE: [1:$1@$0] (.*@EXAMPLE.LAN) s/@.*//
```

```
    DEFAULT  
}
```

To support delegation, you must add another rule to map jsmith@EXAMPLE to a database user:

```
EXAMPLE.LAN = {  
    RULE:[1:$1@$0] (.*@EXAMPLE.LAN) s/@.*//  
    RULE:[1:$1@$0] (.*@EXAMPLE) s/@.*//  
    DEFAULT  
}
```

See the MIT Kerberos Documentation topic, [krb5.conf](#), for more information.

SAML

SAML (Security Assertion Markup Language) is an XML standard that allows secure web domains to exchange user authentication and authorization data. You can configure Tableau Server to use an external identity provider (IdP) to authenticate Tableau Server users over SAML 2.0. This allows you to provide a single sign-on experience for your users across all the applications in your organization.

These are the options for configuring SAML with Tableau Server:

- **Server-wide SAML authentication.** All server users authenticate with the same SAML IdP.
- **Server-wide local authentication and site-specific SAML authentication.** The users from one or more sites on Tableau Server authenticate with one or more SAML IdPs. Each site can use a different IdP. In this option, users who are not configured to use SAML can sign in using local authentication.
- **Server-wide SAML authentication and site-specific SAML authentication.** All users authenticate with a SAML IdP. There is a default SAML IdP for users that belong to multiple sites. Each site can use a different IdP.

User authentication is performed by the SAML IdP, not by Tableau. SAML does not handle permissions and authorization having to do with Tableau Server content, such as workbooks.

Note: Tableau Server supports both service provider initiated and IdP initiated SAML. However, if you connect to Tableau Server from Tableau Desktop or Tableau Mobile, it is a service provider initiated connection.

See the following links for more information about SAML.

Quick Start: Single Sign-On with SAML

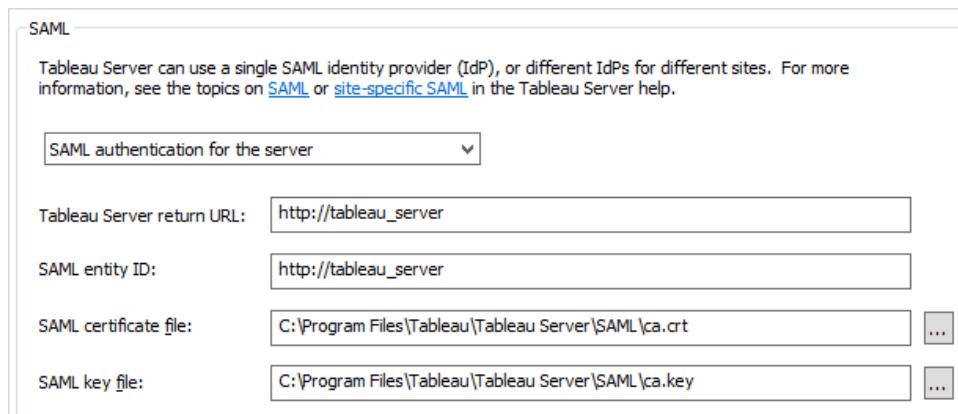
With Tableau's SAML support, you use one or more external identity providers (IdP) to authenticate Tableau Server users. This quick start describes how to set up a server-wide SAML implementation that uses a single IdP.

To configure Tableau Server for SAML, you need the following:

- **Certificate file:** A PEM-encoded x509 certificate that has a **.crt** filename extension.
- **Certificate key file:** An RSA or DSA key file that is *not* password protected and that has a **.key** filename extension.
- **IdP account:** Examples are PingFederate, SiteMinder, and OpenAM.
- **Matching usernames:** Tableau Server usernames and the usernames stored in the IdP must match. Ensure that the username you plan to use for your Tableau Server administrator account exists with your IdP before you run setup.

1 Specify the Server and Certificates

Run Tableau Server setup. After you configure your general settings in the Configuration utility, click the **SAML** tab and select **SAML authentication for the server**:



In the **Tableau Server return URL** box, enter the customer-facing URL for your installation of Tableau Server. Enter the same value for **SAML entity ID**.

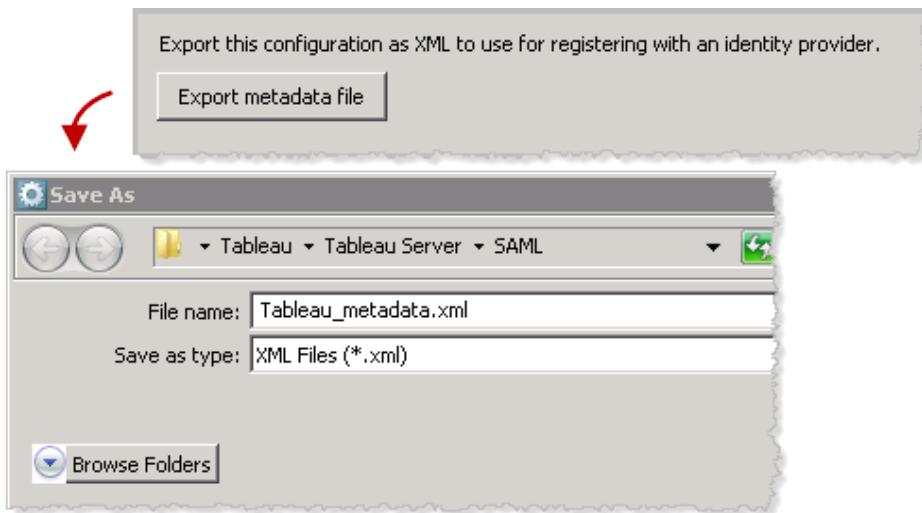
Create a folder named **SAML** under the following folder, and then copy the **.crt** and **.key** files to the new folder.

C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server

Use the new folder for the **SAML certificate file** and **SAML key file** boxes.

2 Export Metadata from Tableau

Leaving the **SAML IdP metadata file** box empty, click the **Export Metadata File** button.



Use the .xml file name of your choice.

In the next dialog box, save the XML file. You will need to provide this file to your IdP in the next step.

3 Export Metadata from the IdP

On the IdP's website, add your installation of Tableau Server as a connection type for the IdP to authenticate. As part of this, you import the Tableau metadata .xml file you created in step 2, and confirm that your IdP's settings use **username** as the attribute element to verify.

Next, export your IdP's metadata .xml file and copy it to the following folder on the computer where Tableau Server is installed:

C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\SAML

4 Test the SAML Sign-On

On the **SAML** tab in the Tableau Configuration utility, enter the location of the IdP's file in the **SAML IdP metadata** box. Click **OK**. Finish the setup process.

To test your changes, start a new web browser session and go to the URL for your installation of Tableau Server. If SAML is properly configured, the Sign On prompt is from your IdP and not from Tableau:

A screenshot of a web-based sign-on dialog box. At the top, there is a green checkmark icon followed by the text "Please sign on first and we'll send you right along.". Below this, there are two input fields: "Username" containing "jsmith" and "Password" containing a series of black dots representing a password. At the bottom of the dialog are two buttons: a teal-colored "Sign On" button on the left and a dark grey "Cancel" button on the right.

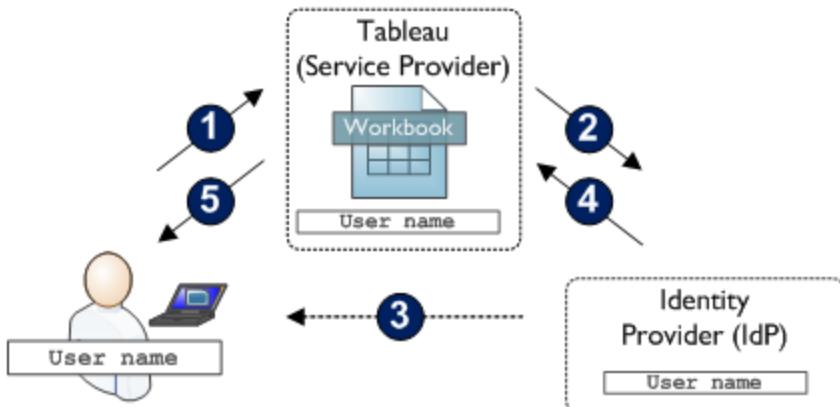
How SAML Authentication Works

SAML (Security Assertion Markup Language) is an open standard for exchanging authentication information between a service provider and an identity provider (IdP). A third-party IdP is used to authenticate users and to pass identity information to the service provider in the form of a digitally signed XML document. Tableau Server is a service provider. Examples of IdPs include PingOne and OneLogin.

When you use a trusted IdP for the SAML connection, you can provide a single sign-on (SSO) experience, in which your users can access their web applications, including Tableau Server, through one set of credentials. In this environment, only the IdP has access to users' credentials.

Tableau supports authentication initiated by the service provider and the IdP. In service provider initiated authentication, your users navigate to Tableau and are redirected to the IdP for authentication. In IdP initiated authentication, your users authenticate with the IdP first and then navigate to Tableau.

The following image shows the steps to authenticate a user with single sign-on in a typical service provider initiated flow:



- 1 User navigates to the Tableau Server sign-in page or a published workbook, and enters the user name.
- 2 Tableau Server starts the authentication process and redirects the request to the registered IdP.
- 3 The IdP requests the user's password and, after confirming that the user name submitted is identical to the user name stored in the IdP assertions, authenticates the user.
- 4 The IdP returns a SAML success response to Tableau Server.
- 5 Tableau Server displays the page the user requested in step 1.

SAML Requirements

Before you configure SAML for Tableau Server, ensure that you meet the following requirements:

Certificate and identity provider (IdP) requirements

To configure Tableau Server for SAML, you need the following:

- **Certificate file**. A PEM-encoded x509 certificate file with a **.crt** extension. This file is used by Tableau Server, not the IdP. If you have an SSL certificate, you can use the same certificate with SAML. See [About the Certificate File](#) later in this topic for details.
- **Certificate key file**. An RSA or DSA private key file that is not password protected, and

which has the **.key** extension. This file is used by Tableau Server, not the IdP. The certificate key file must have the passphrase embedded in it. If you have an SSL certificate key file, you can use it for SAML as well. See [About the Certificate File](#) later in this topic for details.

- **IdP account that supports SAML 2.0.** You need an account with an external identity provider. Some examples are PingFederate, SiteMinder, and Open AM. The IdP must support SAML 2.0.
- **IdP provider that supports import and export of XML metadata.** Although a manually created metadata file may work, Tableau Software Technical Support cannot assist with generating the file or troubleshooting it.

About the certificate file and key files

If you are using a PEM-encoded x509 certificate file for SSL, you can use the same file for SAML. When it's used for SSL, the certificate file is used to encrypt traffic. When it's used for SAML, the certificate is used for authentication.

Tableau Server does not support certificate and certificate key files for SAML if the certificate/key require a chain file. If your SSL certificate and certificate key file require a chain file, you need to generate a new certificate and key file to use for SAML.

User management requirements

When you configure SAML, the authentication is performed by the IdP outside of Tableau. However, the user management is performed either by Active Directory or by Tableau Server (which is called local authentication even though Tableau Server does not perform authentication when configured with SAML).

When you configure user authentication on the **General** tab of Tableau Server Configuration utility, you must choose an option that is correct for how you want to use SAML:

- **For site-specific SAML:** If you want different sites on Tableau Server to authenticate with different SAML IdPs, configure Tableau Server to use local authentication rather than Active Directory.
- **For server-wide SAML:** If you configure server-wide SAML with a single IdP, you can configure Tableau Server to use local authentication or Active Directory for user management. However, if you select Active Directory, you must disable the **Enable automatic logon** option.

SAML compatibility requirements and notes

Note the following about using SAML with Tableau Server:

- **Service provider initiated:** Tableau Server only supports SAML authentication that begins at the service provider (SP).
- **No Kerberos:** Tableau Server does not support SAML and Kerberos together.

- **No mutual SSL:** Tableau Server does not support mutual SSL (two-way SSL) and SAML together, whether it is server-wide SAML or site-specific SAML. If you want to use mutual SSL, you can configure mutual SSL on the IdP side rather than on the Tableau Server side.
- **No encrypted assertions for site-specific SAML:** For site-specific SAML, Tableau Server does not support encrypted SAML assertions from the IdP. However, all SAML requests and responses are sent over HTTPS.
- **User identity in Tableau Server for `tabcmd` users:** To use `tabcmd` with the server, users must sign in to the server using the credentials of a user defined on the server; you cannot use SAML accounts with `tabcmd`. An initial system administrator user is created when the server is first installed and configured.
- **IdP provider that uses forms-based authentication:** Tableau Desktop supports signing in with SAML. However, your IdP must support forms-based authentication. Otherwise, you can disable SAML for Tableau Desktop with the `wgserver.authentication.desktop_nosaml` command. See [tabadmin set options](#) on page 726 for more information.
- **Distributed installations:** Clusters configured for SAML must have the same SAML certificate, SAML key, and SAML IdP metadata files on each Tableau Server that's running an Application Server process. See [Configure a Server Cluster for SAML](#) for details.
- **Login URL:** For users to be able to sign in, your IdP must be configured with SAML Login endpoint that sends a POST request to the following URL:


```
http(s)://<IdP>/wg/saml/SSO/index.html.
```
- **Logout URL:** To enable users to sign out after signing in with SAML, your IdP must be configured with a SAML Logout endpoint that sends a POST request to the following URL:


```
http(s)://<IdP>/wg/saml/SingleLogout/index.html.
```
- **Post-logout redirect URL:** By default, when a user signs out of Tableau Server, the sign-in page is displayed. To specify an alternate page to display after sign-out, use the `tabadmin set wgserver.saml.logout.redirect_url` command.
 - To specify an absolute URL, use a fully-qualified URL starting with `http://` or `https://`, as in this example:


```
tabadmin set wgserver.saml.logout.redirect_url
http://example.com
```
 - To specify a URL relative to the Tableau Server host, use a page starting with a / (slash):

```
tabadmin set wgserver.saml.logout.redirect_url  
/ourlogoutpage.html
```

- **Active Directory Federation Service (AD FS):** You must configure AD FS to return additional attributes for Tableau authentication with SAML. The **Name ID** and **username** attributes can be mapped to the same AD attribute: **SAM-Account-Name**. For configuration information, see [Authenticating an External Tableau Server using SAML & AD FS](#) in the Information Lab blog.

Disclaimer: Clicking this link will take you away from the Tableau website. Although we make every effort to ensure these links to external websites are accurate, up to date, and relevant, Tableau cannot take responsibility for the accuracy or freshness of pages maintained by external providers. Contact the external site for answers to questions regarding its content.

Requirements for connecting from Tableau Desktop

When you configure SAML for Tableau Server, users with SAML credentials can also sign into Tableau Server from Tableau Desktop. It is recommended that the version of Tableau Desktop match the version of Tableau Server for full compatibility. Note that if you connect to Tableau Server from Tableau Desktop or Tableau Mobile, it is a service provider initiated connection.

Note: To connect with site-specific SAML, users must run Tableau Desktop 10.0 or later.

XML data requirements

You configure SAML using XML metadata documents that are generated by Tableau Server and by your IdP. During the authentication process, the IdP and Tableau Server exchange authentication information using XML documents. To be sure that the XML that's used for SAML configuration and SAML-based authentication works correctly, review the following requirements. If the XML does not meet these requirements, errors can occur when you configure SAML or when users try to sign in.

- **HTTP POST:** Tableau Server only accepts HTTP POST requests for SAML communications. HTTP Redirect is not supported.

The SAML metadata XML document that is exported by Tableau Server should contain the following elements, with the `Binding` attribute set to `HTTP-POST`.

- Verify the following element which specifies the URL that the IdP redirects to after successful authentication:

```
<md:AssertionConsumerService  
Binding="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:bindings:HTTP-POST"  
Location="http(s)://TABLEAU-  
SERVER/wg/saml/SSO/index.html index="0"
```

```
    isDefault="true"/>
```

- Verify the following element which specifies the URL that the IdP will use for the logout endpoint:

```
<md:SingleLogoutService  
Binding="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:bindings:HTTP-POST"  
Location="http(s)://example-  
IdP/wg/saml/SingleLogout/index.html"/>
```

- Verify the following element which specifies the URL for signin in:

```
<md:SingleSignOnService  
Binding="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:bindings:HTTP-POST"  
Location="http(s)://example-IdP/wg/saml/SSO/index.html"/>
```

- **Attribute named *username*:** You must configure your identity provider to return an assertion that includes the *username* value in the *saml:AttributeStatement* element in a format like the following example. Make sure that the attribute is typed as *xs:string*. (It should *not* be typed as *xs:any*.)

```
<saml:Assertion assertion-element-attributes>  
  <saml:Issuer>issuer-information</saml:Issuer>  
  <Signature xmlns="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#">  
    ...  
  </Signature>  
  <saml:Subject>  
    ...  
  </saml:Subject>  
  <saml:Conditions condition-attributes >  
    ...  
  </saml:Conditions>  
  <saml:AuthnStatement authn-statement-attributes >  
    ...  
  </saml:AuthnStatement>  
  
  <saml:AttributeStatement>  
    <saml:Attribute Name="username"  
NameFormat="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:attrname-  
format:basic">  
      <saml:AttributeValue  
xmlns:xs="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"  
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"  
xsi:type="xs:string">
```

```

user-name
</saml:AttributeValue>
</saml:Attribute>
</saml:AttributeStatement>
</saml:Assertion>
```

To change the SAML attribute that the `username` value is passed in, use the `tabadmin set` command to set the `wgserver.saml.idpattribute.username` value to a different attribute name. You must change the attribute if you use a global ID. The attribute name is case sensitive.

- **Matching usernames:** Tableau Server usernames and the usernames stored in the IdP must match. For example, if the username for Jane Smith is stored in PingFederate as `jsmith`, it must also be stored in Tableau Server as `jsmith`. If you are configuring SAML as part of Tableau Server setup, part of setup is creating the Tableau Server administrator account. Before you run setup, make sure that the account you plan to use exists in your IdP.

If you are using Active Directory authentication with Tableau Server and have multiple Active Directory domains (that is, users belong to multiple domains, or your Tableau Server installation includes multiple domains), the IdP must send both the domain *and* username for a user, and these must match the user exactly in Tableau Server. While these can be sent either as `domain/username` or `username@domain.com`, we recommend using the `domain/username` format. See [User Management in Active Directory Deployments](#) on page 683 for more information.

Configure Server-Wide SAML

Configure server-wide SAML when you want users on Tableau Server to authenticate with a single SAML identity provider (IdP). For information about authenticating users with different IdPs for different sites on Tableau Server, see [Configure Site-Specific SAML](#) on page 454.

Before you configure Tableau Server for SAML, make sure you meet the [SAML Requirements](#) on page 446.

To configure Tableau Server to use server-wide SAML:

1. Place the certificate files in a folder named SAML, parallel to the Tableau Server 10.0 folder. For example:

```
C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\SAML
```

You should use this location because the user account that runs Tableau Server has the necessary permissions for accessing this folder.

2. If you are configuring SAML during Tableau Server setup, go to the SAML tab in the configuration utility.

If you are configuring SAML after you installing Tableau Server, open the Tableau Server Configuration Utility (**Start > All Programs > Tableau Server 10.0 > Configure Tableau Server**) and then click the **SAML** tab.

3. On the SAML tab, select **SAML authentication for the server** and provide the location for each of the following:

Tableau Server return URL—The URL that Tableau Server users will be accessing, such as `http://tableau_server`. Using `http://localhost` is not recommended. Using a URL with a trailing slash (for example, `http://tableau_server/`) is not supported.

SAML entity ID—The entity ID uniquely identifies your Tableau Server installation to the IdP. You can enter your Tableau Server URL again here, if you like, but it does not have to be your Tableau Server URL.

SAML certificate file—A PEM-encoded x509 certificate with the file extension `.crt`. This file is used by Tableau Server, not the IdP.

SAML certificate key file—An RSA or DSA private key file that is not password protected, and that has the file extension `.key`. This file is used by Tableau Server, not the IdP.

4. Leave the **SAML IdP metadata file** text box empty for now and click **Export Metadata File**.

A dialog box opens that allows you to save Tableau Server's SAML settings as an XML file. At this point, metadata from your IdP is not included.

5. Save the XML file with the name of your choice.
6. On your IdP's website or in its application:

- Add Tableau Server as a Service Provider. Refer to your IdP's documentation for information about how to do this. As part of the process of configuring Tableau Server as a Service Provider, you will import the file you saved in step 5.
- Confirm that your IdP uses **username** as the attribute element to verify.

7. Still within your IdP, export your IdP's metadata XML file.

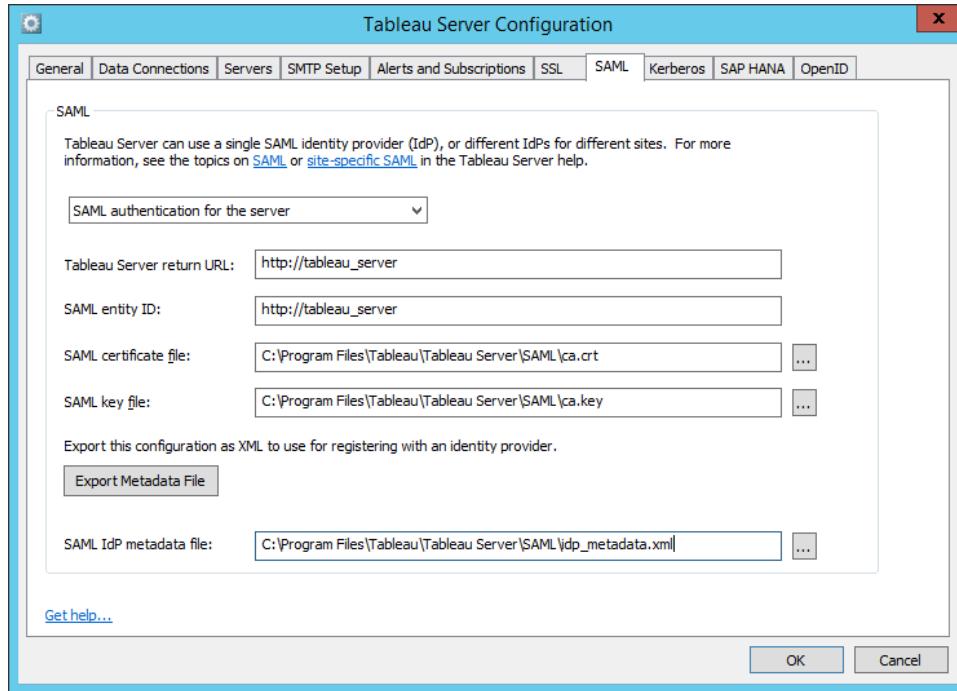
It's a good idea to verify that the metadata XML you get from the IdP includes a **SingleSignOnService** element in which the binding is set to `HTTP-POST`, as in the following example:

```
<md:SingleSignOnService Bind-
ing="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:bindings:HTTP-POST" Loca-
tion="https://SERVER-NAME:9031/idp/SSO.saml2"/>
```

8. Copy your IdP's metadata XML file to the following folder on the computer where Tableau Server is installed:

C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\SAML

9. On the SAML tab in the Tableau Server Configuration dialog box, enter the location to the file in the **SAML IdP metadata file** text box:



10. Click **OK**. Tableau Server is now configured for SAML authentication.

Configure a Server Cluster for SAML

When you configure a Tableau Server cluster to use SAML, you place the same SAML certificate, SAML key, and SAML IdP metadata files on every computer that's running a Tableau application server process (also known as `vizportal.exe`). To configure a Tableau Server cluster to use SAML:

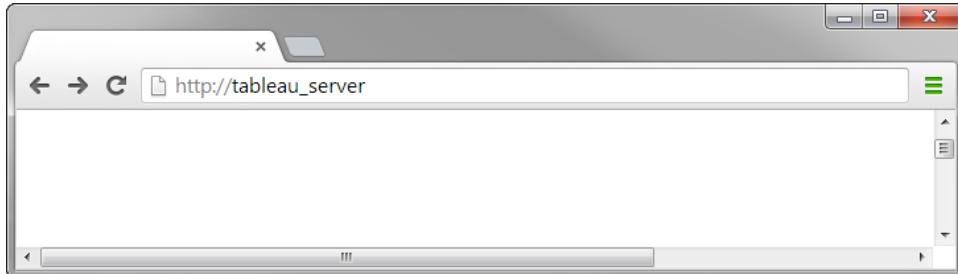
1. Configure the primary Tableau Server as described in the procedure above.
2. Place the same SAML certificate, SAML key, and SAML IdP metadata files that you used for the primary on each Tableau Worker that is running an application server process. Use the same folder location on the workers that you used on the primary. You do not need to do any additional configuration on the workers.

For example, consider a cluster that includes a primary Tableau Server and two workers. Application server processes are running on the primary and on Worker 2 and Worker 3. In this situation, you **configure the primary Tableau Server for SAML**, and then copy the same SAML certificate, SAML key, and SAML IdP metadata files to the Worker 2 and

Worker 3 computers. On the worker computers, put the SAML files in the C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\SAML folder, just as they are on the primary computer.

Test Your Configuration

Test your SAML configuration by opening a new web browser instance and typing the Tableau Server name in the URL window:



You should note that the sign in prompt that appears is from your IdP and not Tableau Server:

A screenshot of a sign-in dialog box. It contains the following text and fields:

- A green checkmark icon followed by the text "Please sign on first and we'll send you right along."
- A "Username" label with an input field containing "jsmith".
- A "Password" label with an input field containing masked text "*****".
- Two buttons at the bottom: a teal "Sign On" button and a dark blue "Cancel" button.

Configure Site-Specific SAML

Configure site-specific SAML when you want each site on Tableau Server to use a different SAML identity provider (IdP). Because each SAML IdP can be site-specific, you must also configure a server-wide authentication method for users that do not belong to a site, or that belong to multiple sites. The server-wide default authentication method is configured in the Tableau Server Configuration utility and can be set to either local authentication or to server-wide SAML authentication.

If there is only one site on Tableau Server, the Default site, then you must use server-wide SAML. For more information, see [Configure Server-Wide SAML](#) on page 451.

To configure Tableau Server to use site-specific SAML, you must complete the following high-level steps. Details about each step appear later in this topic.

1. Use the Tableau Server Configuration utility to perform one of the following tasks:
 - [Configure site-specific SAML with local authentication](#) below
or
 - [Configure site-specific SAML with server-wide SAML](#) on the next page
2. [Enable SAML for a site](#) on page 458
3. [Configure SAML for a site](#) on page 459

Important: Before you configure Tableau Server for SAML, make sure you meet the [SAML Requirements](#) on page 446. For example, you cannot use Active Directory with site-specific SAML, you must get certificate files, and you must ensure that your IdP provider meets the necessary requirements.

Configure site-specific SAML with local authentication

1. If you are configuring SAML during Tableau Server setup, go to the **SAML** tab in the configuration utility.
If you are configuring SAML after Tableau Server has been installed, open the Tableau Server Configuration Utility (**Start > All Programs > Tableau Server 10.0 > Configure Tableau Server**) and then click the **SAML** tab.
2. On the **SAML** tab, select the **Site-specific SAML authentication only** option.
3. Place the certificate files that you want to use in a folder named **SAML** at the same level as the **Tableau Server 10.0** folder. For example:
`C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\SAML`
You should use this location because the user account that runs Tableau Server has the necessary permissions for accessing this folder.
4. Provide the location for each of the following:
 - **Tableau Server return URL**—The URL that Tableau Server users enter in their browser to access the server, such as `http://tableau_server`. Using `http://localhost` will not work for an external-facing server. Using a URL with a trailing slash (for example, `http://tableau_server/`) is not supported.
 - **SAML entity ID**—Typically the same as the Tableau Server return URL. The

entity ID that you enter is used as a base for generating site-specific entity IDs. For example, if you enter `http://tableau_server`, a site configured for site-specific SAML might display the following entity ID:

```
http://tableau_
server/samlservice/public/sp/metadata?alias=48957410-
9396-430a-967c-75bdb6e002a0
```

- **SAML certificate file**—A PEM-encoded x509 certificate (a file with the extension `.crt`). This file is used by Tableau Server, not the IdP.
- **SAML certificate key file**—An RSA or DSA private key file that is not password protected, and that has the file extension `.key`. This file is used by Tableau Server, not the IdP.

5. Click **OK**.

Continue to [Enable SAML for a site on page 458](#).

Configure site-specific SAML with server-wide SAML

1. If you are configuring SAML during Tableau Server setup, go to the **SAML** tab in the configuration utility.

If you are configuring SAML after Tableau Server has been installed, open the Tableau Server Configuration Utility (**Start > All Programs > Tableau Server 10.0 > Configure Tableau Server**) and then click the **SAML** tab.

2. On the **SAML** tab, select the **SAML authentication for the server and for sites** option.
3. Place the certificate files that you want to use in a folder named `SAML` that's at the same level as the `Tableau Server 10.0` folder. For example:

```
C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\SAML
```

You should use this location because the user account that runs Tableau Server has the necessary permissions for accessing this folder.

4. Provide the location for each of the following:

- **Tableau Server return URL**—The URL that Tableau Server users enter in their browser to access the server, such as `http://tableau_server`. Using `http://localhost` will not work for an external-facing server. Using a URL with a trailing slash (for example, `http://tableau_server/`) is not supported.
- **SAML entity ID**—The entity ID that uniquely identifies your Tableau Server installation to the IdP. This is typically the same as the Tableau Server return URL. Additionally, the entity ID that you enter is used as a base for generating site-specific entity IDs. For example, if you enter `http://tableau_server`, a site

configured for site-specific SAML might display the following entity ID:

```
http://tableau_  
server/samlservice/public/sp/metadata?alias=48957410-  
9396-430a-967c-75bdb6e002a0
```

- **SAML certificate file**—A PEM-encoded x509 certificate (a file with the extension **.crt**). This file is used by Tableau Server, not the IdP.
- **SAML certificate key file**—An RSA or DSA private key file that is not password protected, and that has the file extension **.key**. This file is used by Tableau Server, not the IdP.

5. Leave the **SAML IdP metadata file** box empty for now and click **Export Metadata File**.

A dialog box opens that allows you to save Tableau Server's SAML settings as an XML file. At this point, metadata from your IdP is not included.

6. Save the XML file. You can give the file any name you want.

7. On your IdP's website or in its application:

- Add Tableau Server as a Service Provider. Refer to your IdP's documentation for information about how to do this. As part of the process of configuring Tableau Server as a Service Provider, you will import the file that you just exported from Tableau Server.
- Confirm that your IdP uses **username** as the attribute element to verify.

8. Still within your IdP, export your IdP's metadata XML file.

It's a good idea to verify that the metadata you get from the IdP includes a **SingleSignOnService** element in which the binding is set to **HTTP-POST**, as in the following example:

```
<md:SingleSignOnService Bind-  
ing="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:bindings:HTTP-POST" Loca-  
tion="https://SERVER-NAME:9031/idp/SSO.saml2"/>
```

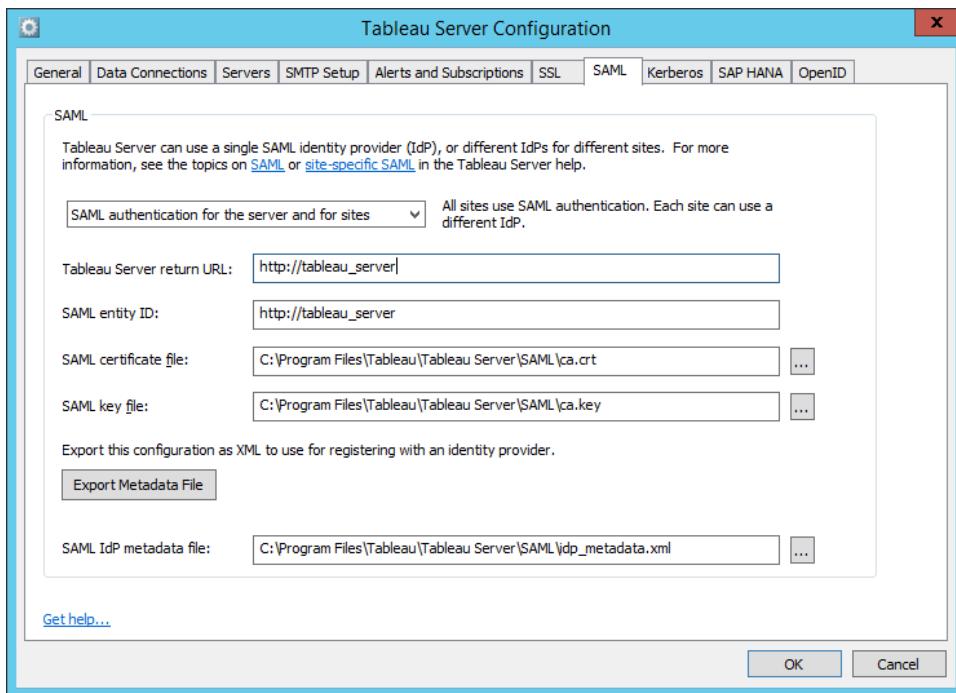
9. Copy your IdP's metadata XML file to the following folder on the computer where Tableau Server is installed:

```
C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\SAML
```

You should use this location because the user account that runs Tableau Server has the necessary permissions for accessing this folder.

10. On the **SAML** tab in the Tableau Server Configuration dialog box, enter the location of

the file in the **SAML IdP metadata file** box:

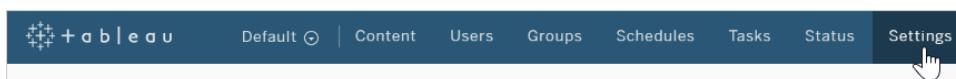


11. Click **OK**. Tableau Server is now configured for SAML authentication.

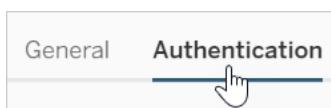
Continue to the next step, [Enable SAML for a site below](#).

Enable SAML for a site

1. Sign in to Tableau Server as a site administrator.
2. If you have more than one site for Tableau Server, select the site for which you want to enable SAML in the sites drop-down.
3. Click **Settings**.



4. Click the **Authentication** tab.



Note: If you do not see the **Authentication** tab, ensure that Tableau Server contains more than one site.

5. On the **Authentication** tab, select **Use site-specific SAML**.

Continue to [Configure SAML for a site below](#).

Configure SAML for a site

This section corresponds to and supplements the steps shown on the Authentication page in Tableau Server.

Note: To complete this process, you will also need the documentation your IdP provides. Look for topics that refer to configuring or defining a service provider for a SAML connection.

To display all collapsed content, click the  (**Expand all**) button at the top of the page.

Step 1: Export metadata from Tableau Server

To create the SAML connection between Tableau Server and your IdP, you need to exchange required metadata between the two services. To get metadata from Tableau Server, do either of the following:

- Select **Export metadata** to download an XML file that contains the Tableau Server SAML entity ID, Assertion Consumer Service (ACS) URL, and X.509 certificate. Note that the entity ID is site-specific and generated from the entity ID that you entered into the Tableau Server Configuration utility. For example, if you entered `http://tableau_server` into the Tableau Server Configuration utility, you might see the following entity ID for the site:

```
http://tableau_
server/samlservice/public/sp/metadata?alias=48957410-9396-
430a-967c-75bdb6e002a0
```

- Select **Download signing and encryption certificate** if your IdP expects the required information in a different way. For example, if it wants you to enter the Tableau Server entity ID, ACS URL, and X.509 certificate in separate locations.

Configure site-specific SAML

1 Export metadata from Tableau Server

Select an option for obtaining metadata required by the Identity Provider (IdP):

- Export an XML file that contains the metadata
- or
 - Copy the Tableau Server entity ID and ACS URL individually, and download the X.509 certificate and save it as a CER file.

Tableau Server entity ID

Assertion Consumer Service URL (ACS)

See the IdP's SAML configuration steps to confirm the correct option.

Steps 2 and 3: External steps

For Step 2, to import the metadata you exported in step 1, sign in to your IdP account, and use the instructions provided by the IdP's documentation to submit the Tableau Server metadata.

For Step 3, the IdP's documentation will guide you also in how to provide metadata to a service provider. It will instruct you to download a metadata file, or it will display XML code. If it displays XML code, copy and paste the code into a new text file, and save the file with a .xml extension.

Step 4: Import metadata to Tableau Server

On the Authentication page in Tableau Server, import the metadata file that you downloaded from the IdP or configured manually from XML it provided.

Step 5: Match assertions

Assertions contain authentication, authorization, and other attributes about a user. In the **Identity Provider (IdP) Assertion Name** column, provide the names of the assertions that contain the information Tableau Server requires.

- **Username or Email:** (Required) Enter the name of the assertion that stores user names or email addresses.
- **Display name:** (Optional but recommended) Some IdPs use separate assertions for first and last names, and others store the full name in one assertion.

Select the button that corresponds to the way your IdP stores the names. For example, if the IdP combines first and last name in one assertion, select **Display name**, and then enter the assertion name.

Step 6: Manage users

Select existing Tableau Server users, or add new users you want to approve for single sign-on.

When you add or import users, you also specify their authentication type. On the Users page, you can change users' authentication type any time after adding them.

Important: Users that authenticate with site-specific SAML can only belong to one site. If a user needs to belong to multiple sites, set their authentication type to the server default. Depending on how site-specific SAML was configured by the server administrator, the server default is either local authentication or server-wide SAML.

Step 7: Troubleshooting

Start with the troubleshooting steps suggested on the Authentication page. If those steps do not resolve the issues, see [Troubleshoot SAML on page 636](#).

Configure SAP HANA SSO

You can configure Tableau Server to use SAML delegation to provide Single Sign-on (SSO) for SAP HANA. HANA SSO is not dependent on SAML authentication to Tableau Server.

Note: You do not need to use SAML sign on with Tableau Server in order to use HANA SSO. You can sign in to Tableau Server using whatever method you choose.

With SSO for SAP HANA, Tableau Server functions as an Identity Provider (IdP) and this configuration allows you to provide a single sign-on experience for users making SAP HANA connections. As part of the configuration, you need to acquire a SAML certificate and key file for Tableau Server (these should be a public key certificate and private key). You need to also install the signed certificate in HANA. You can generate the certificate and key yourself, or get them from a Certificate Authority. For more information on generating a certificate/private key and configuring SAP HANA, see the [Tableau Knowledgebase](#).

Note: The SAP HANA driver version 1.00.9 or later must be installed on Tableau Server in order to use SSO for SAP HANA. The driver cannot encrypt the SAML assertion, so you may want to enable encryption for the SAML connections. For more information, see the [Tableau Knowledgebase](#).

Configure SSO for SAP HANA

To configure Tableau Server to use SSO for SAP HANA:

1. Place certificate files in a folder named SAML, parallel to the Tableau Server 10.0 folder.
For example:

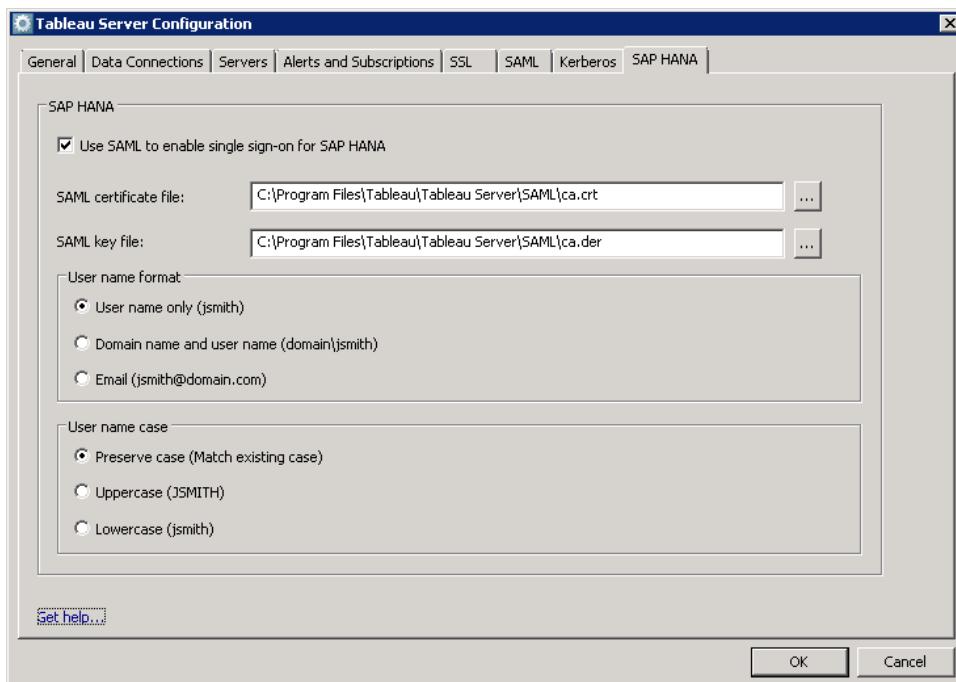
```
C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\SAML
```

You should use this location because the user account that runs Tableau Server has the necessary permissions for accessing this folder.
2. After you install Tableau Server, run the Configuration utility (**Start > All Programs > Tableau Server 10.0 > Configure Tableau Server**), and then click the **SAP HANA** tab.
3. Select **Use SAML to enable single sign-on for SAP HANA** and provide the location

for each of the following:

SAML certificate file—A PEM-encoded x509 certificate with the file extension **.crt** or **.cert**. This file is used by Tableau Server, and must also be installed on HANA.

SAML private key file—A DER-encoded private key file that is not password protected, and that has the file extension **.der**. This file is only used by Tableau Server.



4. Select the format of the user name.
5. Select the case for the user name. This determines the case of the name when it is forwarded to the SAP HANA identity provider (IdP).

Troubleshoot SAML

Use the following topics to troubleshoot SAML issues.

SAML and Enable Automatic Logon

If you are using SAML and if Tableau Server is also configured to use Active Directory, do not also select **Enable automatic logon**. **Enable automatic logon** and SAML cannot both be used on the same server installation.

HTTP Status 500 error when configuring SAML

Under some circumstances you might get an HTTP status 500 error and see the following error after enabling SAML and navigating to the Tableau Server URL in a browser:

```
org.opensaml.saml2.metadata.provider.MetadataProviderException:  
User specified binding is not supported  
by the Identity Provider using profile  
urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:profiles:SSO:browser
```

To help resolve this error, make sure of the following:

- The IdP URL for the SSO profile specified in the SAML tab is correct.
- The IdP URL for the SSO profile provided while creating the service provider in the IdP is correct.
- The IdP is configured to use SP-initiated authentication. (IdP-initiated authentication is not supported.)>
- The IdP is configured to use HTTP-POST requests. (Redirect and SOAP are not supported.)

If any of these settings were not correct, make appropriate updates and then perform the SAML configuration steps again, starting with generating and exporting the XML metadata document from Tableau Server.

If these settings are correct, but you still see the error, examine the metadata XML that is produced by Tableau Server and by the IdP, as described in [SAML Requirements on page 446](#).

[Signing In from the Command Line](#)

SAML is not used for authentication when you sign in to Tableau Server using the command linetools [tabcmd](#) on page 747 or the [Tableau Data Extract command line utility](#) (provided with Tableau Desktop), even if Tableau Server is configured to use SAML. These tools require the authentication configured when Tableau Server was originally installed (either local authentication or AD).

[Login Failed](#)

Login can fail with the following message:

```
Login failure: Identity Provider authentication successful for  
user <username from IdP>. Failed to find the user in Tableau  
Server.
```

This error typically means that there is a mismatch between the usernames stored in Tableau Server and provided by the IdP. To fix this, make sure that they match. For example, if Jane Smith's username is stored in the IdP as `jsmith` it must be stored in Tableau Server as `jsmith`.

SAML Error Log

SAML authentication takes place outside Tableau Server, so troubleshooting authentication issues can be difficult. However, login attempts are logged by Tableau Server. You can create a snapshot of log files and use them to troubleshoot problems. For more information, see [Archive Log Files](#) on page 616.

Note: To log SAML-related events, `vizportal.log.level` must be set to debug. For more information, see [Change Logging Levels](#) on page 629.

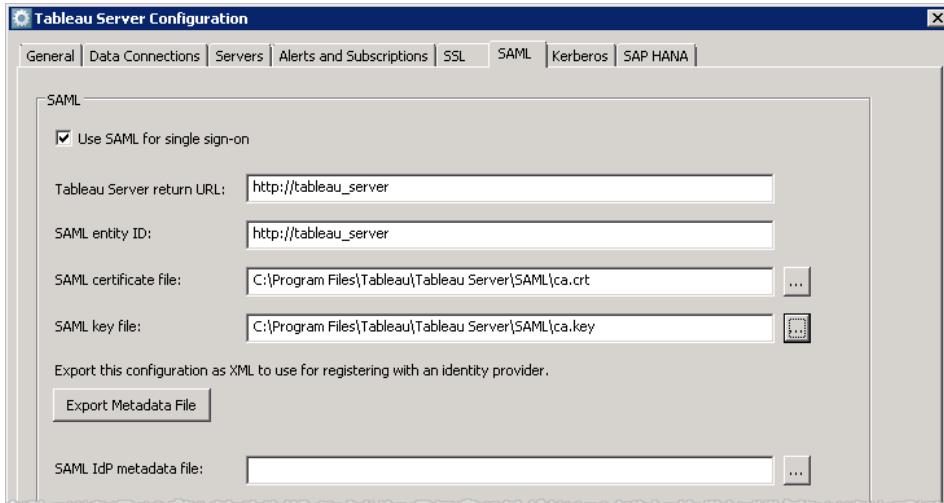
Check for SAML errors in the following files in the unzipped log file snapshot:

`\vizportal\vizportal-<n>.log`

In Tableau Server 9.0 and later, the application process (`vizportal.exe`) handles authentication, so SAML responses are logged by that process.

Trailing Slash

On the SAML tab, confirm that the **Tableau Server return URL** does not end with a trailing slash (correct: `http://tableau_server`; incorrect: `http://tableau_server/`):



Confirm Connectivity

Confirm that the Tableau Server you are configuring has either a routeable IP address or a NAT at the firewall that allows two-way traffic directly to the server.

You can test your connectivity by running telnet on Tableau Server and attempting to connect with the SAML IdP. For example: `C:\telnet 12.360.325.10 80`

The above test should connect you to the HTTP port (80) on the IdP and you should receive an HTTP header.

Trusted Authentication

When you embed Tableau Server views into webpages, everyone who visits the page must be a licensed user on Tableau Server. When users visit the page they are prompted to sign in to Tableau Server before they can see the view. If you already have a way of authenticating users on the webpage or within your web application, you can avoid this prompt and save your users from having to sign in twice by setting up trusted authentication.

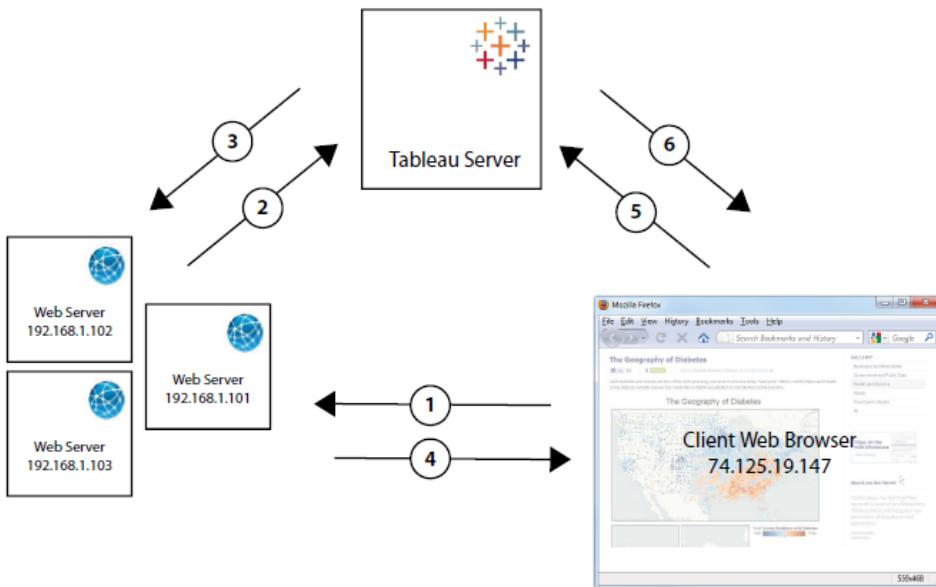
Trusted authentication simply means that you have set up a trusted relationship between Tableau Server and one or more web servers. When Tableau Server receives requests from these trusted web servers it assumes that your web server has handled whatever authentication is necessary.

If your web server uses SSPI (Security Support Provider Interface), you do not need to set up trusted authentication. You can embed views and your users will have secure access to them as long as they are licensed Tableau Server users and members of your Active Directory.

Note: Client browsers must be configured to [allow third-party cookies](#) if you want to use trusted authentication with embedded views.

How Trusted Authentication Works

The diagram below describes how trusted authentication works between the client's web browser, your web server(s) and Tableau Server.



- 1 User visits the webpage:**
When a user visits the webpage with the embedded Tableau Server view, it sends a GET request to your web server for the HTML for that page.
- 2 Web server POSTS to Tableau Server:** The web server sends a POST request to the trusted Tableau Server (for example, `http://tabaserver/trusted, not http://tabserver`). That POST request must have a `username` parameter. The `username` value must be the username for a licensed Tableau Server user. If the server is running multiple sites and the view is on a site other than the Default site, the POST request must also include a `target_site` parameter.
- 3 Tableau Server creates a ticket:** Tableau Server checks the IP address or host name of the web server (192.168.1.XXX in the above diagram) that sent the POST request. If it is set up as a trusted host then Tableau Server creates a ticket in the form of a unique 24-
- 4 Web server passes the URL to the browser:**
The web server constructs the URL for the view using either the view's URL or its object tag (if the view's embedded), and inserts it into the HTML for the page. The ticket is included (e.g., `http://tabserver/trusted/<ticket>/views/requestedviewname`). The web server passes all the HTML for the page back to the client's web browser.
- 5 Browser requests view from Tableau Server:** The client web browser sends a request to Tableau Server using a GET request that includes the URL with the ticket.
- 6 Tableau Server redeems the ticket:** Tableau Server sees that the web browser requested a URL with a ticket in it and redeems the ticket. Tickets must be redeemed within three minutes after they are issued. Once the ticket is redeemed, Tableau Server logs the user in, removes the ticket from the URL, and sends back the final URL for the embedded view.

character (URL-safe, Base64-encoded) string. Tableau Server responds to the POST request with that ticket. If there is an error and the ticket cannot be created Tableau Server responds with a value of -1.

Add Trusted IP Addresses or Host Names to Tableau Server

The first step in setting up trusted authentication is to configure Tableau Server to recognize and trust requests from one or more web servers:

1. Open a command prompt as an administrator and navigate to your Tableau Server bin directory (for example, C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\10.0\bin).
2. Type the following command to stop Tableau Server:

```
tabadmin stop
```

3. Next, type the following command:

```
tabadmin set wgserver.trusted_hosts "<trusted IP addresses or host names>"
```

In the command above, <trusted IP addresses> should be a comma-separated list of the IPv4 addresses or host names of your web server(s).

Note: The values you specify completely overwrite any previous setting. Therefore, you must include the full list of hosts in the `set` command. (You cannot amend the list of hosts by running the `set` command repeatedly.)

For example:

```
tabadmin set wgserver.trusted_hosts "192.168.1.101,  
192.168.1.102, 192.168.1.103"
```

or

```
tabadmin set wgserver.trusted_hosts "webserv1, webserv2, webserv3"
```

Notes:

The comma separated list should be in quotes, with one space after each comma.

The web servers you specify must use static IP addresses, even if you use host names ([learn more](#)).

4. If you have one or more proxy servers between the computer that is requesting the trusted ticket (one of those configured in step 2, above) and Tableau Server, you also need to add them as trusted gateways. See [Configure a reverse proxy server on page 16](#) for steps.

5. Type the following command to save the changes to all the server configuration files:

```
tabadmin config
```

6. Finally, type the following command to start the server again:

```
tabadmin start
```

Next, you need to [configure your web server to receive tickets from Tableau Server](#).

Get a Ticket from Tableau Server

After you've [added trusted IP addresses](#) to Tableau Server, you're ready to configure your web server to get tickets from Tableau Server via POST requests ([step 3 in the diagram](#)). The POST request must be sent to `http://<server name>/trusted`, not `http://tabserv`. For example `http://tabserv/trusted`.

Note: If SSL is enabled you must use https instead of http. For example: `https://tabserver/trusted`.

For code examples that you can use to create the POST request in Java, Ruby, and PHP, see the following:

```
C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\10.0\extras\embedding
```

Here's the data you can use in a POST request to Tableau Server:

- **username=<username>** (required): The username for a licensed Tableau Server user. If you are using Local Authentication the username can be a simple string (for example, `username=jsmith`). If you are using Active Directory with multiple domains you must include the domain name with the user name (for example, `username=MyCo\jsmith`).
- **target_site=<site id>** (required if view not on Default site): Specifies the site containing the view if Tableau Server is running [multiple sites](#) and the view is on a site other than the Default site (for example, `target_site=Sales`). The value you use for `<site id>` should be the [Site ID](#) that was provided when the site was created. This value is case sensitive. If the **Site ID** is `Sales`, then the `target_site=SAles`.

- `client_ip=<IP address>` (optional): Used to specify the IP address of the computer whose web browser is accessing the view (for example, `client_ip=123.45.67.891`). It is not the IP address of the web server making the POST request of Tableau Server. If you decide to use this parameter, see [Optional: Configure Client IP Matching on page 471](#) for more information.

Tableau Server's response to the POST request will be a unique 24-character string (the ticket). If Tableau Server isn't able to process the request, the return will be -1. See [Ticket Value of -1 Returned from Tableau Server on page 471](#) for tips on how to correct this. Also, in order for users to successfully authenticate when they click an embedded view, their browsers must be configured to [allow third-party cookies](#).

Next, you need to add code that allows the web server to [construct an URL](#) for the view that includes the view's location and the ticket.

Display the View with the Ticket

After you [create the POST request](#), you need to write code that provides the web server with the view's location and the ticket from Tableau Server. It will use this information to display the view. How you specify it depends on whether the view is embedded, and if Tableau Server is running multiple sites.

Tableau Server View Examples

Here's an example of how to specify a view that users only access via Tableau Server (the view is not embedded):

```
http://tabserver/trusted/<ticket>/views/<workbook>/<view>
```

If Tableau Server is running [multiple sites](#) and the view is on a site other than the Default site, you need to add `t/<site ID>` to the path. For example:

```
http://tabserver/trusted/<ticket>/t/Sales/views/<workbook>/<view>
```

Use the same capitalization that you see in the Tableau Server URL.

Embedded View Examples

Here are some examples of how to specify embedded views. Because there are two approaches you can take with embed code, both ways are provided below. Regardless of which you use, there is some information unique to trusted authentication that you must provide. For more information, search for "Writing Embed Code" in the Tableau Server Help.

Script Tag Examples

This example uses the `ticket` object parameter:

```
<script type="text/javascript" src="http://myserver/javascripts/api/viz_v1.js"></script>
```

```

<object class="tableauViz" width="800" height="600" style-
e="display:none;">
    <param name="name" value="MyCoSales/SalesScoreCard" />
    <param name="ticket" value="EtDpsm_Ew6rJY-9kRrALjauU" />
</object>

```

Here's what the above example looks like for a multi-site Tableau Server, where the view is published on the Sales site:

```

<script type="text/javascript" src-
c="http://myserver/javascripts/api/viz_v1.js"></script>
<object class="tableauViz" width="800" height="600" style-
e="display:none;">
    <param name="site_root" value="/t/Sales" />
    <param name="name" value="MyCoSales/SalesScoreCard" />
    <param name="ticket" value="EtDpsm_Ew6rJY-9kRrALjauU" />
</object>

```

Instead of using ticket, you can use the path parameter to state the full path of the view explicitly. When path is used, you do not also need the name parameter, which is usually a required parameter in Tableau JavaScript embed code:

```

<script type="text/javascript" src-
c="http://myserver/javascripts/api/viz_v1.js"></script>
<object class="tableauViz" width="900" height="700" style-
e="display:none;">
    <param name="path" value="trusted/EtDpsm_Ew6rJY-9kRrAL-
jauU/views/MyCoSales/SalesScoreCard" />
</object>

```

Here's the same example, but for a multi-site server. Note that /t/<site ID> is used here:

```

<script type="text/javascript" src-
c="http://myserver/javascripts/api/viz_v1.js"></script>
<object class="tableauViz" width="900" height="700" style-
e="display:none;">
    <param name="path" value="trusted/EtDpsm_Ew6rJY-9kRrAL-
jauU/t/Sales/views/MyCoSales/SalesScoreCard" />
</object>

```

Iframe Tag Example

```
<iframe src="http://tabserver/trusted/Etdpsm_Ew6rJY-9kRrAL-jauU/views/workbookQ4/SalesQ4?:embed=yes" width="800" height="600"></iframe>
```

Optional: Configure Client IP Matching

By default, Tableau Server does not consider the client web browser IP address when it creates or redeems tickets. To change this, you need to do two things: specify an IP address using the `client_ip` parameter in the POST request that obtains the ticket, and follow the steps below to configure Tableau Server to enforce client IP address matching.

1. Open a command window and change directories to the location of Tableau Server's bin directory. The default location is `C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\10.0\bin`
2. Open a command prompt as an administrator and type the following command:

```
tabadmin set wgserver.extended_trusted_ip_checking true
```

3. Then type the following command:

```
tabadmin configure
```

4. Finally, restart the server by typing the following:

```
tabadmin restart
```

Troubleshoot Trusted Authentication

Below are some common issues and errors you might encounter when you're configuring trusted authentication. Trusted authentication information is written to `ProgramData\Tableau\Tableau Server\data\tabsvc\logs\vizqlserver\vizql*.log`. To increase the logging level from `info` to `debug`, use the `tabadmin` setting `vizqlserver.trustedticket.log_level`.

For tips on testing trusted authentication, see the [Tableau Knowledge Base](#).

Ticket Value of -1 Returned from Tableau Server

Tableau Server returns -1 for the ticket value if it cannot issue the ticket as part of the trusted authentication process. The exact reason for this message is written to the `vizql*.log` files in the following folder:

```
ProgramData\Tableau\Tableau Server\data\tabsvc\logs\vizqlserver
```

Here are some things to confirm:

- **All web server host names or IP addresses are added to trusted hosts**

The IP address or host name for the computer sending the POST request must be in the list of trusted hosts on Tableau Server. See [Add Trusted IP Addresses or Host Names to Tableau Server](#) on page 467 to learn how to add IP addresses or host names to this list.

- **Value of `wgserver.trusted_hosts` is properly formatted**

The list of trusted hosts you provided using the `wgserver.trusted_hosts` setting must be a comma-separated list with a space after each comma. For example, the list should be similar to the following: 192.168.1.101, 192.168.1.102, 192.168.1.103, or bigbox1.example.lan, bixbox2.example.lan, bigbox3.example.lan.

- **IP addresses are IPv4**

If you are using IP addresses to specify trusted hosts, they must be in Internet Protocol version 4 (IPv4) format. An IPv4 address looks like this: 123.456.7.890. IPv6 addresses (for example, fe12::3c4a:5eab:6789:01c%34) are not supported as a way of inputting trusted hosts.

- **Username in POST request is a valid Tableau Server user**

The username you send in the POST request must be a licensed Tableau Server user with a Viewer or Interactor license level. You can see a list of users and their license levels by signing in to Tableau Server as an administrator and clicking the Licensing link on the left side of the page.

- **Username in POST request includes domain**

If Tableau Server is configured to use Local Authentication, the username that you send in the POST can be a simple string. However, if the server is configured for Active Directory you must include the domain name with the user name (domain\username). For example, the username parameter might be: `username=dev\jsmith`

- **Content-Type is specified**

If you are designing an ASP.NET or C# application, you need to declare the content type in your HTTP request. For example, `http.setRequestHeader ("Content-Type", "application/x-www-form-urlencoded; charset=UTF-8")`. If you do not specify content type and Tableau Server returns a -1, the log files contain the error: "missing username and/or client_ip".

[HTTP 401 - Not Authorized](#)

If you receive a 401- Not Authorized error, you may have configured Tableau Server to use Active Directory with SSPI (see [Enable automatic login](#)). If your web server uses SSPI, you do not need to set up trusted authentication. You can embed views and your users will have access to them as long as they are licensed Tableau server users and members of your Active Directory.

HTTP 404 - File Not Found

You may receive this error if your program code references a Tableau Server URL that does not exist. For example, your web server may construct an invalid URL that cannot be found when the webpage tries to retrieve it.

Invalid User (SharePoint or C#)

You may encounter this error if you've configured Tableau Server for trusted authentication.

The example code for the SharePoint .dll references the following GET request:

```
SPContext.Current.Web.CurrentUser.Name
```

The above request will return the display name of the current Windows Active Directory user. If you want to use the login ID, then you will need to change the code to:

```
SPContext.Current.Web.CurrentUser.LoginName
```

After you make the change, recompile the SharePoint .dll.

Attempting to Retrieve the Ticket from the Wrong IP Address

You may encounter this error if you've configured Tableau Server for trusted authentication.

The client web browser IP address is not considered by default when redeeming the ticket. If Tableau Server is configured to enforce client IP address matching, make sure that the client's web browser IP address that is sent in the POST to Tableau Server is the same as when the browser tries to retrieve the embedded view. For example, in the Trusted Authentication diagram, if the **POST request in step 3** sends the parameter `client_ip=74.125.19.147`, then the **GET request in step 5** must come from that same IP address.

See [Optional: Configure Client IP Matching on page 471](#) to learn how to configure Tableau Server to enforce client IP address matching.

Cookie Restriction Error

When a user signs in to Tableau Server, a session cookie is stored in their local browser. The stored cookie is how Tableau Server maintains that the signed in user has been authenticated and can access the server. Because the cookie is set with the same domain or sub-domain as the browser's address bar, it is considered a first-party cookie. If a user's browser is configured to block first-party cookies, they will be unable to sign in to Tableau Server.

When a user signs in to Tableau Server via an embedded view, or in an environment where trusted authentication has been configured, the same thing happens: a cookie is stored. In this case, however, the browser treats the cookie as a third-party cookie. This is because the cookie is set with a domain that's different from the one shown in the browser's address bar. If a user's web browser is set to block third-party cookies, authentication to Tableau Server will fail. To prevent this from occurring, web browsers must be configured to allow third-party cookies.

An error occurred communicating with the server (403)

If Tableau Server is configured for trusted authentication, you may receive this error after opening a new view in a browser and attempting to navigate back to views you'd opened earlier. Tableau Server provides protection against unauthorized reuse of VizQL sessions through the tabadmin set option `vizqlserver.protect_sessions`, which is set to `true` by default. Because Tableau Server is configured for trusted authentication, you may not also need to enable `vizqlserver.protect_sessions`. To disable it, use [set on page 718](#) to change it to `false`.

SQL Server Impersonation

Impersonation in the context of Tableau Server means allowing one user account to act on behalf of another user account. You can configure Tableau and Microsoft SQL Server to perform database user impersonation, so that the SQL Server database account used by Tableau Server queries on behalf of SQL Server database users, who are also Tableau users.

The main benefit of this feature is it allows administrators to implement and control their data security policy in one place: their databases. When Tableau users access a view with a live connection to a SQL Server database, the view only displays what the users' database permissions authorize them to see. An additional benefit is that the users don't have to respond to a database sign-in prompt when they open the view. Also, workbook publishers don't have to rely on user-specific filters to restrict what's seen in views.

Use the topics below for more information on what you need to use this feature.

Impersonation Requirements

Here's what you need to use feature:

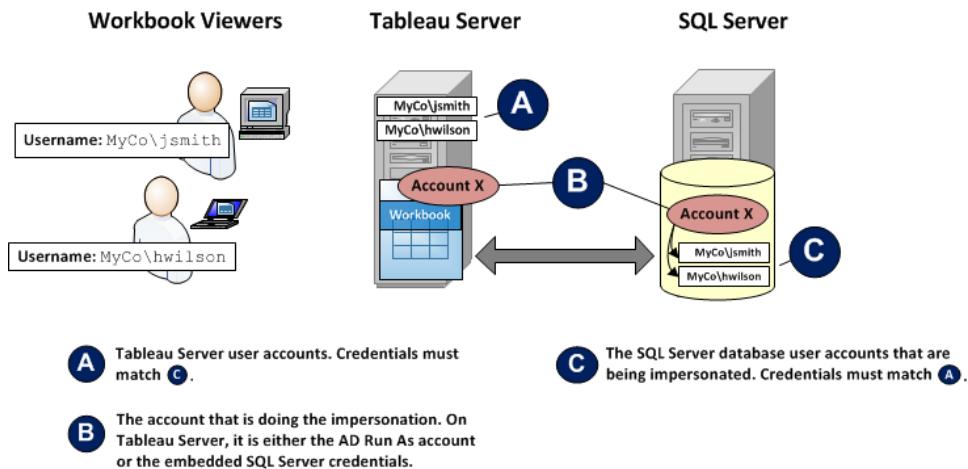
- **Live connections to SQL Server only:** Impersonation can only be used for views that have a live connection to a SQL Server database, version 2005 or newer.
- **Individual database accounts:** Each person who'll be accessing the view must have an explicit, individual account in the SQL Server database to which the view connects. Members of an Active Directory (AD) group cannot be impersonated. For example, if Jane Smith is a member of the AD group Sales, and her database administrator adds the Sales AD group to the SQL Server database, Jane cannot be impersonated.
- **Matching credentials and authentication type:** The credentials of each Tableau user's account and their Tableau user authentication type must match their credentials and authentication type in the SQL Server database. In other words, if Jane Smith's Tableau Server user account has a username of MyCo\jsmith and Tableau Server is using Active Directory for user authentication, her username on the SQL Server database must also be MyCo\jsmith and SQL Server must be using Windows Integrated Authentication.
- **SQL Server prerequisites:** In SQL Server you should have a data security table, a

view that enforces data security, and you should require that your database users use the view.

- **SQL IMPERSONATE account:** You need a SQL Server database account that has IMPERSONATE permission for the above database users. This is either an account with the sysadmin role or one that has been granted IMPERSONATE permission for each individual user account (see the [MSDN article on EXECUTE AS](#)). This SQL Server account must also be one of two accounts on the Tableau side of things:
 - The Tableau Server Run As User account (see [Impersonate with a Run As User Account](#) on the next page).
 - The workbook publisher's account (see [Impersonate with Embedded SQL Credentials](#) on page 478).

How Impersonation Works

Here's an illustration of how database user impersonation works:



In the above illustration, Jane Smith (MyCo\jsmith) is a West Coast sales representative and Henry Wilson (MyCo\hwilson) covers the East. In the SQL Server database, the account permissions for Jane's account, MyCo\jsmith, only give her access to West Coast data. Henry's account, MyCo\hwilson, can only access data for the East Coast.

A view has been created that displays data for the entire country. It has a live connection to a SQL Server database. Both users sign in to Tableau Server and click the view. Tableau Server connects to SQL Server using a database account with IMPERSONATE permission for each user's database account. This account acts on behalf of each user's database account.

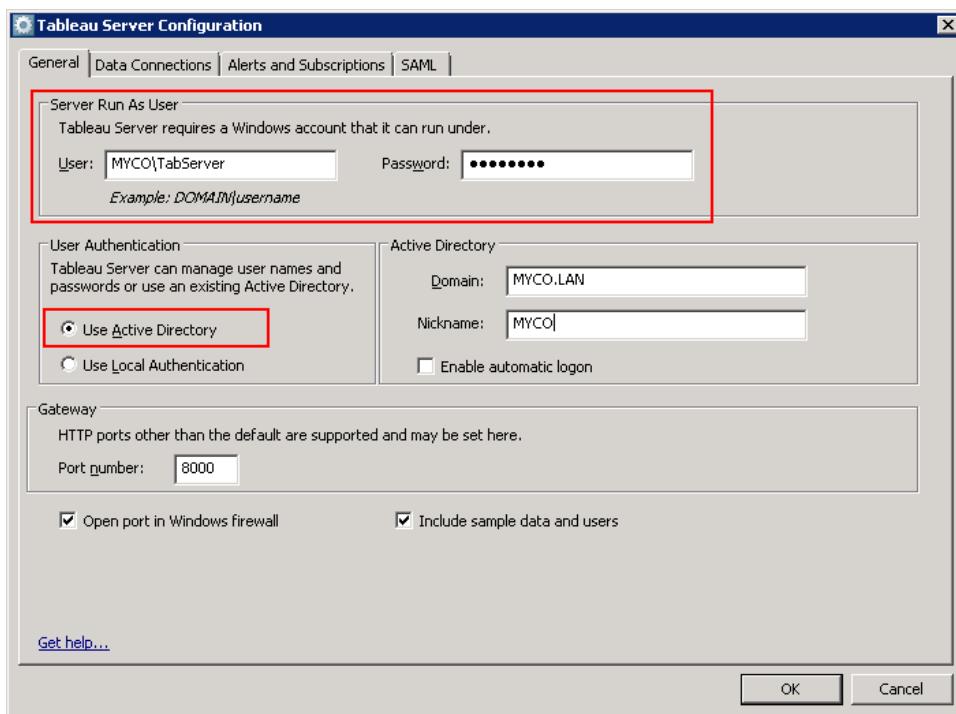
When the view displays, it is restricted by each user's individual database permissions: Jane sees only the West Coast sales data, Henry sees only the East Coast data.

Impersonate with a Run As User Account

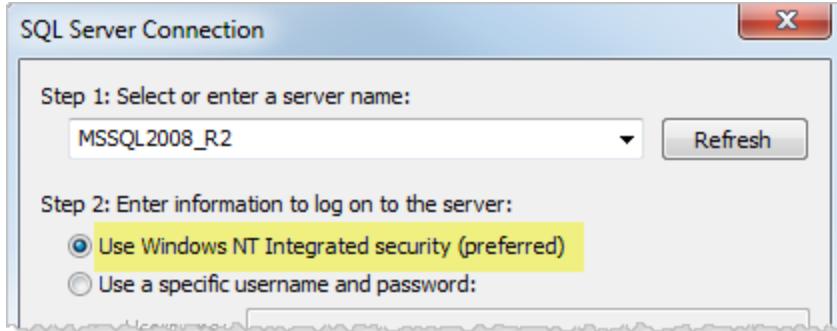
Impersonating via a Run As User account is the recommended way to perform impersonation. The Run As User account is an Active Directory (AD) account the Tableau Server service can run under on the machine hosting Tableau Server (see [Run As User on page 9](#)). This same account must have IMPERSONATE permission for the database user accounts in SQL Server. From a data security standpoint, using the Tableau Server Run As account for impersonation gives the administrator the most control.

To set up impersonation with a Run As User account:

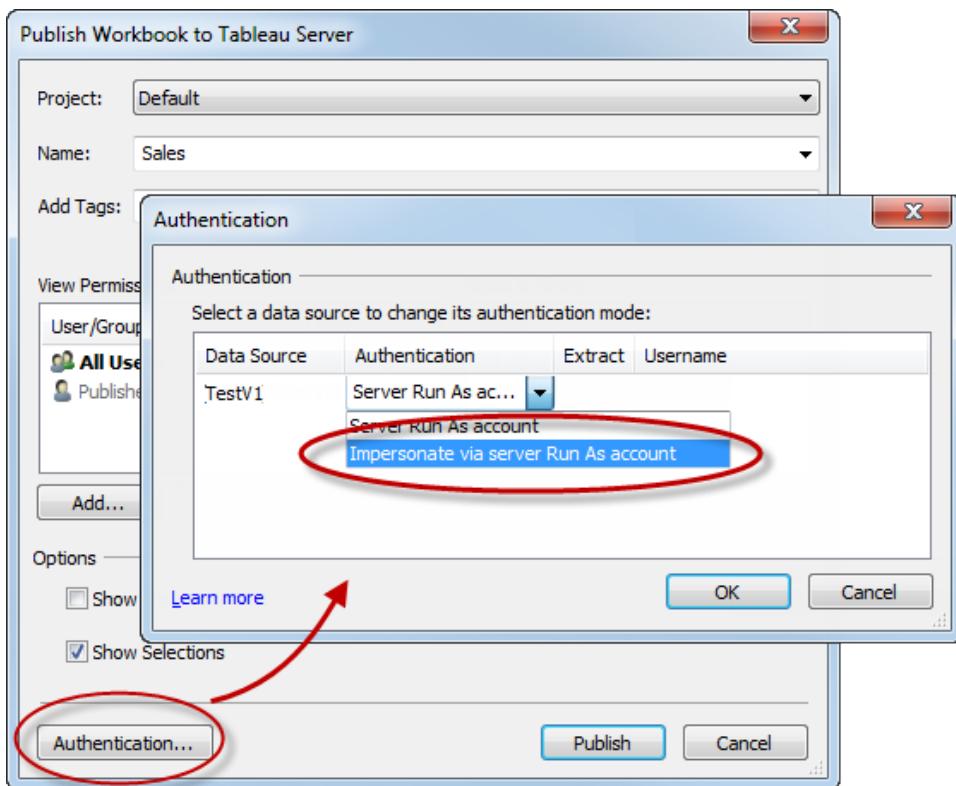
1. When you configure Tableau Server as part of Setup, under **Server Run As User**, enter the Run As User AD account that has IMPERSONATE permission for the user accounts. Under **User Authentication**, select **Use Active Directory**:



2. Click **OK** to finish configuration.
3. Create a workbook in Tableau Desktop. When you create the data connection, select **Use Windows NT Integrated security** for the workbook's live connection to a SQL Server database:



4. In Tableau Desktop, publish the workbook to Tableau Server (**Server > Publish Workbook**).
5. In the Publish dialog box, click Authentication, then in the Authentication dialog box, select **Impersonate via server Run As account** from the drop-down list:



6. Click **OK**.
7. Test the connection by signing into Tableau Server as a user. When you click a view, you should not be prompted for database credentials and you should only see the data the user is authorized to see.

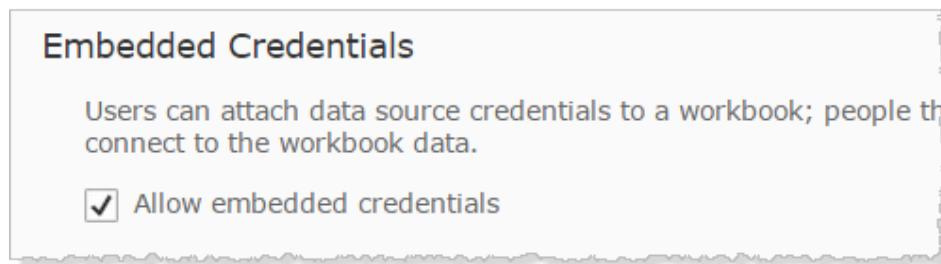
Impersonate with Embedded SQL Credentials

You can also perform impersonation by having the person who publishes a view embed their SQL Server account credentials in the view. Tableau Server can be running under any type of account, but it will use these credentials, supplied by the publisher, to connect to the database.

This may be the right choice for your site if the account that handles the impersonation cannot be an Active Directory (AD) account and if you're comfortable giving workbook publishers an account with a potentially high permission level on SQL Server.

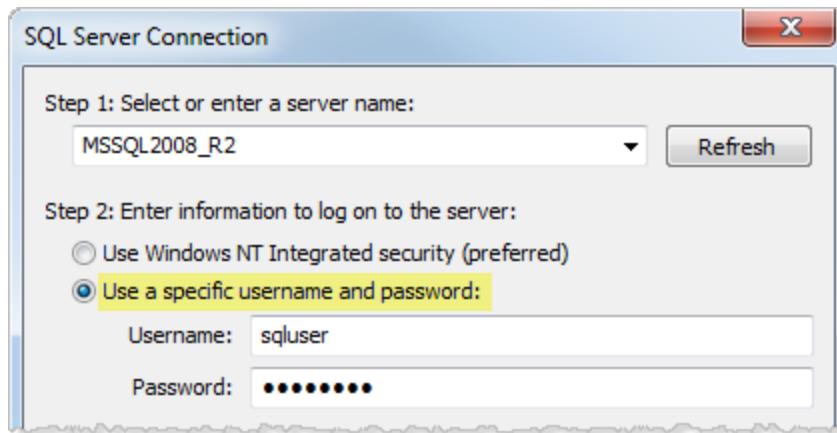
Note:

To use this approach, **Embedded Credentials** must be enabled on the server Settings page in Tableau Server:

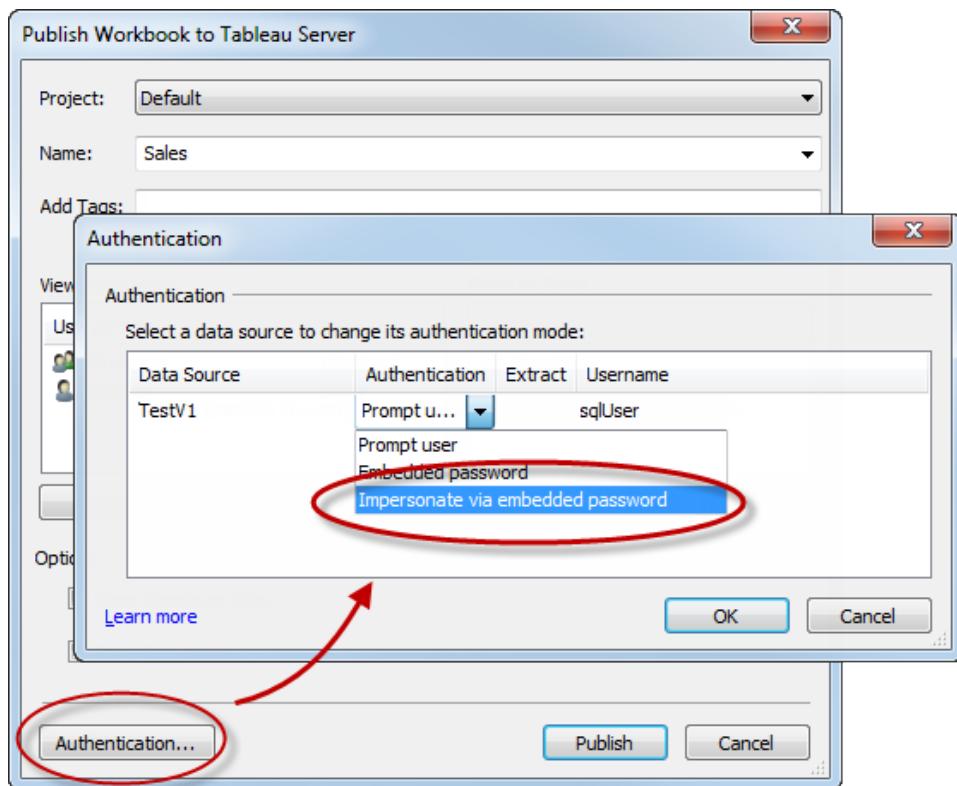


To impersonate with the workbook publisher's SQL account:

1. In Tableau Desktop, create a workbook. When you create the data connection, select Use a specific username and password for the workbook's live connection to a SQL Server database:



2. Publish the workbook to Tableau Server (**Server > Publish Workbook**).
3. In the Publish dialog box, click Authentication, then in the Authentication dialog box, select **Impersonate via embedded password** from the drop-down list:



4. Click **OK**.
5. Test the connection by signing in to Tableau Server as a user. When you click a view, you should not be prompted for database credentials and you should only see the data the user is authorized to see.

Troubleshoot SQL Server Impersonation

Impersonation is when one user account acts on behalf of another user account. You can configure Tableau and Microsoft SQL Server to perform database user impersonation, so that the SQL Server database account used by Tableau Server queries on behalf of SQL Server database users, who are also Tableau users.

This article describes some common issues you may encounter after enabling impersonation and how to troubleshoot them.

Tableau Server view fails to load

There are several potential causes for a Tableau Server view failing to load:

- Account performing impersonation doesn't have IMPERSONATE permission for the database user account of the person who's trying to access the view. Depending on how you've configured impersonation, the account doing the impersonation is either the server Run As User account or the account whose credentials are being embedded in the view. See "Granting IMPERSONATE Permission for a User" section, below.

- User credentials don't match. The credentials of each Tableau Server user's account must match their credentials in the SQL Server database. In other words, if Jane Smith's Tableau Server user account has a username of MYCO\jsmith, her username on the SQL Server database must also be MYCO\jsmith.
- User authentication type doesn't match. If you've configured Tableau Server to use Active Directory to authenticate users, the SQL Server database must also be using Active Directory (in SQL Server 2008, it's called **Windows Authentication**). Alternatively, if Tableau Server is using Local Authentication to authenticate its users, SQL Server must also be using "local" authentication for its users. In SQL Server this is called **SQL Server Authentication**.

[Tableau Server view shows too much or incorrect data](#)

If a published view shows too much or incorrect data, it could be for one of the following reasons:

- Impersonation is not enabled. The workbook author did not enable impersonation when he or she published the view. See [Impersonate with a Run As User Account on page 476](#).
- Live database connection/impersonation is not being used. The workbook author created a data extract instead of creating a live connection to a SQL Server data source and enabling impersonation. See [Impersonate with Embedded SQL Credentials on page 478](#).
- The SQL Server database view is incorrect. If you have configured impersonation correctly but still have a view that is showing too much data or the wrong data, it could be because your SQL Server database view is not correctly configured. See "SQL Server Prerequisites" section, below.
- The SQL Server data security lookup table has incorrect mappings. This could also be the cause of a view displaying too much or incorrect data. See "SQL Server Prerequisites" section, below.

[Tableau Server view prompts for credentials](#)

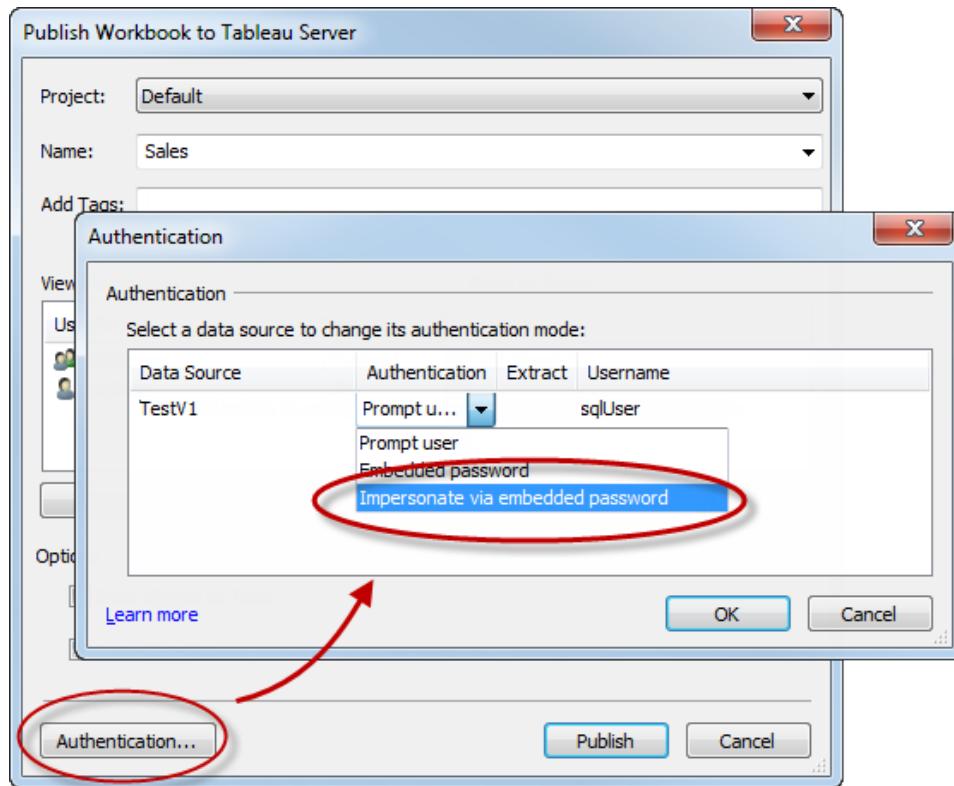
If the person attempting to access a view is prompted for credentials, the workbook author did not enable Impersonate via embedded credentials or Impersonate via server Run As User account when they published the workbook.

[Publish preview shows different data than seen on desktop](#)

When a workbook author publishes a view, they are prompted to log into Tableau Server. After successfully publishing a view, Tableau will show a preview of that view as it appears on Tableau Server. If that author's current Windows login is different from their Tableau Server user credentials, the view they see in Desktop while they're authoring may look different than the preview of the view they see after they publish. The preview reflects the permissions of the account they used to log into Tableau Server.

Workbook author doesn't see the "Impersonate via embedded password" option

Workbook authors who use impersonation via embedded credentials select the following option when they publish:



If an author does not see the above option in Tableau Desktop's Authentication dialog box, the Tableau Server administrator needs to enable Embedded Credentials (**All Sites > Settings**):

This screenshot shows the 'All Sites > Settings' dialog box with the 'Embedded Credentials' section selected. It contains two checkboxes: one checked ('Allow publishers to embed credentials in a workbook or data source') and one unchecked ('Allow publishers to schedule data extract refreshes').

SQL server prerequisites

The power of Tableau's impersonation feature is that it leverages the data security model you've already created in SQL Server. This topic won't attempt to describe how to set that up, but on a very high level, the minimum you need to use Tableau's impersonation feature is a data security table in SQL Server and a view for enforcing data security. The following example

will get you started. For specific guidance on how to use and configure SQL Server to secure your data, see your Microsoft SQL Server documentation.

First, assume you have the following data security table (for example, [UserAccess]) in your BigSales database:

| uaID | uaMarket |
|--------------|----------|
| MYCO\jsmith | West |
| MYCO\hwilson | East |

The following SQL Server command would create a view that enforces data security so that jsmith only sees sales data from states in the West and hwilson only sees data from states in the eastern sales territory:

```
CREATE VIEW dbo.BigSales AS
SELECT * FROM dbo.Sales
JOIN dbo.UserAccess ua
ON Market = ua.uaMarket
WHERE ua.uaID = SUSER_SNAME()
```

Granting IMPERSONATE permission for a user

The following example illustrates how to create an account in SQL Server then grant it IMPERSONATE permission for another account. In the example, Tableau Server is running under an Active Directory account named TableauServer. The domain is MYCO. The following command creates a "matching" account in SQL Server:

```
CREATE USER [MYCO\TableauServer] FOR LOGIN [MYCO\TableauServer]
WITH DEFAULT_SCHEMA=[dbo];
```

The next command grants MYCO\Tableau Server IMPERSONATE permission for Jane Smith (MYCO\jsmith). Jane Smith is a Tableau Server user and has an individual account in the SQL Server database.

```
GRANT IMPERSONATE ON USER::[MYCO\jsmith] to [TSI\TableauServer];
```

The GRANT must be performed for each database user account to be impersonated.

OpenID Connect

You can configure Tableau Server to support OpenID Connect for single sign-in (SSO). OpenID Connect is a standard authentication protocol that lets users sign in to an identity provider (IdP) such as Google. After they've successfully signed in to their IdP, they are automatically signed in to Tableau Server.

Configuring OpenID Connect involves several steps. The topics in this section provide general information about using Tableau Server with OpenID Connect, and provide a sequence for configuring the IdP and Tableau Server.

Requirements for Using OpenID Connect

To use OpenID Connect with Tableau Server, you must have the following.

IdP account

You must have access to an IdP that supports the protocol, such as Google. You must also have an account with the IdP.

Local authentication

To use OpenID Connect on Tableau Server, the server must be configured to use local authentication—that is, the server must be configured so that you explicitly create users on the Tableau Server, rather than importing them from Active Directory. Active Directory authentication is not supported.

User names with email addresses

In Tableau Server, each user who can sign in must have an existing identity in Tableau Server—that is, you must previously have created a user for each person who will sign in. By default, the user's user name in Tableau Server must match the user name in the IdP, and it must be an email address—for example, if you use Google as the IdP, the user name in Tableau Server must be the user's Gmail address (`alice@gmail.com`). Using a complete email address in this way helps to guarantee the uniqueness of the user name in Tableau Server, even when two users have the same email but are on different email hosts.

Note: When you create a user identity in Tableau Server, you specify a user name, password, and optionally an email address. For using OpenID Connect, the user name is the value that must match the user's name in the IdP. (The optional email address in the Tableau Server user identity is not used for OpenID authentication.)

Ignoring the domain name

You can configure Tableau to ignore the domain portion of an email address when matching the IdP user name in Tableau Server. In this scenario, the user name in the IdP might be `alice@example.com`, but this will match a user named `alice` in Tableau Server. Ignoring the domain name might be useful if you already have users defined in Tableau Server whose names match IdP user names except for the domain.

Important: We do not recommend ignoring the user domain name without taking precautions. Specifically, verify that user names are unique across the configured domains that you've created in your IdP.

Setting Tableau Server to ignore the user domain name has the potential to result in unintended user log on. Consider the case where your IdP has been configured for multiple domains (`example.com` and `tableau.com`). If two users with the same first name, but different user accounts (`alice@tableau.com` and `alice@example.com`) are in your organization, then the first one to complete the OpenID provisioning sequence will claim the sub mapping in the IdP. If the wrong user is mapped, then the other user will be unable to log on until the associated sub value is reset.

To configure Tableau Server to ignore domain names in user names from the IdP, use the following sequence of `tabadmin` commands:

```
tabadmin stop  
tabadmin set vizportal.openid.ignore_domain true  
tabadmin configure  
tabadmin start
```

When you change the `vizportal.openid.ignore_domain` setting to ignore the domain in user names, all user names in Tableau Server must have a domain name.

How Tableau Server Works with OpenID Connect

OpenID Connect is a flexible protocol that supports many options for the information that's exchanged between a service provider (here, Tableau Server) and an IdP. The following list provides details about the Tableau Server implementation of OpenID Connect. These details can help you understand what types of information Tableau Server sends and expects, and how to configure an IdP.

- Tableau Server supports only the OpenID Implicit Flow as described in the [OpenID Connect final specification](#).
- Tableau Server relies on using discovery or a provider URL to retrieve the OpenID Provider metadata.
- Tableau Server supports only the `client_secret_jwt` Client Authentication method specified in the OpenID Connect specification. In addition, Tableau Server supports only RSA Asymmetric Encryption for handling the JWT.
- Tableau Server expects a `kid` value in the `id_token` attribute's JOSE Header. This value is matched with one of the keys found in the JWK Set document, whose URI is specified by the `jwks_uri` value in the OpenID discovery document. A `kid` value must be present even if there is only one key in the JWK Set document.
- Tableau Server does include OpenID support for the JWK `x5c` parameter or for using X.509 certificates.

- Mobile users cannot sign in to Tableau Server using the Tableau Mobile app because the app does not support OpenID Connect, but they can sign in with a web browser.”

For more information about OpenID Connect, see the following:

- [OpenID Connect Core 1.0 incorporating errata set 1](#)
- [OpenID Connect Discovery 1.0 incorporating errata set 1](#)

Configure the Identity Provider (IdP) for OpenID Connect

This topic provides information about configuring an identity provider (IdP) to use OpenID Connect with Tableau Server. This is one step in a multi-step process. The following topics provide information about configuring and using OpenID Connect with Tableau Server.

- [OpenID Connect on page 482](#)
- Configure the Identity Provider (IdP) for OpenID Connect (you are here)
- [Configure Tableau Server for OpenID Connect on the next page](#)
- [Signing In to Tableau Server Using OpenID Connect on page 488](#)
- [Changing IdPs in Tableau Server for OpenID Connect on page 490](#)

Configure the IdP

Before you can use OpenID Connect with Tableau Server, you must have an account with an IdP and a project or application with the IdP. When you configure Tableau Server, you will need to be able to provide the following information:

- Provider client ID. This is the identifier that the IdP assigned to your application.
- Provider client secret. This is a token that is used by Tableau to verify the authenticity of the response from the IdP. This value is a secret and should be kept securely.
- Provider configuration URL. This is the URL at the provider's site that Tableau Server should send authentication requests to.

The following procedure provides an outline of the steps that you follow with the provider. As an example, the procedure discusses using Google as a provider. However, each provider has a somewhat different flow, so the specifics of the steps (and their order) might vary depending on your provider.

1. Register at the provider's developer site and sign in. For example, for Google, you can go to the Developers Console at this URL: <https://console.developers.google.com>
2. Create a new project, application, or relying party account.
3. In the developer dashboard, follow the steps for getting an OAuth 2.0 client ID and client secret. Record these values for later.

Note: Keep the client secret in a secure place.

4. On the developer site, find the URL of the endpoint that the IdP uses for OpenID Connect discovery. For example, Google uses the URL <https://accounts.google.com/.well-known/openid-configuration>. Record this URL for later.

The IdP configuration requires an additional step that you cannot finish until after you've configured Tableau Server, as described in [Configure Tableau Server for OpenID Connect below](#).

Configure Tableau Server for OpenID Connect

This topic describes how to configure Tableau Server to use OpenID Connect for single-sign on (SSO). This is one step in a multi-step process. The following topics provide information about configuring and using OpenID Connect with Tableau Server.

- [OpenID Connect on page 482](#)
- [Configure the Identity Provider \(IdP\) for OpenID Connect on the previous page](#)
- Configure Tableau Server for OpenID Connect (you are here)
- [Signing In to Tableau Server Using OpenID Connect on page 488](#)
- [Changing IdPs in Tableau Server for OpenID Connect on page 490](#)

Note: Before you perform the steps described here, you must configure the OpenID identity provider (IdP) as described in [Configure the Identity Provider \(IdP\) for OpenID Connect on the previous page](#).

Important notes

Before you configure Tableau Server for OpenID Connect, make sure you read these notes.

- You can use OpenID Connect with Tableau Server only if the server is configured to use local authentication. OpenID Connect is not available if the server is configured to use Active Directory authentication. For more information, see [Configure General Server Options on page 40](#).
- We recommend that you configure Tableau Server to use SSL for external communications. This helps to maintain secure communications between Tableau Server and the IdP during the exchange of authentication information. For details, see [Configure External SSL on page 404](#).

If you are configuring OpenID Connect during the initial configuration of Tableau Server (the first time the configuration utility runs), there is no option to set up SSL. In that case,

we recommend that you finish the installation, then return to the configuration to set up SSL and then configure OpenID.

Note If you want to use external SSL for Tableau Server, it's generally more convenient to do that before you configure OpenID Connect. If you configure SSL after you've already configured OpenID, you need to return to the IdP and update the configuration that you made previously. For example, you need to change the protocol for the Tableau Server external URL from `http://` to `https://`.

Configure the server

To configure Tableau Server for OpenID Connect, follow these steps.

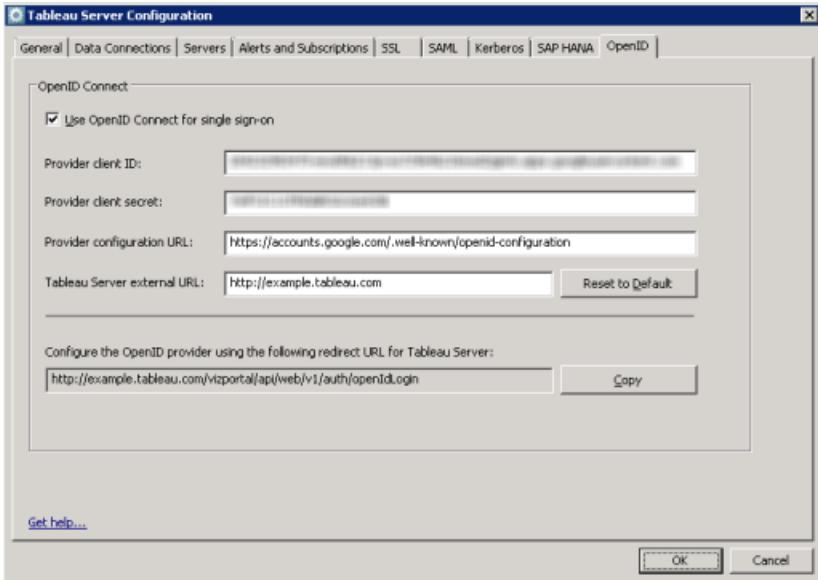
1. Log in as an administrator to the computer where Tableau Server is running.
2. If the server is running, stop it (Windows Start > **All Applications** > **Tableau Server** > **Stop Tableau Server**).

Tip: You can also stop the server by using the `tabadmin stop` command.

3. Run the Tableau Server Configuration tool (Windows Start > **All Applications** > **Tableau Server** > **Configure Tableau Server**).
4. Click the **OpenID** tab.
5. Select the **Use OpenID Connect for single sign-on** option.
6. Fill in the **Provider client ID** and **Provider client secret** boxes with the values you recorded earlier.
7. In the **Provider configuration URL** box, enter the URL that the IdP uses for OpenID Connect discovery.
8. In the **Tableau Server external URL** box, enter the URL of your server. This is typically the public name of your server, such as `http://example.tableau.com`.

When you initially configure OpenID, the **Provider configuration URL** box contains a default value that's constructed based on the name of the server (`gateway.public.host`) and the gateway port, if any (`gateway.public.port`). In addition, by default the protocol is set to `https://` if SSL is enabled for the server.

Note: Make sure that you update the external URL if the default value is not the URL for how your server can be reached from an external source.



9. Copy the URL in the box labeled **Configure the OpenID provider using the following redirect URL for Tableau Server**. You'll use this value in the next procedure to finish configuring the IdP.
10. Start the server (Windows Start > All Applications > Tableau Server > Start Tableau Server).

Tip: You can also start the server by using the tabadmin start command.

Add the redirect URL to the IdP configuration

After you configure Tableau Server, you finish the IdP configuration using the server's redirect URL.

1. Return to the IdP portal where you set up the project or application.
2. Edit the project configuration and find the redirect URL.
3. Enter the redirect URL that you copied in the previous procedure.

Signing In to Tableau Server Using OpenID Connect

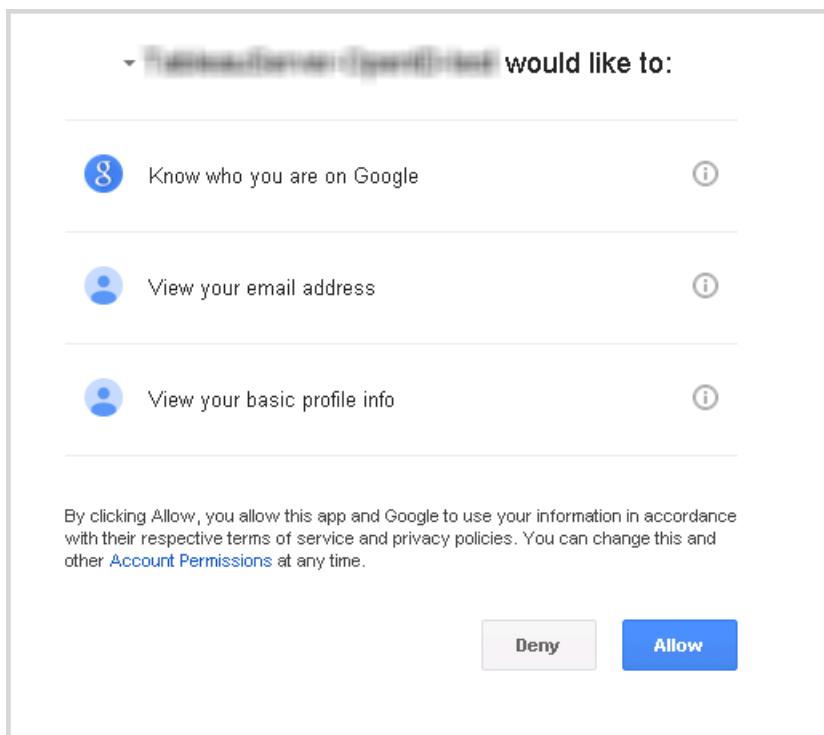
This topic provides information about signing in to Tableau Server using OpenID Connect. The following topics provide information about configuring and using OpenID Connect with Tableau Server.

- [OpenID Connect on page 482](#)
- [Configure the Identity Provider \(IdP\) for OpenID Connect on page 485](#)
- [Configure Tableau Server for OpenID Connect on page 486](#)

- Signing In to Tableau Server Using OpenID Connect (you are here)
- **Changing IdPs in Tableau Server for OpenID Connect** on the next page

Signing in using OpenID Connect

Once Tableau Server has been configured to use OpenID Connect, users who access the server and aren't already signed in are redirected to the IdP site, where they are prompted to sign in. Users enter the credentials that they have with the IdP. In many cases, the user is also asked to authorize the IdP to share information with Tableau Server, as in the following example:



When a user signs in using OpenID Connect, the IdP sends a unique user identifier (known in OpenID as the sub value) as part of the information that's redirected to Tableau Server. This sub value is associated with the user's Tableau user identity.

Note: Tableau Server does not support using OpenID Connect to sign in from mobile devices.

Restricting sign-in to server administrators for command-line tools

Command-line tools for working with Tableau Server (`tabcmd`, `tabadmin`, and `tableau.com`) do not support sign-in using OpenID Connect. When OpenID Connect is

enabled for the server, these tools still require sign-in using a Tableau Server username and password.

Even if users normally authenticate using OpenID Connect, each user has a Tableau Server username and password. This means that users could use command-line tools like `tabcmd`.

As a security measure, you can make sure that *only* server administrators can use command-line tools. To do this, use `tabadmin set` to set

`wgserver.authentication.restricted` to `true`. When this setting is `true`, only server administrators can sign in to Tableau Server using a username and password; all other users *must* sign in to the server using a single sign-on (SSO) option like OpenID Connect. The effect is that users who are not administrators also cannot then use command-line tools. To make this change, do the following:

1. Stop the server.
2. Run the following sequence of `tabadmin` commands:

```
tabadmin set wgserver.authentication.restricted true  
tabadmin configure
```

3. Start the server.

Changing IdPs in Tableau Server for OpenID Connect

This topic provides information about changing an identity provider (IdP) if you have configured Tableau Server to use OpenID Connect. The following topics provide information about configuring and using OpenID Connect with Tableau Server.

- [OpenID Connect on page 482](#)
- [Configure the Identity Provider \(IdP\) for OpenID Connect on page 485](#)
- [Configure Tableau Server for OpenID Connect on page 486](#)
- [Signing In to Tableau Server Using OpenID Connect on page 488](#)
- Changing IdPs in Tableau Server for OpenID Connect (you are here)

Changing providers

You might decide to change the IdP that Tableau Server is configured to use. To do so, you follow the procedure that you used to configure the first IdP: establish an account, get a customer ID and secret, configure Tableau Server with that information, and provide the IdP with the redirect URL for Tableau Server. For more information, see [Configure Tableau Server for OpenID Connect on page 486](#).

However, you also need to perform an additional step: you must clear any user identifiers (`sub` values) that have already been associated with Tableau Server users. The new IdP will have different `sub` values for each user, and you must clear the existing ones so that Tableau Server can store a new `sub` value when the user signs in using the new IdP.

To clear sub values for users, use the `tabadmin reset openid_sub` command. You can reset (that is, clear) sub values for an individual user, as in the following example:

```
tabadmin reset openid_sub Alice
```

You can also clear the sub value for all users using this command:

```
tabadmin reset openid_sub all
```

OpenID Connect Authentication Request Parameters

The OpenID authentication request sent from Tableau Server passes information using a limited set of parameters, as listed in this topic. If your OpenID IdP requires parameters that are not on the list above, it is not compatible for use with Tableau Server.

- `scope`. This value specifies a profile that tells the IdP what user information claims to return. This value can be configured by a Tableau Server administrator. The default value is "openid email profile". For more information, see [Configure the scope value](#) later in this document.
- `response_type`. OpenID Connect supports multiple flows. This value tells the IdP which flow Tableau Server expects. Tableau supports only the authorization code flow, and the value is always set to "code".
- `client_id`. This value specifies the server's ID (**Provider client ID** in the Tableau Server Configuration dialog box), which lets the IdP know where the request came from. It is provided by the IdP when the service is registered. The value is configurable by a Tableau Server administrator.
- `redirect_uri`. This value specifies the URL that the IdP redirects to after the user has authenticated using OpenID Connect. The URL must include the host and protocol (for example, `http://example.tableau.com`), but Tableau provides the URL endpoint.
- `nonce`. Tableau Server generates a nonce value to verify that the client that it redirected to matches the entity that comes back from the IdP.

Configure the scope value

The `scope` value indicates to the IdP the information that Tableau Server requests about the user. By default, Tableau Server sends the value "openid profile email". This indicates that Tableau uses OpenID to authenticate (this part of the `scope` attribute value must always be included) and that Tableau Server is requesting the user profile and email information during the exchange of the user authorization code.

If this default scope is not appropriate for your scenario, you can have Tableau Server request custom information about the user. To do so, you configure the IdP with a custom profile (for example, something like "tableau-scope"). You can then configure Tableau Server to send the scope request using the name of the custom profile.

To change the `scope` value that Tableau Server requests, use the following tabadmin command:

```
tabadmin set vizportal.openid.custom_scope custom-scope-name
```

Note: Tableau Server always includes "openid" as part of the scope value (even if you don't include it in the `custom_scope` setting).

Troubleshoot OpenID Connect

Use the following topics to troubleshoot OpenID Connect issues in Tableau Server.

[Signing In from the Command Line](#)

Even if Tableau Server is configured to use OpenID, it is not used if you sign in to Tableau Server using [tabcmd](#) on page 747, the [REST API](#), or the [Tableau Data Extract command line utility](#) (provided with Tableau Desktop).

[Login Failed](#)

Login can fail with the following message:

```
Login failure: Identity Provider authentication successful for user <username from IdP>. Failed to find the user in Tableau Server.
```

This error typically means that there is a mismatch between a username stored in Tableau Server and the username provided by the IdP. To fix this, make sure that they match. For example, if Jane Smith's username is stored in the IdP as `jsmith` it must be stored in Tableau Server as `jsmith` as well.

[OpenID Error Log](#)

OpenID authentication takes place outside Tableau Server, so troubleshooting authentication issues can be difficult. However, sign-in attempts are logged by Tableau Server. You can create a snapshot of log files and use them to troubleshoot problems. For more information, see [Archive Log Files](#) on page 616.

Note: To log OpenID-related events, `vizportal.log.level` must be set to `debug`. For more information, see [Change Logging Levels](#) on page 629.

Check for OpenID errors in the following files in the unzipped log file snapshot:

```
\vizportal\vizportal-<n>.log
```

OAuth Connections

For Google BigQuery, Google Analytics, Salesforce.com, and some web data connector data sources, an alternative to storing your sensitive database credentials with Tableau Server is to create connections using the **OAuth 2.0** standard.

From Tableau, when you sign in to data with a provider that uses OAuth, you are redirected to the provider's sign-in page. After you provide your credentials and authorize Tableau to access your data, the data provider sends Tableau an **access token** that uniquely identifies requests from Tableau. For more information, see [Overview of the OAuth process](#) below.

Using OAuth connections provides the following benefits:

- **Security:** Your database credentials are never known to or stored in Tableau Server, and the access token can be used only by Tableau.
- **Convenience:** Instead of having to embed your data source ID and password in multiple places, you can use the token provided for a particular data provider for all published workbooks and data sources that access that data provider.

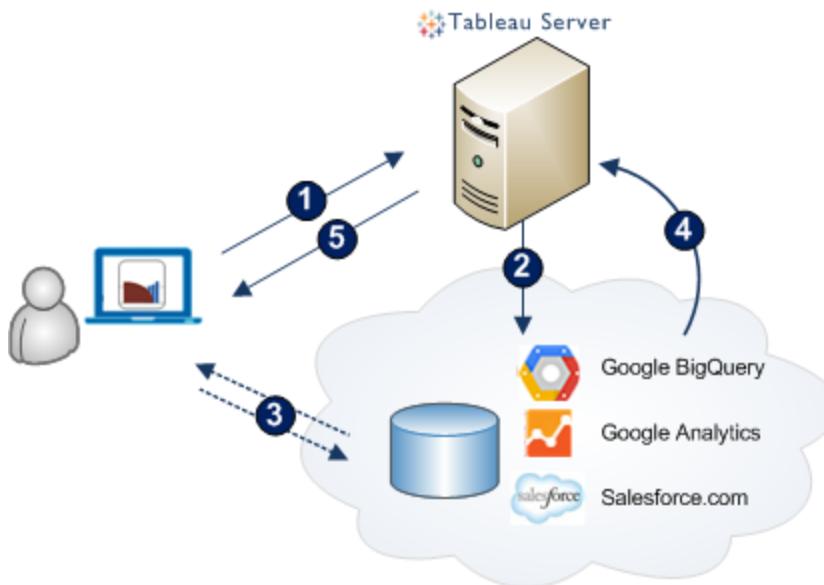
In addition, for live connections to Google BigQuery data, each workbook viewer can have a unique access token that identifies the user, rather than sharing a single user name and password credential.

Overview of the OAuth process

The following steps describe a workflow in the Tableau environment that calls the OAuth process.

1. You take an action that requires access to a cloud data source.
For example, you open a workbook that's published to Tableau Server.
2. Tableau directs you to the cloud data provider's sign-in page. The information that is sent to the data provider identifies Tableau as the requesting site.
3. When you sign in to the data, the provider prompts you to confirm your authorization for Tableau Server to access the data.
4. Upon your confirmation, the data provider sends an access token back to Tableau Server.

5. Tableau Server presents your workbook and data to you.



The following workflows can use the OAuth process:

- Creating a workbook and connecting to the data source from Tableau Desktop or from Tableau Server.
- Publishing a data source from Tableau Desktop.
- Signing in to Tableau Server from an approved *client*, such as Tableau Mobile or Tableau Desktop.

Access tokens for data connections

You can embed credentials based on access tokens with data connections, to enable direct access after the initial authentication process. An access token is valid until a Tableau Server user deletes it, or the data provider revokes it.

It is possible to exceed the number of access tokens your data source provider allows. If that's the case, when a user creates a new token, the data provider uses length of time since last access to decide which token to invalidate to make room for the new one.

Access tokens for authentication from approved clients

By default, Tableau Server sites allow users to access their sites directly from approved Tableau clients, after users provide their credentials the first time they sign in. This type of authentication also uses OAuth access tokens to store the users' credentials securely.

For more information, see [Disable Automatic Client Authentication on page 607](#)

Configure the Server for OAuth Support

Instead of individual usernames and passwords, OAuth works through limited-purpose access tokens. Before you can obtain access tokens needed to create an OAuth connection in Tableau, you need to configure your server so that the data provider sending the token can recognize Tableau Server as a trusted destination. The following section describes how to prepare for setting up OAuth regardless of your data provider. The topics listed below it contain the steps for configuring your server for specific data providers.

Preparing for Configuring OAuth Support

Before you begin the configuration steps specific to your data provider, complete the following prerequisites:

- Obtain the fully qualified domain name of each Tableau Server node that will host views that connect to this data source. For example:

`https://sales.your_domain.com`

If you use Salesforce.com, you will need to provide an `https` address.

- Make sure at least one of your data-provider accounts is enabled for API access.

For **Google** data types, you need access to the developers console on the [Google Cloud Platform](#).

For **Salesforce.com**, you need access to the [Force.com platform](#).

For **QuickBooks Online**, you need access to the [Intuit platform](#).

Configure Settings for Your Data Provider

When you complete the OAuth-preparation steps, you can configure the appropriate settings with your data provider.

- [Set up OAuth for Google](#) below
- [Set up OAuth for Salesforce.com](#) on page 498
- [Set up OAuth for QuickBooks Online](#) on page 501

Set up OAuth for Google

This topic describes how to set up your Google BigQuery and Google Analytics data sources for OAuth. Complete these steps for each Tableau Server instance.

Note Before you complete these steps, make sure you have completed the prerequisites described in [Preparing for Configuring OAuth Support](#) above.

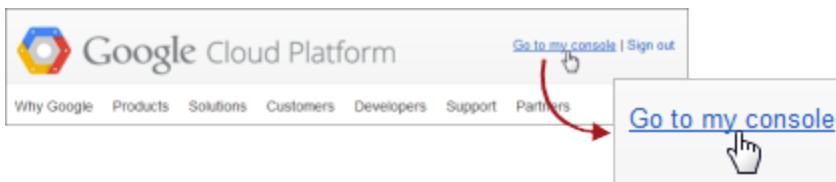
Set up OAuth by following these two procedures:

- Get required information from Google and enable API access.
- Use the information you obtained to configure your server.

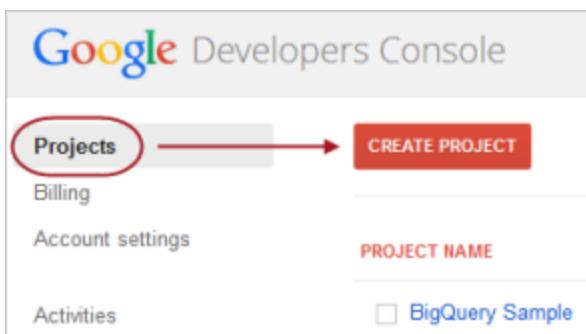
Obtain a Client ID and Enable Google APIs

Note These steps reflect the settings in the Google Cloud Platform console at the time of this writing. For more information, see [Using OAuth 2.0 for Web Server Applications](#) in the Google Developers Console Help.

1. Sign in to [Google Cloud Platform](#), and then click **Go to my console**.



2. Select **Projects**, and on the Project page, click **Create Project**.

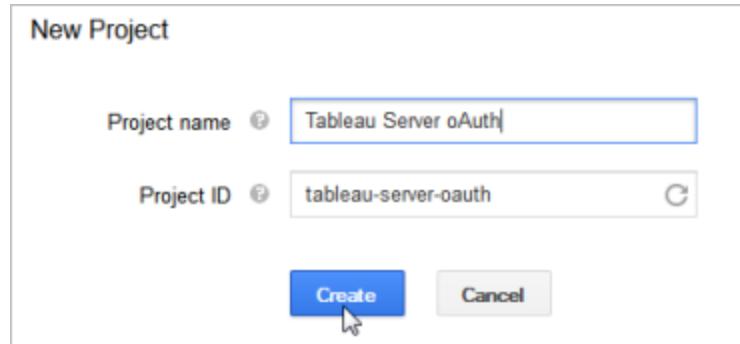


3. In the new project form that appears, complete the following:

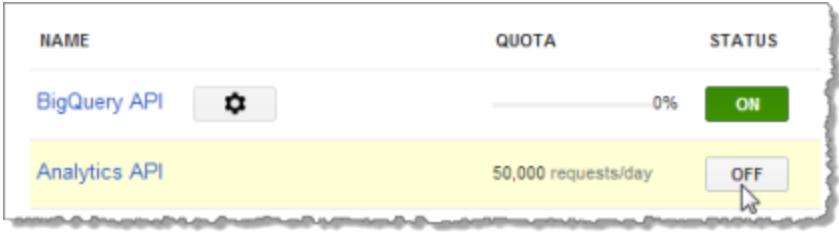
- Give the project a meaningful name that reflects the Tableau Server instance for which you'll use this project.
- Determine whether you want to change the project ID.

Note After you create the project, you will not be able to change the project

ID. For information, click the question mark icons.



4. Open the new project, and navigate to **APIs & auth > Credentials**.
5. Click **Create a New Client ID**, and in the Create Client ID page, complete the following:
 - Select **Web Application**.
 - For Authorized JavaScript Origins, type the local computer name of your Tableau Server.
 - For Authorized Redirect URI, replace the existing text with the Internet address for your server, and add the following text to the end of it: **auth/add_oauth_token**.
For example:
`https://your_server_url.com/auth/add_oauth_token`
6. Copy the Authorized Redirect URI, and paste it in a location that you can access from your Tableau Server computer.
7. Click **Create Client ID**.
8. Copy the following values that Google returns, and paste them in a location that you can access from your Tableau Server computer:
 - Client ID
 - Client secret
9. In the Google Developer Console, with your new project open, select **APIs & auth > APIs**, and then set the status to **On** for **BigQuery API** or **Analytics API**.



Configure Tableau Server for Google OAuth

Using the information you obtained by completing the steps in [Obtain a Client ID and Enable Google APIs on page 496](#), configure your Tableau Server:

1. On the Tableau Server computer, open the Command Prompt as an administrator and change to the Tableau Server bin directory.

```
cd C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\<version>\bin
```

2. Type the following command to stop the server:

```
tabadmin stop
```

3. Type the following commands to configure the server with the client ID and client secret you obtained from Google, as well as your server URI. Press **Enter** after each command.

```
tabadmin set oauth.google.client_id <your_client_ID>
```

```
tabadmin set oauth.google.client_secret <your_client_secret>
```

```
tabadmin set oauth.google.redirect_uri <yourAuthorized_
redirect_URI>
```

4. Type the following commands to complete the configuration and restart the server:

```
tabadmin config
```

```
tabadmin start
```

Managing access tokens

After you configure the server for OAuth, you can allow users to manage their own access tokens in their profile settings, or you can manage the tokens centrally. For more information, see [Allow Saved Access Tokens on page 502](#).

Set up OAuth for Salesforce.com

This topic describes how to set up your Salesforce.com data sources for OAuth. Complete these steps for each Tableau Server instance.

Note: Before you complete these steps, make sure you have completed the prerequisites described in [Preparing for Configuring OAuth Support on page 495](#).

Set up OAuth by following these two procedures:

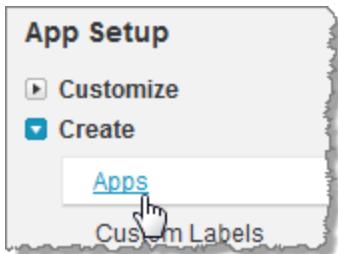
- Create a Connected App in Salesforce
- Use the information you obtained to configure your server.

Create a Connected Salesforce App

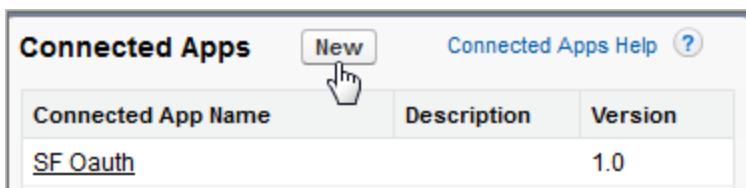
1. Sign in to your Salesforce.com developer account, click your user name in the upper-right, and then select **Setup**.



2. In the left navigation column, under App Setup, select **Create > Apps**.



3. In the Connected Apps section, click **New**.



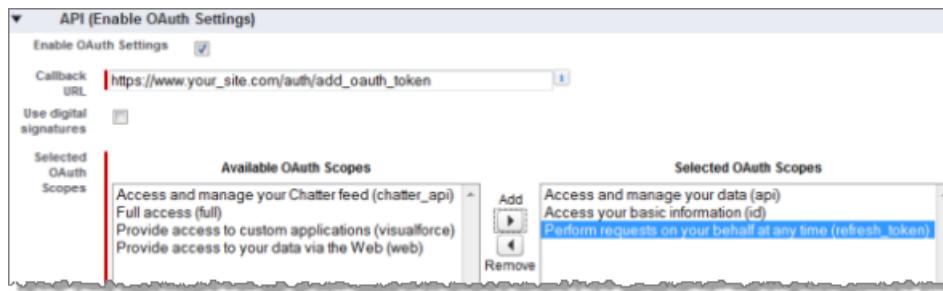
4. Complete the **Basic Information**, and in the API section, select **Enable OAuth Settings**.
5. In the new OAuth settings that appear, for **Callback URL**, type the fully qualified domain name of your server, using the https protocol, and append the following text to the URL: **auth/add_oauth_token**.

For example:

https://www.your_server.com/auth/add_oauth_token

6. Move the following items from Available OAuth Scopes to Selected OAuth Scopes:

- **Access and manage your data (api)**
- **Access your basic information (id)**
- **Perform requests on your behalf at any time (refresh_token)**



7. Click **Save**.

After you save the app, Salesforce populates the API section with the following IDs that you will use to configure Tableau Server:

- Consumer Key
- Consumer Secret
- Callback URL

Configure Tableau Server for Salesforce.com OAuth

1. On the Tableau Server computer, open the Command Prompt as an administrator and change to the Tableau Server bin directory:

```
cd C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\<version>\bin
```

2. Type the following command to stop the server:

```
tabadmin stop
```

3. Type the following commands to configure the server with the consumer ID and secret you obtained from Salesforce and the callback URL. Press **Enter** after each command:

```
tabadmin set oauth.salesforce.client_id <your_consumer_ID>
```

```
tabadmin set oauth.salesforce.client_secret <your_consumer_secret>
```

```
tabadmin set oauth.salesforce.redirect_uri <your_callback_URL_>
```

4. (Optional) To change the default login server, type the following command:

```
tabadmin set oauth.salesforce.server_base_url <URL>
```

By default, this is set to <https://login.salesforce.com>.

5. Type the following commands to complete the configuration and restart the server:

```
tabadmin config
```

```
tabadmin start
```

Managing access tokens

After you configure the server for OAuth, you can allow users to manage their own access tokens in their profile settings, or you can manage the tokens centrally. For more information, see [Allow Saved Access Tokens on the next page](#).

Set up OAuth for QuickBooks Online

This topic describes how to set up your QuickBooks Online data sources for OAuth authentication. Complete these steps for each Tableau Server instance.

Note: Before you complete these steps, make sure you have completed the prerequisites described in [Preparing for Configuring OAuth Support on page 495](#).

Setting up OAuth for QuickBooks Online consists of two tasks:

- Create a Connected App on the Intuit developer platform.
- Use the information you get as part of the Connected App to configure your server.

Create a Connected Intuit App

1. Sign in to your Intuit developer account, and then click **My Apps**.
2. In the **Just start coding** section, click **Select APIs**.
3. Select **Accounting** and click **Create App**.
4. In the **Get your app ready for submission** section, click the link to get your production keys.

Important: You must use production keys rather than development keys.

5. Copy the app token, OAuth consumer key, and OAuth consumer secret.

Configure Tableau Server for QuickBooks Online

1. On the Tableau Server computer, open a command prompt as an administrator and change to the Tableau Server bin directory using the following command:

```
cd C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\<version>\bin
```

2. Type the following command to stop the server:

```
tabadmin stop
```

3. Type the following commands to configure the server with the app token, consumer key, and consumer secret that you copied from the Intuit site.

```
tabadmin set oauth.quickbooks.oauth_callback_uri http://YOUR-SERVER/auth/add_oauth_token
```

```
tabadmin set oauth.quickbooks.consumer_key <your_consumer_key>
```

```
tabadmin set oauth.quickbooks.consumer_secret <your_consumer_secret>
```

4. Type the following commands to complete the configuration and restart the server:

```
tabadmin config
```

```
tabadmin start
```

Managing access tokens

If you run an extract refresh job for your QuickBooks Online data source, Tableau Server attempts to renew access tokens for you. To help ensure that your access tokens do not expire, run your extract refresh jobs more than once a month. Otherwise, the access tokens from QuickBooks Online expire and your extract refresh jobs fail. If your access tokens do expire, you can edit your saved credentials from the **Settings** page.

The saved credentials can be managed centrally or by your users. For more information, see [Allow Saved Access Tokens](#) below.

Allow Saved Access Tokens

After you configure Tableau Server for OAuth, you can decide to allow users to manage their own OAuth credentials, or you want to manage them centrally. If you want users to manage their own, you need to enable user profile settings from the server.

Note: If you have not yet configured your server to enable OAuth data connections, see the related topics listed below.

1. Sign in to Tableau Server as a server administrator.

2. **Single-site:** Click **Settings > General**.

Multisite: In the site menu, click **Manage All Sites** and then click **Settings > General**.

3. In the **Saved Credentials** section, select the following:

- **Allow users to save passwords for data sources** (allows users to save their individual credentials with data sources).
- **Allow users to save OAuth access tokens for data sources**

The screenshot shows the 'General' tab selected in the Tableau Server navigation bar. Under the 'Saved Credentials' section, there are two checked checkboxes: 'Allow users to save passwords for data sources' and 'Allow users to save OAuth access tokens for data sources'. Below these checkboxes is a button labeled 'Clear All Saved Credentials...'. At the bottom right of the page are 'Revert' and 'Save' buttons.

4. Click **Save**.

After you select these check boxes, users will see a **Manage Credentials** section in their profile settings, where they can add access tokens for OAuth data connections.

The screenshot shows the 'Manage Credentials' section in a user's profile settings. It lists three data sources: 'Salesforce', 'Google BigQuery', and 'Google Analytics'. The 'Google BigQuery' row has an 'Add' button with a cursor icon pointing at it. At the bottom of the section are 'Delete' and 'Test' buttons. The email address 'tableauonlineuser@gmail.com' is also visible.

Managing credentials centrally

Server administrators alternatively can manage OAuth credentials centrally. This can work well, for example, if multiple users work from the same data, and you have a dedicated user account for your data provider.

To manage credentials centrally, you do the following:

- Clear the check boxes described in the preceding procedure.
- Edit connection information as data sources are published.

When you edit the connection, you embed credentials that use an OAuth access token instead of an individual's user name and password.

When the settings for saving passwords and access tokens are not enabled, the Manage Credentials section is excluded from users' profile settings.

See also

[Set up OAuth for Google on page 495](#)

[Set up OAuth for Salesforce.com on page 498](#)

[Set up OAuth for QuickBooks Online on page 501](#)

Enterprise Tableau Desktop Deployment

The following topics describe how to manage Tableau Desktop installation in your enterprise or organization.

Enterprise Desktop Licensing Overview

If you are responsible for deploying or managing Tableau Desktop installations in your organization, then managing and tracking licensing entitlement, and understanding desktop usage are essential tasks.

Tableau provides two main tools that will help you track Tableau Desktop licensing and usage in your organization:

- Tableau Software customer portal: the online portal is where you purchase, manage, and view registration information for licenses assigned to your users. The portal is also where you manage your Tableau account on behalf of your organization.
- Desktop license reporting: you can configure Tableau Desktop to report usage information to an instance of Tableau Server running in your organization.

This topic describes how you can use these two tools to manage Desktop licenses and track Desktop usage in your organization.

Customer Portal: asset and account management

The Tableau Software customer portal is where you manage all elements of licensing entitlement. The portal provides you with access to your purchased license keys along with a platform upon which you can track license key assignments.

Use the portal for the following tasks:

- View your purchased license entitlements
- Track the assignment of license entitlements to specific departments and assigned users
- Monitor and compare user registration received by Tableau to your purchased and assigned licenses
- Open support cases and manage current and prior case interactions with Tableau Software
- Download Tableau installation packages
- Manage your organizational account and invoicing

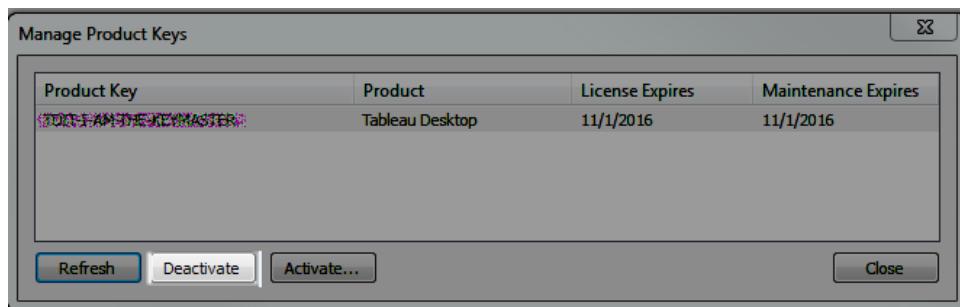
The portal is not intended to provide detailed usage data, however, you can determine desktop installations in your organization according to the user registration records that are housed in the portal.

Activation, Deactivation, and Registration

It's important to understand that the Tableau Customer portal only logs registration events from installations in your organization. This means that as the asset manager for your organization, you must manage deactivating and reactivating licenses, as these events are not logged in the customer portal. Desktop licenses are perpetual, which means that as long as they are registered and active for an authorized user, the license key will not expire.

The reason it's important to understand these details is for scenarios where a computer with a desktop license is no longer accessible. For example, if a computer is lost, stolen, or formatted before the license has been deactivated, the license key may not always be able to be reassigned.

Therefore, it's important for users to deactivate their licenses before decommissioning a computer where Tableau Desktop is installed.



Users can deactivate licenses in Tableau Desktop by opening Manage Product Keys (**Help > Manage product keys...**), selecting the Product Key and then clicking **Deactivate**. Other command line tools are available for bulk deactivate and silent deactivate. Contact your account representative for more information.

Be sure that the license key- registration pairs that are shown in the portal match the activated Desktop-user pairs in your organization. For larger organizations, use Desktop Reporting and Tableau Server to identify activated Desktop-user pairs.

Desktop Reporting: Monitoring usage in your organization

Deploying Tableau Desktop in your organization shows a commitment to data analysis as a core business requirement. For many organization, quantifying the return on software investments is an important business need. Understanding how often and to what extent your users are utilizing Tableau Desktop can be important as you plan asset allocation.

After you configure desktop reporting in your organization, you can view usage reports on Tableau Server to answer questions like the following:

- What types of licenses are installed in your organization.
- Which users have Tableau licenses.
- Which licenses are used most and least often.
- Whether trial licenses need to be converted to paid licenses.
- Which licenses are expired or might soon expire.
- When maintenance renewals are due in your organization.

Desktop reporting is enabled by configuring each Tableau Desktop installation with a pointer to at least one Tableau Server in your organization. You can configure each Desktop during the install process with a command line option, or you can deploy a registry update to existing Desktop clients. For more information see [Configure Tableau Desktop License Reporting](#) on page 513.

Automate Tableau Desktop Installation

This topic describes how to automate the installation of Tableau Reader, Tableau Public, or Tableau Desktop 9.3 and 10.0.

Note: These instructions apply to Tableau Reader, Tableau Public version of Tableau Desktop, and to Tableau Desktop starting with version 9.3. For information about how to install earlier versions of these products, see [Performing a Quiet Installation of Tableau Desktop, Tableau Reader, or Tableau Public](#) in the Tableau Knowledge Base.

This topic also describes how to automate licensing as part of your installation process.

Tableau Installer

In this topic, when we use the term "Tableau installer," we are referring to the .exe files that you use to install Tableau Desktop, Tableau Reader, or Tableau Public version of Tableau Desktop.

Before you begin, click the link below to open and read the End User License Agreement (EULA) for the product that you are installing.

- Tableau Desktop: www.tableau.com/eula
- Tableau Reader: www.tableau.com/eula-reader
- Tableau Public: www.tableau.com/eula-public

Note: By installing or using all or any portion of the software, you are accepting all of the terms and conditions of EULA as published on Tableau's website at www.tableau.com

Getting the Tableau Installer

All product installers for each version are available on the [Tableau customer portal](#).

Running the Installer

The Tableau installer can only be automated on computers running Windows.

Before you run the installer to install Tableau products, download the installer to a local directory on the computer where you are installing.

The installer has been optimized to run on the computer where Tableau will be installed. Do not run the installer from a shared directory on your network.

Syntax

The syntax for running the Tableau installer from command line is:

```
Tableau_Product_installer_name.exe /option1 /option2 PROPERTY1  
PROPERTY2
```

The `Tableau_Product_installer_name.exe` file is the Tableau installer for the product and version you are installing.

For example, the following command performs the following:

- Installs Tableau Desktop version 9.3.3 in quiet mode
- Sets installation to finish without restarting
- Configures a non-default product update server
- Configures the product to send license reporting to an internal Tableau Server

```
TableauDesktop-64bit-9-3-3.exe /quiet /norestart  
AUTOUPDATESERVER="assets.intranet.lan"  
REPORTINGSERVER="http://mytableau"
```

You must run the command from the directory where the installer file is located.

Installer Options

You can specify one or more options as part of the command:

- Each option is delimited with a slash (/).
- Options must come before properties.

| Option | Description |
|---------------------|--|
| /quiet | Run the installer without messages (status or installation progress) and without requiring user interaction. The product does not launch after installation is complete. |
| /passive | Run the installer and display dialog boxes, and installation status. Does not prompt user for input. The product launches after installation is complete. |
| /norestart | Suppress any attempts to restart. By default, the Setup will prompt before restart. |
| /log "log-file.txt" | Log setup information to specified path and file. Specify path and file name, for example, <code>/log "c:\logs\logfile.txt"</code> . Default log file is the system <code>%TEMP%</code> directory. |

| | |
|---------|---|
| /repair | Runs the installer to repair existing installation of Tableau product. |
| /h | Lists available options and properties that you can set on the installer. |

Installer Properties

You can specify one or more property:

- Property names are case sensitive
- Each property value is enclosed in double quotes
- Each property set is delimited by a space

| Property (case sensitive) | Description | Value |
|---------------------------|---|--|
| DESKTOPSHORTCUT | Create a desktop shortcut. | "1" = yes (default) "0" = no |
| STARTMENUSHORTCUT | Create a Tableau entry on the Windows Start menu. | "1" = yes (default) "0" = no |
| INSTALLDIR | Specify a different installation directory. | Takes a path, for example, "D:\Software\Tableau" Default is "%SYSTEMDRIVE%:\Program Files\Tableau\" |
| DATABASEDRIVERS | Install core database drivers: MySQL, Microsoft SQL Server, PostgreSQL, and Amazon Redshift. The Tableau installer will install only these drivers. To download other drivers, see the Drivers & Activation page on the Tableau website. You must distribute other drivers to desktops using whatever asset management tools you use for software deployment in your organization. | "1" = yes (default) "0" = no |
| AUTOUPDATE | Configure Tableau product to check for updates. | "1" = yes (default) "0" = no |

| | | |
|------------------|---|--|
| AUTOUPDATESERVER | <p>Specify a server to check for Tableau product updates. You can control updates for your users by customizing and hosting the TableauAutoUpdate.xml file along with the appropriate Tableau installer.</p> <p>See Tableau Knowledge Base for information.</p> | <p>A host name, such as assets.internal.lan.</p> <p>Default:</p> <pre>"downloads.tableau.com"</pre> |
| REPORTINGSERVER | <p>Specify the instance of Tableau Server where license reporting is stored. Requires Tableau Server in your organization. For full implementation information, see Configure Tableau Desktop License Reporting on page 513.</p> | Takes a server URL, for example, "http://mytableau" |

Extracting and running the Windows Installer

You can also deploy Tableau using the Windows Installer and the associated [command line options](#).

To use the Windows Installer, you must first extract the .msi file from the Tableau installer exe.

Disclaimer: This solution includes information about a third-party product. While we make every effort to keep references to third-party content accurate, WiX Toolset options might change without notice. For the most up to date information, please consult [WiX documentation](#). For assistance with the WiX utilities, contact the [WiX users mailing list](#).

Use the WiX Toolset to extract the .msi file:

1. On the computer to which the Tableau Desktop or Tableau Reader installation file has been downloaded, download and install the WiX Toolset version 3.9 from the WiX website <http://wixtoolset.org/>.
2. Open Command Prompt as an administrator and navigate to the root of the folder where WiX was installed.
3. Run the following command:

```
Dark.exe <path to the Tableau .EXE installer> -x <output folder>
```

For example,

```
Dark.exe C:\tableau-setup-std-tableau-9-3.16.0614.1319-
x64.exe -x c:\output
```

4. The output folder specified above will contain a folder named AttachedContainer which includes the necessary MSI files.

Licensing Tableau Desktop

After Tableau Desktop is installed, you can automate licensing.

Use the `-activate` option when you start Tableau Desktop in order to activate the license key for Tableau Desktop. The `-activate` option takes one parameter, which is the license key.

Windows

Run the `-activate` option with the `tableau.exe` file as in the following:

```
tableau.exe -activate <license-key>
```

By default, the `tableau.exe` file is located in `C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau <version>\bin`.

For information about exit codes that you can capture and evaluate if licensing fails, see [Automated Licensing Task Exit Codes](#) in the Tableau Knowledge Base.

Mac

Run the `-activate` option on the Tableau object in the Applications path:

```
./Applications/Tableau.app/Contents/MacOS/Tableau -activate
<license key>
```

Registering Tableau Desktop

You can ensure consistent registration across your organization by automating the task of registration and by populating registration information. For details, see [Command Line Registration on page 517](#).

Quick Start: Tableau Desktop License Reporting

Use Tableau Desktop License Reporting to help you manage the Desktop licenses in your organization.

License Reporting is useful for organizations with large numbers of Tableau Desktop. But it can be useful to anyone who has Tableau Desktop and an installation of Tableau Server. When License Reporting is configured, Tableau Desktop sends usage information every eight hours to Tableau Server (while Tableau Desktop is running). It also sends information when a

desktop license is activated or returned. All these actions can be viewed in administrative views in Tableau Server when License Reporting is enabled in Tableau Server.

Enable Desktop License Reporting

By default, license reporting is disabled on Tableau Server. To view license information, you need to enable license reporting. Once Desktop License Reporting has been enabled on Tableau Server, Administrative Views are visible that allow you to see gathered license information. No links to these views appear until you configure Tableau Desktop to report to the server. For details on enabling license reporting on Tableau Server, see [Enable Desktop License Reporting](#).

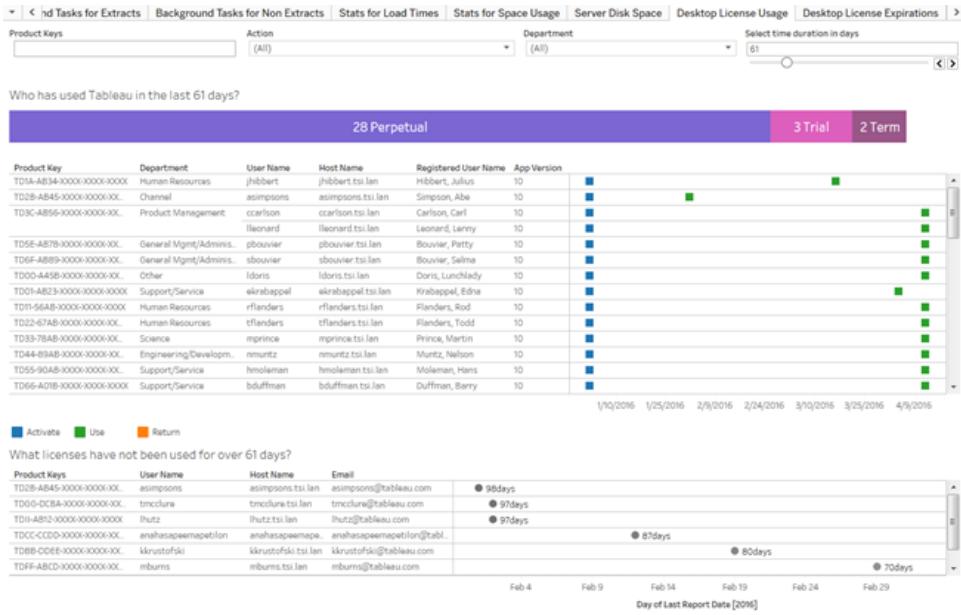
Configure Tableau Desktop

To gather license information in Tableau Server, each copy of Tableau Desktop needs to be configured with the name of the server you want it to report to. The easiest way to do this is with an automated install process for Tableau Desktop, but you can also configure Tableau Desktop when it's already installed. In most cases, this is best done by your IT department. For details on configuring Tableau Desktop, see [Configure Tableau Desktop License Reporting on page 513](#).

Tip: You can use command-line options during Tableau installation to set this key automatically. For more information, see [Configure Tableau Desktop License Reporting on page 513](#)

View Desktop License Usage

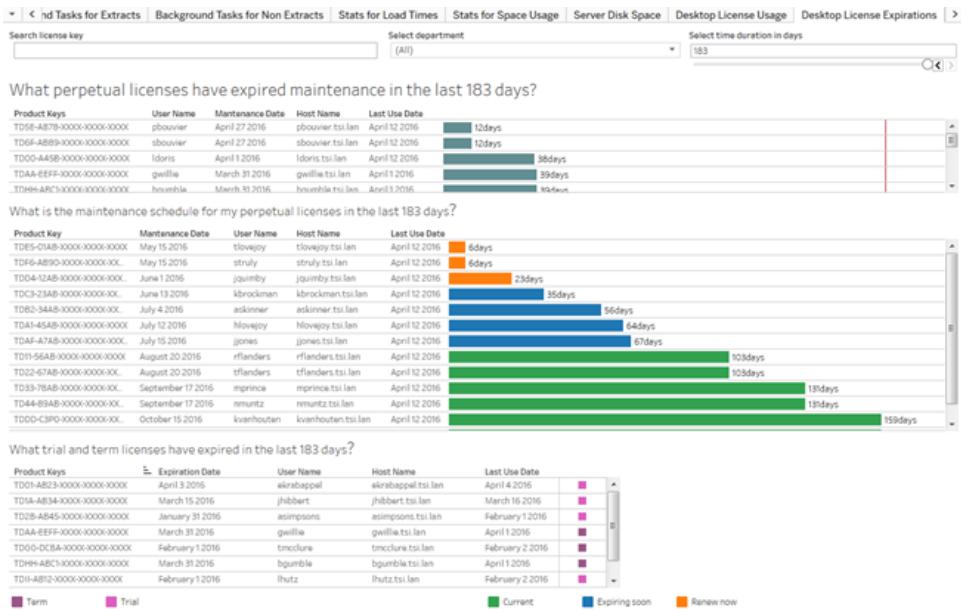
On Tableau Server, server administrators can use the Desktop License Usage administrative view to answer questions about what types of licenses are installed in your organization, which users have Tableau licenses, which licenses are used most and least often, and if there are trial licenses that need to be converted to paid licenses. You can identify heavy usage as well as users who have not been using Tableau and might need additional training.



For more information about the License Usage view, see [Desktop License Usage](#) on page 543.

View Desktop License Expiration

Server administrators can use the Desktop License Expiration administrative view to answer questions about license expiration and when maintenance renewals are due in your organization.



For more information about the License Expiration view, see [Desktop License Expiration](#) on page 545.

Filtering the Views

Both the Usage and Expiration views have filters at the top to help you control what is displayed in the views. By default, the views display information for the last 183 days. You can also click individual segments of the bar graphs (the Trial section of the upper graph on the Usage view, for example) to filter the rest of the view to only trial licenses. Click around in the views and experiment to see how different selections change what you see.



Configure Tableau Desktop License Reporting

License reporting gathers usage information from individual instances of Tableau Desktop and stores the information centrally in Tableau Server. You can use license reporting to help you manage the Tableau Desktop licenses in your organization. License reporting is especially useful for organizations with large numbers of Tableau Desktop, but it can also be useful to anyone who has Tableau Desktop and an installation of Tableau Server.

How Desktop License Reporting Works

When an instance of Tableau Desktop is configured for license reporting, the instance sends information (if it's running) to Tableau Server every eight hours. It also sends information whenever a Tableau Desktop license is activated or returned. This information is stored in the Tableau Server repository and, if license reporting is enabled on the server, is viewable using built-in administrative views.

Usage information is sent in the background, using SSL if the server is configured for external SSL. Tableau Desktop users don't need to have an account on Tableau Server for the license information to be sent and saved.

Configure Desktop License Reporting

Desktop License Reporting is disabled by default. To use the feature you need to:

1. Enable Desktop License Reporting on Tableau Server
2. Configure Tableau Desktop installations to report to at least one Tableau Server (maximum of six)

Step 1: Enable Desktop License Reporting on Tableau Server

Use the following commands on each server that Tableau Desktop will be reporting to:

```
tabadmin set features/DesktopReporting true
```

```
tabadmin config  
tabadmin restart
```

Step 2: Configure Tableau Desktop for license reporting

You configure Tableau Desktop for license reporting by adding a Windows registry key (`ReportingServer`) or a Mac `.plist` file value (`com.tableau.ReportingServer.plist`) with the address of one or more Tableau Servers that the information should be sent to. You can configure the Tableau Desktop instance to send license reporting information to up to six different servers.

By default Tableau Desktop sends license reporting information to the configured server or servers every eight hours. You can change the interval frequency if needed, for example, for troubleshooting purposes. For more information, see [Changing the default reporting interval on page 658](#).

Update existing Tableau Desktop installations

If your organization has already deployed Tableau Desktop, you must update the registry key or `.plist` file value on each computer where Tableau Desktop is installed. You can do this manually or by using a third-party desktop management solutions. This section describes how to make these settings manually.

Note: The instructions in this section are intended for an IT professional who is comfortable editing the registry and adding `.plist` files. Make a backup of the registry or `.plist` file before you make any changes to it.

Windows

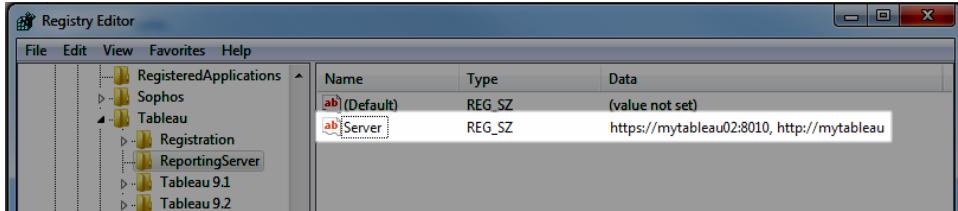
Edit the registry to add a `ReportingServer` key with these values:

- Path: `HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Tableau\ReportingServer`
- Name: add a string value named `Server`.
- Data: Add the URL or URLs of the Tableau Server instances that the Desktop instance will send reporting data to. Include the protocol (`http` or `https`) and the port number if needed. Separate multiple addresses with a comma (,). You can include up to six addresses. Any addresses after the sixth one will be ignored.

For example, the following `Server` value configures Tableau Desktop to report to two Tableau Server instances. The first, `https://mytableau02`, is configured for SSL and listens on port 8010. The second, `http://mytableau` does not use SSL and listens on the default port, 80:

```
https://mytableau02:8010,http://mytableau
```

The illustration below shows what the `Server` key looks like in the registry editor.



Macintosh

To begin, make the `/Library/Preferences` location visible by running the following command:

```
defaults write com.apple.finder AppleShowAllFiles YES
```

Create a `com.tableau.ReportingServer.plist` file in `/Library/Preferences` with a `Server` key. Set this to the address of the server you want the Tableau Desktop instance to report to. The following example shows the contents of a `.plist` file that's configured to send information to two servers, `https://mytableau02:8010` and `http://mytableau`.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!DOCTYPE plist PUBLIC "-//Apple//DTD PLIST 1.0//EN"
"http://www.apple.com/DTDs/PropertyList-1.0.dtd">
<plist version="1.0">
<dict>
<key>Server</key>
<string>https://mytableau02:8010, http://mytableau</string>
</dict>
</plist>
```

Configure license reporting during Tableau Desktop setup (Windows only)

If you haven't installed Tableau Desktop for Windows yet, you can use a command-line option during installation to update the registry and configure an instance of Tableau Desktop for license reporting.

Run the setup process from the command line and add the `REPORTINGSERVER` option to specify the server to report to:

```
tableau-setup-std-x64.exe REPORTINGSERVER=""
```

For example, the following command installs Tableau Desktop and configures it to report to `http://mytableau`:

```
tableau-setup-std-x64.exe REPORTINGSERVER="http://mytableau"
```

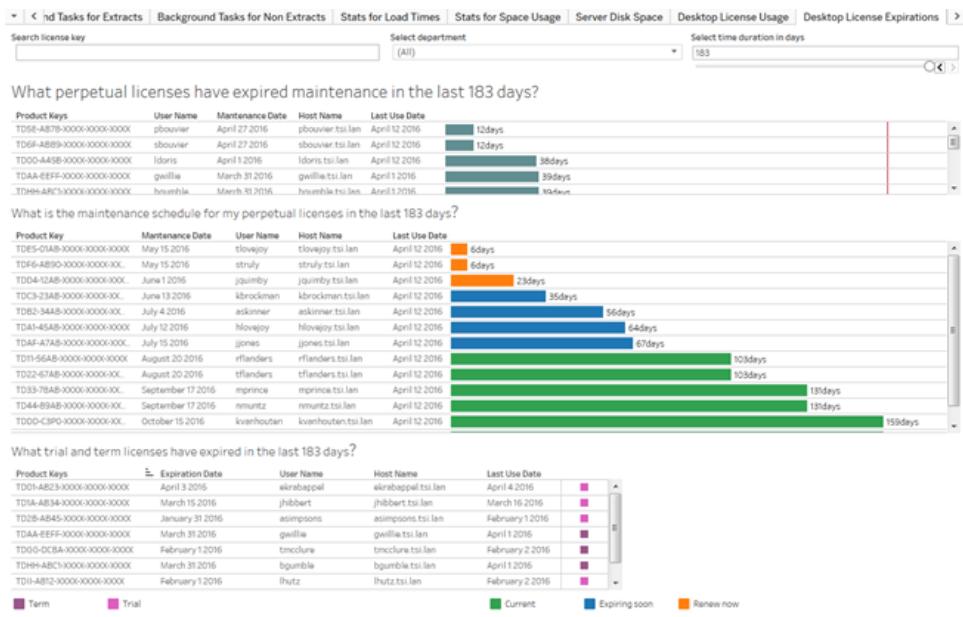
Separate multiple server URLs with a comma. The following command installs Tableau Desktop and configures it to report to two Tableau Server instances:

```
tableau-setup-std-x64.exe REPORTINGSERVER-
R="http://mytableau,https://mytableau02:8010"
```

Note: If you do not use a comma as a separator, only the first server will be recognized and sent license usage data.

Viewing desktop usage and expiration information on Tableau Server

After you've configured instances of Tableau Desktop for license reporting, they send usage information to Tableau Server. If you have enabled license reporting on Tableau Server, you can use the Tableau Desktop License Usage administrative view to learn about license usage.



The Tableau Desktop License Usage administrative view can answer questions like the following:

- What types of licenses are installed in your organization.
- Which users have Tableau licenses.
- Which licenses are used most and least often.
- Whether trial licenses need to be converted to paid licenses.
- Which licenses are expired or might soon expire.
- When maintenance renewals are due in your organization.

You can also use the administrative view to identify heavy usage, and you can determine whether specific users have not been using Tableau and might need additional training.

For more information, see [Desktop License Usage](#) on page 543 and [Desktop License Expiration](#) on page 545.

Troubleshooting Desktop License Reporting

If you cannot access the administrative views, or do not see data you expect in the views, see [Troubleshoot Desktop License Reporting](#) on page 656.

Command Line Registration

The command line registration feature gives Tableau administrators a way to automate Tableau Desktop installation and registration, and provides control over the accuracy of registration data by allowing administrators to pre-fill and automatically send registration information.

This means that end-users don't have to register Tableau, and enterprises can be confident that the registration information is accurate. Accurate registration data helps enterprises track licenses and license use.

Registering Tableau Desktop from the Command Line

To register Tableau from the command line, you need to pre-fill the registration registry values on each computer that will run Tableau Desktop and then use a command line option when running Tableau. The easiest way to do this is to manually install and register Tableau on one computer, and use the registry entries that are populated by that process as a template for updating the registry on other computers.

Note: These instructions assume you are registering Tableau Desktop on Windows. For Tableau Desktop on the Mac, you need to follow similar steps but will be updating the Property List file com.tableau.Registration.plist. One way to do this is using Xcode or the defaults command. You can find more information on editing OS X Property List files at [Apple Support](#).

Follow these steps to use the command line registration feature of Tableau Desktop.

Make a backup of the registry or .plist file before you make any changes to it.

1. Install and register Tableau Desktop on one Windows computer.

The registration information is saved in the Windows registry under:

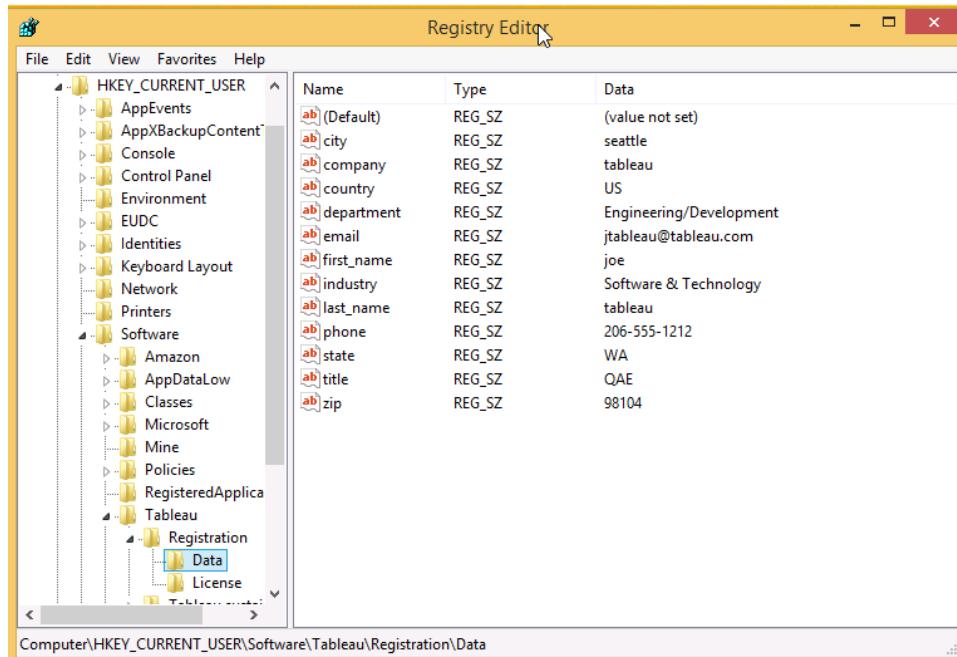
HKEY_CURRENT_USER\Software\Tableau\Registration\Data.

2. Export the data (Key) to a registry text file.
3. Create an automated script to update unique user fields and update the registry for each computer that will run Tableau Desktop. The fields you update will depend on the

information you want sent with the registration. For information on how to automate updates to the registry, see the Microsoft MSDN.

Fields include location fields that may be the same from computer to computer (city, country, and zip for example), and user fields that are likely unique to each computer (email, first_name, last_name, title).

The registry key will look like this:



4. Install Tableau Desktop.
5. Run Tableau.exe with a register option:

```
tableau.exe -register
```

If registration is successful, the install log file will have an entry:

```
Current registration state: complete / not needed
```

If registration is not successful, Tableau will close with the error code: error 117, as well as with information about invalid or missing fields. If this happens, the automated script created in step 3 needs to be updated.

Tableau Server Performance

When you take the time to understand the performance of Tableau Server, you make it easier to serve your users by improving the efficiency of Tableau Server. Although every server environment is unique, and there are many variables that can impact performance, the general

steps that you take to understand and act on performance data in Tableau Server are the same.

- **Alerts**. Configure email notifications for important server events. For example, you can receive notifications when server processes become unavailable and when the server is running out of disk space.
- **Monitoring**. Collect and analyze data about Tableau Server to understand how well the server is performing.
- **Tuning**. Make adjustments to tasks, process configurations, and more to improve the performance of Tableau Server.
- **Troubleshooting**. Identify bottlenecks in resources, workbooks, and more to improve the performance of Tableau Server.

General Performance Guidelines

Hardware and Software

Add more cores and memory: Regardless of whether you're running Tableau Server on one computer or several, the general rule is that more CPU cores and more RAM will give you better performance. Make sure you meet the Tableau Server recommended [hardware and software requirements](#) and see the topic [When to Add Workers and Reconfigure](#) on page 566 to assess whether you should add additional machines.

If you are running Tableau Server in a virtual environment, use your VM host's best practices for vCPU allocation in relation to the number of physical CPU cores on the VM host.

Configuration

Schedule refreshes for off-peak hours: Backup tasks tend to stall other background tasks until the backup is completed. Use the [Background Tasks for Extracts](#) on page 535 administrative view to see your refresh and backup task schedules. Your refresh tasks should be scheduled for off-peak hours that don't overlap with your backup window.

Look at caching: Caching helps Tableau Server respond to client requests quickly, especially for views that connect to live databases. Confirm that **Refresh Less Often** on the [Data Connections tab](#) of the Configuration dialog box is selected.

Consider changing two session memory settings:

- **VizQL session timeout limit:** The default VizQL session timeout limit is 30 minutes. Even if a VizQL session is idle, it is still consuming memory and CPU cycles. If you can make do with a lower limit, use [tabadmin](#) on page 687 to change the `vizqlserv-er.session.expiry.timeout` setting.
- **VizQL clear session:** By default, VizQL sessions are kept in memory even when a user navigates away from a view. This consumes a good deal of session memory. Instead,

you can end sessions when users move away from a view by changing the value of the `vizqlserver.clear_session_on_unload` setting to `true` (the default is `false`).

Assess your process configuration: Tableau Server is divided into six different components called server processes. While their default configuration is designed to work for a broad range of scenarios, you can also reconfigure them to achieve different performance goals. Specifically, you can control on which computers the processes run and how many are run. See [Performance Tuning Examples](#) on page 567 for general guidelines for one-, two-, and three-node deployments.

Tableau Server Alerts

Alerts are email notifications that you receive when something happens on Tableau Server. You can set up alerts for when the server is running out of disk space and for when server processes stop or start. These conditions often mean that there is an immediate problem.

Note: We discuss alerts in this section as a tool for getting information about server health. But as an entirely separate benefit, users can also make use of alerts. After you set up alerts, your users can subscribe to views to periodically receive a snapshot of views they are interested in on a recurring basis.

To send alerts, Tableau Server must connect to a mail server, also known as a Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP) server. An SMTP server is a service that you can send outbound email messages to. It then relays the messages to whoever they're addressed to. (It doesn't handle incoming email.) To set up alerts, you must configure Tableau Server to communicate with your SMTP mail server.

SMTP information you'll need

Many organizations already have an SMTP server in-house. Before you continue, ask your IT department if there is an SMTP server that you can use.

Here's the SMTP server information that you need from your IT department:

- The server address. This is often something like `smtp.example.com` or `mail.example.com`, but other addresses are also possible.
- The port. This is 25 for most servers.
- A user name.
- A password.

Some servers don't require a user name or password because they are only meant for internal use.

You'll also need to decide on a **from** address for the alerts that the server sends. When people receive an alert email from Tableau Server, this is the name that's on the **from** line of the

message. Because alerts are simply informational, you generally don't need to worry about who's on the **from** line, so people use addresses like `no-reply@example.com` or `tableau-admin@example.com`.

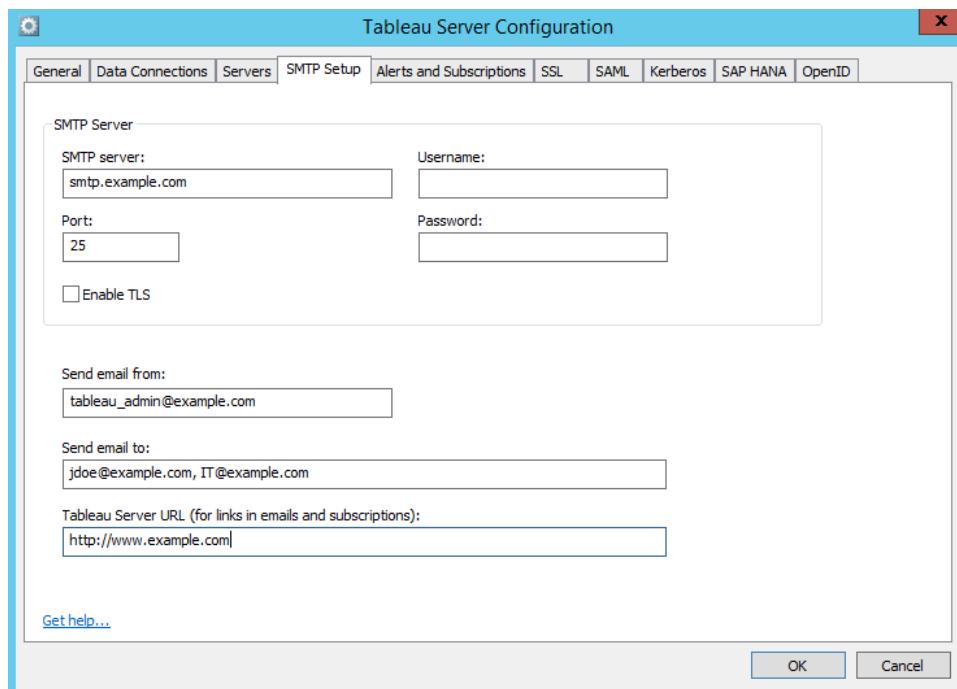
After you get the SMTP server information from your IT department, you can use the Tableau Server Configuration utility to set up alerts. This is the same utility you used during the installation process and when you set up SSL (if you did).

Step 1: Stop the server

1. Stop Tableau Server. (In the Windows Start menu, search for **Stop Tableau Server**.)
2. In the Windows Start menu, search for **Configure Tableau Server**.

Step 2: Configure SMTP information for Tableau Server

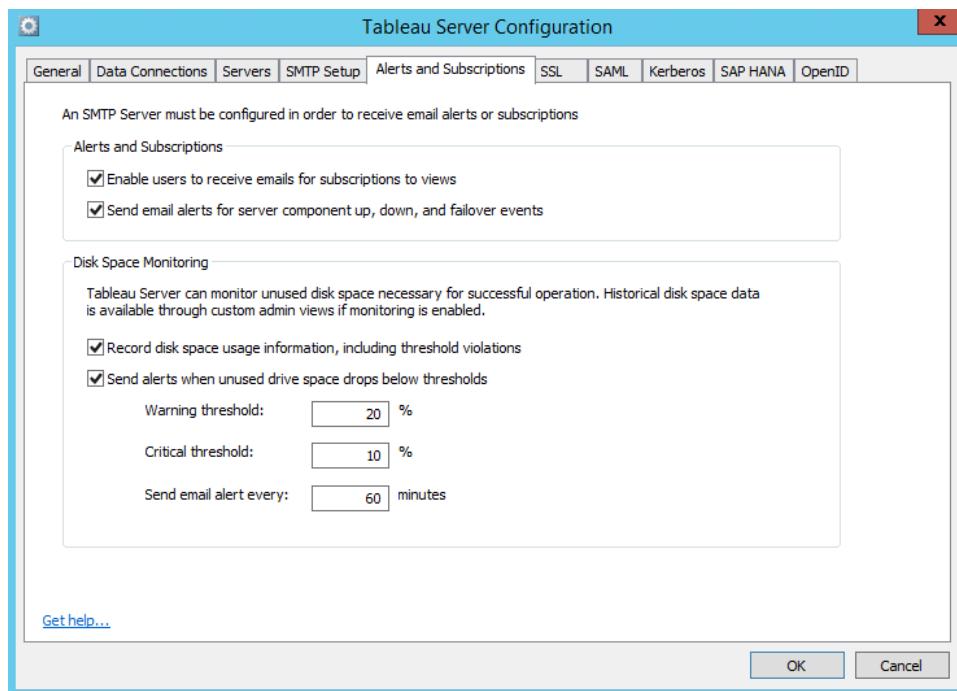
1. In the Tableau Server Configuration utility, click the **SMTP Setup** tab.
2. Enter the information that you received from your IT department.
3. In the **Send email from** box, enter the email address that you want all server emails to be sent from. For example, you might enter `tableau_admin@example.com` or `no-reply@example.com`.
4. In the **Send email to** box, enter the email address or addresses that you want server-health emails to be sent to. For example, you might enter your own email address and the email address of your IT person.



5. Click **OK**.
6. Start Tableau Server (in the Windows Start menu, search for **Start Tableau Server**).

Step 3: Set up alerts

In the Tableau Server Configuration utility, click the **Alerts and Subscriptions** tab. We recommend that you select all the checkboxes on this tab to enable all alerts. You'll know that alerts are working when you restart Tableau Server and receive an email.



If you do select all the check boxes, here are the alerts that get activated.

Subscriptions to views

Users can periodically receive a snapshot of views that they're interested in. This can be useful if your users want to see information about views on a recurring basis. For example, users can get a view in their inboxes every week.

See the [Additional resources](#) section at the end to read more about how users can set up subscriptions.

Server component events

For installations of Tableau Server on a single computer (as described in this guide), you can receive a notification when Tableau Server processes stop or start. Because part of the server must be running to send an alert that processes have stopped, you only see notifications when the data engine, repository, and gateway processes stop. However, you see notifications for all Tableau Server processes that start. For installations of Tableau Server on multiple computers,

which we're not covering in this guide, this setting also lets the administrator get notifications when individual Tableau Server processes stop responding.

You can receive a notification when Tableau Server processes stop or start. If you install Tableau Server on multiple nodes, you can see a notification for each process that stops or starts. If you install Tableau Server on a single node, you can see a notification for each process that starts, but not for each process that stops. Because part of the server must be running in order to send an alert that processes have stopped, you see only notifications when the data engine, repository, and gateway processes stop.

Anytime that server processes stop or that the server restarts unexpectedly, you should investigate the cause of the restart. For example, you may discover that the Windows Server computer is configured to restart automatically after Windows updates—in which case you may want to schedule updates for off-peak hours.

[Low disk space](#)

You can receive a notification when the disk space on the server computer falls below a threshold that you specify. As a general rule, we recommend that the server computer maintain at least 20% free disk space. The farther that the disk space falls below this threshold, the more likely that the server's performance will be affected. Eventually, the server may even stop responding.

[Step 4: Restart the server](#)

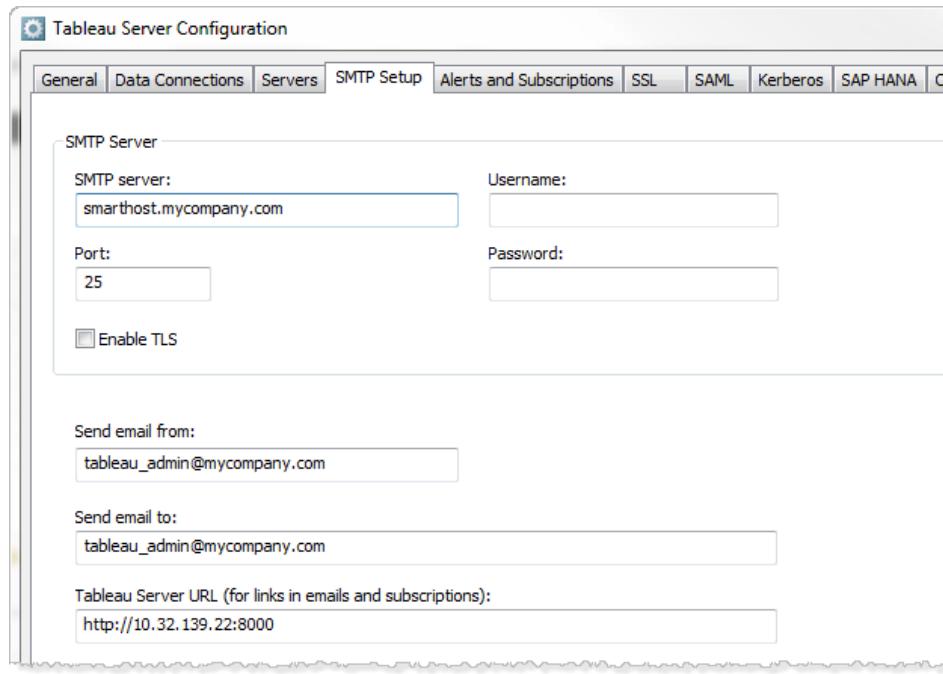
On the Windows Start menu, click **All Programs > Tableau Server 10.0 > Start Tableau Server**. If alerts are configured correctly, Tableau Server sends an email titled "Multiple services on *your-server* are UP."

Quick Start: Disk Space Alerts

You can configure Tableau Server to monitor free disk space on computers running Tableau Server, and to send alerts when free space drops below thresholds that you define. If you choose to have Tableau Server save historical usage information, this is available to Tableau Server administrators through one of the Administrative Views.

[1 Configure SMTP](#)

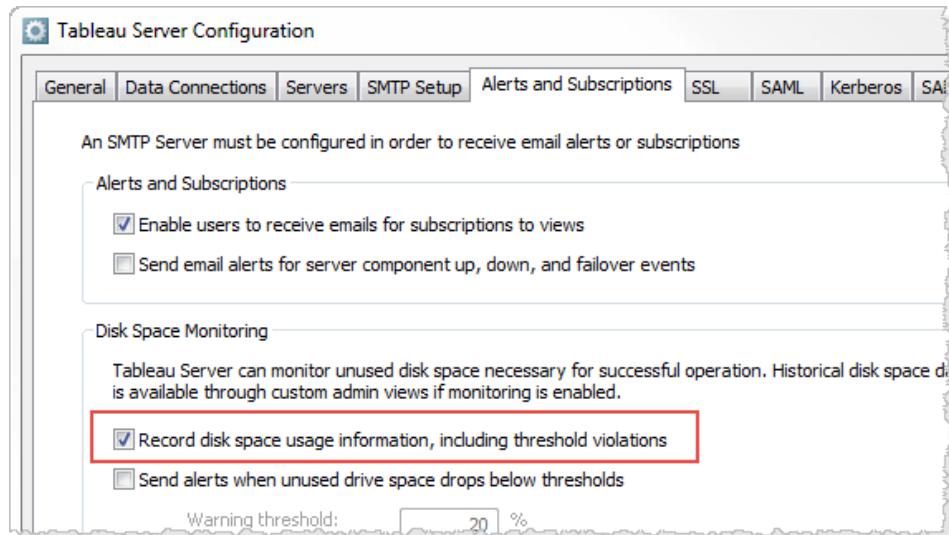
Before you can configure alerts for disk space usage, you need to configure Tableau Server for SMTP on the **SMTP Setup** tab in the Tableau Server Configuration utility.



For more information about how to configure SMTP in Tableau Server, see [Configure SMTP Setup](#) on page 49.

2 (Optional) Change the historical disk usage data option

By default Tableau Server is configured to save data about disk space usage. If you do not want to save this data, clear the **Record disk space usage information, including threshold violations** box.

Tableau Server Configuration

An SMTP Server must be configured in order to receive email alerts or subscriptions

Alerts and Subscriptions

Enable users to receive emails for subscriptions to views

Send email alerts for server component up, down, and failover events

Disk Space Monitoring

Tableau Server can monitor unused disk space necessary for successful operation. Historical disk space data is available through custom admin views if monitoring is enabled.

Record disk space usage information, including threshold violations

Send alerts when unused drive space drops below thresholds

Warning threshold: %

Note: You do not need to save disk space usage information to receive alerts about low disk space, but if Tableau Server is not saving disk space usage data, you cannot view historical disk space usage in [Administrative Views](#) on page 529.

3 Configure alerts

Tableau Server can send alerts to let you know when space on one of the Tableau Server nodes drops below the warning and critical thresholds of the entire disk. Tableau Server continues to send alerts at the frequency specified in **Send email alert every** as long as disk space remains below the warning threshold.

To receive email alerts when free disk space falls below either of the two thresholds, select **Send alerts when unused drive space drops below thresholds**:

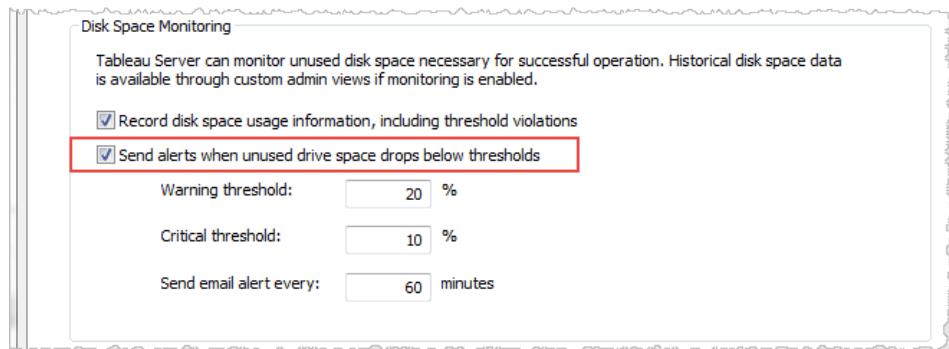
Disk Space Monitoring

Tableau Server can monitor unused disk space necessary for successful operation. Historical disk space data is available through custom admin views if monitoring is enabled.

Record disk space usage information, including threshold violations

Send alerts when unused drive space drops below thresholds

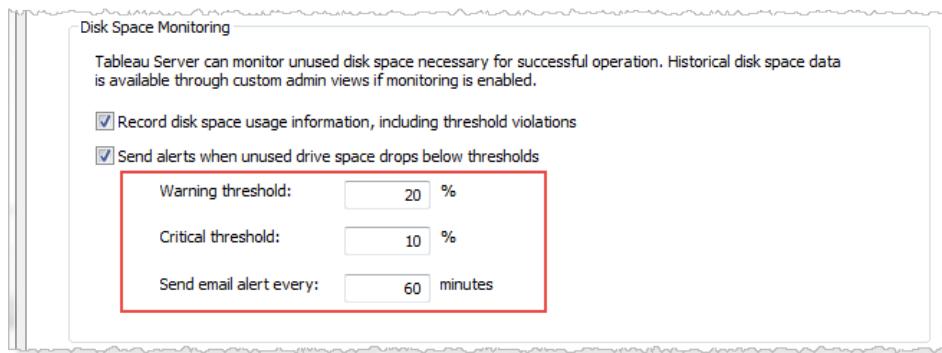
Warning threshold: %

Critical threshold: %

Send email alert every: minutes

4 Change alert thresholds and frequency

By default, the warning threshold is set to 20% and the critical threshold is set to 10%. As long as the free disk space remains below a threshold, Tableau Server will continue to send alerts at the frequency you specify in **Send email alert every**. You can change these values.



Performance Monitoring

When you monitor a server, you collect and analyze data that signals whether the server is performing badly or running into problems. For example, if you notice that your server is using 100% of its processing capacity for long periods of time, you know that there's a problem.

The data that you need to collect and analyze can be broken down into the following broad categories:

- Resource usage data—how Tableau Server uses hardware resources like diskspace, memory, and processors.
- Session and load time data—how users interact with Tableau Server, including how long it takes for views to load and how many concurrent users there are.
- Background task data—how Tableau Server runs tasks that are not directly tied to a user action. For example, background tasks include extract refresh tasks, subscription tasks, and more.

Some of this data, including load time data and extract refresh data, is already accessible from the administrative views that are built into Tableau Server. However, to collect resource usage data you need to use an external performance monitoring tool. (For the purposes of this section, we'll use Windows Performance Monitor as an example, because it's included with Windows Server.) To collect additional load time data and background task data, you can connect to the Tableau Server repository.

After you've collected the performance data that you want to analyze, you can use the sample workbook included in this section as a starting point for analyzing your performance data. To make it easier to analyze your performance data in one place, you can then publish the views that you create to Tableau Server as custom admin views.

Note: To use the sample workbook and to publish views to Tableau Server, you must have Tableau Desktop.

Built-In Monitoring Tools

Use the Tableau Server web interface to monitor server health. You can view the status of server processes on each computer where Tableau Server is installed, and you can use administrative views to understand activity on Tableau Server, whether the activity comes from users or from server tasks like extracts.

Here are the most important administrative views for monitoring Tableau Server:

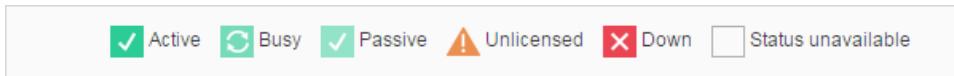
- Traffic to views
- Background tasks for extracts
- Stats for load times

[View Server Process Status](#)

You can use the Process Status table on the Server Status page to view the state of Tableau processes on each Tableau server:

| Server Status | |
|---|--------------|
| Process Status | |
| The real-time status of processes running in Tableau Server. | |
| Process | 10.32.139.32 |
| Gateway | ✓ |
| Application Server | ✓ |
| VizQL Server | ✓✓ |
| Cache Server | ✓ |
| Search & Browse | ✓ |
| Backgrounder | ✓ |
| Data Server | ✓ |
| Data Engine | ✓ |
| File Store | ✓ |
| Repository | ✓ |
| <input type="button" value="Refresh Status"/> ✓ Active ↻ Busy ✓ Passive ⚠ Unlicensed ✗ Down □ Status unavailable | |

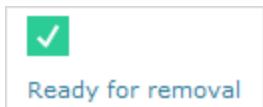
Possible status indicators are listed at the bottom of the table:



When Tableau Server is functioning properly, most processes will show as Active, Busy or Passive (Repository):

- **Active**—The process is functioning as intended. See File Store in [Troubleshoot Server Processes on page 644](#) for details on possible active states.
- **Busy**—The process is completing some task. See File Store and Repository in [Troubleshoot Server Processes on page 644](#) for more information.
- **Passive**—The repository is in passive mode
- **Unlicensed**—The process is unlicensed.
- **Down**—The process is down. The implications of this differ depending on the process.
- **Status unavailable**—Tableau Server is unable to determine the status of the process.

If there is additional information, a message appears below the status icon:



For more information about troubleshooting process status, see [Troubleshoot Server Processes](#) on page 644.

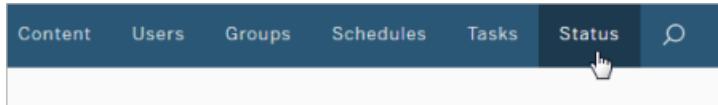
Administrative Views

The Status page contains an embedded Tableau workbook with various administrative views. These views help you to monitor different types of server or site activity.

- Shows server and site activity for Tableau Server.
- Shows site activity for Tableau Online.

Navigating to administrative views

To see administrative views, click **Status**. Site administrators can see administrative views for their site. Administrators of multiple sites can see views for the current site.



On a multi-site server, server administrators can see views for the entire server. Click the site menu, and then click **Manage All Sites** to access the server menus.



To see views for individual sites on a multi-site server, click the site menu, select the site name, and then click **Status**.



Create Custom Administrative Views

In addition to the pre-built administrative views available on the Maintenance page on the Server, you can use Tableau Desktop to query and build your own analyses of server activity. To do this, you can connect to and query views in the Tableau Server repository using one of two built-in users: the "tableau" or "readonly" user.

To connect to the Tableau Server repository, see [Collect Data with the Tableau Server Repository](#) on page 550.

- The **tableau** user—The tableau user has access to special views and a subset of tables in repository database. These views and tables are provided so that administrators can create custom administrative views. Tableau makes an effort to limit changes to these tables and views so that custom views built with them do not break.
- The **readonly** user—The readonly user has access to a large number of the repository tables, providing more data about server usage. Administrators can use these to create custom administrative views too, but many of the tables are intended primarily to support the functioning of Tableau Server and may be changed or removed without warning. This means that views created from these tables can break when the database structure is changed.

Note: The readonly user is available in Tableau Server 8.2.5 and later.

For examples of using the readonly user to connect to the workgroup database, see the following articles in the Tableau Knowledge Base: [Group Membership, Server Access, Server Access \(2\)](#), and [Workgroup Usage](#)

Before you can connect using one of the built-in users, you must enable access to the Tableau Server database. After doing this you can use Tableau Desktop to connect to and query the database as the tableau user or the readonly user.

The tabadmin set option [auditing.enabled](#) controls whether Tableau Server collects historical user activity and other information in the repository. It is enabled by default. Be aware that collecting historical events impacts the size of Tableau Server's backup file (.tsbak).

- All hist_tables are controlled by the tabadmin set option [wgserver.audit_history_expiration_days](#), which controls how many days of event history are kept in the repository and has default value of 183 days.
- The _http_requests table is cleaned of all data older than 7 days every time tabadmin [cleanup](#) on page 695 or tabadmin [backup](#) on page 694 is used. For more information, see [Remove Unneeded Files](#) on page 584.
- The _background_tasks table is cleaned automatically and keeps data for the last 30 days.
- All other tables with names that begin with a "_" prefix contain current data.

Traffic to Views

The Traffic to Views view gives you the ability to see how much of your user traffic goes to views.

You can filter what information is displayed and the time frame it comes from by selecting the view, the workbook, and the time range. Server administrators can specify the site.



Two time lines at the top of the view show you how views are being used over a time range you specify (the default is the last 7 days):

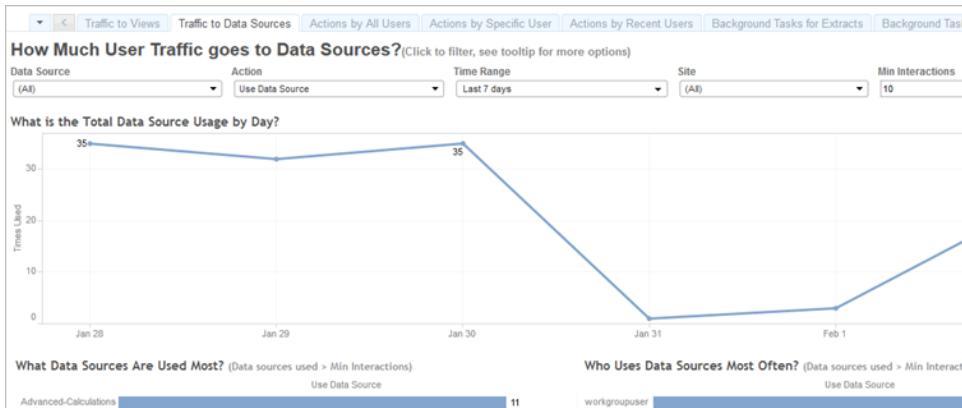
- **What is the Total View Count by Day**—This shows total view count by day, based on the filters you set. Hover your mouse pointer over a point on the line to see the count of views. Select the point to update the other sections of the view based on your selection.
- **What is the Total View Count by Time**—This shows the view count by time of day. The filters and any selection impact this graph.

Two bar graphs at the bottom of the view show results that are filtered by the **Min View Count** filter at the top of the view. These show you the views that are most often accessed, and the users who most frequently access views Only those views and users with counts greater than or equal to the minimum view count value are displayed:

- **What Views are Seen the Most**—This is a list of the most visited views. Like the other sections of the view, the information is limited by filters and any selection you make.
- **Who Accesses Views Most Often**—This shows the users who most often access the views and is limited by filters and any selection you make.

Traffic to Data Sources

The Traffic to Data Sources view gives you the ability to see usage of data sources on your Tableau Server installation. This can help you determine which data sources are most heavily used and those that are less often used. You can filter the information you see by selecting the data source, the action taken on that data source, and the time range. Server administrators can specify the site.



A time line at the top of the view shows you how data sources are being used over a time range you specify (the default is the last 7 days):

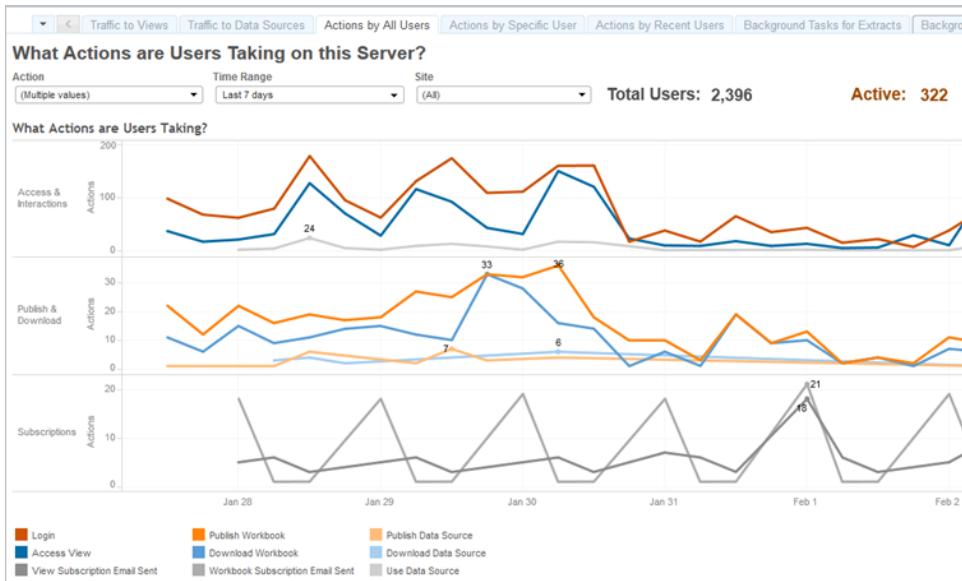
- **What is the Total Data Source Usage by Day**—This shows total data source usage by day, based on the filters you set. Hover your mouse pointer over a point on the line to see the count. Select the point to update the other sections of the view based on your selection.

Two bar graphs at the bottom of the view show results that are filtered by the **Min Interactions** filter at the top of the view. These show you which data sources are most used, and who uses data sources most often. Only those data sources and users with interaction counts greater than or equal to the minimum interactions value are displayed:

- **What Data Sources are Used Most**—This is a list of the most used data sources. Like the other sections of the view, the information is limited by filters and any selection you make.
- **Who Uses Data Sources Most Often**—This shows the users who most often use the data sources. This is impacted by filters and any selection you make.

[Actions by All Users](#)

The Actions by All Users view gives you insight into how your Tableau Server installation is being used. You can filter the view by actions and by time range. Server administrators can filter by site. The Total Users count shows the number of users who have performed an action. This value is not affected by any filtering. The Active user count shows the number of active users who have performed one of the selected actions.



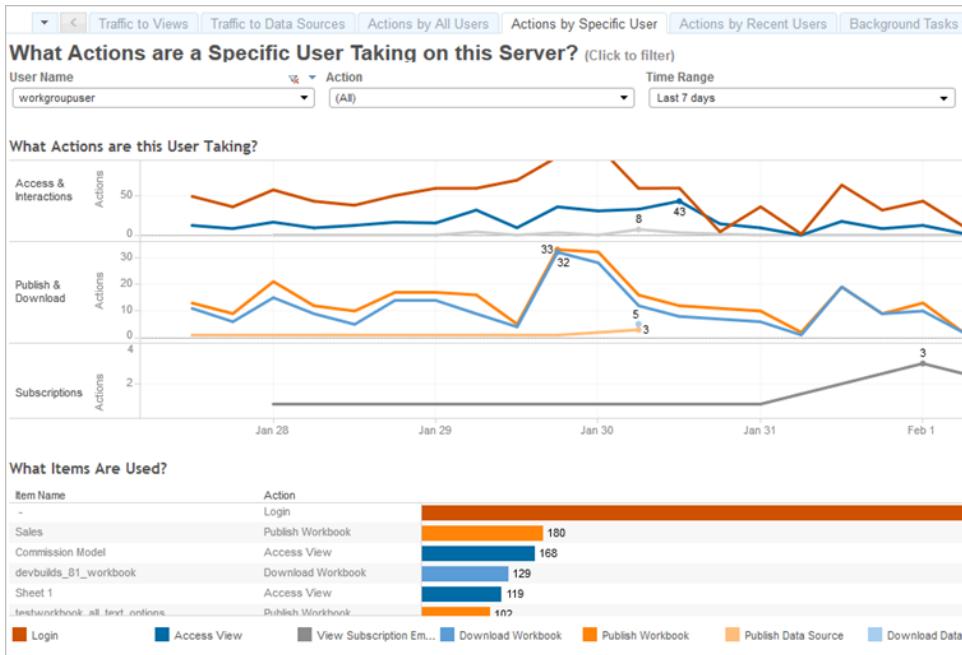
Up to three separate groups of time lines show you how users are using Tableau Server over a time range you specify (the default is the last 7 days). If no actions are selected for a particular group, that group does not display. Possible groups are:

- **Access & Interactions**—This shows you sign in (log on) activity, view access and data source use.
- **Publish & Download**—This shows publishing and downloading of workbooks and data sources.
- **Subscriptions**—This shows counts of subscription email sent for workbooks and views.

Use the legend at the bottom to view a subset of the displayed actions. Click a single action to highlight the line for the action, or **Ctrl + Click** on multiple actions to highlight more than one. To clear the selection and display all the selected actions, click on any action in the legend.

[Actions by Specific User](#)

The Actions by Specific User view gives you insight into how individual users are working in your Tableau Server installation. You can filter the view by user name, actions, and time range. Server administrators on multi-site installations can filter by site.



Up to three separate groups of time lines show you how a selected user is using Tableau Server over a time range you specify (the default is the last 7 days). If no actions are selected for a particular group, or if no actions were taken, that group does not display. Possible groups are:

- **Access & Interactions**—This shows you sign in (log on) activity, view access and data source use.
- **Publish & Download**—This shows publishing and downloading of workbooks and data sources.
- **Subscriptions**—This shows counts of subscription email sent for workbooks and views.

A bar graph at the bottom of the view shows which items the selected user is using.

Use the legend at the bottom to view a subset of the displayed actions. Click a single action to highlight the line for the action, or **Ctrl + Click** on multiple actions to highlight more than one. To clear the selection and display all the selected actions, click on any action in the legend.

Actions by Recent Users

The Actions by Recent Users view shows you which signed-in users have been active on Tableau Server recently. This can be useful if you need to perform some maintenance activity and want to know how many and which users this will affect, and what they are doing on Tableau Server.

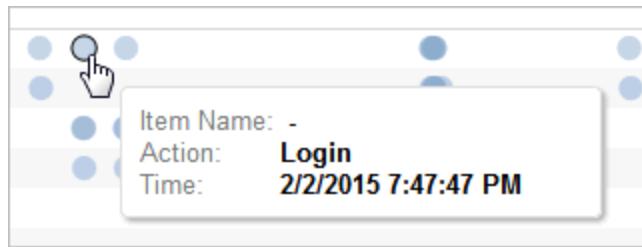
The view **Active**, **Recently Active**, and **Idle** users that are currently signed in to Tableau Server. For this view, an active user is one who took an action in the last 5 minutes, a recently active user is one who last took an action within 30 minutes, and an idle user is one who last

took an action more than 30 minutes ago. The actions are displayed in the lower section of the view.

The screenshot shows a dashboard titled "What Actions Have Users Taken on this Site Recently? (Click to filter)". At the top, there are three status indicators: "Active" (6), "Recently Active" (6), and "Idle" (6). Below these are two sections:

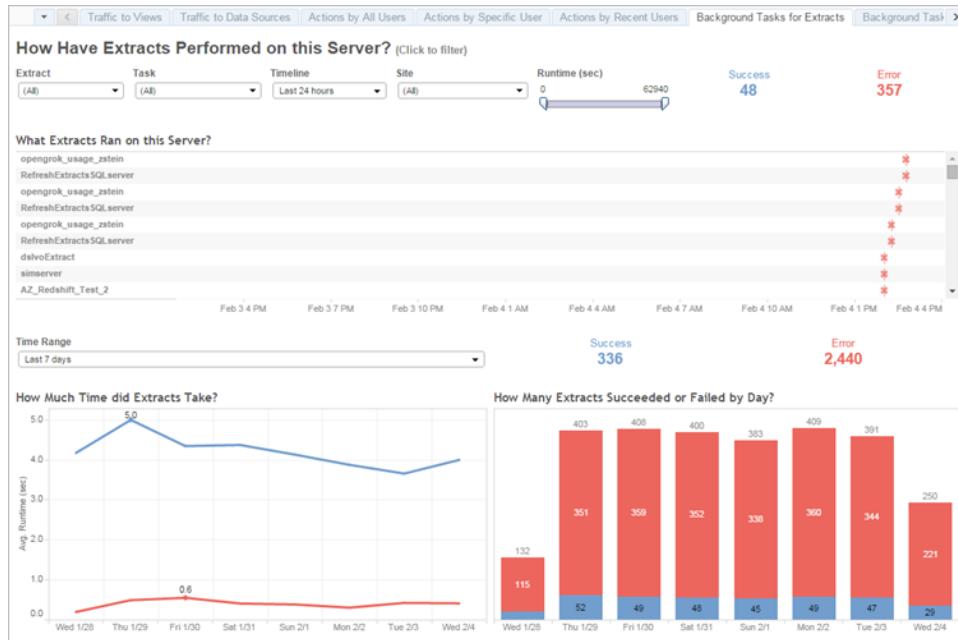
- 1. Who was Most Recently Active?** This section displays a horizontal bar chart showing the last activity time for various users. The users listed are filene, dika, diana, workgroupuser, workgroupadmin, rkmreddy, diana, workgroupuser, workgroupuser, and abronson. The last activity times range from 2/4/2015 5:14:40 PM to 2/4/2015 4:59:03 PM.
- 2. What Actions were Recently Performed?** This section displays a timeline of actions performed by users. It includes a table of actions and a corresponding bubble chart. The table shows actions like "Publish Workbook", "Public View", "Logout", and "Login". The bubble chart shows the time of these actions, with a tooltip for a specific "Login" action at 2/4/2015 4:26:41 PM.

Select a user to see only the actions that user performed recently. Hover over an action to see details of the action.



Background Tasks for Extracts

The Background Tasks for Extracts view displays extract-specific tasks that run on the server.



A table lists the extracts that ran in the time period specified in Timeline. Click **Success** or **Error** to filter the table based on status. Click a specific task to update the **How Much Time did Extracts Take** graph for the selected task. The **How Many Extracts Succeeded or Failed** table updates for the status (success or failure) of the task, but the count of extracts that succeeded or failed does not change.

Tasks can have a status of successful or error:

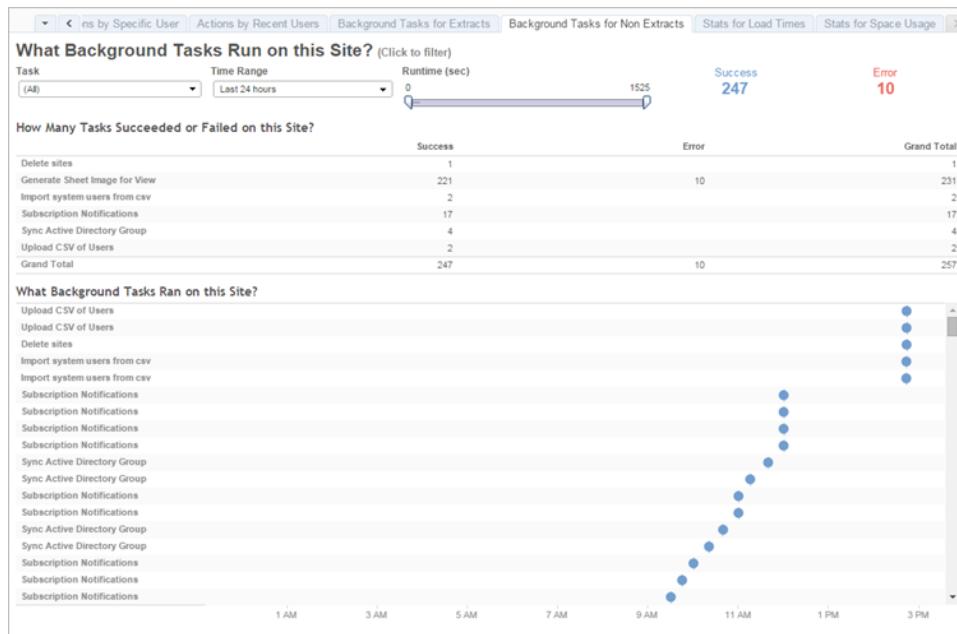
| Icon | Description |
|------|---|
| ✗ | Error —Server was unable to complete the task. |
| ✓ | Success —Server completed the task. |

For details on a task, hover over its icon:



Background Tasks for Non Extracts

The Background Tasks for Non Extracts view displays tasks that the server runs that are not related to refreshing extracts. For example, edited OAuth connections, subscription notifications, and so on.



A table lists the tasks that ran in the time range specified. Click **Success** or **Error** to filter the table based on status. Select a specific task in the **How Many Tasks Succeeded or Failed on this Site** table to update the **What Background Tasks Ran on this Site** graph for the selected task.

Tasks can have a status of successful or error.

| Icon | Description |
|------|---|
| ✗ | Error —Server was unable to complete the task. |
| ● | Success —Server completed the task. |

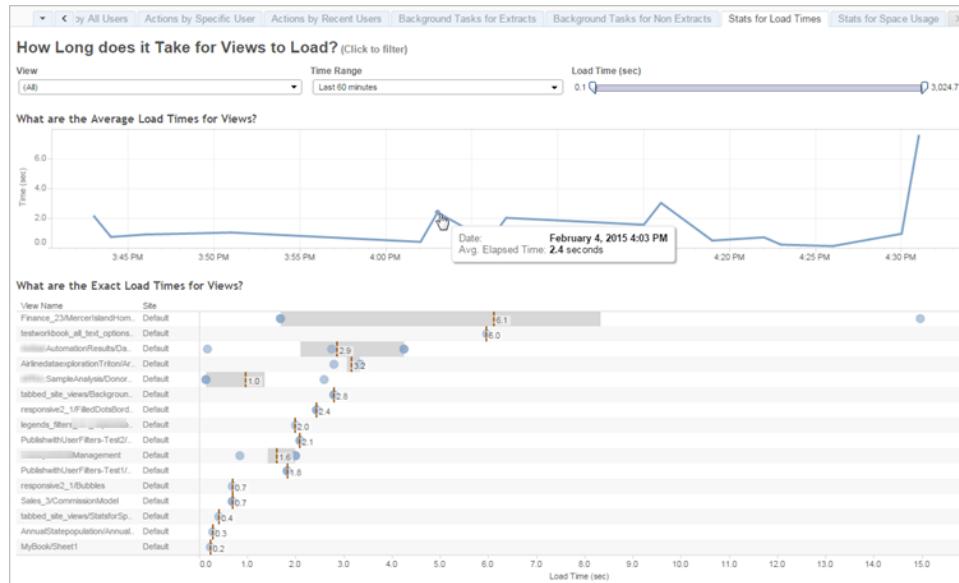
For details on a task, hover over its icon.

Stats for Load Times

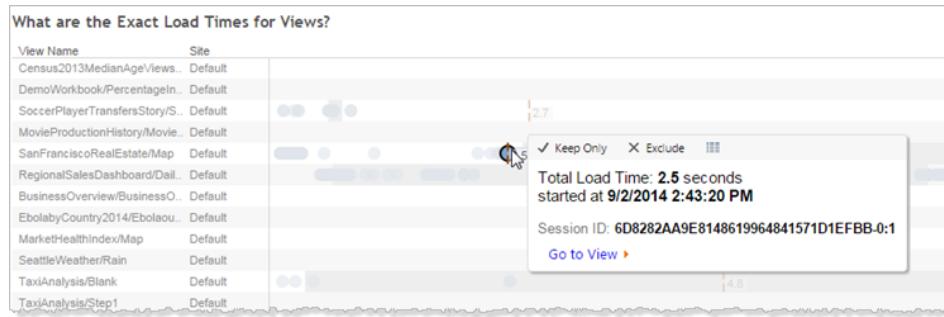
The Stats for Load Times view shows you which views are the most expensive in terms of server performance. You can filter by view and time range. Server administrators can filter by site. You can also limit the view based on load time in seconds, using the sliding Load Time

filter. Load times are for the server. Depending on your client browser and networking, actual load time may vary slightly.

The **Average Load Times** graph shows average load times for views based on the filters you set. Hover over a point to see details. Select a point on the line to update the rest of the view for the selection:

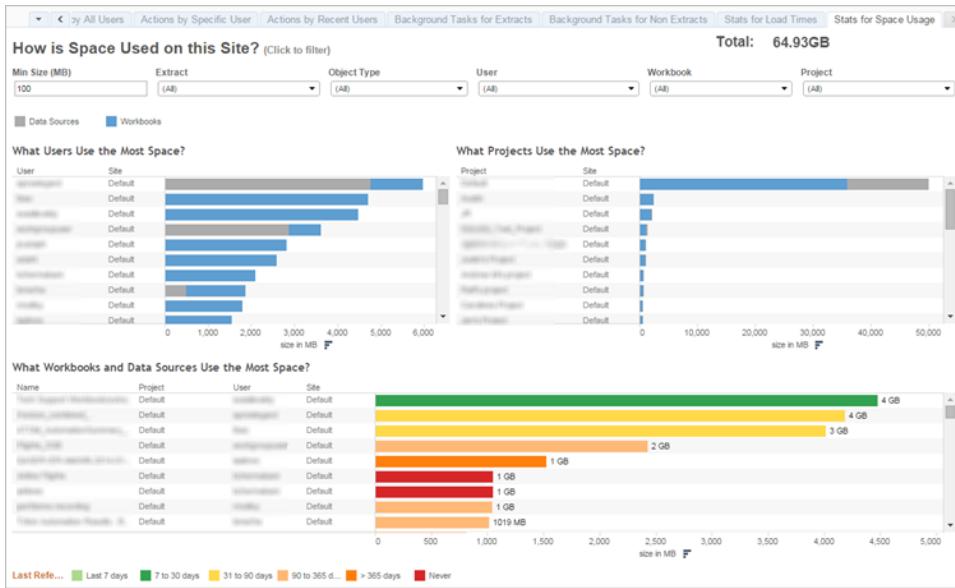


The **Exact Load Times** view shows exact time to load the listed views. A vertical line shows the average load time for each view. Select a mark to see details of a specific instance of the view loading:



Stats for Space Usage

The Stats for Space Usage view can help you identify which workbooks and data sources are taking up the most disk space on the server. Disk space usage is displayed by user, project, and by the size of the workbook or data source and is rounded down to the nearest number:

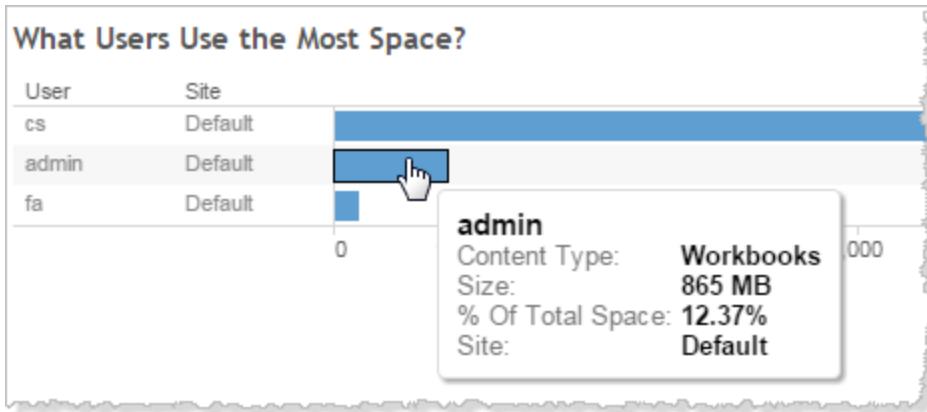


Use the **Min Size** filter to control which data sources and workbooks are displayed, based on the amount of space they take up.

Three bar graphs give you information about space usage on your Tableau Server:

- **What Users Use the Most Space**—This shows the users who own data sources and workbooks that are taking up the most space. Click a user name to filter the next two graphs for that user. Click the data source bar or the workbook bar for a user to filter the next two graphs for that type of object for that user. Click the selected user or bar to clear the selection.
- **What Projects Use the Most Space**—This shows the projects with the data sources and workbooks that are using the most space. If a user or object type is selected in the What Users Use the Most Space graph, this displays information specific to the selection.
- **What Workbooks and Data Sources Use the Most Space**—This shows the workbooks and data sources that are taking the most space. The bars are color-coded based on the length of time since the last refresh.

Move your cursor over any bar to display usage details:



Click on a bar to select it and update the other areas of the view based on that selection.

Background Task Delay

The Background Task Delay view displays the delay for extract refresh tasks and for subscription tasks—that is, the amount of time between when they are scheduled to run and when they actually run. You can use the view to help you identify places you can improve server performance by distributing your task schedules and by optimizing tasks.



Here are possible reasons for the delays, and ways that you might reduce the delays:

- Many tasks are scheduled for the same time. In the example view, tasks that show long delays are clustered at the same time every day, which creates spikes in the wait time.

Note that you can set the **Timeline** filter to a single day to view task delays by hour and identify the hours of the day which have many tasks scheduled at the same time. A solution to this issue can be to distribute the tasks to off-peak hours to reduce load on the server.

- Specific tasks take a long time to run and are preventing other tasks from running. For example, there might be an extract refresh job that is connecting to a slow data source or that is processing a large amount of data. Use the **Background Tasks for Extracts** administrative view to identify which extract refresh tasks are running slowly. You can then optimize the extract refresh task by filtering the data, aggregating the data, or creating multiple data sources for individual tables in a data source.
- Other server processes are running at the same time and are consuming server resources and slowing down performance. Monitor the CPU and memory usage of server processes to see which processes are consuming the most resources and then adjust the configuration of processes on your server. For more information on monitoring processes, see [Collect Data with Windows Performance Monitor on page 546](#). For more information on tuning the performance of server processes, see [Performance Tuning on page 555](#).

Performance of Views

The Performance of Views administrative view displays how long it takes for views to load and how many sessions are running at a time on the server.



You can compare spikes in the number of sessions with spikes in slow load times to identify the times of day when high user traffic is slowing down the server. You can also look at the individual views by load time to understand which views take the longest to load. For information on how to optimize the server, see [Optimize for User Traffic](#) on page 556.

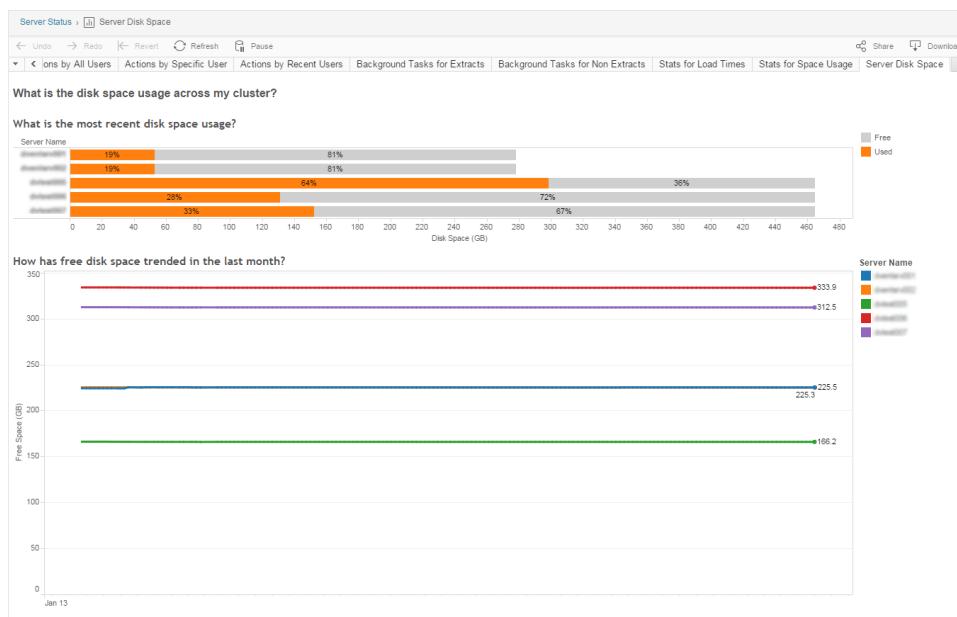
Some views might take a long time to load regardless of when they are viewed. You can identify which workbooks need to be optimized with the **Stats for Load Times** administrative view. Some simple ways to optimize workbooks includes the following:

- Display less information in each view.
- Break up views.
- Reduce the number of filters.
- Use data extracts.

Server Disk Space

Use the Server Disk Space view to see how much disk space is in use on the computer or computers that run Tableau Server, where disk space refers only to the partition where Tableau Server is installed. You can also use this view to identify sudden changes in disk space usage.

For a distributed installation, the view displays information about each computer in the cluster.



The Server Disk Space view includes two graphs:

- **What is the most recent disk space usage?**—This graph shows disk space usage for the last 30 days both in gigabytes and as a percentage. Disk space refers only to the

partition where Tableau Server is installed.

- **How has free disk space trended in the last month?**—This graph shows changes to disk space usage over the last month. Rest your pointer on a line to view the exact amount of free disk space for a point in time.

When Tableau Server is low on disk space, you can remove files to free space.

For more information, see [Troubleshoot Disk Space Usage on Tableau Server Nodes](#) on page 663

Tip: You can have Tableau Server alert you when free disk space falls below a threshold that you specify. For more information, see [Quick Start: Disk Space Alerts](#) on page 523.

Desktop License Usage

The Desktop License Usage view lets server administrators see usage data for Tableau Desktop licenses in your organization. This can help you manage licenses efficiently and determine if you need more or fewer licenses. This view can help you answer the following questions:

- Who is using a Tableau Desktop license in my enterprise?
- Have any licenses been shared or transferred?
- Is any license being used on a computer where it should not be?
- Does a specific user use their license?
- What types of licenses are being used in my enterprise?
- Do I need to convert any trial licenses?

Note: To get data about licenses, each copy of Tableau Desktop version 10.0 or later needs to be configured to send data to Tableau Server. This configuration can be done at installation time, using scripting or third-party software to install and configure Tableau, or after installation, by modifying the registry or property list file. For more information, see [Configure Tableau Desktop License Reporting](#) on page 513.

In order to view license data, Desktop License Reporting must be enabled on Tableau Server. See [Enable Desktop License Reporting](#)

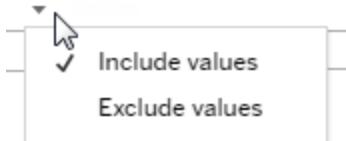
Filters

- **Product Keys.** Type a string to filter the dashboard to only those licenses that include the string anywhere in the license key. For example, to see only licenses that begin with TDTD, type TDTD and press Return to filter the view. Click the X after the string to reset the filter.
- **Action.** Use this filter to control what the dashboard displays, based on the action taken.

Actions are **Activate**, **Use**, and **Return**. If the **Use** action is not selected, nothing is displayed in the top bar graph.

- **Department**. Use this filter to control what departments the dashboard displays licenses for. The filter is populated based on the **Department** values specified when Tableau Desktop is registered.
- **Select time duration in days**. Use this slider to specify the time length in days that the dashboard displays information for. The default value is 183 days.

When you hover over the filter card in the first three filters, a drop-down icon appears. Click the icon to specify whether the view should include data that matches the filter (the default) or exclude data that matches the filter:



Who has used Tableau in the last <nn> days?

This area of the dashboard shows a bar graph of three types of Tableau Desktop licenses (Perpetual, Trial, and Term) and the number of users who have used each license type during the specified time period. Hover over a license type segment to see an explanation of the license type. Click a segment to filter the rest of the dashboard for only that license type. This action filters both the tables that show licenses that have been used and those that have not been. For example, to see a list of term licenses that have been used during the time period, click the Term bar. The "used" and "not been used" lists are filtered to just show term licenses.

A table of detailed information shows under the bar graph. For each row in the table, action icons display on the right, above a timeline that shows you when the action last took place.

To see a list of the underlying data in a format that allows you to select and copy values like email or product key, click a row in the list of licenses and click the View Data icon:



The data displays in summary form. Click **Full data** to see all the data. From this view you can select and copy individual values, or download the data as a text file.

What licenses have not been used in the last <nn> days

This area of the dashboard shows a list of licenses that have not been used during the specified time period. A timeline shows the last use date. Hovering over a last use mark gives you information including the registered user of the copy of Tableau.

Desktop License Expiration

The Desktop License Expiration view gives server administrators information about which Tableau Desktop licenses in your organization have expired or need maintenance renewal. This can help you manage licenses efficiently. This view can help you answer the following questions:

- What trial or term licenses have expired?
- What perpetual licenses have expired maintenance?
- What perpetual licenses have maintenance renewals coming up?

Note: In order to get data about licenses, each copy of Tableau Desktop version 10.0 or later needs to be configured to send data to Tableau Server. This configuration can be done at installation time, using scripting or third-party software to install and configure Tableau. For more information, see [Configure Tableau Desktop License Reporting on page 513](#).

In order to view license data, Desktop License Reporting must be enabled on Tableau Server. See [Enable Desktop License Reporting](#)

Filters:

- **Product Keys**—Type a string to filter the dashboard to only those licenses that include the string. For example, to only see licenses that begin with TDTD, type TDTD and press return to filter the view. Click the "x" after the string to reset the filter.
- **Department**—Use this filter to control what department(s) the dashboard displays licenses for. The filter is populated based on the Department values used when registering copies of Tableau Desktop.
- **Time Duration**—Use this filter to control the length of time for which the dashboard displays information.

The view includes the following tables, which are affected by the filters you set at the top of the view:

- **What keys have expired maintenance**—This table shows the product keys for which maintenance has expired, with a vertical line indicating the point at which the six month

window for renewing maintenance closes. If maintenance for a key is expired for more than six months you need to purchase a new key in order to qualify for support or upgrades.

- **What trial and term licenses have expired**—This shows the trial or term product keys that have expired.
- **What is the maintenance schedule for my keys**—This shows the keys and their maintenance status.

Collect Data with Windows Performance Monitor

To monitor resource usage and server processes, you can use Windows Performance Monitor (PerfMon), which is included with Windows Server. Use PerfMon to gather detailed performance information, including how often the CPU is being used, how much memory is being used, information about each Tableau Server process, and more.

For more information about what each Tableau Server process does, see [Tableau Server Processes](#) on page 672.

Disclaimer: This information refers to a third-party product. This example is not an endorsement of this product over any other competing products.

Before you can use PerfMon, you set up a data collector set, which is how PerfMon stores the data that it collects. To collect information about Tableau Server processes with PerfMon, Tableau Server must be running when you create the data collector set. The data that you collect in PerfMon are often referred to as performance counters.

Step 1: Create a new data collector set

1. Click the Windows Start menu and search for "performance".
2. Right-click **Performance Monitor** and then click **Run as administrator**.
3. In the left pane, click **Data Collector Sets**.
4. In the right pane, right-click **User Defined**, click **New**, and then click **Data Collector Set**.
5. In the **Create new Data Collector Set** wizard, enter a name for the data collector set. For example, you might enter **Tableau Server Performance**.
6. Select **Create manually (Advanced)** and then click **Next**.
7. Under **Create data logs**, select **Performance counter**, and click **Next**.

Step 2: Select performance counters

1. Set the sample interval to 30 seconds.
2. Click **Add**.
3. Select the computer that you want to record performance data for.

If you run Tableau Server on a single computer, select <Local Computer>. If you run Tableau Server on multiple computers, you must repeat some of these steps to gather data about each computer.

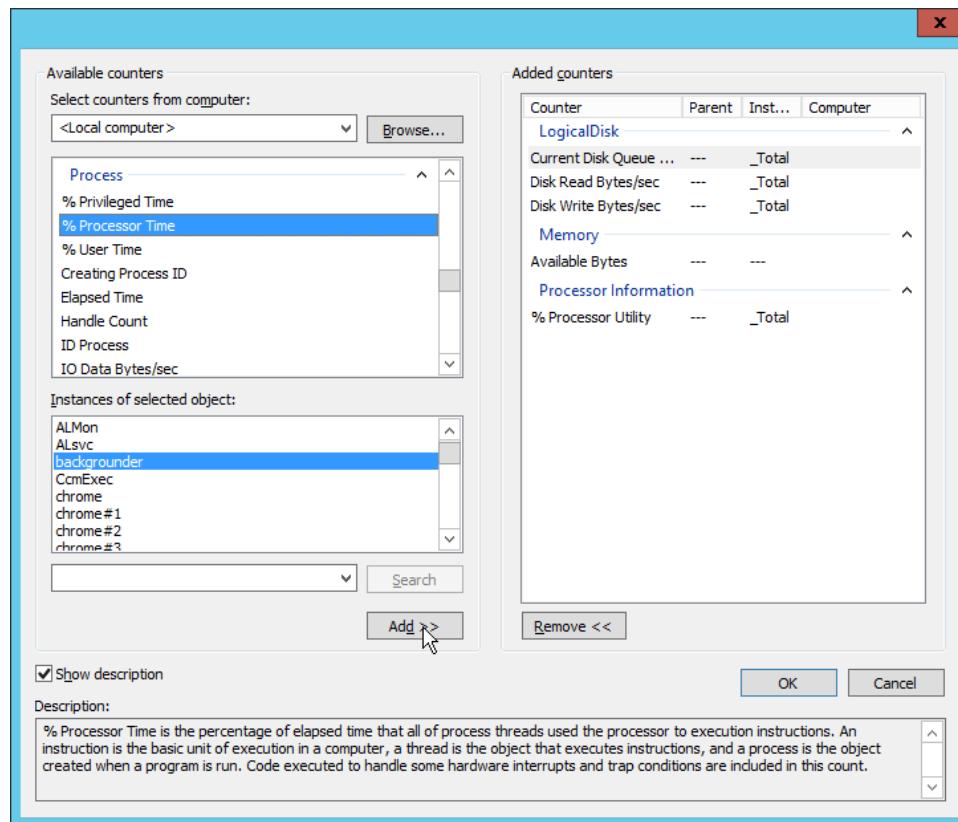
4. Select performance counters from the list.

The following table lists some performance counters that we recommend for tracking Tableau Server performance.

| Category | Performance Counters | Notes |
|-----------------------|--|--|
| Logical Disk | Current Disk Queue Length Disk Read Bytes/sec Disk Write Bytes/sec | The number of outstanding write requests and the amount of bytes read and written to the server's hard disk. Select these counters for the disk on which you installed Tableau Server (referred to as the <i>instance</i> in PerfMon). |
| Memory | % Committed Bytes in Use Available MBytes | The percentage of virtual memory in use, and the amount of memory available in megabytes. |
| Processor Information | %Processor Time % Processor Utility | The percentage of time that the processor spends active, and the percent of processing capacity being used by the processor. |
| Process | % Processor Time Private Bytes | The percentage of processing capacity being used by a particular process, and the amount of memory reserved for the process. Select these counters for the following processes (referred to as <i>instances</i> in PerfMon): <ul style="list-style-type: none">• backgrounder (Backgrounder)• dataserver (Data server)• redis-server (Cache server)• tdeserver (Data engine)• vizqlserver (VizQL Server) |

To select each performance counter:

1. Double-click to select a category in the drop-down list.
2. Select the performance counter or counters that you want to use.
3. Under **Instances of selected object**, if appropriate, select the process (or instance) that you want to collect information about.



4. Click **Add**.
5. If you run Tableau Server on multiple computers, return to step 3, select another computer and then repeat the above steps.

Important: Depending on how you configured server processes to run across computers, you might have to monitor only a subset of the processes listed for each computer. For example, it's a best practice to isolate the backrundrer processes on a separate computer. As a result, for that computer, you would only monitor the backrundrer processes.

6. Click **OK** and then click **Next**.

Step 3: Save the data collector set

1. Browse to the directory where you want to store the data, and then click **Next**.

Important: You must store the data in a place that's accessible by Tableau. For example, you might want to store the data on a network drive. If you don't have a network drive mapped, right-click **This PC** and select **Add a Network Location**.

2. Click **Finish**.
3. In the left pane of the main **Performance Monitor** window, select the data collector set that you created.
4. In the right pane, right-click the performance counter **DataCollector01** and then click **Properties**.
5. Select **Comma separated** as the log format and then click **OK**.

Step 4: Run the data collector set

In the left pane, right-click the name of the data collector set that you created and click **Start**. The Windows Performance Monitor tool starts monitoring your server and storing information in the location that you specified.

Step 5: Allow Remote Access for Multiple Computers

For PerfMon to collect data about other computers, you need to make sure that the other computers can be reached—that is, that they are on the same network and do not have firewall rules that prevent access. The firewall rules that you need to set differ across versions of Windows, so you might need to contact your network administrator for information. In addition, you must make sure that the Run As user account has permission to collect data on the remote computers. By default, PerfMon runs the data collector set as the SYSTEM user. To change the Run As user, complete the following steps:

1. In the left pane of PerfMon, open the **Data Collector Sets** node and then the **User Defined** node.
2. Right-click the name of the data collector set and then click **Properties**.
3. In the **Run As** section of the **General** tab, click the **Change** button and specify a different account.

Step 5: Analyze the data

Finally the moment that you've been waiting for! Open the log file for the data collector set in Tableau Desktop and start analyzing.

The following section provides some guidelines and recommendations for how to improve server performance based on the data that you collect.

Collect Data with the Tableau Server Repository

Before you start analyzing the resource usage data that Windows Performance Monitor (PerMon) collects, connect to the Tableau Server repository to get additional data about load times and background tasks. The Tableau Server repository is a PostgreSQL database that stores data about all user interactions, extract refreshes, and more.

After you enable access to the Tableau Server repository, you can create views with data from the repository. The views that you create with this data are sometimes called custom administrative views. In addition to being used for performance monitoring, custom admin views can be used for tracking user activity, workbook activity, and more. For more information on the type of data that you can use for these views, see [Create Custom Administrative Views on page 529](#). Alternatively, if you are only interested in performance data, you can use the preselected database tables in the sample performance workbook. For more information about the sample performance workbook, see [Analyze Data with the Sample Performance Workbook on page 552](#).

Get access to the Tableau Server repository

You can use Tableau Desktop to connect to and query the Tableau Server repository using two built-in users. The user named `tableau` has access to several database views you can use as part of building your own analyses of Tableau Server activity. The user named `readonly` has access to additional database tables that you can use to create views for even more in-depth analysis.

Use the `readonly` user to monitor Tableau Server.

To access the Tableau Server repository, you need to enable access to the database by using `tabadmin` commands.

1. Open a command prompt as an administrator and type the following:

```
cd "C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\10.0\bin"
```

2. Enter the following command to enable external access to the database for the `tableau` user or the `readonly` user:

```
tabadmin dbpass --username [tableau|readonly] password
```

For example, to enable access for the `readonly` user with a password of `p@ssword`, use this command:

```
tabadmin dbpass --username readonly p@ssword
```

Note: If no user is specified, the `dbpass` command enables access for the `tableau` user.

3. Restart Tableau Server by using this command:

```
tabadmin restart
```

Note: If you later decide that you want to disable access to the Tableau Server repository, use the `tabadmin dbpass --disable` command. For more information, see [tabadmin Commands on page 688](#)

Connect to the Tableau Server repository

This section describes how to connect to a custom set of tables from Tableau Server repository. If you want to use the sample performance workbook, see [Analyze Data with the Sample Performance Workbook on the next page](#) and follow the steps to edit the connection information.

1. In Tableau Desktop select **Data > Connect to Data**, and then select **PostgreSQL** as the database to connect to.

Note: You might need to install the PostgreSQL database drivers. You can download drivers from www.tableau.com/support/drivers.

2. In the PostgreSQL connection dialog box, enter the name or URL for Tableau Server in the **Server** box. If you have a distributed server installation, enter the name or IP address of the node where the repository is hosted.

Connect using the port you have set up for the `pgsql.port`, which is 8060 by default. For more information about ports, see [Tableau Server Ports on page 676](#).

Note: The `tabadmin dbpass` command does not open any ports in the firewall. You may need to manually open the port in any firewall between your external client and the Tableau Server database.

3. Specify `workgroup` as the database to connect to.
4. Connect using one of the following users and the password you specified:

Username: `tableau` or `readonly`.

Password: The password you specified when you enabled access to the Tableau Server database for the specified user.

5. Click **Connect**.

PostgreSQL

Server: Port:

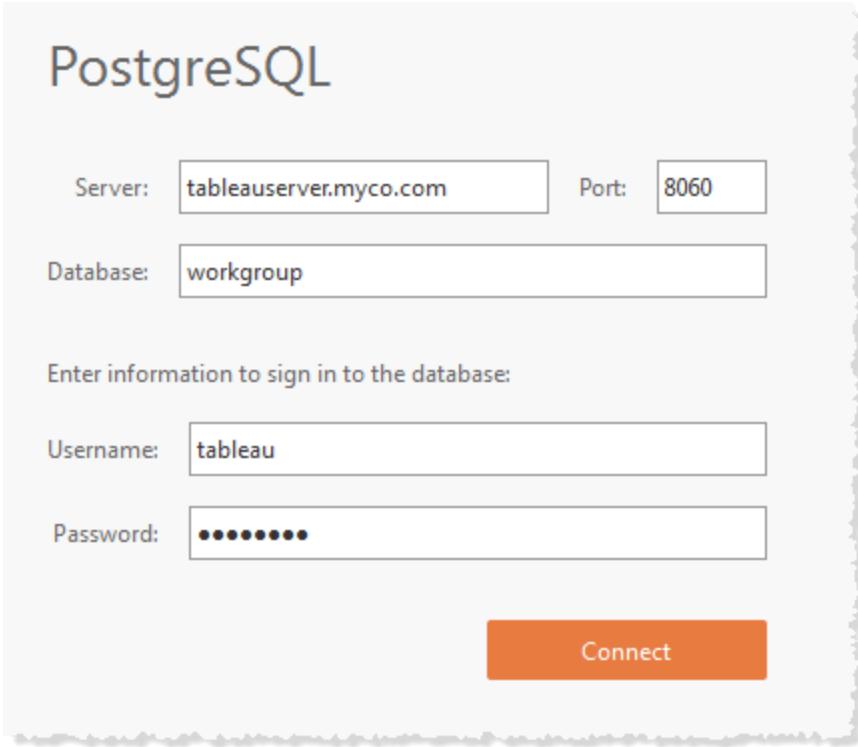
Database:

Enter information to sign in to the database:

Username:

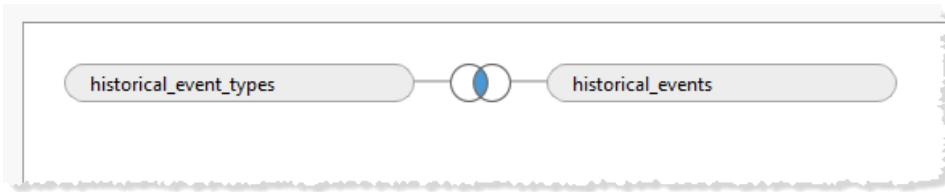
Password:

Connect



6. Select one or more tables to connect to.

The `tableau` user has access to all of the tables that start with an underscore or with `hist_`. For example, you can connect to `_background_tasks` and `_datasources`. The `hist_` tables include information about server users that isn't currently presented in the [Actions by Specific User on page 533](#) view. The `readonly` user has access to additional tables that can be used to query other information about server usage.



7. Click **Go to Worksheet**.

Analyze Data with the Sample Performance Workbook

To get started analyzing the data that you collect with Windows Performance Monitor (PerfMon) and with the Tableau Server repository, you can download and use the sample performance workbook that Tableau provides. The sample workbook contains worksheets for some of the most important performance indicators, including CPU and memory utilization by

process, disk activity, view load times, and more. After you download the workbook, use it as a starting point for your data exploration and extend it to meet your needs.

[Download the sample performance workbook](#)

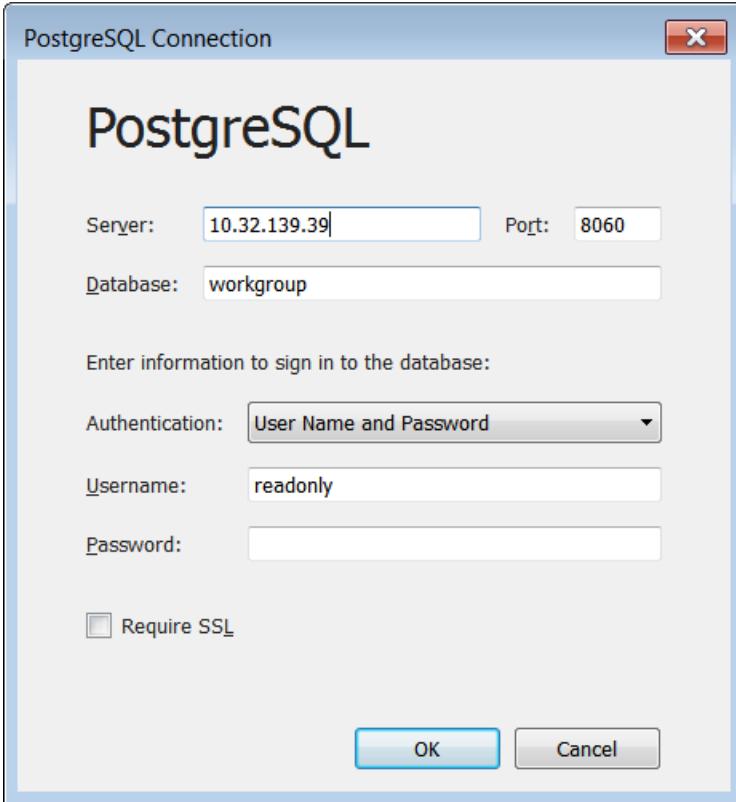
1. Click the **Download** button in the lower-right corner of the workbook.
2. Navigate to the directory where you downloaded the workbook and double-click on the workbook to open it in Tableau Desktop.

[Edit the connections to the Tableau Server repository](#)

After you open the workbook, you must edit the data connections to point to the PostgreSQL repository for your installation of Tableau Server.

The sample workbook includes the following data source connections:

- **Background Tasks**—a connection to the Tableau Server repository that joins the `_background_tasks` table and the `_sites` table.
 - **Historical Events**—a connection to the Tableau Server repository that joins the `historical_events`, `hist_users`, and `historical_event_types` tables.
 - **Resource Usage**—a connection to the data you collect from PerfMon.
 - **Sessions and Load Times**—a connection to the Tableau Server repository that joins the `_users`, `_http_requests`, `_sessions`, and `_sites` tables.
1. From any of the sheets in the workbook, right-click the **Background Tasks** data source in the **Data** pane, and then click **Edit Data Source**.



2. Replace the server address with the hostname or IP address of your server.
3. Enter the password that you set for the `readonly` user.
4. Click **OK**.
5. Repeat the steps above for the **Sessions and Load Times** data source.

Edit the connection to the PerfMon data

1. Click the **Data Source** tab.
2. In the data source list, select **Resource Usage**.
3. In the menu, click **Data > Resource Usage > Edit Connection**.
4. Navigate to the directory where you stored the data from PerfMon.
5. Select the file and click **Open**.

Replace references to PerfMon fields

Because the data that you collect from PerfMon includes references to specific host names, you must also replace the references in the workbook for specific field names. For example, when you click on the **CPU** worksheet, you might notice that most of the fields have a red exclamation mark next to them. This indicates that the field is missing from the new data source.

To map the fields in your data to the fields in the workbook, follow these steps:

1. Navigate to the **CPU** worksheet or to any of the worksheets that use the Resource Usage data source.
2. Right-click a field in the **Measures** list that has a red exclamation mark next to it.
3. Click **Replace references**.
4. Select the corresponding field in the dialog.

For example, you might replace references to **\YOUR-SERVER\LogicalDisk (C:)\\Current Disk Queue Length**.

[Update calculations](#)

The sample workbook includes calculations that aggregate processor utilization for multiple processes. To view data for all of the processes on your server, you must edit the calculations to include additional instances of server processes.

For example, the **VizQL Server CPU %** calculation includes a reference to one process:

```
[ \\YOUR-SERVER\\Process(vizqlserver) \% Processor Time]
```

However, if your server runs more than one VizQL Server process, then you must aggregate the additional process in the calculation. For example, you might enter the following:

```
[ \\YOUR-SERVER\\Process(vizqlserver) \% Processor Time] + [ \\YOUR-SERVER\\Process(vizqlserver#1) \% Processor Time]
```

[Publish to Tableau Server](#)

Optionally, when you finish updating your performance workbook, you can publish it to Tableau Server so that the views in the workbook are accessible from the Tableau Server interface.

[Performance Tuning](#)

This section describes how to use the performance data that you collect to identify ways to improve the performance of Tableau Server. Because no two server environments are identical, we can't provide hard and fast rules for tuning server performance. However, you can draw conclusions about performance from patterns in the data that you collected.

For example, are there recurring spikes? Do any of the patterns that you notice in the administrative views correspond to similar patterns in Windows Performance Monitor? Observing patterns like this can guide you in testing and incremental tuning.

Most performance tuning for Tableau Server boils down to these general approaches:

- Optimize for user traffic. This tunes the server to respond to user requests and to display views quickly.
- Optimize for extracts. This tunes the server to refresh extracts for published data

sources. You might want to optimize for extract refreshes if your organization has a lot of data and the data needs to be as up to date as possible.

Rendering views and refreshing extracts generate the most load on the server, so you should optimize for the task that your organization is most interested in.

Optimize for User Traffic

You can optimize for traffic if you have many active Tableau Server users and few published data sources that need extract refreshes.

Note: This topic uses the sample performance workbook from the monitoring section.

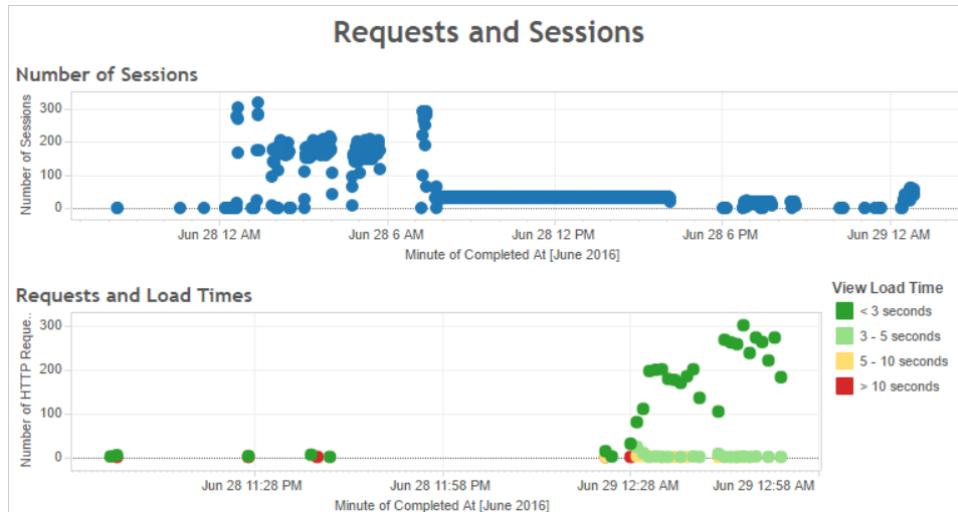
For more information, see [Analyze Data with the Sample Performance Workbook on page 552](#).

- When to optimize for user traffic
- Ways to optimize for user traffic

When to optimize for user traffic

Slow load times for views

Use the **Requests and Sessions** dashboard of the sample performance workbook to analyze how long views take to load.



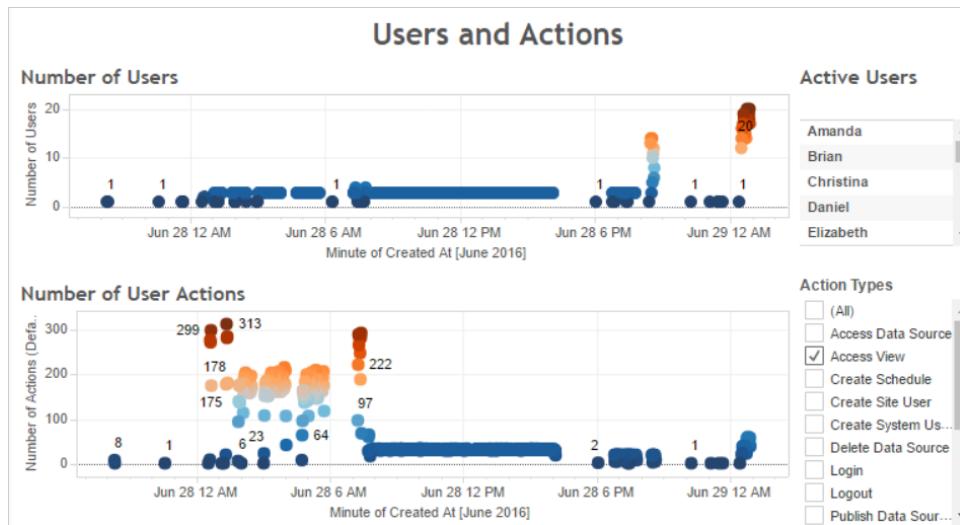
If multiple views take longer than 10 seconds to load, and if the slow load times correspond to a large number of sessions, that can indicate that user traffic is slowing down the server.

However, if a particular view takes a long time to load regardless of when it is viewed, it's a sign that the workbook for the view needs to be optimized. You can identify which workbooks need to be optimized with the **Stats for Load Times** administrative view. Some simple ways of

optimizing workbooks includes displaying less information in each view or breaking up views, reducing the number of filters, and using data extracts.

High resource usage corresponding to user traffic

If your server displays high CPU and memory usage during peak traffic hours, you should optimize for user traffic. To determine peak traffic hours and analyze how many concurrent users are on your server, use the **Users and Actions** dashboard. In addition, you can use the **Traffic to Views** administrative view to see how much user traffic involves accessing views (as opposed to performing administrative functions, publishing, or other tasks).

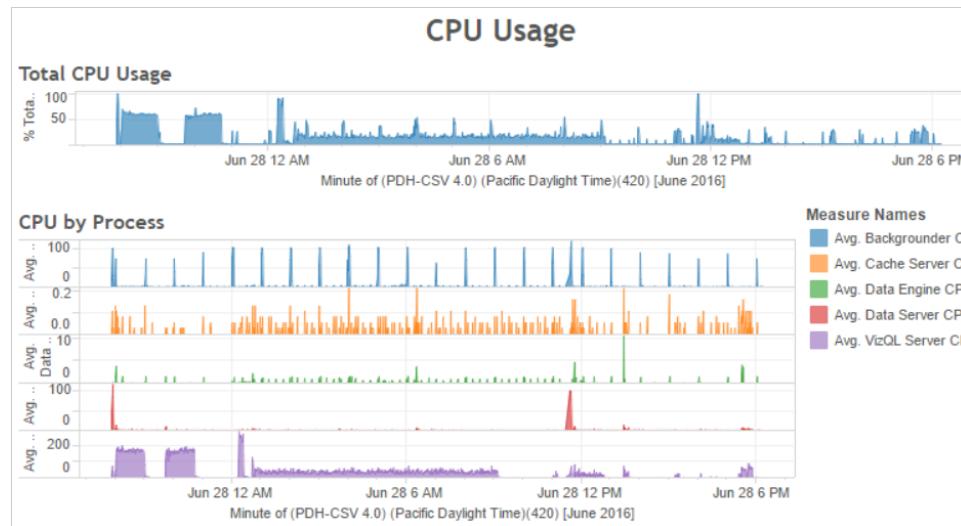


If you click a point in the **Number of Users** view, the dashboard displays the users that were active at the time and the number of user actions that those users performed. By default, the only user actions displayed are user views, but you can use the **Action Types** filter to display additional user actions.

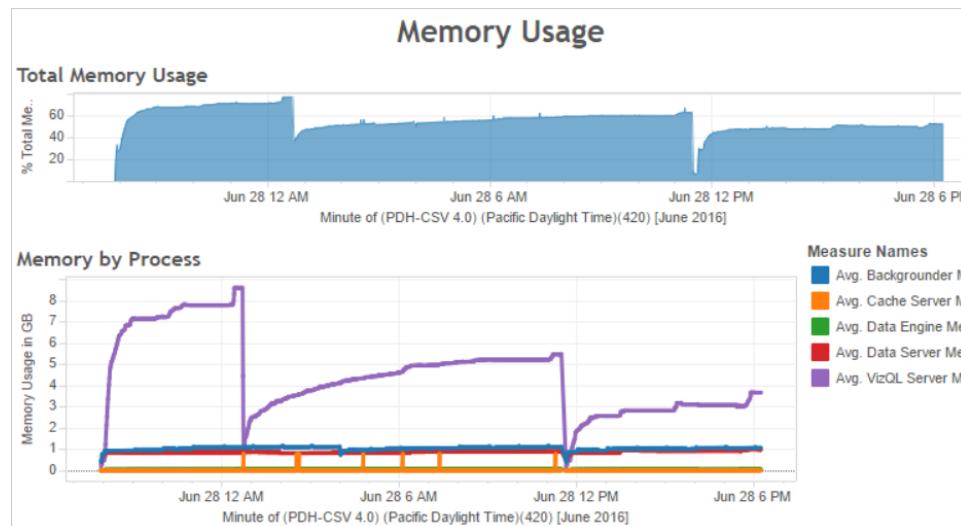
Make a note of the times of day when there are many concurrent users and views so that you can compare this to resource usage. As a rule of thumb, the number of users should correspond to a high number of user actions. However, the view in this example displays an artificially high number of actions for a single user as part of a load generation test. As an example, you can compare the high number of views at 12 AM on June 28th with the resource usage in the dashboard illustrated later.

Use the **CPU Usage** dashboard to display the percent of total CPU usage and the percent of CPU usage for each process. In the following example, note the large spike in total CPU usage and in the VizQL server process at 12 AM on June 28th. Because the VizQL server process loads and render views, the VizQL server process is often the first process to show strain under high user traffic.

Note: The percent of CPU usage for individual processes may add up to more than 100 percent. This is because processor utilization for individual processes is measured for a given processor core. By contrast, the total CPU usage is measured for all processor cores.



Use the **Memory Usage** dashboard to display the percent of total memory usage and the average memory usage in gigabytes. As a general rule, memory usage increases steadily with user traffic. Here again the VizQL server process is the first to show strain under high traffic.



Ways to optimize for user traffic

When high user traffic corresponds to high resource usage as it does in the example shown previously, you should optimize for user traffic.

Adjust the number of VizQL server processes

The most effective way of optimizing for user traffic is to adjust the number of VizQL server processes. Add one VizQL server process at a time and measure the effect with more performance monitoring. Because VizQL server processes can consume a lot of CPU and memory, adding too many processes can slow down the server instead. If you see consistently high memory usage, try to reduce the number of VizQL server processes to reduce the amount of memory reserved.

1. Stop Tableau Server and open the Tableau Server Configuration utility.
2. Click the **Servers** tab.
3. Click **Edit**.
4. Increase the number of VizQL server processes by one.
5. Restart Tableau Server.

Adjust the number of other processes

Although the most effective way of improving performance for user traffic is to adjust the number of VizQL server processes, you can also tune other processes that support the VizQL server process or that prevent the VizQL server process from accessing resources. For example, the VizQL server process makes frequent requests to the cache server process, so you might also want to increase the number of cache server processes. On the other hand, the backgrounder and data engine processes might contend for CPU resources with the VizQL server process. As a result, if you do not need to run frequent extract refreshes, you might reduce the number of processes for the backgrounder or the data engine. If you do need additional instances of these processes, and if you're running Tableau Server on a cluster, you can move these processes to a dedicated node.

Adjust the VizQL session timeout limit

In the example shown previously, the amount of memory used by the VizQL server process increases with user traffic, and it remains reserved by Tableau Server for some time after the traffic finished. This is because the VizQL server process reserves memory for each session for a specified amount of time. If the VizQL server process uses a high percentage of the available memory, try reducing the timeout for each session to make memory available more quickly. To do this, use [tabadmin on page 687](#) to reduce the `vizqlserver.session.expiry.timeout` setting.

Refresh the cache less often

If your users do not always need the most up-to-date data, you can optimize for user traffic by configuring Tableau Server to cache and reuse data as much as possible.

1. Stop Tableau Server and open the Tableau Server Configuration utility.
2. Click the **Data Connections** tab.
3. Select **Refresh less often** as the caching option.
4. Click **OK**.
5. Restart Tableau Server.

[Assess view responsiveness](#)

When a user opens a view, the components of the view are first retrieved and interpreted, then displayed in the user's web browser. For most views, the display rendering phase occurs in the user's web browser and in most cases, this yields the fastest results and highest level of interactive responsiveness. Handling most interactions in the client web browser reduces bandwidth and eliminates round-trip request latencies. If a view is very complex, Tableau Server handles the rendering phase on the server instead of in the client web browser, because that generally results in the best performance. If you find that views aren't as responsive as you'd like, you can test and change the threshold that causes views to be rendered by the server instead of in the client web browser. For more information, see [About Client-Side Rendering](#) below.

[About Client-Side Rendering](#)

When you navigate to a view in Tableau Server, the processing required to display the view (the rendering) can either be performed by your client web browser or by Tableau Server depending on the complexity of the view. The complexity of the view is determined by the number of marks, rows, columns, and more. If a view is less complex, then it is faster for your web browser to render the view than it is to send a request to Tableau Server. If a view is more complex, then it is faster to send a request to Tableau Server and take advantage of the server's computing power.

As a server administrator, you can configure when client-side rendering happens both for web browsers on your computer and web browsers on mobile devices by adjusting the complexity threshold. Alternatively, you can disable client-side rendering with tabadmin.

[Requirements](#)

- **Supported browsers:** Client-side rendering is supported in Internet Explorer version 9.0 or higher, Firefox, Chrome, and Safari. All of these web browsers include the HTML 5 <canvas> element, which is used by client-side rendering.
- **Polygons and the page history feature:** If a view uses the polygon mark type or the page history feature, server-side rendering is performed, even if client-side rendering is otherwise enabled.

[Configure the complexity threshold for computers and mobile devices](#)

Because computers have more processing power than mobile devices, Tableau Server performs more client-side rendering in your computer's web browser than in your mobile

device's web browser. You can adjust how much client-side rendering happens for computers and mobile devices with the complexity thresholds. You might want to adjust the complexity thresholds if you notice that views display slowly on mobile devices. Alternatively, you might want to increase the thresholds to reduce the number of requests to Tableau Server.

By default, the complexity threshold for computer web browsers is 100. To adjust the complexity threshold for computer web browsers, use the following tabadmin command:

```
tabadmin set vizqlserver.browser.render [new value]
```

By default, the complexity threshold for web browsers on mobile devices is 60. To adjust the complexity threshold for web browsers on mobile devices, use the following tabadmin command:

```
tabadmin set vizqlserver.browser.render_threshold_mobile [new value]
```

For example, to change the mobile threshold to 40, you might enter the following command:

```
tabadmin set vizqlserver.browser.render_threshold_mobile 40
```

For more information on how to use tabadmin, see [How to Use tabadmin on page 687](#).

Disable client-side rendering

Client-side rendering is enabled by default and is recommended to improve the performance of views. However, you might want to disable client-side rendering temporarily for testing or if your server is being accessed primarily by computers or mobile devices with very little processing power.

Use the following tabadmin command to disable client-side rendering:

```
tabadmin set vizqlserver.browser.render false
```

For more information on how to use tabadmin, see [How to Use tabadmin on page 687](#).

Testing with the URL Parameter

To test server-side rendering on a session basis, type `? :render=false` at the end of the view's URL. For example:

```
http://localhost/views/Supplies/MyView? :render=false
```

If client-side rendering is disabled on Tableau Server, enter `? :render=true` to enable it for the session:

```
http://localhost/views/Supplies/MyView? :render=true
```

You can also test particular complexity thresholds on individual views to see if it's appropriate to adjust the server-wide threshold for your server and network conditions. For example, you may find that lower complexity (such as 80) or higher complexity (such as 120) tipping points result in more responsiveness to user interactions. To test a threshold, you can keep the server's

default configuration (client-side-rendering enabled) and enter the test threshold number at the end of the view's URL. For example:

```
http://localhost/views/Supplies/MyView?:render=80
```

Optimize for Extracts

Try to optimize for extracts if the extract schedules correspond to high resource usage or if extracts take a long time to finish.

Note: This topic uses the sample performance workbook from the monitoring section.

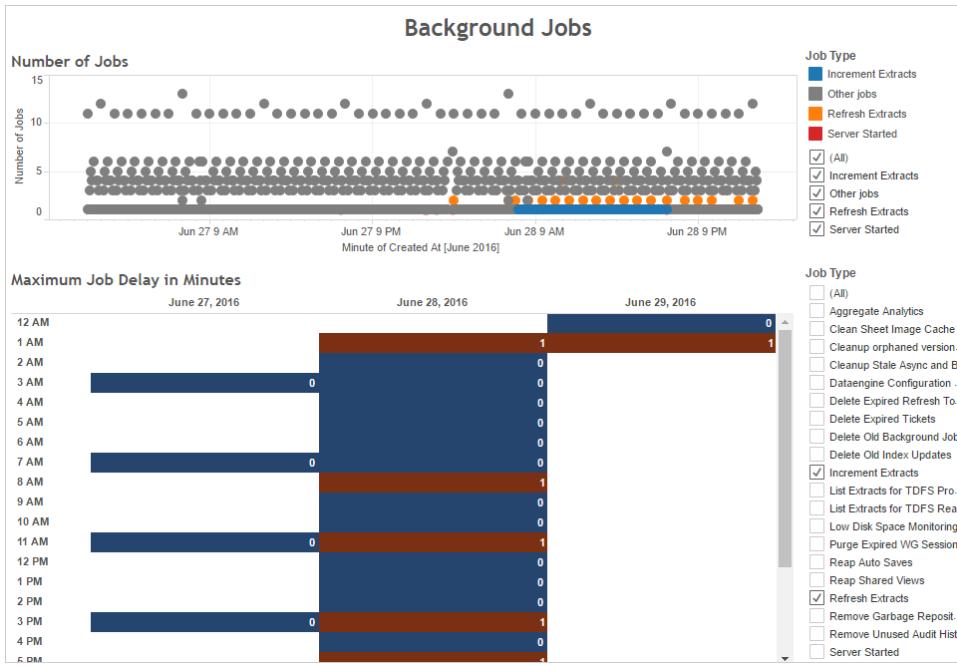
For more information, see [Analyze Data with the Sample Performance Workbook on page 552](#).

- When to optimize for extracts
- Ways to optimize for extracts

When to optimize for extracts

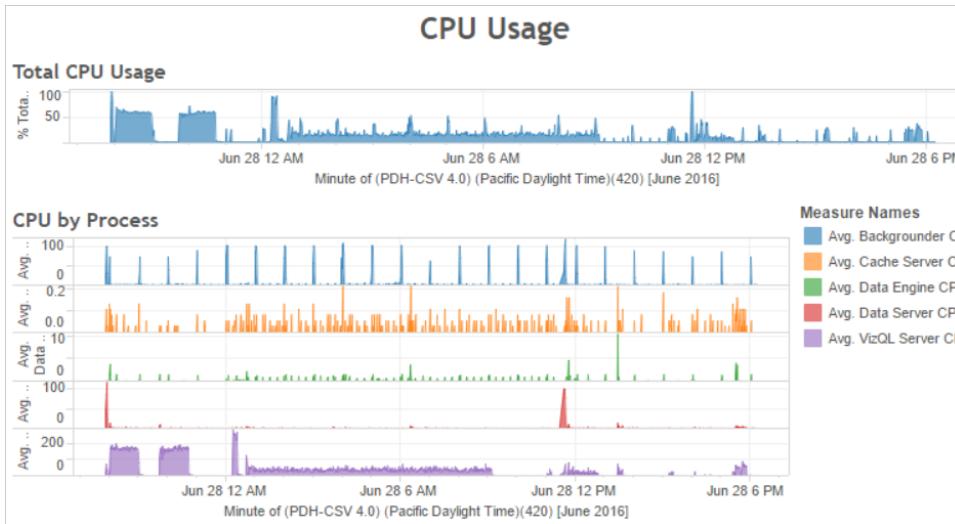
High CPU usage corresponds to extract schedules

Use the **Background Jobs** dashboard of the sample performance workbook to view the number of background jobs run by Tableau Server, including extract refresh jobs. The dashboard also displays how long background jobs are delayed—that is, the amount of time between when a background job is scheduled and when it actually runs. If you see long delays at particular times of the day or if many jobs are running at the same time, try distributing the job schedules across different times of the day to reduce the load on the server.



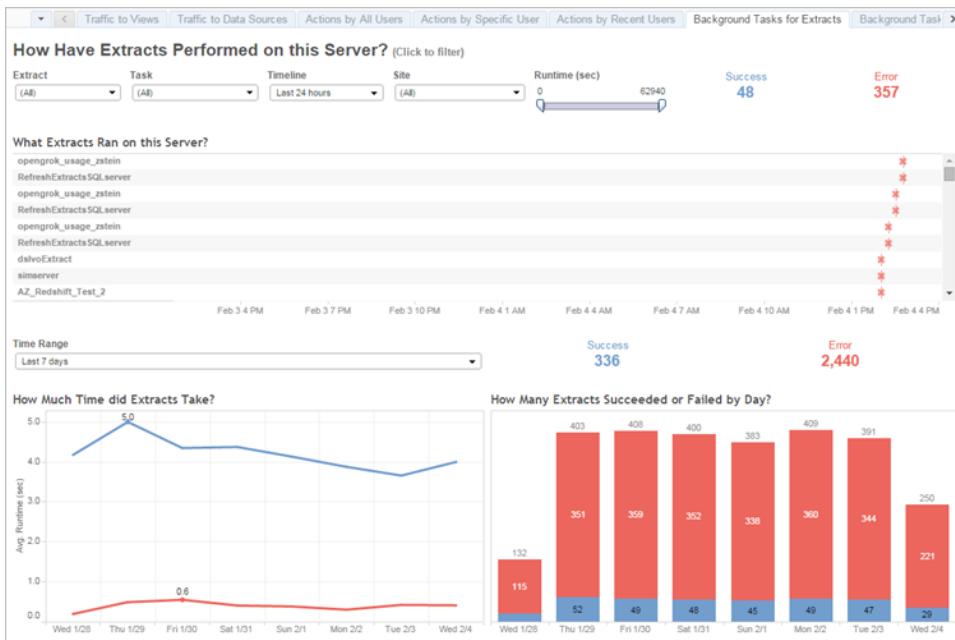
Also compare the times when there are many background jobs or long delays with the CPU usage of the server. Use the **CPU Usage** dashboard to display the percent of total CPU usage and the percent of CPU usage for each process. Because the backgrounder process runs background jobs, it is the first process to show strain when there are many extract refresh jobs or when there are slow extract refresh jobs. Note that the CPU usage of the backgrounder process periodically but briefly reaches 100 percent. This indicates that there are intensive refresh jobs on a recurring schedule.

Note: The percent of CPU usage for individual processes may add up to more than 100 percent because processor utilization for individual processes is measured for a given processor core. By contrast, the total CPU usage is measured for all processor cores.



Extracts fail or run slowly

Use the **Background Tasks for Extracts** administrative view to determine how many extracts fail and how long extracts take to complete. Frequent failures can indicate a problem with a particular data source.



Ways to optimize for extracts

When high CPU usage corresponds to extract refresh schedules like it does in the example shown previously, you should optimize for extracts.

Adjust the extract refresh schedule

Use the **Background Jobs** dashboard of the sample performance workbook to identify optimal times for running extracts. In addition to running extracts in off-peak hours, you can distribute extract refreshes to minimize concurrent server load. If extract refreshes continue to cause problems, reduce the frequency of extract refreshes as much as possible in these ways:

- Schedule extracts for times when the server isn't busy.
- Reduce the frequency of refreshes.

Speed up specific extracts

Use the **Background Tasks for Extracts** administrative view to identify failing extracts and long-running extracts.

- Reduce the size of extracts. You can help improve server performance by keeping the extract's data set short, through filtering or aggregating, and narrow, by hiding unused fields. To make these changes, use the Tableau Desktop options **Hide All Unused Fields** and **Aggregate data for visible dimensions**. For more information, see [Creating an Extract](#) in the Tableau Desktop Help.

For general tips on building well-performing workbooks, search for "performance" in the Tableau Desktop Help. To see how workbooks perform after they've been published to Tableau Server, you can create a performance recording. For more information, see [Create a Performance Recording on page 571](#).

- Use incremental refresh jobs. Incremental refresh jobs append new rows to an existing extract instead of creating the extract from scratch. This type of extract refresh runs quickly because it processes only the data that has been added since the last time the extract refresh job ran. However, it does not account for data that has been updated rather than appended to a data source. As a result, if you run incremental refresh jobs, you should still occasionally run full refresh jobs. For example, you might run a full refresh job once or twice a week for a data source instead of every day.

Configure the execution mode for extract refreshes

When you create extract refresh schedules, ensure that they run in parallel execution mode. When you run a schedule in parallel, it runs on all available backgrounder processes, even if the schedule contains only one refresh task. When you run a schedule serially, it only runs on one backgrounder process. By default, the execution mode is set to parallel so that refresh tasks finish as quickly as possible.

However, in some circumstances, it can make sense to set the execution mode to serial. For example, you might set the execution mode to serial if a very large job is preventing other schedules from running because it uses all available backgrounder processes.

Increase the number of backgrounder processes

A single background process can consume 100 percent of a single CPU core for certain tasks. As a result, the total number of instances you should run depends on the computer's available cores. If you have Tableau Server installed in a cluster and you run backgrounder processes on a separate node, a good rule of thumb is to set the number of backgrounder process to between half the number of cores and the full number of cores of the computer running the backgrounder processes.

To increase the number of backgrounder processes, complete the following steps.

1. Stop Tableau Server and open the Tableau Server Configuration utility.
2. Click the **Servers** tab.
3. Click **Edit**.
4. Increase the number of Backgrounder processes by one.
5. Restart Tableau Server.

Isolate processes

If you have Tableau Server installed in a cluster, you see the largest benefit from moving the backgrounder processes to a separate node to avoid resource contention. This is because the backgrounder process is very CPU-intensive and running it on the same node where other CPU-intensive processes are running can slow down the server. For example, both the VizQL server process and the data engine process can be CPU-intensive.

When to Add Workers and Reconfigure

Tableau Server can scale up and out as your needs and requirements evolve. Here are some guidelines to help you figure out whether it's time to add more worker nodes to your system, reconfigure the server, or both:

- **More than 100 concurrent users:** If your deployment is user-intensive (>100 simultaneous viewers), it's important to have enough VizQL processes—but not so many that they exceed your hardware's capacity to handle them. Also, enabling the Tableau Server **Guest User account** can increase the number of potential simultaneous viewers beyond the user list you may think you have. The administrative view can help you gauge this. For more information, see [Actions by Specific User](#) on page 533.
- **Heavy use of extracts:** Extracts can consume a lot of memory and CPU resources. There's no one measurement that qualifies a site as extract-intensive. Having just a few, extremely large extracts could put your site in this category, as would having very many small extracts. Extract heavy sites benefit from isolating the data engine process on its own machine.
- **Frequent extract refreshes:** Refreshing an extract is a CPU-intensive task. Sites where extracts are frequently refreshed (for example, several times a day) are often

helped by more emphasis on the background process, which handles refresh tasks. Use the [Background Tasks for Extracts on page 535](#) administrative view to see your current refresh rate.

- **Downtime potential:** If your server system is considered mission critical and requires a high level of availability, you can configure it so there's redundancy for the server processes that handle extracts, the repository, and the gateway. For more information, see [High Availability on page 141](#).

Performance Tuning Examples

This topic lists example process configurations for Tableau Server installations with one, two, and three nodes. Use these process configurations as a starting point when tuning the number of server processes in your installation of Tableau Server.

One-node example: Balanced

This example shows a 64-bit, 8+ core, 16+ GB system configured for heavy extract usage.

For this configuration, the **Process Status** table on the Server Status page would look like this:

| Server Status | |
|--|---|
| Process Status | |
| The real-time status of processes running in Tableau Server. | |
| Process | 10.32.139.21 |
| Gateway | ✓ |
| Application Server | ✓ |
| API Server | ✓ |
| VizQL Server | ✓ ✓ |
| Cache Server | ✓ ✓ |
| Search & Browse | ✓ |
| Backgrounder | ✓ ✓ |
| Data Server | ✓ ✓ |
| Data Engine | ✓ |
| File Store | ✓ |
| Repository | ✓ |
| <button>Refresh Status</button> | ✓ Active ↻ Busy ✓ Passive ⚠ Unlicensed ✗ Down □ Status unavailable |

Configuration notes

- The primary server runs two VizQL Server processes, two Cache Server processes, and two Data Server processes. These are the recommended values and are the defaults from installation.
- As a general rule, run a Cache Server process for every VizQL Server process on the node.
- Calculate the minimum number of Backgrounder processes to run by dividing the

computer's total number of cores by 4. To calculate the maximum number, divide the computer's total cores by 2.

- Both the Backgrounder and Data Engine processes are CPU-intensive.
- Schedule extract refreshes for off-peak times to help the VizQL Server, Application Server, Data Engine, and Backgrounder processes to not compete for system resources.

Two-node example: Optimized for heavy extract usage

This example shows a possible configuration for a two-node Tableau Server deployment that handles heavy extract usage. Both nodes are 64-bit, 8+ core, 16+ GB systems.

Note that the VizQL Server, Application Server, Data Server, and Data Engine processes on the primary node are isolated from the background processes, which are running on the worker node.

The **Process Status** table for this configuration would look like this:

| Server Status | | |
|--|--|--------------------------|
| Process Status | | |
| The real-time status of processes running in Tableau Server. | | |
| Process | Primary 10.32.139.21 | Worker 1 10.32.139.22 |
| Cluster Controller | ✓ | ✓ |
| Gateway | ✓ | ✓ |
| Application Server | ✓ | |
| API Server | ✓ | |
| VizQL Server | ✓✓ | |
| Cache Server | ✓✓ | ✓✓ |
| Search & Browse | ✓ | |
| Backgrounder | | ✓✓✓✓ |
| Data Server | ✓✓ | |
| Data Engine | ✓ | |
| File Store | ✓ | |
| Repository | ✓ | |
| <button>Refresh Status</button> | ✓ Active ⌚ Busy ✗ Passive ⚠ Unlicensed ✗ Down ◻ Status unavailable | |

Configuration notes

- The primary node runs two VizQL Server processes, two Cache Server processes, and two Data Server processes.
- As a general rule, run a Cache Server process for every VizQL Server process on the node.

- Isolate the Backgrounder processes by configuring them to run on the worker node. To calculate the minimum number of Backgrounder processes to run, divide the computer's total number of cores by 4. To calculate the maximum number, divide the computer's total cores by 2.
- Isolate the Backgrounder processes from the VizQL Server, Application Server, Data Server, and Data Engine processes.

Two-node example: Optimized for user traffic

This example shows the configuration for a two-node deployment with light extract usage and heavier viewing. Both nodes are 64-bit, 8+ core, 16+ GB systems.

The **Process Status** table for this configuration would look like this:

| Server Status | | |
|--|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| Process Status | | |
| The real-time status of processes running in Tableau Server. | | |
| Process | Primary 10.32.139.21 | Worker 1 10.32.139.22 |
| Cluster Controller | ✓ | ✓ |
| Gateway | ✓ | ✓ |
| Application Server | ✓ | |
| API Server | ✓ | |
| VizQL Server | ✓✓ | |
| Cache Server | ✓✓ | ✓✓ |
| Search & Browse | ✓ | |
| Backgrounder | | ✓✓✓✓ |
| Data Server | ✓✓ | |
| Data Engine | ✓ | ✓ |
| File Store | ✓ | ✓ |
| Repository | ✓ | |

 ✓ Active
 ↻ Busy
 ✓ Passive
 ⚠ Unlicensed
 ✗ Down
 □ Status unavailable

Configuration notes

- The primary node runs two VizQL Server processes, two Cache Server processes, and two Data Server processes.
- As a general rule, run a Cache Server process for every VizQL Server process on the node.
- Isolate the Backgrounder processes by configuring them to run on the worker node. To calculate the minimum number of Backgrounder processes to run, divide the computer's total number of cores by 4. To calculate the maximum number, divide the computer's total cores by 2.

- Run Data Engine processes on both nodes to split view requests between the two nodes. In a deployment where extracts are refreshed infrequently, the Data Engine and Backgrounder processes can be on the same node.
- If extract refresh jobs will be run only during off hours, you can add Backgrounder processes on each node to maximize the number of parallel jobs that can run at one time.

Three-node example: Optimized for a balance between extracts and user traffic

A configuration of three nodes or more is recommended to achieve the best performance when you have a high amount of extract refreshing and usage, and a high number of concurrent users. In this example, all computers are assumed to be 64-bit, 16 core, 16+ GB systems.

The **Process Status** table for this configuration would look like this:

| Server Status | | | |
|--------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Process Status | | | |
| | Primary 10.32.139.21 | Worker 1 10.32.139.22 | Worker 2 10.32.139.30 |
| Cluster Controller | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Gateway | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Application Server | ✓ | ✓ | |
| API Server | ✓ | ✓ | |
| VizQL Server | ✓✓ | ✓✓ | |
| Cache Server | ✓✓ | ✓✓ | ✓✓ |
| Search & Browse | ✓ | ✓ | |
| Backgrounder | | | ✓✓✓✓ |
| Data Server | ✓✓ | ✓✓ | |
| Data Engine | ✓ | ✓ | |
| File Store | ✓ | ✓ | |
| Repository | ✓ | ✓ | |

 ✓ Active
 ↻ Busy
 ✓ Passive
 ⚠ Unlicensed
 ✗ Down
 □ Status unavailable

Configuration Notes

- For this configuration, 16 cores are recommended for each node.
Run two VizQL Server processes, two Cache Server processes, and two Data Server processes on the nodes that are not running Backgrounder processes.
- As a general rule, run a Cache Server process for every VizQL Server process.
- The Backgrounder processes are on their own node so that they do not compete for resources with the other processes. Because this node is dedicated to Backgrounder processes and they might consume 100% of the CPU resources, the recommended

number of Backgrounder processes is the number of cores divided by 2. However, for a more extract heavy environment, you might want to increase the number of Backgrounder processes to equal the number of cores for the node.

- Run Data Engine processes on the primary node and on the worker node that is not running Backgrounder processes. This allows Tableau Server to split view requests between the two nodes.
- The user loads for the Application Server and Data Server processes can typically be handled by a single instance of each process. However, you can configure two of each process to provide redundancy.
- Under most conditions, the primary Data Server processes and the Data Engine processes will not be a bottleneck for the system's overall throughput as long as sufficient CPU cycles exist for them. To increase viewing capacity, add worker nodes and run dedicated VizQL Server processes on them. To increase capacity for refreshing extracts, add worker nodes and run dedicated Backgrounder processes on them.

Performance Troubleshooting

This section describes how to identify bottlenecks in resources, workbooks, and more to improve the performance of Tableau Server.

Create a Performance Recording

The Performance Recording feature in Tableau records performance information about key events as you interact with a workbook. You can then view performance metrics in a workbook that Tableau creates to analyze and troubleshoot different events that are known to affect performance:

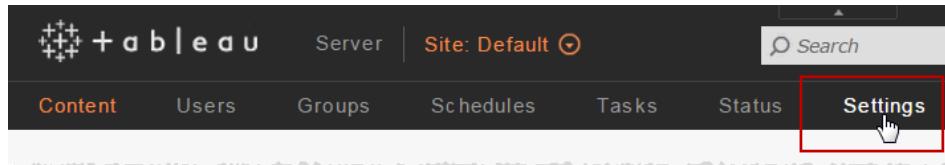
- Query execution
- Geocoding
- Connections to data sources
- Layout computations
- Extract generation
- Blending data
- Server blending (Tableau Server only)

Tableau support may ask that you create a performance workbook as they work with you to diagnose performance issues.

[: Enable Performance Recording for a Site](#)

By default, performance recording is not enabled for a site. A server administrator can enable performance recording site by site.

1. Navigate to the site for which you want to enable performance recording.
2. Click **Settings**:



3. Under Workbook Performance Metrics, select **Record workbook performance metrics**.
4. Click **Save**.

: Start a Performance Recording for a View

1. Open the view for which you want to record performance.

When you open a view, Tableau Server appends ":iid=<n>" after the URL. This is a session ID. For example:

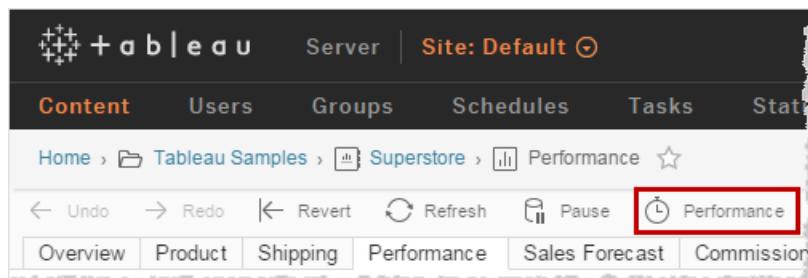
```
http://10.32.139.22/#/views/Coffee_Sales2013/USSalesMarginsByAreaCode?:iid=1
```

2. Type :record_performance=yes& at the end of the view URL, immediately before the session ID. For example:

```
http://10.32.139.22/#/views/Coffee_Sales2013/USSalesMarginsByAreaCode?:record_performance=yes&:iid=1
```

3. Load the view.

A visual confirmation that performance recording has started is the **Performance** option in the view toolbar:



: View a Performance Recording

1. Click **Performance** to open a performance workbook. This is an up-to-the-minute snapshot of performance data. You can continue taking additional snapshots as you continue working with the view; the performance data is cumulative.
2. Move to a different page or remove :record_performance=yes from the URL to stop recording.

Interpret a Performance Recording

A performance recording workbook is a Tableau dashboard that contains three views:

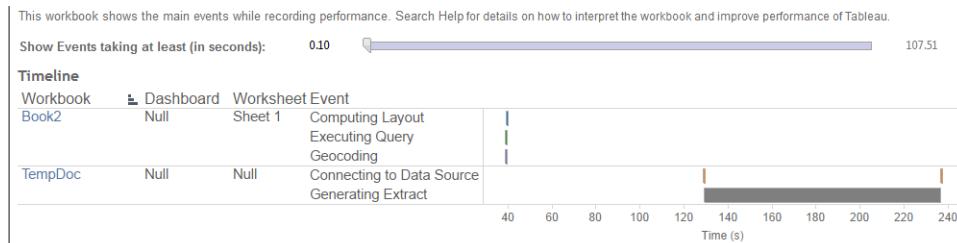
Timeline, Events, and Query.

For information on how to create a performance recording in Tableau Server, see [Create a Performance Recording on page 571](#).

Timeline

The uppermost view in a performance recording dashboard shows the events that occurred during recording, arranged chronologically from left to right. The bottom axis shows elapsed time since Tableau started, in seconds.

In the Timeline view, the **Workbook**, **Dashboard**, and **Worksheet** columns identify the context for events. The **Event** column identifies the nature of the event, and the final column shows each event's duration and how it compares chronologically to other recorded events:



Events

The middle view in a performance recording workbook shows the events, sorted by duration (greatest to least). Events with longer durations can help you identify where to look first if you want to speed up your workbook.



Different colors indicate different types of events. The range of events that can be recorded is:

- Computing layouts

If layouts are taking too long, consider simplifying your workbook.
- Connecting to data source

Slow connections could be due to network issues or issues with the database server.
- Executing query
 - For live connections, if queries are taking too long, it could be because the underlying data structure isn't optimized for Tableau. Consult your database server's documentation. As an alternative, consider using an extract to speed performance.
 - For extracts, if queries are taking too long, review your use of filters. If you have a lot of filters, would a context filter make more sense? If you have a dashboard that uses filters, consider using action filters, which can help with performance.
- Generating extract

To speed up extract generation, consider only importing some data from the original data source. For example, you can filter on specific data fields, or create a sample based on a specified number of rows or percentage of the data.
- Geocoding

To speed up geocoding performance, try using less data or filtering out data.
- Blending data

To speed up data blending, try using less data or filtering out data.
- Server rendering

You can speed up server rendering by running additional VizQL Server processes on additional machines.

Query

If you click on an **Executing Query** event in either the **Timeline** or **Events** section of a performance recording dashboard, the text for that query is displayed in the **Query** section. For example:

Query

```
SELECT "State"."ID" AS "ID",
       "StateSynonyms"."Name" AS "State_Name",
       "State"."ParentID" AS "State_ParentID"
  FROM "StateSynonyms"
 INNER JOIN "State" ON ("State"."ID" = "StateSynonyms"."ParentID") AND ("State"."MapCode" = "StateSynonyms"."MapCode")
```

If it makes sense, you can use the query text to work with your database team on optimizing at the database level. Sometimes the query is truncated and you'll need to look in the Tableau log to find the full query. Most database servers can give you advice about how to optimize a query by adding indexes or other techniques. See your database server documentation for details.

Sometimes for efficiency, Tableau combines multiple queries into a single query against the data. In this case, you may see an **Executing Query** event for the Null worksheet and zero queries being executed for your named worksheets.

Performance Resources

This topic describes external resources that you can use to monitor and tune performance.

Disclaimer: This topic includes information about third-party products. Please note that while we make every effort to keep references to third-party content accurate, the information we provide here might change without notice. For the most up-to-date information, please consult the documentation for products referenced here.

- [TabJolt](#). A load generation tool that you can use to understand how Tableau Server responds to user interactions over time. Use TabJolt to establish a baseline for server performance and test deployments before pushing them to production environments.
- [TabMon](#). A monitoring tool that uses Windows Performance Monitor and Java Management Extensions to record performance data about Tableau Server to a PostGreSQL database.
- [Microsoft System Center](#). A set of server management products for monitoring, configuration, automation, and more.
- [HP SiteScope](#). An agentless application monitoring tool.
- [Zabbix](#). An open-source, real-time monitoring tool.
- [Splunk](#). A tool for monitoring and analyzing machine data, including logs.
- [Graylog](#). An open-source log management tool.

Maintenance

Database Maintenance

A Tableau Server administrator should perform regular database maintenance, monitor disk usage on the server, and clean up unnecessary files to free up space on the server. Taking these steps can help ensure that Tableau Server runs with maximum efficiency.

You can use the tabadmin command line tool to back up and restore your Tableau data, and to clean up (remove) unnecessary log and temporary files. Tableau data includes Tableau Server's own PostgreSQL database, which stores workbook and user metadata, data extract (.tde) files, and server configuration data. Tableau Server log files capture activity and can help you diagnose problems. Logs are written to folders on the server and you can archive and remove them to save disk space. Use the commands described in the topics below, along with the built-in Windows task scheduler to automate backing up data and cleaning up unnecessary files.

Note: You can only use backups made with the `tabadmin backup` command when restoring Tableau Server data. Database backups made in other ways, and virtual machine snapshots are not valid sources for restoring Tableau Server.

Back Up Tableau Server Data

Backing up Tableau Server using the `tabadmin backup` command is an important part of proper administration and maintenance of your server.

Important: Only backups created with the `tabadmin` command can be used to restore Tableau Server data.

The frequency of your backups depends on your environment, including how much use the server gets and how much and frequently the content and users change. Any changes or updates that happen after your backup will be lost if there is a system failure and you need to use the backup to restore Tableau Server. Keep this in mind when you determine how often you should be backing up your system.

In addition to your regular backups, you should always create a current backup of Tableau Server before upgrading to a new version.

Starting with Tableau Server version 9.3, an option to verify the integrity of the backup was included. Use this option to make sure there is no issue with the database that would result in your backup not being usable. For more information about the verify option, see [Verify the Tableau Postgres Database](#) on page 580.

Creating a Regular Backup

When you back up your Tableau data regularly, you can quickly restore published workbooks, data sources, and other information if there is a system failure. How often you create a backup depends on how heavily your Tableau Server is used. The more activity there is, the more often you need to back the server up.

Tableau Server data consists of Tableau's own PostgreSQL database, which contains workbook and user metadata, data extract (.tde) files, and configuration data. When you use tabadmin to create a backup, all these things are saved in a single file with a .tsbak extension. If you are running a **distributed installation** of Tableau Server you create the backup on the primary, and data from all the nodes is backed up.

For safety, after you create the backup, store the .tsbak file on a computer that is not a part of your Tableau Server installation.

Note: Running the `backup` command also removes Tableau Server log files older than seven days as well as some of the information displayed in certain Tableau Server [Administrative Views on page 529](#).

1. Open a command prompt as an administrator and navigate to the bin directory. For example:

```
cd "C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\10.0\bin"
```

2. Create a backup file by typing `tabadmin backup <filename>`, where `<filename>` is the name or location and name of your backup file. Beginning with version 9.3, include the `-v` option to verify the integrity of the backup.

Starting with version 8.1, there is no need to stop the server before you create the backup.

For example:

```
tabadmin backup tabserver -v
```

or

```
tabadmin backup C:\backups\tableau\tabserver -v
```

You can also optionally use `-d` to append the current date to the file name.

Add `-t` followed by a path, to specify a location for temporary files that are created during the backup process. The path for the temporary files is not the location where the backup file will be written. For example:

```
tabadmin backup tabserver -t C:\mytemp\tableau
```

In the above example, the backup file `tabserver.tsbak` will be created in the Tableau Server bin directory (`C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\10.0\bin`) not in `C:\mytemp\tableau`.

Note: The `-v` option is available beginning with version 9.3 and verifies the integrity of the backup. After creating the backup, `tabadmin` verifies that the file can be used to restore the database. for more information, see [Verify the Tableau Postgres Database on page 580](#)

Creating a Pre-Upgrade Backup

You should always create a backup before upgrading Tableau Server. Starting with version 10.0, Tableau Server Setup offers to create a backup before upgrading to a new version. If you have created a backup yourself, before the upgrade, you can choose to skip this and save time during the upgrade. You can create a backup while Tableau Server is running and minimize the amount of time the server is unavailable during upgrade. For more on the backup option during upgrade, see [Tableau Server Upgrade Backup Options on page 120](#).

The process for creating a pre-upgrade backup is the same as for creating regular backups, with one additional consideration for distributed installations.

The Tableau backup file (`.tsbak`) includes configuration information as well as data. Therefore, a backup of a distributed installation of Tableau Server will include configuration information about the worker nodes, including their IP addresses. If you don't want this information as part of your backup (for example, because you are creating the backup for a test deployment, or will be migrating worker nodes to new hardware as part of your upgrade), you can do one of two things:

- Plan on using the `--no-config` option when you restore the backup file to your new installation. With this option, no configuration information is restored, including configuration information for the primary Tableau Server node.
- Remove the workers from the Tableau Server configuration before creating the backup.

Note: You should uninstall Tableau Server from any workers that you are not including in your new installation to avoid conflicts between the older workers and the new installation.

Scripting the Backup Process

The `tabadmin backup` command should be run by the Run As account that you designated for Tableau Server, or an account with administrative rights that include "modify" permissions. For more information, see [Run As Account Settings to Confirm](#) in the Tableau Server Help.

Example backup commands

Create the backup:

```
tabadmin backup <backupfilename> -d -v
```

Copy the backup to a location separate from Tableau Server:

```
copy <original_backup_path_and_filename> <network_drive_or_other_location_path_and_name>
```

Backup command tips

- Include the `-v` command option to verify the integrity of the backup (version 9.3 and later).
- Add `-d` to the command to include the date in the file name.
- For `<backupfilename>`, you can specify a path and filename if appropriate. If you specify only a filename, the backup file is saved in the current directory, the Tableau Server bin directory.
- The backup file extension is `.tsbak`.
- As a best practice, copy the backup file to another location that is separate from Tableau Server.

Scripting Maintenance Commands

Saving logs before cleanup

A backup will clean logs older than seven days. If you want to preserve the logs before cleaning them up, run the following command:

```
tabadmin ziplogs -l -n -f
```

Cleanup

To clean all log files older than few days, run the following command:

```
tabadmin cleanup
```

Full cleanup (optional)

To remove all Tableau Server log files and clean temp folders, run the following commands:

```
tabadmin stop
```

```
tabadmin cleanup
```

```
tabadmin start
```

Additional options

You can verify that the Tableau Server is running when the script is complete, and trigger an email if it is not. If you are checking the status shortly after starting Tableau Server, give 90 seconds for the processes to warm up.

```
[sleep 90]  
if tabadmin status != 'RUNNING' then <code_to_email_an_alert>
```

[Full example script](#)

The following is an example script combining logs, backup, cleanup and alerting capabilities.

Note: Remember that if you use a version of Tableau Server earlier than 8.1, you need to include the `tabadmin stop` command to stop Tableau Server before running the backup and maintenance commands, and then `tabadmin start` to restart Tableau Server when finished.

```
tabadmin ziplogs -l -n -f  
copy logs.zip <path_and_filename>  
tabadmin backup <backupfilename> -d -v  
copy <original_backup_path_and_name> <other_location_path_and_name>  
tabadmin cleanup  
[sleep 90]  
if tabadmin status != 'RUNNING' then <code_to_email_an_alert>
```

[Scheduling](#)

If you follow best practice and back up Tableau Server regularly, you may want to schedule the task, depending on how often content on your server is updated, and based on your business needs. When you create a backup and maintenance script, you can use the Windows Task Scheduler to schedule when to run it.

- Select **Start > Control Panel > Task Scheduler**

Follow the Windows Task Scheduler wizard to complete the setup. For more information, see [Task Scheduler How To](#) in the Microsoft TechNet library.

Note: When creating the scheduled task, use the Tableau Server Run As account. To confirm what account that is, select **Start > All Programs > Tableau Server > Configure Tableau Server**.

[Verify the Tableau Postgres Database](#)

Under rare circumstances, the PostgreSQL database that Tableau Server users for its repository can become corrupted. (If corruption occurs, it's often a result of a hardware problem on the computer hosting the repository.) The corruption may not be immediately obvious and may not cause the database to stop functioning, but it can impact your ability to restore a backup of the data.

To help you avoid problems due to database corruption, as a best practice you should regularly perform these tasks:

- Verify the integrity of the PostgreSQL database.
- Back up your Tableau data.

Note: The verify option is available beginning with version 9.3 of Tableau Server.

Verifying the database

You can verify database integrity while you perform a backup, or you can verify the database, or a backup of the database, as a separate step.

To verify the database during a backup, add the `-v` option to the backup command:

```
tabadmin backup tabserver -v
```

To verify the current database or a backup of the database, use the `verify_database` command:

```
tabadmin verify_database
```

Note: You do not need to stop Tableau Server to verify the database.

This command verifies that a backup of the PostgreSQL database can be restored successfully. If you cannot restore the database, your backups aren't useful, and Tableau Server upgrades can fail.

Verify the integrity of the Tableau PostgreSQL database using the procedure below.

1. Open a command prompt as an administrator and type the following:

```
cd "C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\10.0\bin"
```

Note: If you are running a **distributed installation** of Tableau Server, perform this step on the primary computer.

2. Verify the current database or a backup of the database. You do not need to stop Tableau Server to verify the database.

- Verify the integrity of the Postgres database by typing the following:

```
tabadmin verify_database
```

- Verify the integrity of a backup file by typing the following:

```
tabadmin verify_database -f <filename>, where <filename> is the name of your backup file.
```

For example:

```
tabadmin verify_database -f  
c:\backups\tableau\tabserver\tserver.tsbak
```

- Verify the integrity of the database while creating a backup of the Tableau Server data by adding `-v` to the backup command:

```
tabadmin backup tabserver -v
```

You can optionally specify a location for temporary files that are created during the verification process.

```
tabadmin verify_database -t C:\mytemp\tableau
```

If you don't specify a location, the default Tableau temp folder is used.

Restore from a Backup

Use the `tabadmin restore` command to restore your Tableau Server data. You might do this if you had a system failure and need to restore your data, if you need to switch back to a previous version of Tableau Server (for example, if there is a problem with an upgrade), or if you are moving Tableau Server to new hardware.

Only backups created using `tabadmin backup`, or created by the Tableau Server uninstall process can be used to restore Tableau Server data.

When you use `tabadmin` to restore your Tableau data, the contents of the PostgreSQL database, data extracts, and configuration files are overwritten with the content in the backup file (`.tsbak`). If you are running a **distributed installation** of Tableau Server, perform the restore on the primary node.

Note: Beginning with version 9.3, a `verify_database` command allows you to verify that your backup file does not have a hidden problem that will cause the restore to fail. If you have version 9.3 or later, verify the integrity of the backup using the `tabadmin verify_database` command before you restore the database. For more information, see [Verify the Tableau Postgres Database on page 580](#).

Restore Tableau Server from a backup file

1. Stop the server:

```
tabadmin stop
```

2. Restore from a backup file:

```
tabadmin restore <filename>
```

In the above line, replace `<filename>` with the name of the backup file you want to restore from.

Note: When restoring from a backup, Tableau Server prompts for the password of the Run As user account. You can type the password when prompted, or use a .txt file that contains only the password (if you are scripting the restore, for example).

To restore only the data but no configuration settings (for example, if you are moving Tableau Server to a new computer), include the --no-config option:

```
tabadmin restore --no-config <filename>
```

3. Restart the server:

```
tabadmin start
```

4. If you ran the `tabadmin assetkeys` command at any time before you created the backup file that you're now restoring, run the following command:

```
tabadmin assetkeys --validate
```

You'll be prompted to enter the passphrase needed to re-create the custom encryption keys in use in the backup file.

When you restore a .tsbak file, Tableau Server automatically creates a copy of its current data folder, names it `tabsvc.bak-*`, and places it in `ProgramData\Tableau\Tableau Server\data`. This folder is an emergency backup of Tableau Server data which Tableau Support may be able to use in case something goes wrong during backup restoration.

When the restore is complete and you have verified that Tableau Server is running correctly with all the expected data, it's safe to remove any `tabsvc.bak-*` folders from `ProgramData\Tableau\Tableau Server\data` to free additional disk space. In Tableau Server clusters, `tabsvc.bak-*` folders are created on each machine running Tableau Server.

Important: Only remove the `tabsvc.bak-*` folders. Do not remove the `tabsvc` folder, which is also located under `ProgramData\Tableau\Tableau Server\data`. It contains necessary Tableau Server data.

Providing the Run As User Password in a File

Note: If you choose to store private information like passwords in a file, keep security considerations in mind. As a best practice we recommend you include a step in your process to remove the file after it is used to prevent unauthorized access.

When restoring from a backup, Tableau Server prompts you for the password of the Run As user account. If you are scripting the restore, you can provide the password in a .txt file that contains only the password.

For example, to restore to a new computer, use these commands:

```
tabadmin restore --no-config <backupfilename.tsbak> --password-file <passwordfile.txt>  
tabadmin start
```

By default, Tableau Server looks in its bin folder for the password file. If you save the file in a different location, include the path to the file. For example:

```
tabadmin restore --no-config <backupfilename.tsbak> --password-file <c:\<location>\passwordfile.txt>  
tabadmin start
```

Recover Extracts from a Backup

The file *uninstall-<version>.tsbak* (for example, *uninstall-9.3.tsbak*) is created as part of the uninstall process. After you upgrade to version 10.0, you can use this file to restore data extracts—for example, if you mistakenly deleted the dataengine folder during the upgrade. To use *uninstall-<version>.tsbak* to restore data extracts:

1. [Stop the server](#).
2. From within your version 10.0 Tableau Server bin directory, type the following:

Windows Server 2012, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7, Windows 8: tabadmin restore \ProgramData\Tableau\Tableau Server\uninstall-9.3.tsbak

32-bit Tableau Server installed on 64-bit Windows Server: tabadmin restore \Program Files (x86)\Tableau\Tableau Server\uninstall-9.3.tsbak

32-bit Tableau Server installed on 32-bit Windows Server: tabadmin restore \Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\uninstall-9.3.tsbak

Remove Unneeded Files

As a best practice, you should monitor space usage on your server. If you need to make more space available, you can use the [cleanup on page 695](#) command to remove Tableau Server log files, temporary files, and unneeded entries in the PostgreSQL database. If you might need older logs for troubleshooting, you should create a log file archive before doing the cleanup. For more information, see [Archive Logs on Command Line \(tabadmin\) on page 621](#).

To perform a cleanup, use this command:

```
tabadmin cleanup
```

You can add the `restart` option, which is the equivalent of running `tabadmin stop`, `tabadmin cleanup`, and then `tabadmin start`:

```
tabadmin cleanup --restart
```

The files and database entries that are removed by `tabadmin cleanup` command depend on whether Tableau Server is running or stopped. Therefore, to clean up all possible files and database entries, you should run `tabadmin cleanup` twice: once when Tableau Server is running, and once when it is stopped. Here's a summary of what's removed when you run `tabadmin cleanup` with the server running and stopped.

When you run `tabadmin cleanup` with Tableau Server stopped:

- All log files are removed from `ProgramData\Tableau\Tableau Server\data\tabsvc\logs`. (Log files from `ProgramData\Tableau\Tableau Server\logs` are not removed.)
- Temporary files are removed from `ProgramData\Tableau\Tableau Server\temp` and `ProgramData\Tableau\Tableau Server\data\tabsvc\temp`.
- No rows for HTTP requests are removed from the `http_requests` table of the Tableau Server PostgreSQL database, because the database is not accessible when the server is stopped.

When you run `tabadmin cleanup` with Tableau Server running:

- Log files older than the log file rotation interval are removed from `ProgramData\Tableau\Tableau Server\data\tabsvc\logs`. (By default, the rotation interval is one day.) Active logs and log files from `ProgramData\Tableau\Tableau Server\logs` are not removed.
- Temporary files are not removed.
- Files that are in use (that is, locked by the operating system) are not removed.
- Rows for HTTP requests that are older than seven days are removed from the `http_requests` table of the Tableau Server PostgreSQL database.

Note: Rows for HTTP requests older than seven days are also removed when you back up Tableau data. For more information, see [Back Up Tableau Server Data](#) on page 576.

More Information

For more information about the Tableau Server PostgreSQL repository, see [Collect Data with the Tableau Server Repository](#) on page 550.

For tips on how to automate running the cleanup and backup commands, refer to the following Knowledge Base article: [Server Backup and Maintenance Automation](#)

If you have created a log file archive but you no longer need it, you can remove it from the server by using the **Delete Snapshot** option on the Status page. For more information, see [Archive Logs on Status Page \(Snapshot\) on page 619](#).

Server Maintenance

As an administrator, you will want to check the status of the server, analyze and monitor the activity on the server, manage scheduled tasks, or perform certain maintenance activities such as clearing saved data connection passwords. In addition, there are several settings that you may want to specify to customize the user experience for people using the server. You can do some of these tasks from the General page of the Status page and others from the Settings page.

View Server Process Status

You can use the Process Status table on the Server Status page to view the state of Tableau processes on each Tableau server:

| Server Status | |
|---|--------------|
| Process Status | |
| The real-time status of processes running in Tableau Server. | |
| Process | 10.32.139.32 |
| Gateway | |
| Application Server | |
| VizQL Server | |
| Cache Server | |
| Search & Browse | |
| Backgrounder | |
| Data Server | |
| Data Engine | |
| File Store | |
| Repository | |
| Refresh Status | |
| Active Busy Passive Unlicensed Down Status unavailable | |

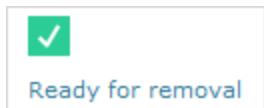
Possible status indicators are listed at the bottom of the table:



When Tableau Server is functioning properly, most processes will show as Active, Busy or Passive (Repository):

- **Active**—The process is functioning as intended. See File Store in [Troubleshoot Server Processes on page 644](#) for details on possible active states.
- **Busy**—The process is completing some task. See File Store and Repository in [Troubleshoot Server Processes on page 644](#) for more information.
- **Passive**—The repository is in passive mode
- **Unlicensed**—The process is unlicensed.
- **Down**—The process is down. The implications of this differ depending on the process.
- **Status unavailable**—Tableau Server is unable to determine the status of the process.

If there is additional information, a message appears below the status icon:



For more information about troubleshooting process status, see [Troubleshoot Server Processes on page 644](#).

Access Status Remotely

As the Tableau administrator, only you can see the Status table, but you can grant remote access to make the machine-readable version of the Status table available to non-admin users and to computers other than the one that's hosting Tableau Server. You might do this as part of a remote monitoring process.

To grant remote access to Tableau Server status:

1. Open a command prompt as an administrator and type the following:

```
cd "C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\10.0\bin"
```

2. Enable remote access by typing the following:

```
tabadmin set wgserver.systeminfo.allow_referrer_ips <ip address>
```

In the above command, <ip address> is the IPv4 address of the computer for which you want to enable remote access to the Tableau Server status XML.

For example:

```
tabadmin set wgserver.systeminfo.allow_referrer_ips  
10.32.139.31
```

If you are enabling remote access for more than one computer, use commas to separate each IP address.

```
tabadmin set wgserver.systeminfo.allow_referrer_ips  
10.32.139.31,10.32.139.35
```

3. Commit the configuration change:

```
tabadmin config
```

4. Restart Tableau Server:

```
tabadmin restart
```

Now, users of computers with the IP addresses that have been added can view Tableau process status by entering the URL `http://<server>/admin/systeminfo.xml` in a browser or from a command line (for example, `curl http://jsmith/admin/systeminfo.xml`).

This functionality can also be used as part of an automated remote monitoring process.

Get Process Status as XML

To get a machine-readable version of the server process status, that is, a version of the status formatted in XML, use the following URL:

```
http://my_tableau_server/admin/systeminfo.xml
```

You must be signed in to Tableau Server to view the machine-readable process status, or have **enabled remote access**.

The server returns a status report similar to the following:

```
<systeminfo xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-  
instance">  
  <machines>  
    <machine name="my_tableau_server">  
      <repository worker="my_tableau_server:8060" status="Active"  
      preferred="false"/>  
      <dataengine worker="my_tableau_server:27042" status-  
      s="Active"/>  
      <applicationserver worker="my_tableau_server:8600"  
      status="Active"/>  
      <apiserver worker="my_tableau_server:8000" status="Active"/>  
      <vizqlserver worker="my_tableau_server:9100" status-  
      s="Active"/>  
      <dataserver worker="my_tableau_server:9700" status="Active"/>
```

```

<backgrounder worker="my_tableau_server:8250" status-
s="Active"/>
    <gateway worker="my_tableau_server:80" status="Active"/>
    <searchandbrowse worker="my_tableau_server:11000" status-
s="Active"/>
    <cacheserver worker="my_tableau_server:6379"
status="Active"/>
    <filestore worker="my_tableau_server:9345" status="Active"
pendingTransfers="0" failedTransfers="0" syncTimestamp="2015-02-
27T20:30:48.564Z"/>
    <clustercontroller worker="my_tableau_server:12012" status-
s="Active"/>
    <coordination worker="my_tableau_server:12000"
status="Active"/>
</machine>
</machines>
<service status="Active"/>
</systeminfo>
```

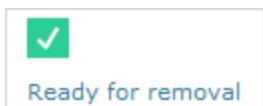
Status values in the XML

- <process> **worker** - The name of the node running the process and the port the process is using.
- **status** - The status of the process on the node. Possible values are: Active, Passive, Unlicensed, Busy, Down, ReadOnly, ActiveSyncing, StatusNotAvailable, StatusNotAvailableSyncing, NotAvailable, DecommissionedReadOnly, DecomisioningReadOnly, and DecommissionFailedReadOnly
- **pendingTransfers** - A count of the workbook or data source extracts the node needs to get to be fully synced. These represent items that were published to this file store node, and items that were published to other file store nodes and need to be copied to this node.
- **failedTransfers** - A count of the workbooks or data sources that did not transfer successfully to this file store node during the last automated job. The automated job normally runs about every 15 to 30 minutes, but may take longer when transferring a large number of extracts or large extracts.

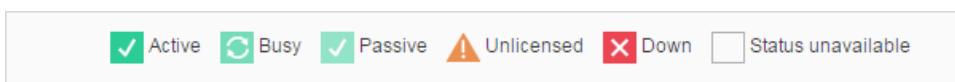
Failed transfers do not necessarily indicate a problem with Tableau Server. The recurring automated job will normally transfer files that failed during the previous sync. Reasons for failed file transfers are listed in the logs.
- **syncTimestamp** - The time in UTC of the last automated job that ran and synchronized files.

Troubleshoot Server Processes

When Tableau Server is functioning properly, processes will show as Active, Busy or Passive (Repository). If there is additional information, a message appears below the status icon:



Possible status indicators are:



Use this table to help troubleshoot issues with your Tableau Server installation.

| Process | Status (Icon) | Message | Implications | Actions |
|--|---------------|-----------------|--|--|
| Cluster Controller (displays only if you have two or more nodes) | | "Node degraded" | <ul style="list-style-type: none">Repository on the node is stopped.Node cannot respond to fail-over elsewhere in the cluster.If Tableau Server is configured for high availability and this is the active repository, fail-over to the second repository occurs.No status available for repository or file store on this | <p>No action is necessary unless the cluster controller is regularly down or is down for an extended period of time. If that occurs, take the following actions, in order, until the problem is resolved:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Check disk space. If disk space is limited, save the log files (use <code>tabadmin ziplogs</code>) in case you need them for Support, then remove unnecessary files (<code>tabadmin cleanup</code>).2. In Windows Task |

| Process | Status (Icon) | Message | Implications | Actions |
|--|------------------|---------|--|--|
| | | | node. | <p>Manager, stop the cluster-controller.exe process tree and let it restart automatically.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Restart Tableau Server. 4. Clean up the coordination service (ZooKeeper) files: Stop the cluster (<code>tabadmin stop</code>), clean up files (<code>tabadmin cleanup --reset-coordination</code>), and then start the cluster (<code>tabadmin start</code>). 5. If Cluster Controller continues to show as down, save the log files (<code>tabadmin zip-logs</code>) and contact Support. |
| File Store File Store status only reflects the state of the file store when the page was loaded. | | none | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No extracts were being synchronized when the page was loaded. (It is possible that the recurring "catch-all" job is running and syn- | None. |

| Process | Status (Icon) | Message | Implications | Actions |
|---------|---------------|-----------------------------|--|---|
| | | | chronizing extracts.) | |
| | | "Synchronizing" | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Extracts were being synchronized across file store nodes when the page was loaded. Initial status following installation (both single-node and multi-node). Should disappear within 15 or 20 minutes. | None. |
| | | "Data Extracts unavailable" | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Single-node installation: existing extracts may be available but publish/refresh will fail. Multi-node installation: extract synchronization will fail for this node. | <p>No action is necessary unless the file store is regularly down or is down for an extended period of time.</p> <p>If that occurs, take the following actions, in order, until the problem is resolved:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check disk space. If disk space is limited, save the log files (<code>tabadmin ziplogs</code>) in case you need them for Support, and then |

| Process | Status (Icon) | Message | Implications | Actions |
|---------|------------------|-------------------|---|---|
| | | | | <p>remove unnecessary files (<code>tabadmin cleanup</code>).</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Stop the filestore.exe process using Windows Task Manager and let it restart automatically. 3. Restart Tableau Server. 4. Clean up the coordination service (ZooKeeper) files: Stop the cluster (<code>tabadmin stop</code>), clean up files (<code>tabadmin cleanup --reset-coordination</code>), and then start the cluster (<code>tabadmin start</code>). 5. If the file store continues to be down, save the log files (<code>tabadmin zip-logs</code>) and contact Support. |
| | | "Decommissioning" | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • File store is in read-only mode. • Any unique files on this node are | Wait until the status message changes to "Ready for removal". |

| Process | Status (Icon) | Message | Implications | Actions |
|---------|------------------|-----------------------|--|---|
| | | | being replicated to other file store nodes. | |
| | ✓ | "Ready for removal" | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> File store is in read-only mode. Ready for user to stop cluster and remove data engine-/file store or remove entire node. | Stop Tableau Server (<code>tabadmin stop</code>) and then run the Configuration utility to remove Data Engine and File Store or the entire node. |
| | ✓ | "Decommission failed" | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> File store is in read-only mode. At least one unique file failed to replicate to another file store node. | <p>Take the following actions in order until the problem is resolved:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Run the <code>tabadmin decommission</code> command again. Check disk space on other file store nodes. Decommissioning will fail if another file store node does not have enough space to store all the extracts. Check the <code>tabadmin.log</code> file on the primary node and workers for errors. Stop Tableau |

| Process | Status (Icon) | Message | Implications | Actions |
|-------------------------|---|--------------|--|--|
| | | | | <p>Server (<code>tabadmin stop</code>) and then try running the <code>tabadmin decommission</code> command again.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Put the file store node back into read/write mode (<code>tabadmin recommission</code>), collect logs, and then contact Support. 6. With Support: copy and merge extracts directory from this file store node to the same directory on another file store node. |
| Repos- itory |  | "Setting up" | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Passive repository is being synchronized with active repository. • Repository is not ready to handle fail-over. • Repository may have gotten more than two minutes behind active repository and is being setup | <p>Wait until the repository status message changes to "Passive".</p> <p>If this message does not appear, or if it is taking a long time:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check disk space and free space if possible. 2. Check cluster controller logs for errors. 3. Restart node. |

| Process | Status (Icon) | Message | Implications | Actions |
|---------|------------------|-----------------|---|--|
| | | | <p>again (this is faster than waiting for a sync).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Failover occurred and this former active repository is rejoining the cluster. | |
| | | "Synchronizing" | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Repository is synchronizing, for example after a failover. | None. |
| | | none | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the installation is configured for high availability, failover of the repository occurred. • Processes are restarting with updated database connection configurations after failover. • If another active repository is not available, Tableau Server is down. | <p>Take these actions in order until the problem is resolved:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Wait several minutes for cluster controller to attempt to restart. 2. Restart Tableau Server (<code>tabadmin restart</code>). 3. Check disk space to make sure there is free space. Collect logs (<code>tabadmin ziplogs</code>) in case you need them for Support, and then cleanup files (<code>tabadmin cleanup</code>). |

| Process | Status (Icon) | Message | Implications | Actions |
|--------------|---------------|---------|---|---|
| | | | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Restart Tableau Server. 5. Stop Tableau Server, collect logs and cleanup coordination service files (<code>tabadmin cleanup --reset-coordination</code>) 6. Start Tableau Server. 7. Collect logs (<code>tabadmin zip-logs</code>) and contact Support. |
| | | none | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Working as intended. • Node is ready if needed for failover. | None. |
| VizQL Server | | none | | |
| | | none | | <p>For information about unlicensed status for a VizQL Server process, see Handle an Unlicensed VizQL Server Process on page 631.</p> |

Archive Logs on Status Page (Snapshot)

You can generate and download a snapshot (archive) of the Tableau Server log files from a web browser, without opening a command prompt. This zipped snapshot contains a copy of up to seven days of log file data from Tableau Server and any worker servers (if you have a

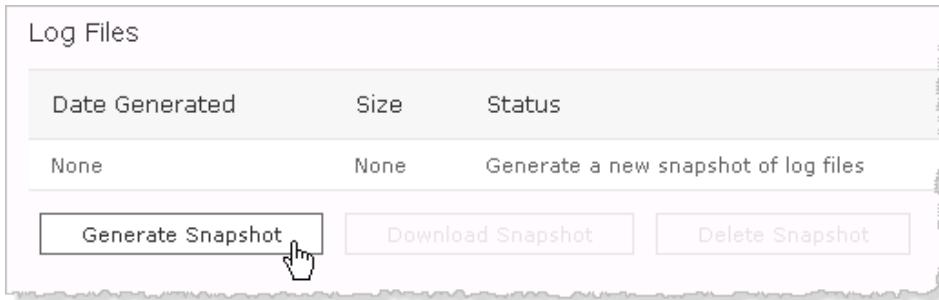
distributed environment). The snapshot process does not change or remove either the Tableau Server log files or the log archives created with tabadmin.

Note To specify the amount of data you want to collect or the name of the zip file you are creating, use tabadmin to create an archive of server logs. For more information, see [Archive Logs on Command Line \(tabadmin\) on page 621](#).

To generate a snapshot of server log files:

1. Open the Status page:
 - Multi-site: Select **Server > Status** .
 - Single-site: Select **Status**.
2. Click **Generate Snapshot** to create a snapshot of the Tableau Server logs. The Generate Snapshot button is available only if there is no existing snapshot.

Note: This option is available whether or not you have created log archives with tabadmin.



3. Select the number of days of logs you want to include. The default is **Last 7 days**, but you might want to select fewer if you want to reduce the size of the zip file. For example, if you just reproduced an issue and are collecting logs related to the issue, you may want to select **Today** to create the smallest zip file necessary.
4. Click **Download Snapshot** to download the log snapshot to your web browser's default download location. This option is available after you create a snapshot.

Google Chrome shows you the download in the bottom of the window:

The screenshot shows a 'Log Files' section with a table:

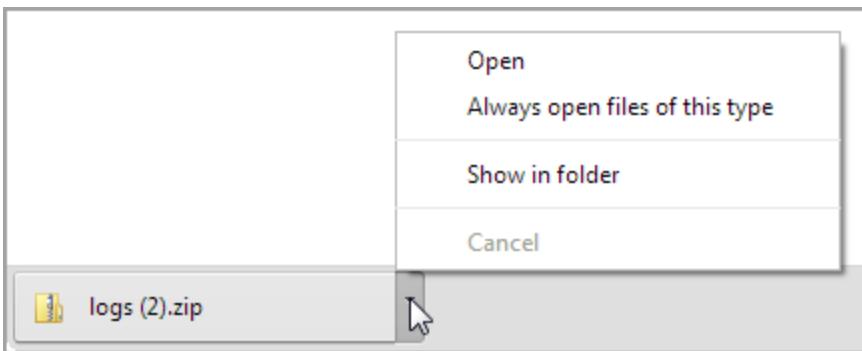
| Date Generated | Size | Status |
|-----------------------|---------|---|
| Dec 22, 2014, 3:07 PM | 49.8 MB | Snapshot ready to download. Contains logs from previous seven days. |

Buttons below the table: Generate Snapshot, Download Snapshot, Delete Snapshot.

Rebuild Search Index
You may need to rebuild the search index if the Search & Browse process is slow.
Rebuild Search Index button.

File list: logs (1).zip

5. Click the arrow and then click **Open** to unzip the snapshot or **Show in folder** to see where it was downloaded:



6. (Optional) Click **Delete Snapshot** to delete a log snapshot. This option is available after you create a snapshot. You need to delete the existing snapshot before you can create a new one.

The screenshot shows the 'Log Files' section with the same table and status message as the first screenshot. The 'Delete Snapshot' button is highlighted with a hand cursor icon.

For example, you might want to delete the snapshot that you created before an event that you want to investigate.

Uploading log archives for Tableau Support

If you are creating the archive to send to Tableau Support, see the [Knowledge Base](#) for information about how to upload large files.

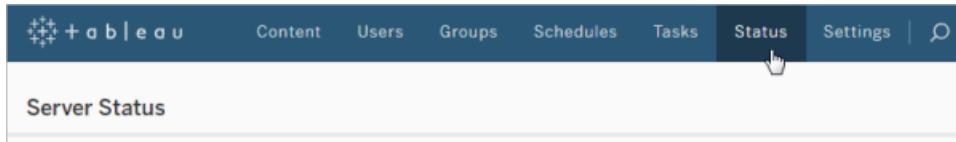
Rebuild the Search Index

If search is returning incomplete or incorrect results, or if the Search & Browse process is down for an extended period of time, you may need to rebuild the search index.

Important: The recommended way to reindex search is to use the `tabadmin reindex` command while Tableau Server is stopped. Reindexing while the server is running can result in content, including sites and projects, temporarily disappearing from server pages.

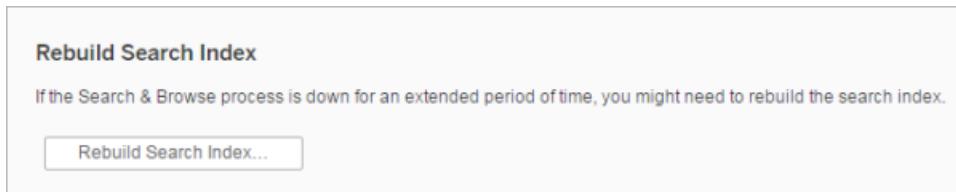
The search index is built or rebuilt at key points during installation or upgrade of Tableau Server, when you restore a backup, and when you add the Search & Browse process to a new or existing node. The index is kept updated by a background task when content changes. If necessary you can force a rebuild of the index using the `tabadmin reindex` command.

1. To rebuild the search index, click **Status**.



In a multi-site environment, select **Server > Status**.

2. At the bottom of the page, click **Rebuild Search Index**.



Note: You might not see all available server content while the index is rebuilding, and larger search indexes can take longer times to finish rebuilding. Reindexing first removes

all content from the index, and then re-adds the content to the index. If you do this while Tableau Server is running, users who are logged into the server will see content disappear, and then slowly start to reappear in server pages. Reindexing while Tableau Server is stopped provides a better user experience.

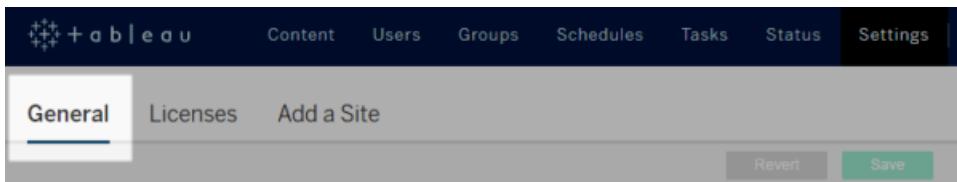
Clear Saved Data Connection Passwords

As the administrator, if you enable the [Allow users to save data source passwords](#) setting, server users can save data source passwords across multiple visits and browsers so they are no prompted for their credentials each time they connect to a data source.

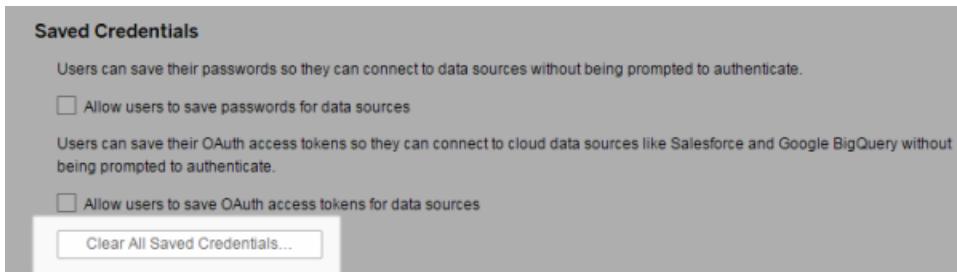
You can reset the data source passwords for all Tableau Server users. Doing this forces them to sign in to the data sources the next time they visit a view that requires database authentication. Server users can also clear their saved data connection passwords on an individual basis using their User Preferences page.

To clear saved data connection passwords for all server users:

1. In a site, click **Settings > General**.



2. Under Saved Credentials, click **Clear All Saved Credentials**.



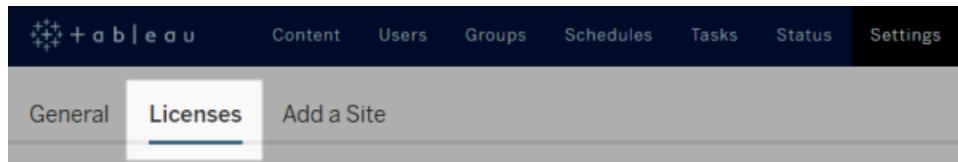
View Server Licenses

Server administrators can view the license and product key information for Tableau Server.

Tableau Server site roles do not correspond to user licenses that you purchase from Tableau (if you are using user-based licensing instead of core-based server licensing). Those licenses allow a certain number of users on the server.

To view server licenses

- In a site, click **Settings > Licenses**.



If you have a user-based Tableau Server license, you can review how these levels have been distributed.

If you have a core-based Tableau Server license, the Licenses page shows how many cores are allowed, how many have been licensed, and how many are in use (and on what server computers).

Also see:

- [Overview of Tableau Server Licenses](#) on page 72
- [Handle an Unlicensed Server](#) on page 630.

Add Capacity to Tableau Server

You may need to add capacity to your Tableau Server installation to allow you to increase the number of users (if you have a user-based license) or the number of cores (if you have a core-based license).

Tableau Software will provide you with a new product key that adds capacity to your existing Tableau Server installation. You need to activate this key and use it together with your existing product key(s) to get the combined capacity you are licensed for.

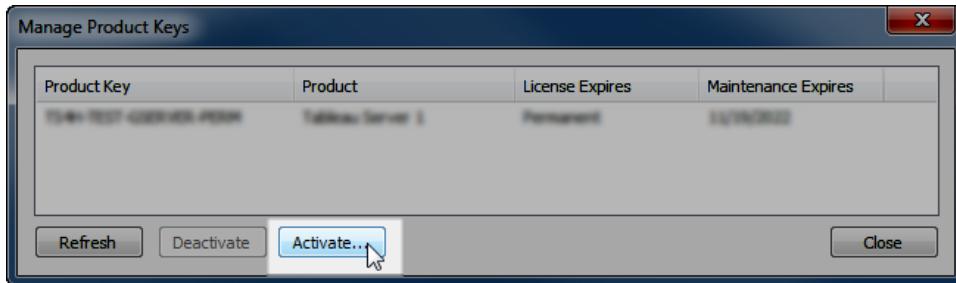
Follow the steps below to add a product key to Tableau Server.

Note: This process requires a restart of Tableau Server.

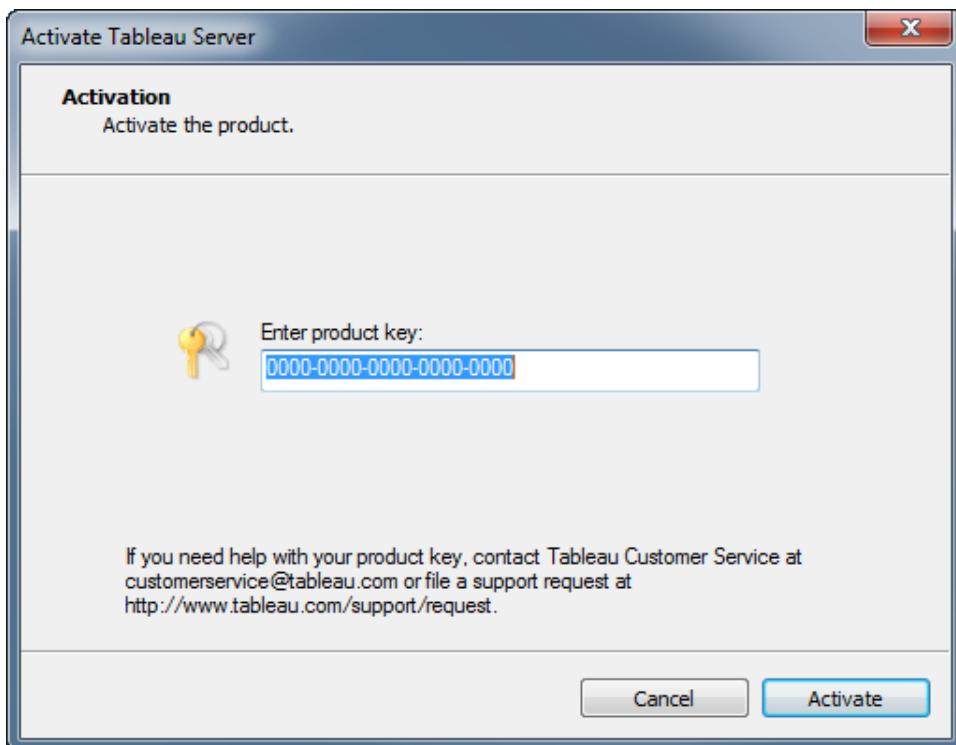
1. Start the Product Key Manager:

In Windows, select **Start > All Programs > Tableau Server <version> > Manage Product Keys**.

2. Click **Activate** in the Manage Product Key dialog box:



3. Enter or paste your new product key and click **Activate**:



4. Restart Tableau Server after registration is complete.

Synchronize All Active Directory Groups on the Server

As a server administrator, you can synchronize all Active Directory groups on a regular schedule or on-demand on the **General** tab of the **Settings** page for the server.

The screenshot shows the 'General' tab selected in the 'Settings' menu. Under 'Language and Locale', the language is set to English and the locale to English (United States). In the 'Active Directory Synchronization' section, there is a note to manage synchronization of all Active Directory groups. It shows the last synchronization was at (Server time) and provides a link to view synchronization activity. A 'Synchronize All Groups...' button is present. Below this, a checkbox is checked for 'Synchronize Active Directory groups on a regular schedule'. The frequency is set to Daily at 12:00 AM.

The **Last synchronized** time indicates the time that synchronization most recently began.

Synchronize Active Directory groups on a schedule

1. **Single-site:** Click **Settings > General**.
Multisite: In the site menu, click **Manage All Sites** and then click **Settings > General**.
2. Scroll down the page to **Active Directory Synchronization**, and then select **Synchronize Active Directory groups on a regular schedule**.

This is a detailed view of the 'Active Directory Synchronization' configuration. It includes a note to manage synchronization of all Active Directory groups, a 'Last synchronized' timestamp, a link to view synchronization activity, and a 'Synchronize All Groups...' button. The 'Synchronize Active Directory groups on a regular schedule' checkbox is checked. The frequency is set to Daily at 12:00 AM.

3. Select the frequency and time of synchronization.

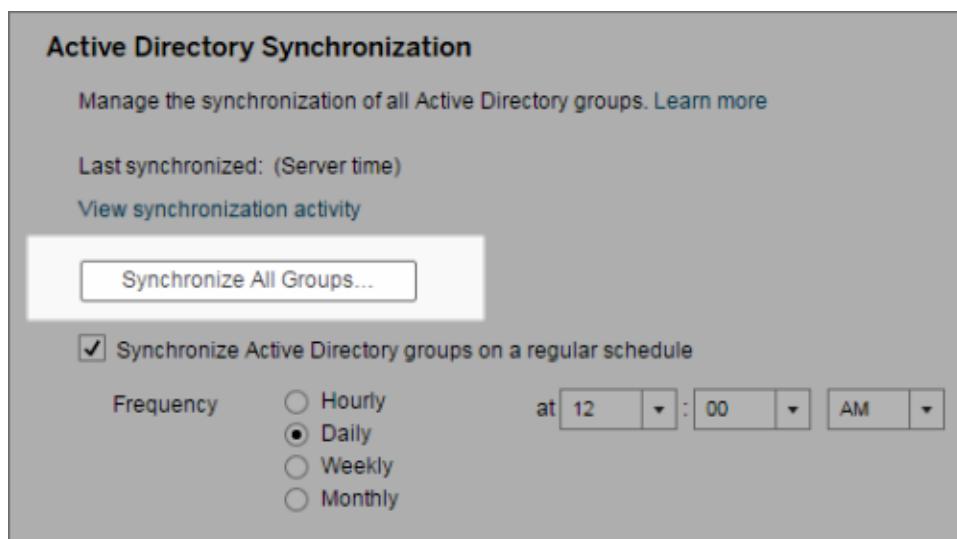
4. Click **Save**.

Synchronize all Active Directory groups on demand

At any time, you can synchronize Active Directory groups with Tableau Server to ensure that new users and changes in Active Directory are reflected in all Active Directory groups on Tableau Server.

1. **Single-site:** Click **Settings > General**.

Multisite: In the site menu, click **Manage All Sites**, and then click **Settings > General**.



2. Under **Active Directory Synchronization**, click **Synchronize All Groups**.

View synchronization activity

You can view the results of synchronization jobs in the **Background Tasks for Non Extracts** administrative view. **Queue Active Directory Groups Sync** is the task that queues and indicates the number of **Sync Active Directory Group** tasks to be run.

1. **Single-site:** Click **Status**.

Multisite: In the site menu, click **Manage All Sites** and then click **Status**.

2. Click the **Background Tasks for Non Extracts** link.

3. Set the **Task** filter to include **Queue Active Directory Groups Sync** and **Sync Active Directory Group**.

You can quickly navigate to this administrative view by clicking the **View synchronization activity** link in the **Settings** page for the server.

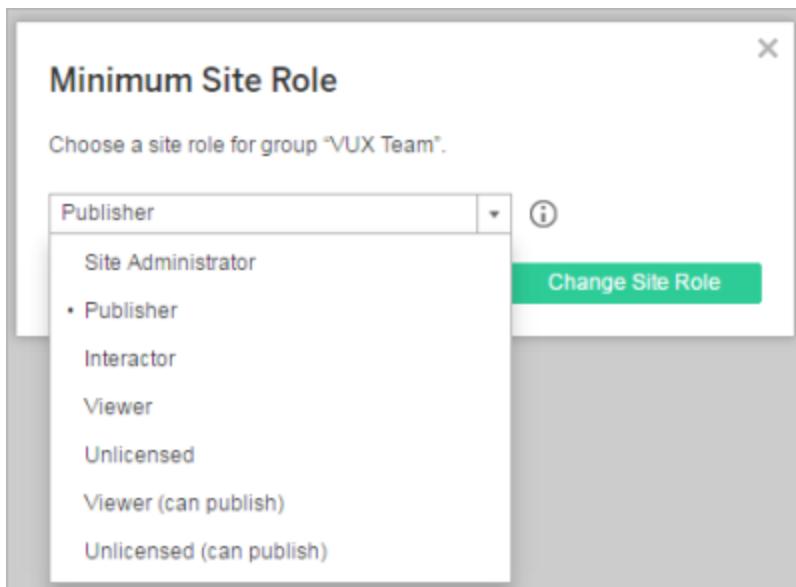
Set the minimum site role for users in an Active Directory group

In the **Groups - Details** page, you can set the minimum site role for group users to be applied during Active Directory synchronization.

This setting does not run synchronization; instead, it sets the minimum site role to applied to the group every time synchronization runs. The result is that when you synchronize Active Directory groups, new users are added to the site with the minimum site role. If a user already exists, the minimum site role is applied if it gives the user more access in a site. If you don't set a minimum site role, new users are added as **Unlicensed** by default.

Note: A user's site role can be promoted but never demoted based on the minimum site role setting. If a user already has the ability to publish, that ability will always be maintained. For more information on minimum site role, see [Site roles and Active Directory import and synchronization on page 223](#).

1. In a site, click **Groups**.
2. On the Groups page, select a group.
Click **Actions > Minimum Site Role**.
3. Select the minimum site role, and then click **Change Site Role**.



What happens when users are removed in the source Active Directory?

Users cannot be automatically removed from the Tableau Server through an Active Directory sync operation. Users that are disabled, deleted, or removed from groups in Active Directory remain on Tableau Server so that administrators can audit and reassign the user's content.

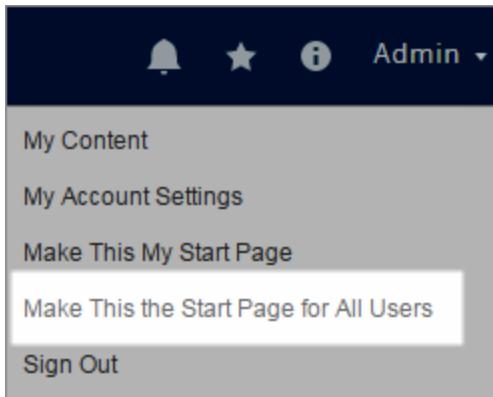
before removing the user's account completely. For more information, see [Sync behavior when removing users from Active Directory](#) on page 685.

Set the Default Start Page for All Users

By default, Tableau Server installs with the Views page as the default start page for all users. As the administrator, you can change this to another page that all users have access to, such as the Workbooks page. Individual users will be able to override your setting (search for "Access Your Profile and Account Settings" in the Tableau Server Help for details).

To set the default start page for all users

1. Navigate to the page you want to be the default page.
2. Click your name on the upper right corner of the page.
3. Select **Make This the Start Page for All Users**.



Disable Automatic Client Authentication

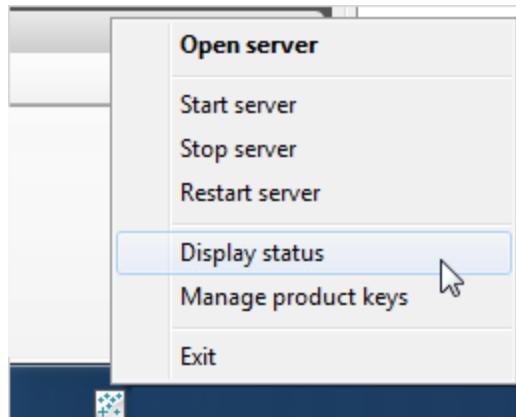
By default, after Tableau Desktop clients first successfully sign in to Tableau Server, they are automatically authenticated in the future. As a Tableau Server administrator, however, you can disable automatic authentication.

To immediately disconnect all clients from Tableau Server and require users to sign in every time they connect:

1. In the site menu, click **Manage All Sites**, and then click **Settings > General**.
2. Under **Connected Clients**, clear the option **Allow clients to automatically connect to Tableau Server**.
3. Click **Save**.

Tableau Server Monitor

Tableau Server Monitor is installed as part of Tableau Server and can be accessed in the Windows system tray.



Using this tool you can start and stop the server, open Tableau Server, and display server status.

[Open the Server](#)

This command launches Tableau Server in your web browser. This is an easy way to access the web application and the associated maintenance tools.

[Start/Stop the Server](#)

You can start and stop the server using these commands. When you stop the server you make it unavailable to all of your users and terminate any sessions that are currently in progress. If someone is publishing a workbook when the server is stopped, the process is abandoned. As a result, only some of the worksheets in the workbook may be published to the server. Because stopping the server can be very disruptive to your users, be sure to warn them prior to this operation or plan maintenance during non-business hours.

[Restart the Server](#)

This command restarts the server. While the server is restarting it will be unavailable to all users. Be sure to warn your users of the outage prior to this operation. You will need to restart the server if you make changes to the Tableau Server configuration.

[Display Status](#)

This command opens a screen tip containing the status of each process. For more detailed status, use the [Maintenance page](#).

[Manage Product Keys](#)

This command opens the product key manager where you can add and remove product keys.

[Exit](#)

This command closes Tableau Server Monitor. It does not stop Tableau Server. You can re-open the application by selecting **All Programs > Tableau Server 10.0 > Tableau Server Monitor** on the Windows Start menu.

Server Settings (General)

The following settings are available on the **General** page in **Server - Settings**.

| Setting | Description |
|---|---|
| Embedded Credentials - Allow publishers to embed data source credentials in a workbook | Allows publishers to attach passwords to published workbooks that will automatically authenticate web users to connect to data sources. The passwords are attached to workbooks and are only accessible on server. That is, when the workbook is opened in Tableau Desktop, users will still need to enter a user name and password to connect to the data source. When this setting is turned off, all existing embedded passwords are saved but are not used for authentication. If you turn the setting back on, users don't have to re-embed the passwords. |
| Embedded Credentials - Allow publishers to schedule data extract refreshes | Allows publishers to assign workbooks to schedules. This option is only available if Allow publishers to embed data source credentials in a workbook is enabled. When this setting is enabled, publishers will see scheduling options in the Publish dialog box. |
| Saved Credentials - Allow users to save data source passwords | Allows users to save data source passwords across multiple visits and browsers. By default users can choose to "Remember my password until I sign out," which lets them save their password during a single browser session. When the Saved Passwords setting is selected a user can instead choose Remember my password , which saves the password across multiple visits and browsers so users will be automatically authenticated regardless of the computer they are using. You, as an administrator, can clear all saved passwords at any time. In addition, users can clear their own saved passwords. |

| | |
|---|---|
| Saved Credentials - Allow users to save data source access tokens | Allows users to store access tokens with their user preferences. Access tokens are provided by cloud data sources that support OAuth connections, and they are used instead of user names and passwords to grant access to the data. For more information, see OAuth Connections on page 493 . |
| Connected Devices - Allow devices to automatically connect to Tableau Server | Controls whether mobile users must sign in and provide their credentials every time they connect to Tableau Server, or if users can connect with their devices to Tableau Server without providing credentials after they authenticate their device successfully the first time. For more information, see Disable Automatic Client Authentication on page 607 . |
| Guest Access - Enable Guest account | Allows users to view and interact with embedded views without having to sign in to a Tableau Server account. Permission can be assigned to the Guest User account to control the interactivity allowed for each view. This option is only available if you have a core-based server license. This option can be used with Enable automatic logon , an option you can select during Setup . |
| Default Start Page | Takes you to the server's current default start page for all users. For more information on how to change the default start page, see Set the Default Start Page for All Users on page 607 . Individual users will be able to override this setting (search for "Access Your Profile and Account Settings" in the Tableau Server Help for details). |
| Language and Locale | Controls the language used for the server user interface and the locale used for views. Individual users can override this setting on their Account Settings page. Also, web browser settings are evaluated first to determine which language and locale should be used. For more information, see Language and Locale on page 93 . |
| Active Directory Synchronization - Synchronize Active Directory groups on a regular schedule | Controls the synchronization of all Active Directory groups in Tableau Server based on a schedule |

| | |
|----------------------------------|--|
| | that you specify after you select the option Synchronize Active Directory groups on a regular schedule . For more information, see Synchronize All Active Directory Groups on the Server on page 603. |
| Reset to Default Settings | Any server settings that have been changed since setup are returned to their original state. |

Troubleshooting

Use the following topics to troubleshoot issues you may be having with Tableau Server. For tips on troubleshooting trusted authentication, see [Troubleshoot Trusted Authentication](#) on page 471:

Work with Log Files

Tableau Server creates log files as a normal part of its activities. You may need to use the server log files when you are troubleshooting issues with Tableau Server or if Tableau Support requests logs to help you resolve an issue.

You can create a zipped log file archive (snapshot) from the command line on the server, or using the Generate Snapshot option on the Maintenance page. The zipped archive contains copies of the logs you can copy or download using a web browser, and send to Tableau Support. Once you have a copy of the archive, you can delete the archive from your server. For more information on creating, downloading and deleting log file archives, see [Archive Logs on Status Page \(Snapshot\)](#) on page 619.

This collection of topics provides information about how to create log file archives, the contents of specific log files, and details about when and how you might want to look at a log.

Investigating Tableau Server Issues

The range and complexity of possible issues with Tableau Server means that there is no simple process you can use to investigate all problems, but a general approach would include these steps:

1. **Clean up** existing log files to reduce their size. For more information, see [Remove Unneeded Files](#) on page 584.
2. **Set the appropriate logging level**. This is something that Tableau Support will instruct you on. For more information, see [Change Logging Levels](#) on page 629.
3. **Reproduce the issue** you are troubleshooting so the logs capture the events related to the problem.
4. **Create an archive** of the logs. For more information see [Archive Log Files](#) on page 616.

Important: Use this archive when looking at the log files. You should not edit, move or delete any files directly on the server.

5. **Review the server configuration file** (`\config\tabsvc.yml`) to get a basic understanding of the server environment.

6. **Review the admin log** (`\logs\tabadmin.log`) to understand any maintenance that has been done on the server.

Search for `run as: <script>` to find entries specific to tabadmin activity.

7. **Review the Apache logs** (`\httpd\access.####_##_##_##_##.log` and `\httpd\error.log`) for requests that may be related to the issue you are investigating.

The Apache logs will contain a fair amount of "noise" that does not apply to issues you are experiencing.

- If you find a request that seems to be related to your issue, search `\vizqlserver` for entries that include the unique request ID from the Apache logs.
- Look for the response code and message associated with the request ID.
- Search for the name of the workbook, view, dashboard, or data source that is related to your issue. Make sure to look for a relevant timestamp.
- If you find a request that seems to be related to your issue, look at the response code associated with the request. (200s are good, 500s indicate problems.)
- Locate the unique request ID associated with the request you've identified (the unique request ID is a 24 character alphanumeric string at the very end of the request).

8. **Review the log archive** further to search for other messages and possible errors.

- Use the request ID from the Apache logs to search the `\vizqlserver` folder of the log archive for files containing related log entries. Look for indications of a problem (for example, error messages or long-running queries).

9. Contact support

If you are not able to solve the issue yourself, or if requested by Tableau Support, send the zipped archive to Tableau.

See the following topics for more information:

Tableau Server Processes

There are Tableau Server processes whose default configuration you can change to achieve different results. The topics [Performance Tuning Examples on page 567](#) and [High Availability on page 141](#) describe some of the approaches you can take. High-level status for each process is displayed on the server's Status page and more detailed information related to

some of the processes—such as the background process—is in the [Administrative Views on page 529](#) topic.

Note: Certain processes listed below cannot be configured: cluster controller and coordination service are installed on every node as part of the base install. They are required on every server node and do not count against a core-based license. File store is installed when you install data engine and cannot be installed separately. Every instance of a data engine process will always have one instance of the file store process present as well.

For information on log files generated by these processes, see [Server Log File Locations on page 622](#).

| Process | File Name | Purpose | Multi-Threaded? | Performance Characteristics |
|--------------------|------------------|---|-----------------|--|
| Application Server | vizportal.exe | Handles the web application, REST API calls, supports browsing and searching | Yes | Only consumes noticeable resources during infrequent operations, like publishing a workbook with an extract, or generating a static image for a view. Its load can be created by browser-based interaction and by tabcmd. |
| Background | backgrounder.exe | Executes server tasks, including extract refreshes, subscriptions, 'Run Now' tasks, and tasks initiated from tabcmd | No | A single-threaded process where multiple processes can be run on any or all machines in the cluster to expand capacity. The backgrounder normally doesn't consume much process memory, but it can consume CPU, I/O, or network resources based on the nature of the workload presented to it. For example, performing large extract refreshes can use network bandwidth to retrieve data. CPU resources can be consumed by data retrieval or complex tabcmd tasks. |
| Cache Server | redis-server.exe | Query cache | No | A query cache distributed and shared |

| Process | File Name | Purpose | Multi-Threaded? | Performance Characteristics |
|---------------------|-----------------------|---|------------------------|---|
| | | | | across the server cluster. This in-memory cache speeds user experience across many scenarios. VizQL server, backgrounder, and data server (and API server and application server to a lesser extent) make cache requests to the cache server on behalf of users or jobs. The cache is single-threaded, so if you need better performance you should run additional instances of cache server. |
| Cluster Controller | clustercontroller.exe | Responsible for monitoring various components, detecting failures, and executing failover when needed | n/a | Included in the base install on every node. |
| Coordinator Service | zookeeper.exe | In distributed installations, responsible for ensuring there is a quorum for making decisions during failover | n/a | Always installed on the primary node. For server installations with three to five nodes, also installed on the first two worker nodes. For server installations of more than five nodes, also installed on the first four worker nodes. |

| Process | File Name | Purpose | Multi-Threaded? | Performance Characteristics |
|-------------|-----------------|--|-----------------|---|
| Data Engine | tdeserver64.exe | Stores data extracts and answers queries | Yes | The data engine's workload is generated by requests from the VizQL server, application server, API server, data server, and backgrounder server processes. The data engine services requests from most of the other server processes as well. It is the component that loads extracts into memory and performs queries against them. Memory consumption is primarily based on the size of the data extracts being loaded. The data engine is multi-threaded to handle multiple requests at a time. Under high load it can consume CPU, I/O, and network resources, all of which can be a performance bottleneck under load. At high load, a single instance of the data engine can consume all CPU resources to process requests. |
| Data Server | dataserver.exe | Manages connections to Tableau Server data sources | Yes | Because it's a proxy, it's normally only bound by network, but it can be bound by CPU with enough simultaneous user sessions. Its load is generated by browser- and Tableau Desktop-based interaction and extract refresh jobs for Tableau Server data sources. |
| File Store | filestore.exe | Automatically replicates extracts across data engine nodes | n/a | Installed with data engine (cannot be installed separately). A file store process will always be present if there are one or more data engine processes installed. |
| Repository | postgres.exe | Tableau Server database, stores | n/a | Normally consumes few resources. It can become a bottleneck in rare cases for very large deployments (thousands of users) while performing operations |

| Process | File Name | Purpose | Multi-Threaded? | Performance Characteristics |
|-----------------|------------------|--|-----------------|--|
| | | workbook and user metadata | | such as viewing all workbooks by user or changing permissions. For more information, see Tableau Server Repository on page 85. |
| Search & Browse | searchserver.exe | Handles fast search, filter, retrieval , and display of content metadata on the server | Yes | The process is memory bound first, and I/O bound second. The amount of memory used scales with the amount of content (number of sites/projects/workbooks/datasources/views/users) on the server. |
| VizQL Server | vizqlserver.exe | Loads and renders views, computes and executes queries | Yes | Consumes noticeable resources during view loading and interactive use from a web browser. Can be CPU bound, I/O bound, or network bound. Process load can only be created by browser-based interaction. Can run out of process memory. |

Archive Log Files

You can create archives (snapshots) of log files in two different ways: from the Status page using a browser, or from a command prompt using `tabadmin` on Tableau Server. Creating a log file archive gives you a zipped snapshot of logs that you can use for troubleshooting or to send to Tableau Support for help with an issue.

Quick Start: Generate a Snapshot of Server Logs

Server administrators can quickly generate and download a zipped snapshot of Tableau Server logs from the Server Status page. The snapshot contains a copy of up to seven days of log information and does not affect the actual logs on the server. You can create the snapshot from any browser, and there's no need to stop the server first.

1 Navigate to the Snapshot Feature

On the **Server > Status** page, scroll to the bottom of the page:

The screenshot shows the 'Server Status' page with various server components listed and their status (Active, Passive, Unlicensed, Busy, Down) indicated by icons. Below this, there's an 'Analysis' sidebar with links like Views, Server Activity, User Activity, etc. The main area features a 'Log Files' section with a table and three buttons: 'Generate Snapshot', 'Download Snapshot', and 'Delete Snapshot'. A red box highlights the 'Log Files' table, and a red arrow points from the 'Analysis' sidebar towards it, indicating where to click to generate a snapshot.

| Date Generated | Size | Status |
|----------------|------|--------------------------------------|
| None | None | Generate a new snapshot of log files |

Log Files

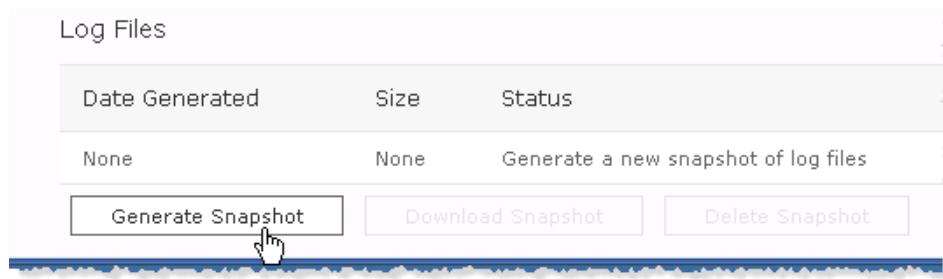
| Date Generated | Size | Status |
|----------------|------|--------------------------------------|
| None | None | Generate a new snapshot of log files |

Log Files

| Date Generated | Size | Status |
|----------------|------|--------------------------------------|
| None | None | Generate a new snapshot of log files |

2 Generate a Snapshot

Click **Generate Snapshot**. If you're running a distributed installation of Tableau Server this will collect logs from all servers in the cluster.

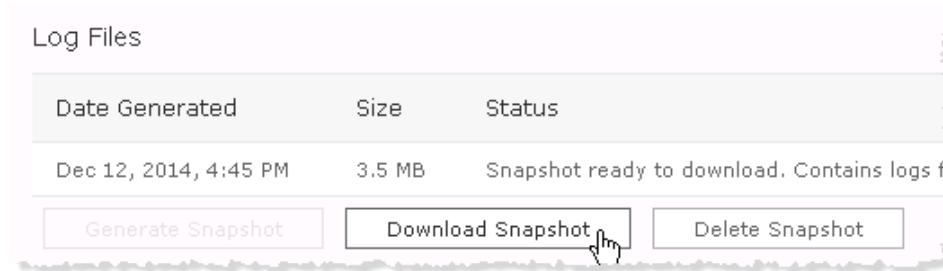


You do not have to stop the server before generating a snapshot.

The **Generate Snapshot** button is available only if no snapshot exists. If an earlier snapshot exists, you need to delete it before generating a new snapshot. Download the existing snapshot first, if you think it contains information you might need.

3 Download a Snapshot

Click **Download Snapshot** to copy the zipped log files to your local computer:



The **Download Snapshot** button is available after the snapshot is generated. The downloaded snapshot is saved to the default download location for your web browser.

4 Delete a Snapshot

Click **Delete Snapshot** to remove an existing snapshot from Tableau Server:

| Log Files | | |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|
| Date Generated | Size | Status |
| Dec 12, 2014, 4:45 PM | 3.5 MB | Snapshot ready to download. Contains logs |
| Generate Snapshot | Download Snapshot | Delete Snapshot |

Deleting the snapshot does not delete Tableau Server log files. You are just deleting the snapshot created from those files.

[Archive Logs on Status Page \(Snapshot\)](#)

You can generate and download a snapshot (archive) of the Tableau Server log files from a web browser, without opening a command prompt. This zipped snapshot contains a copy of up to seven days of log file data from Tableau Server and any worker servers (if you have a distributed environment). The snapshot process does not change or remove either the Tableau Server log files or the log archives created with tabadmin.

Note To specify the amount of data you want to collect or the name of the zip file you are creating, use tabadmin to create an archive of server logs. For more information, see [Archive Logs on Command Line \(tabadmin\)](#) on page 621.

To generate a snapshot of server log files:

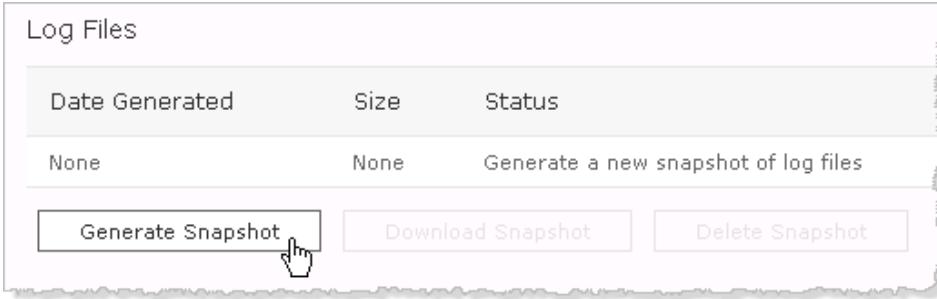
1. Open the Status page:
 - Multi-site: Select **Server > Status**.
 - Single-site: Select **Status**.
2. Click **Generate Snapshot** to create a snapshot of the Tableau Server logs. The Generate Snapshot button is available only if there is no existing snapshot.

Note: This option is available whether or not you have created log archives with tabadmin.

Log Files

| Date Generated | Size | Status |
|----------------|------|--------------------------------------|
| None | None | Generate a new snapshot of log files |

Generate Snapshot  **Download Snapshot** **Delete Snapshot**



3. Select the number of days of logs you want to include. The default is **Last 7 days**, but you might want to select fewer if you want to reduce the size of the zip file. For example, if you just reproduced an issue and are collecting logs related to the issue, you may want to select **Today** to create the smallest zip file necessary.
4. Click **Download Snapshot** to download the log snapshot to your web browser's default download location. This option is available after you create a snapshot.

Google Chrome shows you the download in the bottom of the window:

Log Files

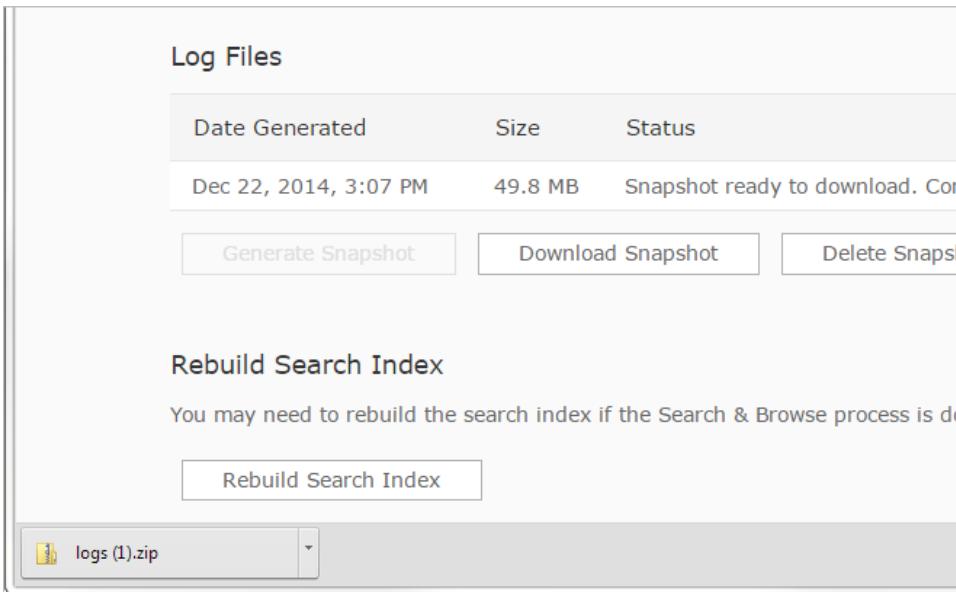
| Date Generated | Size | Status |
|-----------------------|---------|---|
| Dec 22, 2014, 3:07 PM | 49.8 MB | Snapshot ready to download. Click here to download. |

Rebuild Search Index

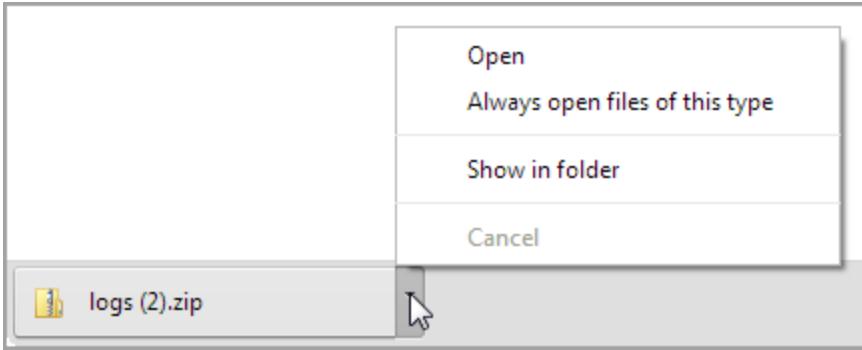
You may need to rebuild the search index if the Search & Browse process is slow or not working correctly.

Rebuild Search Index

 logs (1).zip



5. Click the arrow and then click **Open** to unzip the snapshot or **Show in folder** to see where it was downloaded:



6. (Optional) Click **Delete Snapshot** to delete a log snapshot. This option is available after you create a snapshot. You need to delete the existing snapshot before you can create a new one.

For example, you might want to delete the snapshot that you created before an event that you want to investigate.

Uploading log archives for Tableau Support

If you are creating the archive to send to Tableau Support, see the [Knowledge Base](#) for information about how to upload large files.

Archive Logs on Command Line (tabadmin)

If you have command line access on the primary Tableau Server computer, you can archive Tableau Server log files using the `tabadmin ziplogs` command.

This command creates a zip file containing all of the log files and is useful when you're working with Tableau Support. If you are running a [distributed installation](#) of Tableau Server, perform this step from the primary server. Any worker logs will be included in the zip file.

You may also want to create a log file archive before you run the `tabadmin cleanup` command, because that command removes logs. The `ziplogs` command does not remove the log files, rather it creates an archive by copying them into a zip file. For more information about cleaning up Tableau Server files, see [Remove Unneeded Files](#) on page 584.

Note: The `tabadmin ziplogs` command may generate messages like "zip error: Nothing to do!" These are generally related to specific steps in the zip process and do not mean the log file archive is empty or the entire archive process failed.

To create a log file archive:

1. Open a command prompt as administrator and navigate to the Tableau Server bin directory. For example:

```
cd "C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\10.0\bin"
```

2. Create the zip file by typing `tabadmin ziplogs -l -n <filename>` where `<filename>` is the name of the zipped file you want to create. Choose a unique name with no spaces. Tableau will not overwrite an existing file.

For example:

```
tabadmin ziplogs -l -n my_logs
```

If you don't specify a file name, the file is named `logs.zip`.

You can also use `-d mm/dd/yyyy` to only include logs generated since a certain date.

For example:

```
tabadmin ziplogs -l -n -d 12/14/2015
```

The above command creates a zipped file named `logs.zip` that includes logs dated December 14, 2015 up to the present; earlier logs are excluded. The `-n` option captures information about the server environment, including which ports are in use. To see a list of all the `ziplogs` options, type `tabadmin ziplogs -h`.

You can find the zipped log file archive in the Tableau Server bin directory.

Uploading log archives for Tableau Support

If you are creating the archive to send to Tableau Support, see the [Knowledge Base](#) for information about how to upload large files.

Server Log File Locations

By default, Tableau Server log file archives are gathered in a zip file called `logs.zip` (you can specify a different name if you create the archive using `tabadmin`). You can copy the archive from the server to a local computer and open it there, or send it to Tableau Support. When you unzip the archive, a series of folders are created with related log files. This table explains the possible contents of each folder, along with the original location the files came from on the Tableau Server, the process that created the log files, and details about the files.

The Tableau Server log directory is `C:\ProgramData\Tableau\Tableau Server\data\tabsvc\logs` if you installed Tableau Server on drive C, unless otherwise noted in the table below.

Log Archive File Locations

| Files/folders in logs.zip | Details | Files | Generated by | Location on Tableau Server |
|---------------------------|---|--|------------------------------|----------------------------|
| build-version.txt | The build version of Tableau Server. | | | |
| tabsvc.yml | | | | \config |
| assetkey-encryption | Logs related to repository encryption. | assetkeyencryption.log | tabadmin assetkeys | \logss\assetkeyencryption |
| backgrounder | Logs related to subscriptions and scheduled activities like extract refreshes, "Run Now" tasks, and tabcmd tasks. | backgrounder-.log spawn.#####.log tomcat-#.#####-##-##.log | backgrounder.exe | \logs\backgrounder |
| cacheserver | Logs related to the Cache Server process. | | redis-server.exe | \cacheserver |
| cluster-controller | Logs related to the Cluster Controller process. | clustercontroller.log clustercontroller.log-#####-##-## | cluster-controller.exe | \clustercontroller |
| config | Configuration files. | connections.yml workgroup.yml | Tableau Server Configuration | \config |

| | | | | |
|--|---|---|----------------------------------|---------------------|
| | This is a good place to start gathering information when troubleshooting. Confirm that the configuration settings are what you expect. | | | |
|  data-collector | | | | \logs\datacollector |
|  dataengine | There will be a tdeserver log file for each day with information about data extracts and queries, and responses to VizQL server requests. | tdeserver #####_##_##_##_##.log | tdeserver.exe tdeserver64.exe | \logs\dataengine |
|  dataserver | Information about connections to Tableau Server data sources. | dataserver-#.log | dataserver.exe | \logs\dataserver |
|  httpd | Apache logs. Look here for authentication. | access.#####-##-##.##-##-##.log error.log startup.log | Apache daemon | \logs\httpd |

| | | | | |
|--|--|---|--|-----------------|
| | n entries. Each request in the Apache log will have a request ID associated with it. This request ID is used throughout the server logs and you can use it to associate log entries with a request. | | | |
| licensing  | | | | \logs\licensing |
| logs  | This is the location of the logs of most interest and usefulness. Look here after reviewing the configuration files. tabadmin.log is never overwritten or truncated so it contains all the details. | tabadmin.log tabconfig.log tablicsrv.log tabsrvlic.log | | \logs |

| | | | | |
|--|---|---------------------------------|--------------|-----------------------|
| | <p>notify-tabadmin.log contains errors from tabadmin.log (the errors are also included in tabadmin.log).</p> <p>tablicsrv.log and tabsrvlic.log are related to licensing.</p> | | | |
|  pgsql | PostgreSQL database logs, including files related to launching server processes. | | tabspawn | \logs\pgsql |
|  repository | | | postgres.exe | \logs\repository |
|  service | | notify-tabsvc.log tabsvc.log | | \logs\service |
|  solr | Related to search indexing. | | | \logs\solr |
|  svcmonitor | | | | \logs\svcmonitor |
|  tabadmin-service | Related to log archives created using the | | | \logs\tabadminservice |

| | | | | |
|---|---|--|-----------------|-------------------|
| | Generate a Snapshot of Server Log Files option. | | | |
|  | tabadmwrk Server Worker Manager process that is used for auto-discovery of worker servers in a distributed environment. | | tabadmwrk.exe | \logs\tabadmwrk |
|  | vizportal | | | \logs\vizportal |
|  | vizqlserver Related to showing and interacting with views. When running multiple instances of VizQL Server, the instances are distinguished by port number. notify-production logs contain exceptional events. | vizql-0.log.#####-##-## spawn.#####.log | vizqlserver.exe | \logs\vizqlserver |

| | | | | |
|--|---|---|---------------|-------------------|
|  vizqlserver-\\logs | Most files are in JSON format. tabprotosrv.txt is created when you open data or connect to data. | backgrounder_#####_####_##_##.txt dataserver_#####_####_##_##_##.txt tabadmin_#####_##_##_##_##.txt tabprotosrv.txt vizqlserver_#####_####_##_##_##.txt tdserver_ vizqlserver_#####_####_##_##_##.txt | | \vizqlserver\logs |
|  zookeeper | Information related to the Tableau Server Coordination Service. | spawn.#####.log zookeeper-#.log zookeeper-#.log.#####_##_## | zookeeper.exe | \logs\zookeeper |

Tableau Server log files can be found in the following folders on the server:

Tableau Service Logs

The following log files track activities related to the web application, database, and index:

C:\ProgramData\Tableau\Tableau Server\data\tabsvc

VizQL Logs

These log files track activities related to displaying views, such as querying the database and generating images:

C:\ProgramData\Tableau\Tableau Server\data\tabsvc\vizqlserver\Logs

Temporary Files

Any file that starts with exe_ in the folder below is a Tableau Server file and can be deleted.

C:\ProgramData\Tableau\Tableau Server\temp

Change Logging Levels

By default, Tableau Server logs events at the **Info** level. You can change this if you need to gather more information (if you are working with Tableau Support, for example). As a best practice you should not increase logging levels except when troubleshooting an issue.

Logging Levels

The following logging levels are listed in order of increasing amount of information logged:

- off
- fatal
- error
- warn
- info (the default)
- debug
- trace

Note: Increasing the log level to debug or trace increases the amount of information being logged and can have a significant impact to performance. You should only set a logging level to debug when investigating a specific issue. Reproduce the issue and then reset the logging level back to info.

Change Logging Levels

Set logging levels for Tableau Server using one of several **tabadmin set** commands. The command you use depends on which component of Tableau Server you want to change the logging level for.

| Command | Location of affected logs (path begins with \ProgramData\Tableau\Tableau Server\data\tabsvc) |
|-----------------------|---|
| server.log.level | \vizqlserver\Logs*.txt |
| vizportal.log.level | \vizportal*.log |
| vizqlserver.log.level | \vizqlserver*.log |

For more information, see [tabadmin set options](#) on page 726.

You need to stop Tableau Server before changing the logging levels, and restart it afterward. If you are running a [distributed installation](#) of Tableau Server, set logging levels from the primary server.

To change the logging level:

1. Open a command prompt as administrator and navigate to the Tableau Server bin directory.

If Tableau Server is installed on the C drive:

```
C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\10.0\bin
```

or

```
C:\Program Files (x86)\Tableau\Tableau Server\10.0\bin
```

2. Stop Tableau Server by typing:

```
tabadmin stop
```

3. Set the logging level to by typing `tabadmin set [command] [option]` where [command] is `server.log.level` or `vizqlserver.log.level` and [option] is a valid logging level.

Examples:

- `tabadmin set server.log.level debug`
- `tabadmin set vizqlserver.log.level warn`
- `tabadmin set vizportal.log.level debug`

4. Restart Tableau Server by typing:

```
tabadmin restart
```

Reset Logging Levels

After you gather the information related to the issue you are investigating, reset the logging levels so there is no lingering performance impact.

Reset the logging level back to its default (info) using the appropriate command with a `-d` option.

Examples:

- `tabadmin set server.log.level -d`
- `tabadmin set vizportal.log.level -d`
- `tabadmin set vizqlserver.log.level -d`

Handle an Unlicensed Server

Tableau offers two licensing models: user-based and core-based. User-based licensing requires each active user account to be covered by a license. User-based licenses have a

defined capacity, or number of users that it allows. Each user is assigned a unique user name on the server and is required to identify himself when connecting to the server.

Core-based licensing has no constraints on the number of user accounts in the system, but it does restrict the maximum number of processor cores that Tableau Server can use. You can install Tableau Server on one or more machines to create a cluster, with the restriction that the total number of cores in all the machines does not exceed the number of cores you have licensed and that all of the cores on a particular machine are covered by the license.

Unlicensed User-Based Server

The most common reason for a server that has user-based licensing to be unlicensed is an expired product key or an expired maintenance contract. You can see your products keys and add new ones by selecting **Start > All Programs > Tableau Server > Manage Product Keys**.

Unlicensed Core-Based Server

A core-based server can become unlicensed for a variety of reasons. A common problem is that the primary or a worker node has more cores than the license allows. When the server is unlicensed you may not be able to start or administer the server. You can, however, manage your licenses using the [tabadmin command line tool](#). Follow the steps below to see a list of your licenses and number of cores by machine.

1. Open a command prompt and type the following: cd C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\10.0\bin
2. Type the following: tabadmin licenses.

Handle an Unlicensed VizQL Server Process

There are several status indicators on the Tableau Server Status page that help you understand the state of Tableau Server processes. An orange-color status box, "Unlicensed", indicates that one of the VizQL server processes is unable to retrieve the Tableau Server license information.

| Process Status | | |
|--|-------------------------|------------------------|
| The real-time status of processes running in Tableau Server. | | |
| Process | Primary 10.32.139.21 | Worker 10.32.139.22 |
| Gateway | ✓ | ✓ |
| Application Server | ✓ | ✓ |
| API Server | ✓ | ✓ |
| VizQL Server | ✓✓ | ⚠ |
| Cache Server | ✓✓ | ✓✓ |
| Search & Browse | ✓ | ✓ |
| Backgrounder | ✓ | ✓ |
| Data Server | ✓✓ | ✓✓ |
| Data Engine | ✓ | ✗ |
| File Store | ✓ | ✓ |
| Repository | ✓ | ✓ |

 ✓ Active
 ⟳ Busy
 ✓ Passive
 ⚠ Unlicensed
 ✗ Down
 □ Status unavailable

There may be several reasons why the process is unable to access this information. For example, there may be network issues preventing a VizQL process, which is running on a worker machine, from communicating with the primary machine. Or, the process may be getting sent more requests than it can accept at that time and can't handle the licensing request. As a result, some of your users may be able to access views while others cannot.

To resolve the problem, [stop](#), then [start](#) Tableau Server.

Cookie Restriction Error

When a user signs in to Tableau Server, a session cookie is stored in their local browser. The stored cookie is how Tableau Server maintains that the signed in user has been authenticated and can access the server. Because the cookie is set with the same domain or sub-domain as the browser's address bar, it is considered a first-party cookie. If a user's browser is configured to block first-party cookies, they will be unable to sign in to Tableau Server.

When a user signs in to Tableau Server via an embedded view, or in an environment where trusted authentication has been configured, the same thing happens: a cookie is stored. In this case, however, the browser treats the cookie as a third-party cookie. This is because the cookie is set with a domain that's different from the one shown in the browser's address bar. If a user's web browser is set to block third-party cookies, authentication to Tableau Server will fail. To prevent this from occurring, web browsers must be configured to allow third-party cookies.

Troubleshoot Data Sources

For users to work with Tableau Server data sources, up to three things need to be in place:

- **Permissions for the data source:** Anyone connecting to a data source must have the **Connect** and **View** permissions for it. This also applies to users accessing views that connect to data sources. Anyone publishing and modifying data sources must be licensed to Publish and also have the **Write/Save As** and **Download/Web Save As** permissions. See [Manage Permissions on page 266](#) and [Set Permissions for a Data Source on page 283](#) for more information.

Multidimensional (cube) data sources have to be downloaded and used in Tableau Desktop, so they require **Download/Web Save As** permission. For more information about cubes in Tableau, see [Cube Data Sources on page 325](#).

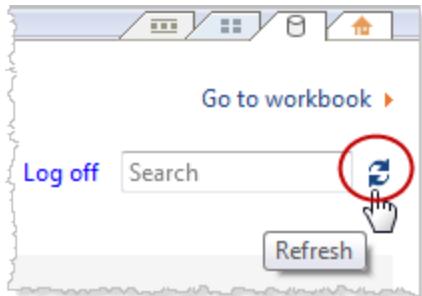
- **Ability to authenticate to the database:** There are several ways you can connect to data in Tableau and control who has access to what. Basically, whichever entity is connecting to the database must be able to authenticate. The entity could be Tableau Server performing an extract refresh. It could be a Tableau Desktop user connecting to a data source that then connects to a live database. It could also be a Tableau Server user who's accessing a view that connects to a live database. Refer to [Data Security on page 390](#) to learn more about your options.
- **Database drivers:** If the person who created and published the data source in Tableau Desktop needed to install additional database drivers, you may need to install them on Tableau Server as well. If you are running a distributed installation of Tableau Server where, for example, the data server process is running on a worker server, any required database drivers must be installed there as well as on the primary server. Other processes require drivers as well. See [Database Drivers on page 134](#) for more information.

Data Source Error Messages

Here are some errors that workbook authors and other users may encounter as they work with data sources and views:

Permission to access this Tableau Server data source denied: Connecting to a data source requires the Connect permission. See [Manage Permissions on page 266](#) and [Set Permissions for a Data Source on page 283](#) for more information.

Data source not found: Someone working with a view may see this error if a data source is removed from Tableau Server or if their Connect to Data page needs to be updated. To update the Connect to Data page in Tableau Desktop, click the Refresh icon:



Unable to connect to this Tableau Server data source: This error may appear if the connection information for the data source has changed—for example, as a result of the database server name changing. Look at the Data Connection information for the data source and confirm that it has the correct settings.

Unable to list Tableau Server data sources: This error may occur if a user is trying to access Tableau Server data sources and there are connectivity issues between Tableau Server and Tableau Desktop.

Can't connect with a cube data source: To use a published multidimensional (cube) data source, you must download the data source and use it in Tableau Desktop. Verify that you have the **Download/Web Save As** permission for the data source. For more information about cubes in Tableau, see [Cube Data Sources on page 325](#).

Troubleshoot Subscriptions

"The view snapshot in this email could not be properly rendered."

If you receive a subscription with this error message, there could be several reasons:

- **Missing credentials:** Some views are published with embedded credentials. You may receive the above error if the embedded credentials are now out-of-date, or if the view was republished without the embedded credentials.
- **Database temporarily down:** If the view has a live database connection and the database was temporarily down when the subscription was being generated, you might receive the above error.
- **Background process timeout:** By default, the background process that handles subscriptions times out after 30 minutes. In the majority of cases, this is plenty of time. However, if the background process is handling an extraordinarily large and complex dashboard, that may not be enough time. You can check the [Background Tasks for Non Extracts on page 537](#) admin view to see if that's the case. To increase the timeout threshold, use the tabadmin option `subscriptions.timeout`.

Can't subscribe

If you can see a view on Tableau Server and it has a subscription icon ( in the upper right corner), you can subscribe to it.

Two things need to be in place for you to subscribe to a view: Tableau Server needs to be correctly configured (described in [Manage Subscriptions on page 357](#)) and the view you're subscribing to must either have embedded credentials for its data source or not rely on credentials at all. Examples of the latter include a workbook that connects to an extract that isn't being refreshed, or a workbook whose data is in a file that was included with the workbook at publish time. Embedding credentials is a step that happens in Tableau Desktop (see the [Tableau Desktop help](#) for details).

No subscription icon

It's possible to see a view on Tableau Server but be unable to subscribe to it. This happens for views with live database connections, where you're prompted for your database credentials when you first click the view. A subscription includes a view (or workbook), data, and a schedule. To deliver the data piece, Tableau Server either needs embedded database credentials or data that doesn't require credentials. Where live database connections are concerned, Tableau Server doesn't have the credentials, only the individual users do. This is why you can only subscribe to views that either don't require credentials or have them embedded.

You may also be able to see a view but be unable to subscribe to it (no subscription icon) if Tableau Server is configured for trusted authentication. See [Subscription Requirements](#) for more information.

Receiving invalid or "broken" subscriptions

If you configured subscriptions on test or development instances of Tableau Server in addition to your in-production instance, disable subscriptions on your non-production instances. Keeping subscriptions enabled on all instances can result in your users receiving subscriptions that appear to be valid, but which don't work, or receiving subscriptions even though they've unsubscribed from the view or workbook.

Subscriptions not arriving ("Error sending email. Can't send command to SMTP host.")

You may see the above error in Windows Event Viewer if subscriptions appear to be sent (according to the [Background Tasks for Extracts on page 535](#) admin view), yet subscriptions aren't arriving, and your SMTP server is using encrypted (SSL) sessions. Subscriptions are only supported for unencrypted SMTP connections. The solution is to use an unencrypted SMTP server.

Custom scripts not working after upgrade to 8.1

To support better session management, starting with version 8.1, a hash tag (#) was added to the end of view URLs. If you had custom subscriptions scripting that generated views as PDFs or PNGs you may need to update your scripts to allow for the hash tag.

For example, prior to version 8.1, view URLs use this syntax:

`http://tableauserver/views/SuperStore/sheet1`. To generate a view as a PNG, `.png` could be added to the end of the URL. For example,
`http://tableauserver/views/SuperStore/sheet1.png`.

In versions 8.1, 8.2, or 8.3, view URLs use this syntax:

`http://tableauserver/views/SuperStore/sheet1#1`. To generate a PNG, add `.png` before the hash tag. For example:
`http://tableauserver/views/SuperStore/sheet1.png#1`

Custom scripts not working after upgrade to 9.0

In version 9.0, the session ID at the end of server URLs is indicated by an "iid" parameter, `:iid=<n>`. For example,
`http://localhost/#/views/Sales2015/SalesMarginsByAreaCode?:iid=1`. This parameter replaces the hash tag "#<n>" used for the session ID in 8.x versions of Tableau Server.

If you use custom subscriptions scripts that generate views as PDFs or PNGs, you may need to update your scripts by removing the hash tag and number (`#<n>`), and inserting the `?iid=` session ID parameter before the number.

Starting in version 9.0, view URLs use this syntax:

`http://tableauserver/views/SuperStore/sheet1?:iid=2`.

To generate a PNG in version 9.0 and later, add `.png` before the session ID:

`http://tableauserver/views/SuperStore/sheet1.png?:iid=2`

Troubleshoot SAML

Use the following topics to troubleshoot SAML issues.

SAML and Enable Automatic Logon

If you are using SAML and if Tableau Server is also configured to use Active Directory, do not also select **Enable automatic logon**. **Enable automatic logon** and SAML cannot both be used on the same server installation.

HTTP Status 500 error when configuring SAML

Under some circumstances you might get an HTTP status 500 error and see the following error after enabling SAML and navigating to the Tableau Server URL in a browser:

`org.opensaml.saml2.metadata.provider.MetadataProviderException:`

```
User specified binding is not supported  
by the Identity Provider using profile  
urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:profiles:SSO:browser
```

To help resolve this error, make sure of the following:

- The IdP URL for the SSO profile specified in the SAML tab is correct.
- The IdP URL for the SSO profile provided while creating the service provider in the IdP is correct.
- The IdP is configured to use SP-initiated authentication. (IdP-initiated authentication is not supported.)>
- The IdP is configured to use HTTP-POST requests. (Redirect and SOAP are not supported.)

If any of these settings were not correct, make appropriate updates and then perform the SAML configuration steps again, starting with generating and exporting the XML metadata document from Tableau Server.

If these settings are correct, but you still see the error, examine the metadata XML that is produced by Tableau Server and by the IdP, as described in [SAML Requirements on page 446](#).

Signing In from the Command Line

SAML is not used for authentication when you sign in to Tableau Server using the command linetools [tabcmd](#) on page 747 or the [Tableau Data Extract command line utility](#) (provided with Tableau Desktop), even if Tableau Server is configured to use SAML. These tools require the authentication configured when Tableau Server was originally installed (either local authentication or AD).

Login Failed

Login can fail with the following message:

```
Login failure: Identity Provider authentication successful for  
user <username from IdP>. Failed to find the user in Tableau  
Server.
```

This error typically means that there is a mismatch between the usernames stored in Tableau Server and provided by the IdP. To fix this, make sure that they match. For example, if Jane Smith's username is stored in the IdP as `jsmith` it must be stored in Tableau Server as `jsmith`.

SAML Error Log

SAML authentication takes place outside Tableau Server, so troubleshooting authentication issues can be difficult. However, login attempts are logged by Tableau Server. You can create a

snapshot of log files and use them to troubleshoot problems. For more information, see [Archive Log Files](#) on page 616.

Note: To log SAML-related events, `vizportal.log.level` must be set to debug. For more information, see [Change Logging Levels](#) on page 629.

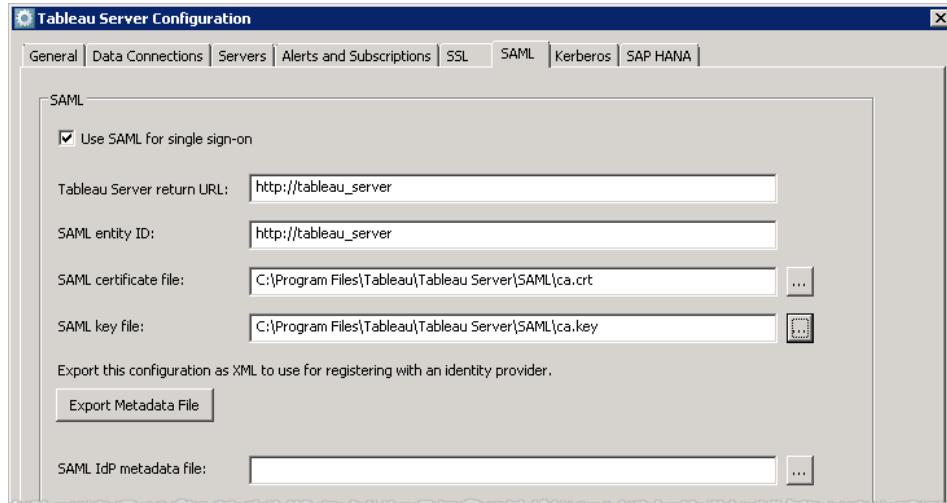
Check for SAML errors in the following files in the unzipped log file snapshot:

`\vizportal\vizportal-<n>.log`

In Tableau Server 9.0 and later, the application process (`vizportal.exe`) handles authentication, so SAML responses are logged by that process.

Trailing Slash

On the SAML tab, confirm that the **Tableau Server return URL** does not end with a trailing slash (correct: `http://tableau_server`; incorrect: `http://tableau_server/`):



Confirm Connectivity

Confirm that the Tableau Server you are configuring has either a routeable IP address or a NAT at the firewall that allows two-way traffic directly to the server.

You can test your connectivity by running telnet on Tableau Server and attempting to connect with the SAML IdP. For example: `C:\telnet 12.360.325.10 80`

The above test should connect you to the HTTP port (80) on the IdP and you should receive an HTTP header.

Troubleshooting Mutual SSL Authentication

This topic describes possible mutual (two-way) SSL authentication issues and their causes, the messages that users might see, and possible mitigation for the issues.

- The client is missing a certificate
- The client doesn't support mutual SSL authentication
- Client certificates are not published to Active Directory
- Users unexpectedly see a sign-in dialog box that displays an error message
- The user name in the UPN or CN fields is missing or invalid
- The user is signed in using unexpected user name (LDAP mapping)
- The user is signed in as incorrect user (UPN or CN mapping)

For more information about mutual SSL authentication and LDAP, UPN, and CN user mapping, see the following topics:

- [Quick Start: Mutual \(Two-Way\) SSL Authentication](#) on page 402
- [Mapping a Client Certificate to a User During Mutual Authentication](#) on page 410

We couldn't find a valid client certificate. Contact your Tableau Server administrator.

The client is missing a certificate.

If the client has no client certificate, the user sees this message during authentication:

We couldn't find a valid client certificate. Contact your Tableau Server administrator.

To resolve the issue, the user should contact the system administrator to generate a certificate for the client computer.

Invalid user name or password

The client doesn't support mutual SSL authentication.

Versions of Tableau Desktop older than version 9.1 do not support mutual SSL authentication. If an older version of Tableau Desktop is used to connect to Tableau Server that is configured for mutual SSL authentication, the following can occur:

- If Tableau Server is configured to use fallback authentication, the client displays a sign-in dialog box and the user can enter a user name and password.
- If the server is not configured to use fallback authentication, the user sees the following

message and cannot connect to the server:

Invalid user name or password

For more information about fallback authentication, see [Quick Start: Mutual \(Two-Way\) SSL Authentication](#) on page 402.

We couldn't find your user name in the client certificate. Contact your Tableau Server administrator or sign in using your Tableau Server account.

Client certificates are not published to Active Directory.

If Tableau Server is configured to use Active Directory for authentication, and if user mapping is set to LDAP, Tableau Server sends the client certificate to Active Directory for authentication. However, if client certificates have not been published to Active Directory, authentication fails and the user sees the following message:

We couldn't find your user name in the client certificate.
Contact your Tableau Server administrator or sign in using your Tableau Server account.

To resolve this issue, the system administrator should make sure that client certificates are published to Active Directory. Alternatively, the server should be configured to use a different user mapping (UPN or CN), and the system administrator should be sure that client certificates contain user names in the UPN or CN fields.

Users unexpectedly see a sign-in dialog box that displays an error message

If Tableau Server is configured to use mutual SSL authentication and certificates are available for use with users' computers, a user should not see a sign-in dialog box, because Tableau Server uses the certificate to authenticate the user. However, if the server does not recognize the user name in the certificate, the user sees a sign-in dialog box with an error message that indicates why the certificate was not used. This can occur when all of the following conditions are true:

- Fallback authentication is enabled.
- If the server is using UPN or CN mapping, the user name in the certificate's UPN or CN field is not recognized. If the server is using LDAP mapping, the certificate is not mapped to the user in Active Directory.

To resolve this issue, the system administrator should do the following, depending on how user mapping is configured on Tableau Server:

- LDAP mapping: Make sure that the certificate is linked to the user, that the certificate is available for use with the user's computer, and that the user is configured as a Tableau Server user.
- UPN or CN mapping: Make sure that the certificate is available for the user's computer,

that the user name is in the certificate's UPN or CN field, and that the user name matches the user name on Tableau Server (including domain).

We couldn't find your user name in the client certificate. Contact your Tableau Server administrator.

Certificate does not contain a valid Tableau Server user name.

The user name in the UPN or CN fields is missing or invalid

When Tableau Server is configured to use UPN or CN mapping, the server reads the user's name from the UPN or CN field of the certificate and then looks up the user name in Active Directory or in the local repository on Tableau Server. (The specific field that the server reads depends on which mapping—UPN or CN—the server is configured to use.) If the field that is supposed to contain the user name has nothing in it, the user sees the following message:

We couldn't find your user name in the client certificate.
Contact your Tableau Server administrator.

If a client certificate contains a user name but Active Directory and Tableau Server don't recognize the user name, the user sees the following message:

Certificate does not contain a valid Tableau Server user name.

This can occur when all of the following conditions are true:

- Tableau Server is configured to use UPN or CN mapping.
- Fallback authentication is not enabled.
- The client certificate has no user name in the UPN or CN field, or the user name in the UPN or CN field does not match a user name in Active Directory or on Tableau Server.

To resolve this issue, the system administrator should make sure that the user's certificate has the correct user name in the UPN or CN fields of the certificate.

The user is signed in using an unexpected user name (LDAP mapping)

When the server is configured to use Active Directory authentication and LDAP mapping, the certificate is linked to a user in Active Directory. If the certificate contains a user name in the UPN or CN field, that user name is ignored.

If the intention is that the user should be signed in with the user name in the UPN or CN fields, the server should be configured to use UPN or CN mapping.

The user is signed in as the incorrect user (UPN or CN mapping)

Under some circumstances, the user name in a UPN or CN field in the client certificate can be ambiguous. The result is that a user is signed in to the incorrect identity.

For more information about the conditions under which this issue can occur, see [Ambiguous user names in multi-domain organizations](#) in the topic [Mapping a Client Certificate to a User During Mutual Authentication](#) on page 410.

Handle Extract Refresh Alerts

When Tableau Server cannot complete a scheduled refresh, an alert appears to indicate that the refresh has failed. If a scheduled refresh fails five consecutive times, Tableau Server suspends the refresh. When a refresh is suspended, Tableau Server does not try to run it again until someone takes an action that attempts to correct the cause of the failure.

Note: The number of consecutive failures for a refresh is set to five by default, but can be changed by a Tableau Server administrator, using the `tabadmin set backgrounder.failure_threshold_for_run_prevention` command. For more information, see [tabadmin set options](#) on page 726.



You will see the Alerts menu only if an extract refresh failed and you are:

- A system or site administrator
- The author of the workbook or data source that couldn't be refreshed
- The author of a workbook that connects to a data source that couldn't be refreshed

When you open the Alerts menu you can see more information about the refresh failure(s):

A screenshot of an alert dialog box. At the top, there's a dark blue header with the same navigation icons as the main bar. Below the header, the title of the alert is displayed: "Local Variety-US is out of date". The alert lists several details:

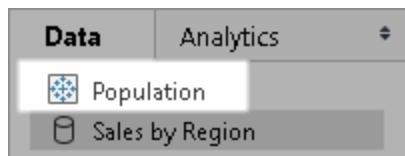
- Data Source: Embedded
- Failure: Failed 5 consecutive times: Unknown Failure
- Refresh Failed: Jul 30, 2016, 11:01 PM
- Last Refresh: Never
- Resolution Details: If the information on the Data Connection page is up-to-date, try republishing the workbook or data source.

At the bottom of the alert, there are two buttons: "Try Again" (in green) and "Connection Details" (in orange). A note at the very bottom states: "Jobs that fail 5 consecutive times will be suspended". A cursor is shown pointing at the bell icon in the header.

When a **Data source** is listed as **Embedded** it means that the data source definition (which includes things like the data source credentials or the database name) is embedded, or resides, within the workbook itself, originally created in Tableau Desktop.

When a data source name or workbook name is listed as the **Data source** (for example, **Data source: sales_data**), it means that the data source is a **Tableau Server data source**. The data source definition resides on Tableau Server.

In the Data pane on Tableau Desktop, you can determine whether the data source is on Tableau Server or is local. If the data source is on the server, a Tableau icon is displayed next to the data source name instead of a database icon :



Resolving Extract Refresh Problems

To resolve refresh issues, you can take any of these actions, based on the cause indicated in the alert:

- **Errors related to access token validation or user credentials**

You can resolve some extract refresh problems by clicking the **Connection Details** in the alert. Select the check box next to the problematic data source, click **Actions > Edit Connection**, and then enter the missing information. Click **Save** when you're done. After you update the connection information, Tableau Server restarts the refresh schedule.

If you originally embedded the credentials or other data connection information when you published the workbook or data source from Tableau Desktop, you can also republish the workbook or data source. As part of the publishing process, you can choose to set a new refresh schedule. If you don't choose a new schedule, Tableau Server restarts the existing schedule.

- **Errors that indicate the database was unreachable**

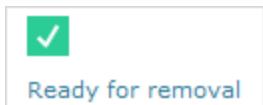
Confirm that the database is online and that you can sign in to access the data. You can use the **Try again** link in the alert to restart the refresh schedule.

If the problem cannot be corrected by editing the data connection, you will need to resolve it in Tableau Desktop and republish the workbook.

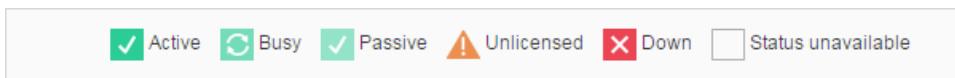
Tip: Administrators can edit data connections at any time on the **Data Connections** page, accessible from each site by clicking the **Content** tab and Data Connections

Troubleshoot Server Processes

When Tableau Server is functioning properly, processes will show as Active, Busy or Passive (Repository). If there is additional information, a message appears below the status icon:



Possible status indicators are:



Use this table to help troubleshoot issues with your Tableau Server installation.

| Process | Status (Icon) | Message | Implications | Actions |
|--|---------------|-----------------|--|---|
| Cluster Controller (displays only if you have two or more nodes) | | "Node degraded" | <ul style="list-style-type: none">Repository on the node is stopped.Node cannot respond to fail-over elsewhere in the cluster.If Tableau Server is configured for high availability and this is the active repository, fail-over to the second repository occurs.No status available for repository or file store on this node. | <p>No action is necessary unless the cluster controller is regularly down or is down for an extended period of time.</p> <p>If that occurs, take the following actions, in order, until the problem is resolved:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Check disk space. If disk space is limited, save the log files (use <code>tabadmin ziplogs</code>) in case you need them for Support, then remove unnecessary files (<code>tabadmin cleanup</code>).2. In Windows Task Manager, stop the |

| Process | Status (Icon) | Message | Implications | Actions |
|--|---|---------|---|--|
| | | | | <p>cluster-controller.exe process tree and let it restart automatically.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Restart Tableau Server. 4. Clean up the coordination service (ZooKeeper) files: Stop the cluster (<code>tabadmin stop</code>), clean up files (<code>tabadmin cleanup --reset-coordination</code>), and then start the cluster (<code>tabadmin start</code>). 5. If Cluster Controller continues to show as down, save the log files (<code>tabadmin zip-logs</code>) and contact Support. |
| File Store File Store status only reflects the state of the file store when the page was loaded. |  | none | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No extracts were being synchronized when the page was loaded. (It is possible that the recurring "catch-all" job is running and synchronizing | None. |

| Process | Status (Icon) | Message | Implications | Actions |
|---------|------------------|-----------------------------|--|---|
| | | | extracts.) | |
| | | "Synchronizing" | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Extracts were being synchronized across file store nodes when the page was loaded. Initial status following installation (both single-node and multi-node). Should disappear within 15 or 20 minutes. | None. |
| | | "Data Extracts unavailable" | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Single-node installation: existing extracts may be available but publish/refresh will fail. Multi-node installation: extract synchronization will fail for this node. | <p>No action is necessary unless the file store is regularly down or is down for an extended period of time.</p> <p>If that occurs, take the following actions, in order, until the problem is resolved:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check disk space. If disk space is limited, save the log files (<code>tabadmin ziplogs</code>) in case you need them for Support, and then remove unne- |

| Process | Status (Icon) | Message | Implications | Actions |
|---------|------------------|-------------------|--|---|
| | | | | <p>cessary files (<code>tabadmin cleanup</code>).</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Stop the filestore.exe process using Windows Task Manager and let it restart automatically. 3. Restart Tableau Server. 4. Clean up the coordination service (ZooKeeper) files: Stop the cluster (<code>tabadmin stop</code>), clean up files (<code>tabadmin cleanup -reset-coordination</code>), and then start the cluster (<code>tabadmin start</code>). 5. If the file store continues to be down, save the log files (<code>tabadmin zip-logs</code>) and contact Support. |
| | | "Decommissioning" | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • File store is in read-only mode. • Any unique files on this node are being rep- | Wait until the status message changes to "Ready for removal". |

| Process | Status (Icon) | Message | Implications | Actions |
|---------|------------------|-----------------------|---|---|
| | | | located to other file store nodes. | |
| | | "Ready for removal" | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> File store is in read-only mode. Ready for user to stop cluster and remove data engine/file store or remove entire node. | Stop Tableau Server (<code>tabadmin stop</code>) and then run the Configuration utility to remove Data Engine and File Store or the entire node. |
| | | "Decommission failed" | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> File store is in read-only mode. At least one unique file failed to replicate to another file store node. | <p>Take the following actions in order until the problem is resolved:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Run the <code>tabadmin decommission</code> command again. Check disk space on other file store nodes. Decommissioning will fail if another file store node does not have enough space to store all the extracts. Check the <code>tabadmin.log</code> file on the primary node and workers for errors. Stop Tableau Server (<code>tabad-</code> |

| Process | Status (Icon) | Message | Implications | Actions |
|------------|------------------|--------------|---|--|
| | | | | <p><code>min stop</code>) and then try running the <code>tabadmin decommission</code> command again.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Put the file store node back into read/write mode (<code>tabadmin recommission</code>), collect logs, and then contact Support. 6. With Support: copy and merge <code>extracts</code> directory from this file store node to the same directory on another file store node. |
| Repository | | "Setting up" | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Passive repository is being synchronized with active repository. • Repository is not ready to handle fail-over. • Repository may have gotten more than two minutes behind active repository and is being setup again (this is | <p>Wait until the repository status message changes to "Passive".</p> <p>If this message does not appear, or if it is taking a long time:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check disk space and free space if possible. 2. Check cluster controller logs for errors. 3. Restart node. |

| Process | Status (Icon) | Message | Implications | Actions |
|---------|------------------|-----------------|---|--|
| | | | <p>faster than waiting for a sync).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Failover occurred and this former active repository is rejoining the cluster. | |
| | | "Synchronizing" | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Repository is synchronizing, for example after a failover. | None. |
| | | none | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the installation is configured for high availability, failover of the repository occurred. • Processes are restarting with updated database connection configurations after failover. • If another active repository is not available, Tableau Server is down. | <p>Take these actions in order until the problem is resolved:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Wait several minutes for cluster controller to attempt to restart. 2. Restart Tableau Server (<code>tabadmin restart</code>). 3. Check disk space to make sure there is free space. Collect logs (<code>tabadmin ziplogs</code>) in case you need them for Support, and then cleanup files (<code>tabadmin cleanup</code>). 4. Restart Tableau |

| Process | Status (Icon) | Message | Implications | Actions |
|--------------|------------------|---------|---|---|
| | | | | <p>Server.</p> <p>5. Stop Tableau Server, collect logs and cleanup coordination service files (<code>tabadmin cleanup --reset-coordination</code>)</p> <p>6. Start Tableau Server.</p> <p>7. Collect logs (<code>tabadmin zip-logs</code>) and contact Support.</p> |
| | | none | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Working as intended. Node is ready if needed for failover. | None. |
| VizQL Server | | none | | |
| | | none | | <p>For information about unlicensed status for a VizQL Server process, see Handle an Unlicensed VizQL Server Process on page 631.</p> |

Troubleshoot Inconsistent Process Status

Disclaimer: This topic includes information about a third-party product. Inclusion of this information is not an endorsement of the product, but is provided as a convenience for our customers. Please note that while we make every effort to keep references to third-party content accurate and up to date, the information we provide here might change without notice as the third-party product changes.

Follow the suggestions to resolve issues with Tableau Server process status. For additional troubleshooting steps based on process status viewed on the Status page, see [Troubleshoot Server Processes](#) on page 644.

Issue

When Tableau Server is configured with multiple networks cards, the Status page may report inconsistent or inaccurate process status. These potential inconsistencies and inaccuracies can result in other functionality such as alerting or notifications unreliability.

Environment

- Tableau Server 9.0 and higher
- Tableau Server computers with multiple network cards (NICs)

Resolution

To address this problem, you can disable the second NIC, or use the following procedure to assign metrics to each NIC on the computer.

Note: Updating DNS or using local routing in the etc\hosts file to refer to the preferred IP address will not resolve this issue.

Assign metrics for each network interface

A metric is a way to indicate the “cost” of using a network interface. The higher the metric, the more expensive it is to use. By default in Windows, Automatic Metric is enabled, but you can manually assign metrics to each network interface to indicate which network interface is preferred. The lower a metric value the more preferred the interface is.

To manually configure metrics for a network interface:

1. In Control Panel, click **Network and Internet**.
2. Click **Network and Sharing Center**.
3. Click **Change adapter settings**.
4. Right-click on a network interface and click **Properties**.
5. Select **Internet Protocol Version 4(TCP/IPv4)** and click **Properties**.
6. On the General tab, click **Advanced**.
7. On the IP Settings tab, clear **Automatic metric** and enter the metric that you want in the **Interface metric** box.

The metric indicates the cost of using the interface, so give your preferred interface a lower value than the other interface(s) on the computer.

Repeat the process for any other interfaces, giving them metrics based on their preference. The interface that Tableau Server uses should be the preferred interface and have the lowest value metric. For example, give the preferred network interface a metric of 5 and the secondary interface a value of 10.

Disclaimer: Although we make every effort to ensure links to external websites are accurate, up to date, and relevant, Tableau cannot take responsibility for the accuracy or freshness of pages maintained by external providers. Contact the external site for answers to questions regarding its content.

For more information about Windows and using the metric feature for IP routes, see the following Microsoft documentation:

- <https://support.microsoft.com/en-us/kb/299540>
- <https://technet.microsoft.com/en-us/library/cc771274.aspx>

Troubleshoot Tableau Server Install and Upgrade

Follow the suggestions in this topic to resolve common issues with Tableau Server. For additional troubleshooting steps based on process status viewed on the Status page, see [Troubleshoot Server Processes on page 644](#).

General Troubleshooting Steps

Many Tableau Server issues can be addressed with some basic steps:

1. Make sure there is enough disk space on each computer running Tableau Server. Limited disk space can cause a failure to install, a failure to upgrade, or problems running Tableau Server.
2. Restart Tableau Server. Issues related to indexing and processes not fully started can be resolved by restarting Tableau Server in a controlled way. To restart Tableau Server, use the `tabadmin restart` command. This will stop all the processes associated with Tableau Server and then restart them.
3. Clean up files associated with the Coordination Service (ZooKeeper). To clean up Coordination Service files, use the `tabadmin cleanup --reset-coordination` command.

Starting Tableau Server

Tableau Server cannot determine if it fully started

In some instances Tableau Server may report that it could not determine if all components started properly on startup. A message displays: "Unable to determine if all components of the service started properly."

If you see this message after starting, verify that Tableau Server is running as expected by using a `tabadmin status -v` command.

If the status shows as running ("Status: RUNNING"), then the server successfully started and you can ignore the message. If the status is DEGRADED or STOPPED, see "Tableau Server doesn't start" in the next section.

Tableau Server doesn't start

If Tableau Server does not start or is running in a degraded state, run the `tabadmin restart` command from a command prompt. This will shut down any processes that are running, and restart Tableau Server.

Installing Tableau Server

Install fails due to hardware requirements

Starting with version 9.0, Tableau Server cannot install if the computer you are installing on does not meet the minimum hardware requirements. The requirements apply to both primary server computers and worker computers. For details on minimum hardware requirements, see [Minimum Hardware Requirements and Recommendations for Tableau Server](#) on page 106.

[Install or upgrade generates an error when PostgreSQL ODBC driver does not install correctly](#)

In certain circumstances (when a system reboot is pending, or another program is being installed or updated, the Tableau Server PostgreSQL ODBC driver does not install correctly. When this happens, this message displays:

```
PostgreSQL ODBC driver (64-bit) version 09.03.0400 did not  
install properly.
```

Note: The version may be different, depending on what version of Tableau Server you are installing.

If this occurs, follow these steps to correct the issue:

1. Check to see if the driver shows as installed in Control Panel.
2. If the driver is not installed, download it from the [Tableau Drivers page](#) and install it.
3. If the driver is installed, uninstall it from Control Panel, restart the computer, download the driver, and install it again.

Upgrading Tableau Server

Extract migration is slow

Tableau Server 9.0 introduced a more reliable storage mechanism for data extracts called the File Store. Upgrading from a previous version requires migration of the extracts. This can take a long time (up to several hours) if you have a large number of extracts or extracts that have a lot of data. During migration a message displays:

```
Migrating extracts to File Store  
This process may take up to several hours.
```

If the migration progress appears to be stalled or stuck, you can verify that migration is continuing by watching the `tabadmin.log`. An entry is written to this log for each extract that is migrated. You can periodically copy the log and open your copy in a text editor like Notepad to verify that entries are being written to it.

Upgrading fails due to lack of disk space

If there is not enough disk space for the Tableau Server Setup program to run and do the upgrade, the installation will fail. The amount of disk space required will depend on the size of your repository database and the number and size of your extracts. As a part of upgrading to version 9.0, the Setup program migrates extracts to the new File Store and this takes space.

To free up disk space:

1. Zip and save logs using the `tabadmin ziplogs` command.

After you create the `ziplogs` file, save it to a safe location that is not part of your Tableau Server installation.

2. Clean up unnecessary files using the `tabadmin cleanup` command. For more information, see [Remove Unneeded Files](#) on page 584

Reindexing Tableau Server Search & Browse

Problems that can be solved by reindexing Search & Browse

Symptoms of an index that needs to be rebuilt include:

- A blank list of sites when a user attempts to log in
- A blank list of projects when a user tries to select a project
- Missing content (workbooks, views, dashboards)
- Unexpected or inaccurate alerts (for example, an "refresh failed" alert on a workbook that does not include an extract)

If you see any of these behaviors, rebuild the Search & Browse index using the `tabadmin reindex` command.

Troubleshoot Desktop License Reporting

When Tableau Server and Tableau Desktop instances are properly configured, Tableau Desktop license usage information is available in two administrative views, [Desktop License Usage](#) on page 543 and [Desktop License Expiration](#) on page 545. If you can't see these views, or if there is no data in them, you can use this topic to help troubleshoot.

For detailed information on configuring Desktop License Reporting, see [Configure Tableau Desktop License Reporting](#) on page 513.

Administrative views aren't available

The Desktop License Reporting administrative views are available only to Tableau Server administrators. If you do not see links to the Desktop License Usage and Desktop License Expiration views on the Server Status page (select **Manage All Sites** from the sites menu), verify the following:

- You are signed in as a Tableau Server administrator.
- You are running a version of Tableau Server 10.0 or later, and users are running Tableau Desktop version 10.0 or later. Desktop License Reporting is available beginning with version 10.0 of Tableau Server and Tableau Desktop.
- Tableau Server has Desktop License Reporting enabled. (The feature is disabled by default.) For more information, see [Step 1: Enable Desktop License Reporting on Tableau Server](#) on page 513.

Administrative views don't include expected content

If you aren't seeing the data you expect, it could be for one of the following reasons.

Tableau Desktop was configured less than eight hours ago

You might not see usage data in the administrative views if it has been less than eight hours since instances of Tableau Desktop were configured for reporting. After an initial report to server, when running Tableau Desktop reports every eight hours by default. You can change this default to a more frequent interval for troubleshooting. For more information, see [Changing the default reporting interval](#) on page 658.

The following events force a report from a properly configured Tableau Desktop instance to Tableau Server:

- Activating Tableau Desktop version 10.0 or later.
- Deactivating Tableau Desktop version 10.0 or later.

[Tableau Desktop has not been restarted since Desktop License Reporting was configured](#)

If Tableau Desktop was already running when Desktop License Reporting was configured with a server address to report to, Tableau Desktop must be restarted.

[Tableau Desktop has not been opened since being configured for license reporting](#)

If Tableau Desktop has not been opened since being configured for reporting, you might not see usage data in the administrative views.

[Tableau Desktop is incorrectly configured for license reporting](#)

Verify that instances of Tableau Desktop are configured correctly with the address of the Tableau Server to report to.

Use log files on the Tableau Desktop computer to help determine if the instance is configured correctly. Find the log file %My Documents%\My Tableau Repository\Logs\log.txt. Search for "licUsageReport" to find entries related to Desktop License Reporting.

The following table lists log messages that can help identify issues with license reporting.

| Log message | Details |
|---|---|
| "licUsageReport: Response code from server: <server> is: 200" | Desktop was successful reporting to the configured server. |
| "Internet communication error: Couldn't connect to server (server_name)." | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Tableau Desktop is configured for the wrong protocol. For example, server is configured for HTTPS and Tableau Desktop is configured to report using HTTP.• Tableau Desktop is reporting to a non-existent server.• Tableau Desktop is reporting to an instance of Tableau Server that is not running. |
| "licUsageReport: License reporting server config does not exist" | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The registry key is not set or is in the wrong place in the registry (Windows) or .plist file (Mac).• On Mac computers, this message can be logged when |

| Log message | Details |
|---|---|
| | <p>a .plist file has been created in the wrong location. For example, the .plist file was created in or copied to ~\Library\Preferences instead of \Library\Preferences.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> On Mac computers, this message can be logged when a .plist file has been created but the file is then updated with a new or changed server string and the Mac computer is not restarted. |
| "licUsageReport: License reporting server config does not exist." | <p>The registry key is not set or is in the wrong place in the registry (Windows) or .plist file (Mac).</p> <p>On Mac computers, this message can be logged when a .plist file has been created but the file is then updated with a new or changed server string and the Mac computer is not restarted.</p> |

Changing the default reporting interval

By default, when configured for Desktop License Reporting, Tableau Desktop reports to the configured server or servers every eight hours. You can modify the registry or .plist file on Tableau Desktop computers to change this interval. This is especially useful for troubleshooting.

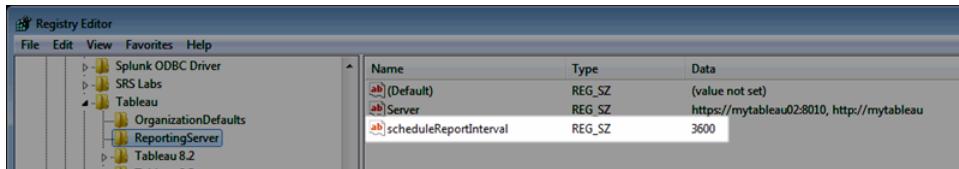
Windows

To change the frequency that Tableau Desktop reports to the server from a Windows computer, edit the registry to add a string value to the `ReportingServer` key:

- Path: `HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Tableau\ReportingServer`
- Name: add a string value named `scheduleReportInterval`.
- Data: The amount of time, in seconds, between reports sent by Tableau Desktop to the

server. By default this is 8 hours and if there is no entry the default is used. Increase this for troubleshooting if necessary, but keep in mind that the more frequent the interval, the more network traffic generated.

For example, the following image shows a registry configured so Tableau Desktop reports to the configured Tableau Servers every hour (3600 seconds):



Macintosh

To change the frequency that Tableau Desktop reports to the server from a Macintosh computer, edit the `com.tableau.ReportingServer.plist` file in `/Library/Preferences` and add a `scheduleReportInterval` key. Set this to the length of time, in seconds, between reports from Tableau Desktop to the configured Tableau Server. The following example shows the contents of a `.plist` file that's configured to send information every hour (3600 seconds) to two servers, `https://mytableau02:8010` and `http://mytableau`.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!DOCTYPE plist PUBLIC "-//Apple//DTD PLIST 1.0//EN"
"http://www.apple.com/DTDs/PropertyList-1.0.dtd">
<plist version="1.0">
<dict>
<key>Server</key>
<string>https://mytableau02:8010,http://mytableau</string>
<key>scheduleReportInterval</key>
<string>3600</string>
</dict>
</plist>
```

For details on how to configure Tableau Desktop, see [Configure Tableau Desktop License Reporting on page 513](#).

Troubleshoot SQL Server Impersonation

Impersonation is when one user account acts on behalf of another user account. You can configure Tableau and Microsoft SQL Server to perform database user impersonation, so that

the SQL Server database account used by Tableau Server queries on behalf of SQL Server database users, who are also Tableau users.

This article describes some common issues you may encounter after enabling impersonation and how to troubleshoot them.

Tableau Server view fails to load

There are several potential causes for a Tableau Server view failing to load:

- Account performing impersonation doesn't have IMPERSONATE permission for the database user account of the person who's trying to access the view. Depending on how you've configured impersonation, the account doing the impersonation is either the server Run As User account or the account whose credentials are being embedded in the view. See "Granting IMPERSONATE Permission for a User" section, below.
- User credentials don't match. The credentials of each Tableau Server user's account must match their credentials in the SQL Server database. In other words, if Jane Smith's Tableau Server user account has a username of MYCO\jsmith, her username on the SQL Server database must also be MYCO\jsmith.
- User authentication type doesn't match. If you've configured Tableau Server to use Active Directory to authenticate users, the SQL Server database must also be using Active Directory (in SQL Server 2008, it's called **Windows Authentication**). Alternatively, if Tableau Server is using Local Authentication to authenticate its users, SQL Server must also be using "local" authentication for its users. In SQL Server this is called **SQL Server Authentication**.

Tableau Server view shows too much or incorrect data

If a published view shows too much or incorrect data, it could be for one of the following reasons:

- Impersonation is not enabled. The workbook author did not enable impersonation when he or she published the view. See [Impersonate with a Run As User Account on page 476](#).
- Live database connection/impersonation is not being used. The workbook author created a data extract instead of creating a live connection to a SQL Server data source and enabling impersonation. See [Impersonate with Embedded SQL Credentials on page 478](#).
- The SQL Server database view is incorrect. If you have configured impersonation correctly but still have a view that is showing too much data or the wrong data, it could be because your SQL Server database view is not correctly configured. See "SQL Server Prerequisites" section, below.
- The SQL Server data security lookup table has incorrect mappings. This could also be the cause of a view displaying too much or incorrect data. See "SQL Server Prerequisites" section, below.

Tableau Server view prompts for credentials

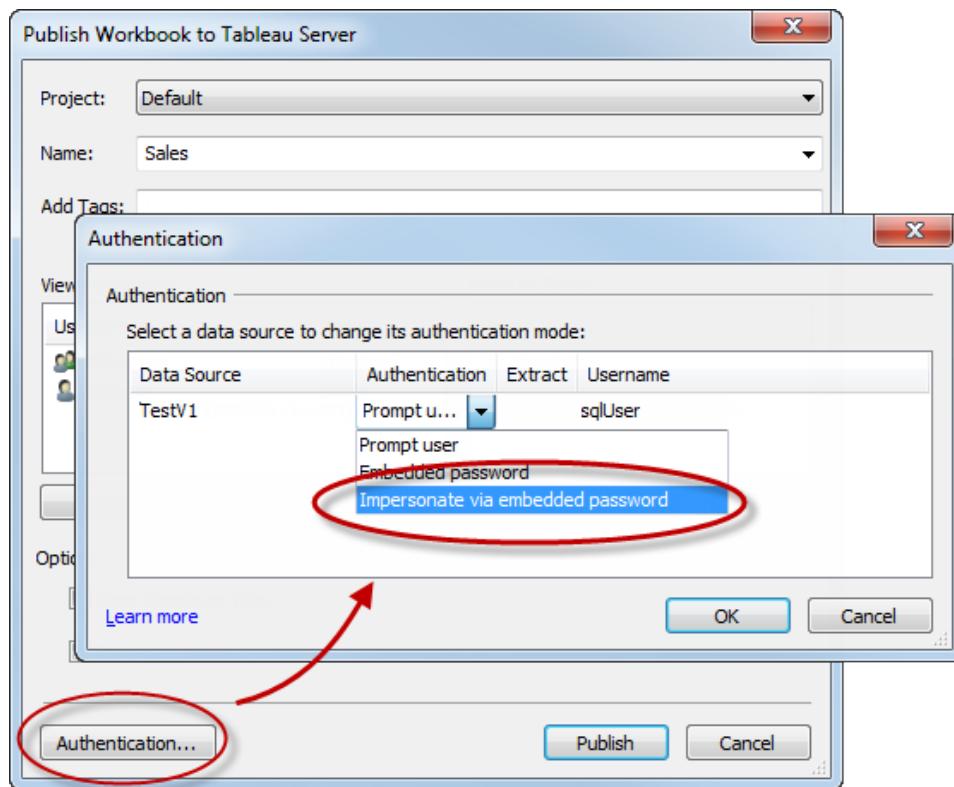
If the person attempting to access a view is prompted for credentials, the workbook author did not enable Impersonate via embedded credentials or Impersonate via server Run As User account when they published the workbook.

Publish preview shows different data than seen on desktop

When a workbook author publishes a view, they are prompted to log into Tableau Server. After successfully publishing a view, Tableau will show a preview of that view as it appears on Tableau Server. If that author's current Windows login is different from their Tableau Server user credentials, the view they see in Desktop while they're authoring may look different than the preview of the view they see after they publish. The preview reflects the permissions of the account they used to log into Tableau Server.

Workbook author doesn't see the "Impersonate via embedded password" option

Workbook authors who use impersonation via embedded credentials select the following option when they publish:



If an author does not see the above option in Tableau Desktop's Authentication dialog box, the Tableau Server administrator needs to enable Embedded Credentials (**All Sites > Settings**):

Embedded Credentials

Publishers can attach credentials to a workbook or data source. People that access the workbook or data source will be automatically authenticated to connect to data.

Allow publishers to embed credentials in a workbook or data source

Publishers can schedule data extract refreshes for their workbooks and data sources to keep their extracts up to date.

Allow publishers to schedule data extract refreshes

SQL server prerequisites

The power of Tableau's impersonation feature is that it leverages the data security model you've already created in SQL Server. This topic won't attempt to describe how to set that up, but on a very high level, the minimum you need to use Tableau's impersonation feature is a data security table in SQL Server and a view for enforcing data security. The following example will get you started. For specific guidance on how to use and configure SQL Server to secure your data, see your Microsoft SQL Server documentation.

First, assume you have the following data security table (for example, [UserAccess]) in your BigSales database:

| uaID | uaMarket |
|--------------|----------|
| MYCO\jsmith | West |
| MYCO\hwilson | East |

The following SQL Server command would create a view that enforces data security so that jsmith only sees sales data from states in the West and hwilson only sees data from states in the eastern sales territory:

```
CREATE VIEW dbo.BigSales AS
SELECT * FROM dbo.Sales
JOIN dbo.UserAccess ua
ON Market = ua.uaMarket
WHERE ua.uaID = SUSER_SNAME()
```

Granting IMPERSONATE permission for a user

The following example illustrates how to create an account in SQL Server then grant it IMPERSONATE permission for another account. In the example, Tableau Server is running under an Active Directory account named TableauServer. The domain is MYCO. The following command creates a "matching" account in SQL Server:

```
CREATE USER [MYCO\TableauServer] FOR LOGIN [MYCO\TableauServer]
WITH DEFAULT_SCHEMA=[dbo];
```

The next command grants MYCO\Tableau Server IMPERSONATE permission for Jane Smith (MYCO\jsmith). Jane Smith is a Tableau Server user and has an individual account in the SQL Server database.

```
GRANT IMPERSONATE ON USER::[MYCO\jsmith] to [TSI\TableauServer];
```

The GRANT must be performed for each database user account to be impersonated.

Troubleshoot Disk Space Usage on Tableau Server Nodes

When available disk space on a Tableau Server primary or worker node is low, performance can be degraded. If free space falls too low, Tableau Server may begin to perform erratically. To monitor free disk space, configure Tableau Server to save disk usage information (this is on by default) and, if desired, enable alerts about low disk space. For more information, see [Quick Start: Disk Space Alerts on page 523](#).

Note: Disk space monitoring measures free disk space on each server node. Available space may be impacted by programs or processes that are not a part of Tableau Server.

If you find that your Tableau Server installation is running into free disk space limitations, you should take steps to make more space available. This topic suggests some ways you can do that.

Viewing Disk Usage on Tableau Server Nodes

When disk space usage monitoring is enabled (this is the default), server administrators can use the [Server Disk Space on page 542](#) administrative view to see current disk space usage, and one month of usage data on your Tableau Server nodes. Use this view to help you determine whether one of your server nodes is experiencing a jump in space usage, or if space usage has increased over time.

Cleaning Up Tableau Server-Related Files

To minimize server space used by Tableau Server, you can clean up unnecessary files.

Use the `tabadmin cleanup` command to remove log files, temporary files, and unneeded entries in the PostgreSQL database. If you want to save the logs before you clean them up, you can make an archive. For more information, see [Remove Unneeded Files on page 584](#).

Once you have cleaned up log files and temporary files, you may want to use the administrative views to determine which workbooks and data sources are taking up the most space on your server, and whether any of these is not being used. For more information, see [Administrative Views on page 529](#).

Identifying and Cleaning Up Other Files

There are a number of tools, like [WinDirStat](#), you can use for viewing disk usage and doing cleanup.

Troubleshoot Run As User

As discussed in the topic, [Run As User on page 9](#), Tableau Server requires administrative-like access to the machine on which it is installed. Therefore, when you update the Run As User in Tableau Server Configuration, a background process will configure permissions on the Tableau computer for that account. However, in some complex deployment scenarios you may need to verify or manually configuration the Run As User permissions on the local Tableau Server computer. Use this section to verify how permissions are configured on the machines running Tableau Server in your deployment. This section also includes procedures that describe how to set permissions and configure security policies for the Run As User.

Required Run As User Account Settings

The Run As User account needs permissions that allows it to modify files and registry settings. In addition, because the Run As User is used as the security context for the Tableau Server Application Manager service (tabsv), the account must also be given rights to log on as a service.

These permissions are set automatically when you update the Run As User account in Tableau Server Configuration as described in the topic, [Create and Update the Run As User Account on page 10](#).

If you have recently changed Run As User or are getting permission errors, use this section to confirm that Tableau Server meets the permission requirements that are detailed here. If you're running a distributed installation, all Run As User permission configurations must be the same across the primary server and all worker nodes.

Note: Do not hide the files created by the Tableau Server installer.

Verify Folder Permissions

The account the Tableau Server service runs under needs permission to modify files in the path where Tableau Server is installed.

For example, if Tableau Server is installed in the default location on the system drive (typically, the C:\ drive), the account needs modify permissions for C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server and C:\ProgramData\Tableau\Tableau Server, including all folders and files in all subfolders. If you have installed Tableau Server on a drive other than the system drive or if you have installed it to a non-default location, then all Tableau files and folders are created in the location you specify. The \ProgramData\Tableau\Tableau Server\ folder is not created. Instead, a data folder is created at \Tableau\Tableau Server\data\.

Important: The Modify permission in Windows requires the following permissions for full functionality: Read & execute; List folder contents; Read; Write. When editing permissions on a folder's Security tab, Windows will automatically select the additional permissions to enable full Modify functionality. This topic refers to the full Modify functionality where all of the sub-permissions are included.

When you update the Run As User in Tableau Server Configuration, a background process (tabadmin) will configure the folder permissions on the Tableau computer for the account you specify. In this case, where you are installing on the system drive into the default folder (C:\Program Files\Tableau), the configuration of folder permissions will be handled by the tabadmin process when you update the Run As User account in Tableau Server Configuration. You do not need to verify or change any folder permissions for this scenario.

Installing on non-system drive or in a different folder

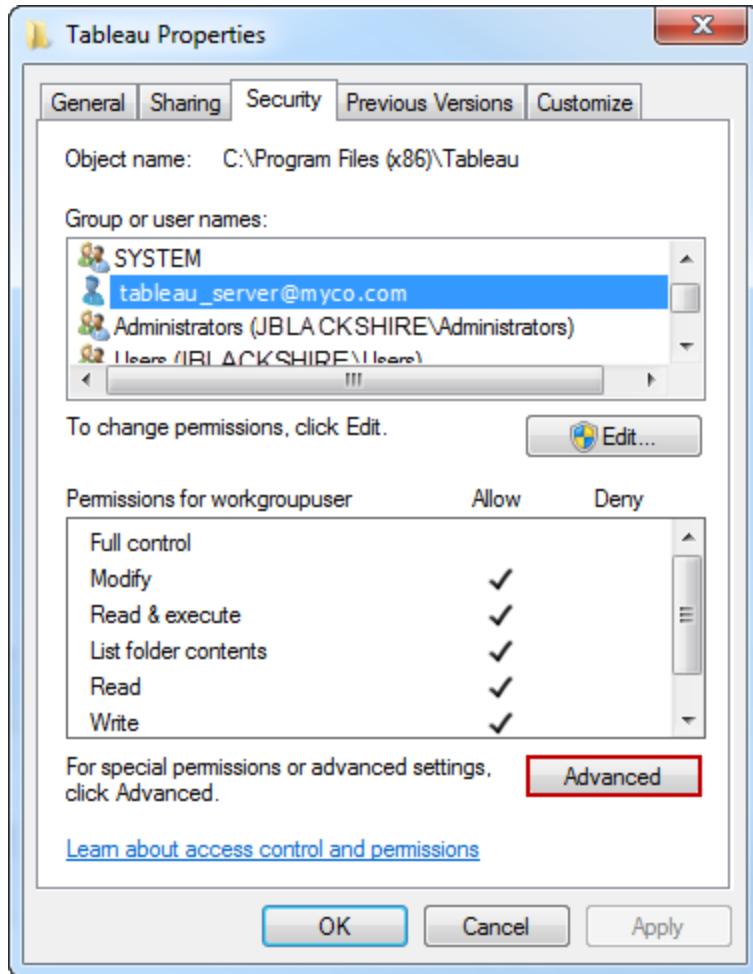
If you have installed Tableau Server on a drive other than the system drive, then you will need to configure the system drive to allow the Run As User additional permissions. The system drive is the drive where Windows is installed. For example, if Windows is installed on the C:/ drive, then C:/ is your system drive. If you install Tableau Server on any other drive (D:/, E:/, etc), then you will need to configure permissions to allow the Run As User to modify the system drive. See the procedure below for information about how to set Modify permission on the C:/ drive.

If you have installed Tableau into a folder other than the default path (\Program Files\Tableau) and you've updated the Run As User, then you should verify that the root Tableau folder and all subfolders have been configured with Modify permissions for the Run As User account. If they haven't, then use the procedure below to set the Modify permission on the \Tableau install folder and all subfolders.

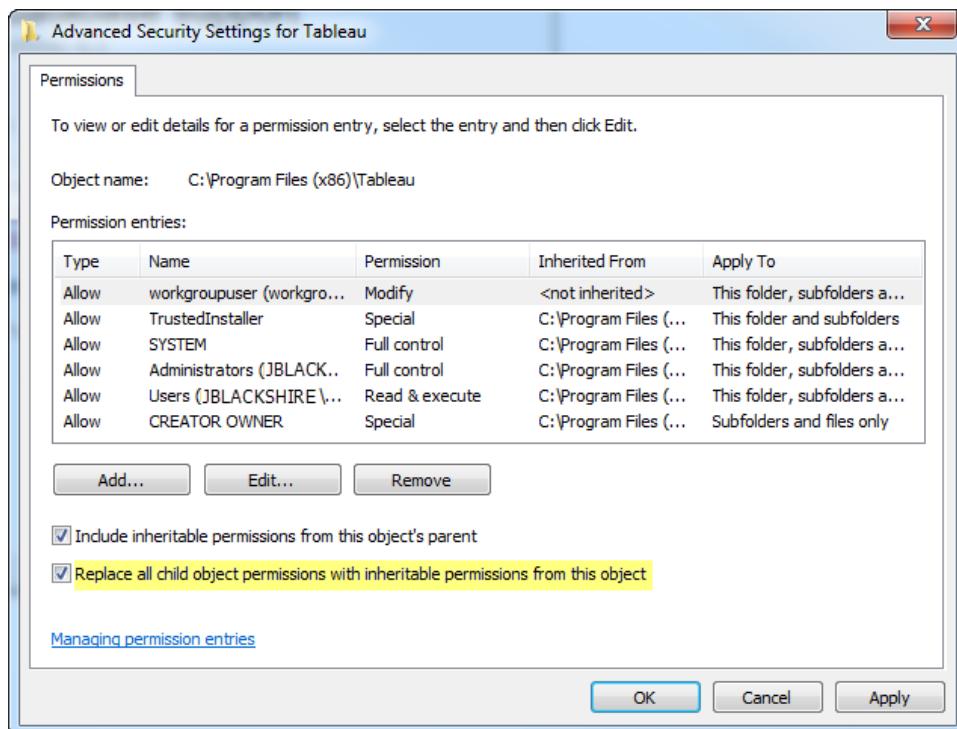
This procedure describes how to set Modify permissions for the Run As User on a given folder in Windows. Use this procedure to verify that permissions on the Tableau folder and subfolders are set to Modify. If you have installed Tableau onto a drive other than the system drive (typically C:\), then you must set Modify permissions for the Run As User on the root of the system drive.

1. On the computer hosting Tableau Server (and on Tableau Worker nodes, if distributed), use Windows Explorer to right-click the drive, for example **Local Disk (C:)**, and select **Properties**.
2. In the Local Disk Properties Window, select the **Security** tab.
3. Click **Edit**, then **Add**.
4. In the Select Users, Computers, Service Accounts, or Groups dialog box, type the <domain>\<username> for the Tableau Server Run As User account.
5. Click **Check Names** to resolve the account, then **OK** to confirm.

6. With the Tableau Server Run As User account highlighted, confirm that it has **Modify** permissions. Selecting **Modify** automatically selects **Read & execute**, **List folder contents**, **Read** and **Write**.
7. Click **Advanced**:



8. In the Advanced Security Settings for Tableau window, click **Change Permissions**.
9. In the Advanced Security Settings for Tableau dialog box, highlight the Run As User account and select the **Replace all child object permissions with inheritable permissions from this object** check box:



10. Click **OK** to apply changes to all subfolders and files - this may take a few minutes. It's typical to receive several error messages from Windows when you apply these changes. There's no need to cancel the process; instead, click **Continue**.
11. Click **OK** to confirm changes, then click **OK** in the Tableau Properties dialog box.
12. Click **OK** to exit.

Verify Registry Permissions

The account the Tableau Server service runs under needs permission to modify the registry on the local machine.

When you update the Run As User in Tableau Server Configuration, a background process (tabadmin) will configure the registry permissions on the Tableau computer for the account you specify. It's unlikely that you will need to apply these permissions manually.

Verify that the Run As User has been granted permissions to the following registry branches. If the account that you have specified as the Run As User is a member of the local administrative group or a member of the Domain Admins security group, then the account will not be displayed on the Permissions page.

- HKEY_CURRENT_USER\Software\Tableau
- HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Software\Tableau

Permissions

Tabadmin will grant Read permission and the following Special permissions to these branches:

- Query Value
- Set Value
- Create Subkey
- Enumerate Subkeys
- Notify
- Write DAC
- Write Owner
- Read Control

To view or edit permissions on registry directories:

1. Open the Registry Editor by entering `regedit` in Windows Run, and then clicking **OK**.
2. In Registry Editor, navigate to the directory where you want to view or edit permissions. Right-click the directory, and then click **Permissions....**
3. In Permissions, on the Security tab, select the Run As User account, and then click **Advanced**. If you are adding your Run As User account, then click **Add** and follow the Windows process for adding a user account to the Security tab. After you have added the account, then select the Run As User account, and then click **Advanced**
4. In Advanced Security Settings, on the Permissions tab, select the Run As User account, and then click **Edit**.
5. On the Permission Entry, under Basic permissions, verify that **Read** and **Special permissions** are selected. Verify that **Only apply these permissions to objects and/or containers within this container** is not selected.
6. To view or edit Special permissions, click **Show advanced permissions**.
7. Under Advanced permissions, verify that the permissions enumerated at the beginning of this topic are selected. Verify that **Only apply these permissions to objects and/or containers within this container** is not selected.
8. If you have set new permissions, then click **OK** through the multiple windows to finish. If you have viewed permissions and not edited anything, then click **Cancel** to close all windows.

Verify the Local Security Policy

After you specify a Run As User account in Tableau Server Configuration (as described in the topic, [Create and Update the Run As User Account on page 10](#)), a background process (`tabadmin`) will update the local security policy on the computer running Tableau Server. `Tabadmin` will update the local security policy to give "log on as a service" permissions to the Run As User account. This elevated policy is required because the Run As User is used as the security context for the Tableau Server Application Manager service (`tabsv`).

Note: If the Run As User account that you specify in Tableau Server Configuration is a member of the local administrators or a domain administrator, then `tabadmin` may not update the local security policy. Updating the Run As User with an account that is a

member of local administrators or domain administrators is not a good security practice. We recommend using a domain User account for the Run As User.

In some cases, you may need to manually set security policy for your Run As User. For example, some organizations run Windows Group Policy that remove "Log on as service" rights that have been set on user accounts. Or an organization may run a policy that creates a permission conflict by specifying "Deny log on as a service." If your organization does this, then you will need to disable or edit such Group Policies so that your Run As User account is not affected.

The following procedure describes how to configure security policy, **Log on as service**, manually. You can also use the procedure below to verify that your Run As User is appropriately configured with local security policy rights. For example, you should verify that the Run As User account is not specified on the **Deny log on as service** policy.

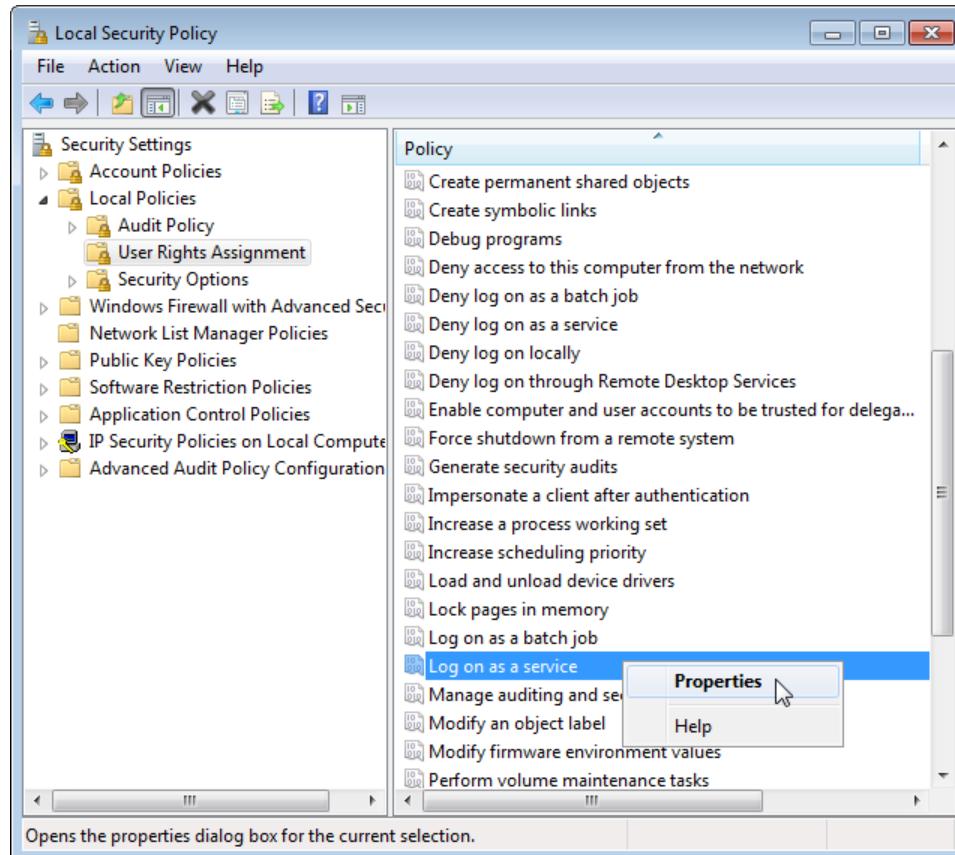
If you are running a distributed installation, then configuration must be the same across the primary and all worker nodes.

To verify or update the local security policy:

1. Select **Start > Control Panel > Administrative Tools > Local Security Policy**.
2. In Local Security Policy, open **Local Policies**, select **User Rights Assignments**.

To verify or set Log on as a service policy:

- Right-click **Log on as a service** policy and then click **Properties**.



- In **Log on as a service Properties**, click **Add User or Group**.
- Type the <domain>\<username> for the Tableau Server Run As User account (for example: MYCO\tableau_server), and click **Check Names**.
- When the account resolves correctly, it is underlined. Click **OK**.

To verify Run As User account is not specified in the Deny log on as a service policy:

- Right-click **Deny log on as a service** policy, and then click **Properties**.
 - In **Deny log on as a service Properties**, verify that the Run As User account is not listed. If it is, remove it. When you are finished, click **OK**.
- Click **OK** to close the Local Security Settings windows.

Verify Tableau Service Settings

Confirm that Tableau services are assigned the correct Log On and Startup values. If you are running a **distributed installation** of Tableau Server, perform these steps on the workers as well as on the primary.

1. Log on as administrator to the computer running Tableau Server.
2. On the Tableau Server computer, select **Start > Control Panel > Administrative Tools > Computer Management > Services and Applications > Services**.
3. Open Services and Applications, then click **Services**. Confirm that the following services have the correct settings:

| Service Name | Logon Value | Startup Value |
|---|---|---------------------------|
| FLEXnet Licensing Service | Local System | Automatic |
| Secondary Logon | Local System | Automatic |
| Tableau Server Application Manager (tabsvc) | <domain>\<username> This is the Run As User account. See below. If you have not specified a Run As User account, then Network Service account is used. | Automatic |
| Tableau Server License Manager (tablicsrv) | <p>Local Service</p> <p>The License Manager relies on default Windows folder permissions that are applied to the Local Service. If you are seeing licensing errors in the tabadmin log files, then you may need to modify permissions on the Tableau installation directory.</p> <p>See Verify Folder Permissions on page 664 for more information.</p> | Automatic (Delayed Start) |

Note: Do not change the default settings on the **Recovery** tab of the **Tableau Server Application Manager Properties** dialog box; leave the settings for failure recovery as **Take No Action**. If you change these settings, Tableau Server will restart after being stopped via the **tabadmin** command or **Stop Tableau Server** command.

Changing the Log On Value

To change the **Log On** value for Tableau Server (tabsvc) to the Run As User account:

1. Select **Start > All Programs > Tableau Server > Stop Tableau Server**.
2. Select **Start > All Programs > Tableau Server > Configure Tableau Server**.
3. On the General tab, enter the domain, user name, and password for Tableau Server's Run As User account.

4. Click **OK**, and then select **Start > All Programs > Tableau Server > Start Tableau Server**.

Server Administrator Reference

This section provides reference material for server administrators.

- [Tableau Server Processes](#) below
- [Tableau Server Ports](#) on page 676

Tableau Server Processes

There are Tableau Server processes whose default configuration you can change to achieve different results. The topics [Performance Tuning Examples](#) on page 567 and [High Availability](#) on page 141 describe some of the approaches you can take. High-level status for each process is displayed on the server's Status page and more detailed information related to some of the processes—such as the background process—is in the [Administrative Views](#) on page 529 topic.

Note: Certain processes listed below cannot be configured: cluster controller and coordination service are installed on every node as part of the base install. They are required on every server node and do not count against a core-based license. File store is installed when you install data engine and cannot be installed separately. Every instance of a data engine process will always have one instance of the file store process present as well.

For information on log files generated by these processes, see [Server Log File Locations](#) on page 622.

| Process | File Name | Purpose | Multi-Threaded? | Performance Characteristics |
|--------------------|---------------|--|-----------------|---|
| Application Server | vizportal.exe | Handles the web application, REST API calls, supports browsing and searching | Yes | Only consumes noticeable resources during infrequent operations, like publishing a workbook with an extract, or generating a static image for a view. Its load can be created by browser-based interaction and by tabcmd. |

| Process | File Name | Purpose | Multi-Threaded? | Performance Characteristics |
|--------------------|-----------------------|---|------------------------|--|
| Background runner | backgrounder.exe | Executes server tasks, including extract refreshes, subscriptions, 'Run Now' tasks, and tasks initiated from tabcmd | No | A single-threaded process where multiple processes can be run on any or all machines in the cluster to expand capacity. The backgrounder normally doesn't consume much process memory, but it can consume CPU, I/O, or network resources based on the nature of the workload presented to it. For example, performing large extract refreshes can use network bandwidth to retrieve data. CPU resources can be consumed by data retrieval or complex tabcmd tasks. |
| Cache Server | redis-server.exe | Query cache | No | A query cache distributed and shared across the server cluster. This in-memory cache speeds user experience across many scenarios. VizQL server, backgrounder, and data server (and API server and application server to a lesser extent) make cache requests to the cache server on behalf of users or jobs. The cache is single-threaded, so if you need better performance you should run additional instances of cache server. |
| Cluster Controller | clustercontroller.exe | Responsible for monitoring various components, detecting failures, and executing failover when | n/a | Included in the base install on every node. |

| Process | File Name | Purpose | Multi-Threaded? | Performance Characteristics |
|---------------------|------------------|---|------------------------|---|
| Coordinator Service | zookeeper.exe | In distributed installations, responsible for ensuring there is a quorum for making decisions during failover | n/a | needed Always installed on the primary node. For server installations with three to five nodes, also installed on the first two worker nodes. For server installations of more than five nodes, also installed on the first four worker nodes. |
| Data Engine | tdeserver64.exe | Stores data extracts and answers queries | Yes | The data engine's workload is generated by requests from the VizQL server, application server, API server, data server, and backgrounder server processes. The data engine services requests from most of the other server processes as well. It is the component that loads extracts into memory and performs queries against them. Memory consumption is primarily based on the size of the data extracts being loaded. The data engine is multi-threaded to handle multiple requests at a time. Under high load it can consume CPU, I/O, and network resources, all of which can be a performance bottleneck under load. At high load, a single instance of the data engine can consume all CPU resources to process requests. |
| Data Server | dataserver.exe | Manages connections to Tableau | Yes | Because it's a proxy, it's normally only bound by network, but it can be bound by CPU with enough simultaneous user sessions. Its load is generated by |

| Process | File Name | Purpose | Multi-Threaded? | Performance Characteristics |
|-----------------|-------------------------|--|-----------------|--|
| | | Server data sources | | browser- and Tableau Desktop-based interaction and extract refresh jobs for Tableau Server data sources. |
| File Store | filestore.exe | Automatically replicates extracts across data engine nodes | n/a | Installed with data engine (cannot be installed separately). A file store process will always be present if there are one or more data engine processes installed. |
| | Repository postgres.exe | Tableau Server database, stores workbook and user metadata | n/a | Normally consumes few resources. It can become a bottleneck in rare cases for very large deployments (thousands of users) while performing operations such as viewing all workbooks by user or changing permissions. For more information, see Tableau Server Repository on page 85. |
| Search & Browse | searchserver.exe | Handles fast search, filter, retrieval , and display of content metadata on the server | Yes | The process is memory bound first, and I/O bound second. The amount of memory used scales with the amount of content (number of sites/projects/workbooks/datasources/views/users) on the server. |
| VizQL Server | vizqlserver.exe | Loads and renders views, computes and executes queries | Yes | Consumes noticeable resources during view loading and interactive use from a web browser. Can be CPU bound, I/O bound, or network bound. Process load can only be created by browser-based interaction. Can run out of process memory. |

Tableau Server Ports

The following table lists the ports that Tableau Server uses by default, and which must be available for binding. If you install multiple instances of a process (Cache Server for example) on a node, consecutive ports are used, starting at the base port. If Windows Firewall is enabled, Tableau Server will open the ports it needs for internal communication between processes. (There are circumstances when you may need to take action in addition. If you are making an external connection to the Tableau Server database you may need to open ports manually. If you have a distributed installation with a worker running Windows 7, see the [Tableau Knowledge Base](#).)

Dynamic port remapping

When dynamic port remapping is enabled (the default), Tableau Server first attempts to bind to the default ports, or to user-configured ports if they are defined. If the ports are not available, Tableau Server attempts to remap most processes to other ports, starting at port 8000. When next restarted, Tableau Server will revert to using the default or configured ports.

The gateway port and SSL port are not dynamically remapped. If port 80 is not available when Tableau Server is first installed, the installation program will choose a different gateway port (usually 8000). This value will display on the General tab of the Configuration utility. Tableau Server will always use the port shown in the Configuration utility for the gateway process.

When dynamic port remapping is disabled, Tableau Server does not attempt to remap processes and if a conflict is detected, Tableau Server will not start.

Note: Port conflicts can affect how JMX ports are determined. For more information, see [Enable the JMX Ports on page 32](#).

You can disable dynamic port remapping using the `tabadmin set service.port_remapping.enabled` command. For more information, see [tabadmin set options on page 726](#).

| Port | TCP/U-DP | Used by ... | TYPE OF INSTALLATION | | | Parameter |
|------|----------|--|----------------------|-------------|-------------------|---|
| | | | All | Distributed | High Availability | |
| 80 | TCP | Gateway | X | | | gateway.public.port, workerX.gateway.port |
| 443 | TCP | SSL. When Tableau Server is configured | X | | | -- |

| Port | TCP/U-DP | Used by ... | TYPE OF INSTALLATION | | | Parameter |
|--------|----------|---|----------------------|-------------|-------------------|-----------------------|
| | | | All | Distributed | High Availability | |
| | | for SSL, the application server redirects requests to this port. | | | | |
| 2233 | UDP | Server Resource Manager UDP port used for communication between Tableau Server processes. The Server Resource Manager monitors memory and CPU usage of Tableau Server processes (backgrounder.exe, data-server.exe, tab-protosrv.exe, tdeserver.exe, vizportal.exe, vizqlserver.exe). | X | | | resource_manager_port |
| 3729 | TCP | Tableau Server setup | X | | | -- |
| 373-0- | TCP | Tableau worker servers in dis- | | X | X | -- |

| Port | TCP/U-DP | Used by ... | TYPE OF INSTALLATION | | | Parameter |
|------|----------|--|----------------------|-------------|-------------------|---------------------------|
| | | | All | Distributed | High Availability | |
| 3731 | | distributed and highly available environments (the primary Tableau Server does not listen on these ports). | | | | |
| 5000 | UDP | Server Worker Manager process (tabadmwrk.exe) that is used for auto-discovery of worker servers in a distributed environment. | X | | | |
| 6379 | TCP | Cache Server process (redis-server.exe). Base port 6379. Consecutive ports after 6379 are used, up to the number of processes. | X | | | workerX.cacheserver.port |
| 8060 | TCP | PostgreSQL database | X | | | pgsql.port |
| 8061 | TCP | PostgreSQL database. Used for verifying integrity of | X | | | pgsql.verify_restore.port |

| Port | TCP/U-DP | Used by ... | TYPE OF INSTALLATION | | | Parameter |
|------|----------|---|----------------------|-------------|-------------------|---|
| | | | All | Distributed | High Availability | |
| | | database for restoring. | | | | |
| 8062 | TCP | PostgreSQL database | X | | | pgsqlX.port |
| 8080 | TCP | Solr, Tomcat HTTP, and Repository processes | X | | | solr.port, tomcat.http.port, repository.port These parameters must be set to the same value. |
| 8085 | TCP | Tomcat HTTP | X | | | tomcat.server.port |
| 8250 | TCP | Background tasks | X | | | workerX.backgrounder.port |
| 8350 | TCP | Background tasks | X | | | |
| 8600 | TCP | Application Server process (vizportal.exe). Base port 8600. Consecutive ports after 8600 are used, up to the number of processes. | X | | | workerX.vizportal.port |
| 8700 | TCP | Application Server process (vizportal.exe) | X | | | |
| 8755 | TCP | Tableau Administrative process | X | | | tabadminservice.port |

| Port | TCP/U-DP | Used by ... | TYPE OF INSTALLATION | | | Parameter |
|------------|----------|---|----------------------|-------------|-------------------|-----------------------|
| | | | All | Distributed | High Availability | |
| 910-0–9199 | TCP | VizQL Server process (base port 9100). Consecutive ports after 9100, up to the number of processes, are also used. By default, Tableau Server installs with two VizQL Server processes (ports 9100 and 9101). | X | | | vizqlserver.port |
| 9200, 9400 | TCP | VizQL Server process | X | | | |
| 9345 | TCP | File Store service | | X | X | filestore.port |
| 9346 | TCP | File Store status service | | X | X | filestore.status.port |
| 970-0–9899 | TCP | Data Server process (base port 9700). Consecutive ports after 9700, up to the number of processes, are also used. By default, | X | | | dataserver.port |

| Port | TCP/U-DP | Used by ... | TYPE OF INSTALLATION | | | Parameter |
|--------------|----------|---|----------------------|-------------|-------------------|------------------------------------|
| | | | All | Distributed | High Availability | |
| | | Tableau Server installs with two Data Server processes (ports 9700 and 9701). | | | | |
| 9800, 1000-0 | TCP | Data Server process | X | | | |
| 1100-0 | TCP | Search server | | X | X | workerX.search-server.port |
| 1110-0 | TCP | Search server | | X | X | workerX.search-server.startup.port |
| 1200-0 | TCP | Coordination controller (ZooKeeper) client port | X | | | workerX.zookeeper.port |
| 1201-2 | TCP | Cluster Controller process | | X | X | cluster.status.port |
| 1300-0 | TCP | Coordination controller (ZooKeeper) leader port | X | | | zoo-keeper.config.leaderPort |
| 1400-0 | TCP | Coordination controller (ZooKeeper) leader election port | X | | | zoo-keep-er.config.leaderElectPort |
| 2700-0- | TCP | Workers and | | X | X | -- |

| Port | TCP/U-DP | Used by ... | TYPE OF INSTALLATION | | | Parameter |
|--------|----------|--|----------------------|-------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| | | | All | Distributed | High Availability | |
| 2700-9 | | primary server to communicate licensing information in distributed and highly available environments. | | | | |
| | TCP | One additional port is dynamically chosen for workers and the primary server to communicate licensing information in distributed and highly available environments. Instead, you can specify a fixed port (27010 is recommended). See the Tableau Knowledge Base for details. | X | X | -- | |
| 2704-2 | TCP | Data Engine process. Tableau Server installs with one | X | | | dataengine.port |

| Port | TCP/U-DP | Used by ... | TYPE OF INSTALLATION | | | Parameter |
|------|----------|---|----------------------|-------------|-------------------|-----------|
| | | | All | Distributed | High Availability | |
| | | Data Engine process. There can be up to two Data Engine processes per node. | | | | |

User Management in Active Directory Deployments

This topic describes important technical details that you should be familiar with if you use Active Directory to authenticate users for Tableau Server.

Note: This topic assumes that you are familiar with Active Directory user management and basic Active Directory schema and domain concepts.

Active Directory user authentication and Tableau Server

Tableau Server stores all user names in the Tableau Server identity store, which is managed by the [Tableau Server Repository](#) on page 85. If Tableau Server is configured to use Active Directory for authentication, you must first import user identities from Active Directory to the identity store. When users sign in to Tableau Server, their credentials are passed to Active Directory, which is responsible for authenticating the user; Tableau Server does not perform this authentication. (By default, NTLM is used for authentication, but you can enable Kerberos or SAML for single sign-on functionality—however, in all these cases, authentication is left to Active Directory.) However, the Tableau user names stored in the identity store are associated with rights and permissions for Tableau Server. Therefore, after authentication is verified, Tableau Server manages user access (authorization) for Tableau resources.

Active Directory user name attributes and Tableau Server

Active Directory uniquely identifies user objects using several attributes. (For details, see [User Naming Attributes](#) on the MSDN website.) Tableau Server relies on two Active Directory user naming attributes:

- `sAMAccountName`. This attribute specifies the logon name that was originally designed for use with older versions of Windows. In many organizations, this name is combined with the NetBIOS name for authentication, using a format like `example\jsmith`, where `example` is the NetBIOS name and `jsmith` is the `sAMAccountName` value. Due to the original design in Windows, the `sAMAccountName` value must be less than 20 characters.

In the Windows **Active Directory Users and Computers** administrative console, this value is in the field labeled **User logon name (pre-Windows 2000)** on the **Account** tab of the user object.

- `userPrincipalName (UPN)`. This attribute specifies a user name in the format `jsmith@example.com`, where `jsmith` is the UPN prefix and `@example.com` is the UPN suffix.

In the Windows **Active Directory Users and Computers** administrative console, the UPN is a concatenation of two fields on the **Account** tab of the user object: the **User logon name** field, and the domain drop-down list next to it.

Adding users from Active Directory

You can [add users individually](#) from Active Directory, either by typing them in the server environment or by creating a CSV file and importing the users. You can also add Active Directory users by [creating a group via Active Directory](#) and importing all of the group's users. The result can be different depending on which approach you're using.

Adding users individually

In most case, Tableau Server uses the `sAMAccountName` value for the user name. When you import users individually from Active Directory (either by typing in their names or by using a CSV file), Tableau queries Active Directory with the user name that you provide. If a is matched is found, then that name is imported into Tableau Server and it becomes the name that the user enters in order to sign in to Tableau Server.

The user name that Tableau Sever will import into the identity store will be the `sAMAccountName` value unless one of the following is true:

- If the user name that you specify is longer than 20 characters.
- If the user name that you specify contains an @ character.

If the user name you enter meets either of the these conditions, then Tableau will import the `userPrincipalName` attribute, which will become the user's Tableau logon user name.

If user names were inadvertently imported using UPN names, you can delete the accounts in Tableau Server and then reimport those accounts using the `sAMAccountName` value for the user name, as shown in **User logon name (pre-Windows 2000)** in the Windows **Active Directory Users and Computers** administrative console.

Adding user groups

If you import an Active Directory user group, Tableau will import all users from the group using the `sAMAccountName`.

Sync behavior when removing users from Active Directory

Users cannot be automatically removed from Tableau Server through an Active Directory sync operation. Users that are disabled, deleted, or removed from groups in Active Directory remain on Tableau Server so that you can audit and reassign the user's content before removing the user's account completely.

However, Tableau Server will act upon user objects differently based how the status of that user object changes in Active Directory. There are two scenarios: deleting/disabling users in Active Directory or removing users from synchronized groups in Active Directory.

When you delete or disable a user in Active Directory and then synchronize that user's group on Tableau Server, the following occurs:

- The user is removed from the Tableau Server group you synchronized.
- The user's role is set to "unlicensed."
- The user will still belong to the All Users group.
- The user is unable to sign in to Tableau Server.

When you remove a user from a group in Active Directory and then synchronize that group on Tableau Server, the following occurs:

- The user is removed from the Tableau Server group you synchronized.
- The user's role is retained: it is not set to "unlicensed."
- The user will still belong to the All Users group.
- The user will still have permission to the Tableau Server with access to everything that the All Users group is granted permission to use.

In both instances, to remove a user from Tableau Server, the server administrator must delete the user from the Server Users page in Tableau Server.

Domain nicknames

In Tableau Server, domain nickname is equivalent to the Windows NetBIOS domain name. In a Windows Active Directory forest, a fully qualified domain name (FQDN) can have an arbitrary NetBIOS name. The NetBIOS name is used as the domain identifier when a user logs in to Active Directory.

For example, the FQDN `west.na.corp.lan` might be configured with a NetBIOS name (nickname) of `SEATTLE`. The user `jsmith` in that domain could log on to Windows using either of the following user names:

- `west.na.corp.example.com\jsmith`
- `SEATTLE\jsmith`

If you want your users to sign in to Tableau Server with a NetBIOS name instead of the FQDN, then you'll need to verify that the nickname value for each domain where users log in is set. See [editdomain](#) on page 763 for information on how to view and set the nickname value for each domain.

Support for multiple domains

You can add users from a domain that's different from the domain of the Tableau Server computer in these cases:

- Two-way trust has been established between the server's domain and the users' domain.
- The server's domain trusts the users' domain (one-way trust).

The first time you add a user from the non-server domain, use the fully-qualified domain name with the user name. Any additional users you add from that domain can be added using the domain's nickname, provided the nickname matches the NetBIOS name.

Sign in to Tableau Server with NetBIOS name

Users can sign in to Tableau Server using the domain nickname (NetBIOS name), for example, SEATTLE\jsmith.

Tableau Server cannot query for NetBIOS name for a given FQDN. As a result, Tableau sets the nickname of a given FQDN according to the first entry in the namespace. For example, given the FQDN west.na.corp.lan, Tableau sets the nickname to west.

Therefore, you might need to update the domain nickname on Tableau Server before users can sign in using the nickname. If you do not update the nickname, users will have to sign in using a fully qualified domain name. For more information, see [Users From New Domain Unable to Log In and Do Not Appear in User List](#) in the Tableau Knowledge Base.

Command Line Utilities

Tableau Server has two built-in Windows-based command line utilities for scripting and automating various server tasks: tabadmin and tabcmd.

The tabadmin utility is used for administrative configuration tasks such as changing settings and customizing Tableau Server. This utility must be run from the primary Tableau Server computer.

The tabcmd utility is used for tasks that can also be performed from within the Tableau Server interface, such as removing users, forcing refreshes, and pulling reports. This utility can be run from the primary Tableau Server machine or installed remotely and run from another computer.

tabadmin

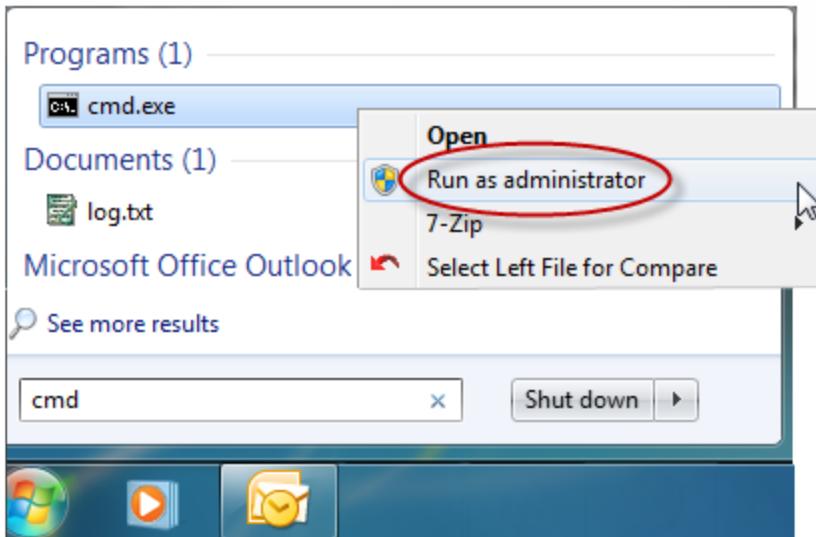
You can perform certain administrative tasks and change Tableau Server configuration settings using the tabadmin command line tool. It installs with Tableau Server by default and cannot be installed on other computers. For more information, see the following topics.

How to Use tabadmin

tabadmin allows you to perform administrative tasks from the command line on Tableau Server. It installs with Tableau Server by default and cannot be installed on other machines.

Note: You should only run tabadmin on the primary Tableau Server node, not on worker nodes.

The first step to using tabadmin is to open a command prompt as an administrator:



Next, navigate to Tableau Server's bin directory by entering the following:

```
cd "C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\10.0\bin"
```

You're now ready to enter **tabadmin commands**.

Change Tableau Server's Configuration from the Command Line

When you enter a command that changes the server's configuration (a `tabadmin set` command for example), you need to follow a sequence of commands:

1. **Stop the server** before issuing the command.
2. Enter the appropriate command to make the configuration change.

3. Run `tabadmin config` to push the change out to all of the server's configuration files.
4. **Start** Tableau Server again.

Example

Change the server's configuration using the `tabadmin set` command:

```
tabadmin stop  
tabadmin set [option-name value]  
tabadmin config  
tabadmin start
```

Display Command Line Help

Use the `tabadmin` built-in help to get a quick description of a command.

To display help for all `tabadmin` commands enter:

```
tabadmin help commands
```

To see help for a specific command, enter `tabadmin help <command>`. For example:

```
tabadmin help set
```

tabadmin Commands

Note: You should only run `tabadmin` on the primary Tableau Server node, not on worker nodes.

Here are the commands that can be used with the `tabadmin` command line tool:

[activate](#) on page 690

[administrator](#) on page 691

[assetkeys](#) on page 691

[autostart](#) on page 693

[backup](#) on page 694

[cleanup](#) on page 695

[clearcache](#) on page 697

[configure](#) on page 697

[customize](#) on page 698

[dbpass](#) on page 700

decommission on page 702
delete_webdataconnector on
page 702
exportsite on page 703
failoverprimary on page 705
failoverrepository on page 706
get_openid_redirect_url on
page 706
importsite on page 707
importsite_verified on page 709
import_webdataconnector on
page 709
licenses on page 711
list_webdataconnectors on
page 711
manage_global_credentials on
page 712
passwd on page 713
recCommission on page 713
regenerate_internal_tokens on
page 714
reindex on page 715
reset on page 715
reset_openid_sub on page 716
restart on page 716
restore on page 717
set on page 718
sitestate on page 718
start on page 719
status on page 720

[stop](#) on page 721

[validate](#) on page 721

[verify_database](#) on page 722

[warmup](#) on page 723

[whitelist_webdataconnector](#) on
page 723

[ziplogs](#) on page 725

activate

Activates or returns a Tableau Server license online or offline.

Examples

Activate a license offline:

```
tabadmin activate --tlf <file.tlf>
```

Return a license offline:

```
tabadmin activate --tlr <file.tlr>
```

Activate a license online:

```
tabadmin activate --activate <license>
```

Return a license online:

```
tabadmin activate --return <license>
```

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|-------------------|------------------|----------|---|
| | --tlf | FILE | For offline activation. If you are offline during Setup, you are prompted to save a .tlq file, which you submit to Tableau. Tableau sends you a .tlf file. You use this .tlf file to activate Tableau Server. |
| | --tlr | FILE | For offline deactivation. The file you use as the argument is the .tlr file that you receive from Tableau. |
| | --activ- | | Activate the specified license. |

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|-------------------|------------------|----------|-------------------------------|
| | ate | | |
| | --return | | Return the specified license. |

See Also

[Activate Tableau Offline on page 36](#)

administrator

Grants or removes the system administrator capability to the named user. This command does not apply to site administrators.

Examples

Remove the system administrator capability from user hwilson:

```
tabadmin administrator hwilson false
```

Give the system administrator capability to user jsmith:

```
tabadmin administrator jsmith true
```

assetkeys

Creates a new key to encrypt sensitive information, such as credentials for external databases, stored within the Tableau repository, which is a PostgreSQL database that Tableau Server uses internally. The key you create with this command can contain either a passphrase that you specify or one that's randomly generated.

Note: Tableau Server must be running when you issue this command.

If you specify your key's passphrase, it's a best practice for it to be at least eight characters long. You should also take character sets into consideration. A strong passphrase should contain characters from at least three of the following character sets:

- Lowercase a-z
- Uppercase A-Z

- Digits 0-9
- Non-alphabetic characters

The new key is encrypted and stored in the following key file: **asset_keys.yml** (ProgramData\Tableau\Tableau Server\data\tabsvc\config). If the key file is lost or corrupted, you can use the `assetkeys --validate` command to recreate it.

If you use the `assetkeys` command then later create and restore a backup file (.tsbak), you will need to run the `tabadmin assetkeys --validate` command after restoring the backup file. By design, backup files do not contain custom encryption keys—even though some data may be encrypted with them. This protects the encrypted values in case the backup file falls into the wrong hands. When you run `tabadmin assetkeys --validate` after a backup restore, you are prompted to enter the key's passphrase.

Examples

Have Tableau Server generate a key and passphrase for you:

```
tabadmin assetkeys --auto_create
```

Generate a key using a passphrase that you specify. You are prompted to enter a passphrase, which will not be displayed as you type:

```
tabadmin assetkeys --create
```

Use the contents of a file as the passphrase:

```
tabadmin assetkeys --create_from_file C:\test\key\password.txt
```

Confirm that the key file **asset_keys.yml** in ProgramData\Tableau\Tableau Server\data\tabsvc\config is valid and consistent with the metadata in the Tableau Repository:

```
tabadmin assetkeys --validate
```

Recreate the file **asset_keys.yml** which is now corrupted or missing from ProgramData\Tableau\Tableau Server\data\tabsvc\config:

```
tabadmin assetkeys --validate
```

You will be prompted for the passphrase.

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|----------------|---------------|----------|--|
| | --auto_create | [length] | Generates a random passphrase to generate the key. Takes an optional argument for the length of the passphrase. You should record the passphrase and keep it in a safe place, as it will be required by -- |

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|-------------------|---------------------------------|----------|---|
| | | | validate if assetkeys.yml is lost or corrupted. |
| | --create | | Generates a key using the passphrase you provide. You are prompted for the passphrase and it will not display as you type it. Your passphrase should be at least 10 characters long and not based on words found in the dictionary. |
| | --cre- ate_ from_ file | FILE | Generates a key using the contents of a file that you provide as the passphrase. |
| | --val- idate | | Confirms that all asset keys being used internally by Tableau Server are up-to-date. If you lose the asset_keys.yml file (for example, due to file corruption), you can use the --validate option to recreate it. You are prompted for and must enter the passphrase that was used to generate the current asset keys in order to successfully recreate the key file. |

See Also

[Security on page 385](#)

autostart

Specifies whether Tableau Server starts at system start-up time. By default, Tableau Server starts when the computer on which it's installed starts. If autostart is set to off, you will need to start Tableau Server either using **tabadmin start** or the Start menu.

Example

Display Tableau Server's auto-start status:

```
tabadmin autostart
```

Start Tableau Server when the operating system starts:

```
tabadmin autostart on
```

Do not start Tableau Server when the operating system starts:

```
tabadmin autostart off
```

backup

Creates a backup of the data managed by Tableau Server. This data includes Tableau's own PostgreSQL database, which contains workbook and user metadata, data extract (.tde) files, and configuration data. If you have imported [web data connectors](#) using the [import_webdataconnector](#) on page 709 command, the backup process saves copies of the connectors as well. You do not need to stop Tableau Server before you create a backup file.

By default, the backup file is put into the directory where you are running the `tabadmin backup` command. To put the backup file into a specific location, you can include full path with the backup file name. You can also use the `--userdir` option to put the backup file into a known location.

Note: The command adds the .tsbak extension to the file name that you specify unless the name already contains that extension.

Examples

Create a backup file in the current directory named **tabserv.tsbak**:

```
tabadmin backup tabserv.tsbak
```

Create a backup file in the C:\backups\tableau folder named **tabserv.tsbak**:

```
tabadmin backup C:\backups\tableau\tabserv.tsbak
```

Append the current date to the backup file name and put temporary files created during the backup process in C:\mytemp\tableau. The backup file **tabserv.tsbak** is created in the directory where you are running the command from:

```
tabadmin backup tabserv.tsbak -d -t C:\mytemp\tableau
```

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|----------------|---------------|----------|--|
| -d | --date | | Appends the current date to the backup file name. |
| -u | --user-dir | | Places the backup file in the ProgramData\Tableau\Tableau Server folder. |

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|----------------|---------------|----------|--|
| -t | --tempdir | PATH | Specifies the location for temporary files created during the backup or when verifying database integrity. |
| -v | --verify | | Verifies the integrity of the database. Available beginning with version 9.3. |

See Also

[Back Up Tableau Server Data](#) on page 576

cleanup

Reduces the disk space consumed by Tableau Server. Running `tabadmin cleanup` removes log files, temporary files, and select rows in Tableau Server's PostgreSQL database. If Tableau Server is installed on multiple computers in a cluster, the command can also reset the information maintained by the coordination server that is used to synchronize between nodes and to manage failover.

The effect of the **cleanup** command depends on whether the server is running or stopped. For more information, see [Remove Unneeded Files](#) on page 584.

Examples

Remove log files, temporary files, and HTTP request entries in the PostgreSQL database:

```
tabadmin cleanup
```

Remove log files and temporary files (leave HTTP request entries in the database untouched):

```
tabadmin cleanup --restart
```

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|----------------|---------------|----------|--|
| -r | --restart | | Stops Tableau Server, runs the cleanup command, and starts the server again. |

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|-------------------|----------------------|----------|--|
| | --reset-coordination | | In addition to performing a normal cleanup, removes log files, transaction logs, and snapshots that are maintained by the Tableau Server coordination service (zookeeper) when Tableau Server is running on multiple computers in a cluster. Note that using this option completely resets the coordination service, meaning all state maintained by the coordination service is removed. This option also does the equivalent of a tabadmin configure command. For guidelines about when to |

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|----------------|---------------|----------|--|
| | | | reset the coordination service, see Troubleshoot Server Processes on page 644. |

See Also

[Remove Unneeded Files](#) on page 584

clearcache

Clears the information being cached by the Cache Server process (redis-server.exe). The cache stores information used to render views in order to help speed rendering. Clearing the cache is useful if metadata about views or data sources that might be cached has changed, and those changes should take effect before the resource is removed from the cache in the normal course of server processing. For example, clearing the cache can be useful if you change permissions on a workbook or view and it's important that the changed permissions take effect immediately.

You must stop the server before you run this command.

Examples

```
tabadmin clearcache
```

See Also

[Tableau Server Processes](#) on page 672

configure

Updates Tableau Server's configuration by forcing an update to all the files in ProgramData\Tableau\Tableau Server\data\tabsvc\<area>. This update includes refreshing the master service configuration file, workgroup.yml (ProgramData\Tableau\Tableau Server\data\tabsvc\config). When you make a configuration change, it's a best practice to run

`tabadmin configure` (or `tabadmin config`) to ensure that all files affecting the server's configuration are completely updated.

If you are running Tableau Server in a distributed environment and if you have imported **web data connectors** using the [import_webdataconnector on page 709](#) command or deleted them using the [delete_webdataconnector on page 702](#) command, the `configure` command makes sure that any web data connectors are correctly distributed (imported or deleted) in all nodes where the gateway process is running.

Examples

```
tabadmin configure
```

```
tabadmin config
```

See Also

[Reconfigure the Server on page 73](#)

[set on page 718](#)

[tabadmin set options on page 726](#)

customize

Customizes the server name that's displayed in tooltips and messages, and the logos that are used by Tableau Server. Note that even if you use this command, the bottom of every server page lists Tableau's copyright information.

Image files you use for logos can be in GIF, JPEG, or PNG format.

Examples

Name

Change the product name used in tooltips from "Tableau Server" to "My Company":

```
tabadmin customize name "My Company"
```

Reset the product name to the default:

```
tabadmin customize name -d
```

Header logo

Customize the main server header logo. The image can be up to 160 by 160 pixels, but not smaller than 32 by 32 pixels. For best results use an image that's 125 by 35 pixels. If the image is larger than 160 by 160 pixels, it is clipped.

```
tabadmin customize header_logo "C:\My Pictures\example.png"
```

Reset the header logo to the default:

```
tabadmin customize header_logo -d
```

Sign-in logo

Customize the sign-in page logo. The image can be up to 3000 by 3000 pixels.

```
tabadmin customize sign_in_logo "C:\My Pictures\example.png"
```

Reset the sign-in logo to the default:

```
tabadmin customize sign_in_logo -d
```

Small logo

Customize the web authoring header logo. The image can be up to 32 by 32 pixels. For best results use an image that's 32 by 32 pixels.

```
tabadmin customize smalllogo "C:\My Pictures\example.png"
```

Reset the header logo to the default:

```
tabadmin customize smalllogo -d
```

Logo

Set the main server header and the sign-in page logo to the same image. The image can be up to 160 by 160 pixels, but not smaller than 32 by 32 pixels. If the image is larger than 160 by 160 pixels, it is clipped.

```
tabadmin customize logo "C:\My Pictures\example.png"
```

Reset the logo to the default:

```
tabadmin customize logo -d
```

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|--|--|
| -d | --default | name header_logo sign_in_logo smalllogo logo | Resets the name or logo to its default value. |
| | name | NAME | Sets the name to the value in the argument. The default is "Tableau Server". |
| | logo | FILE | Sets both the header logo and |

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|----------------|---------------|----------|--|
| | | | the sign-in page logo to the image referenced in the file path. If the image is larger than 160 by 160 pixels, it is clipped. |
| | header_logo | FILE | Sets the logo to the image referenced in the file path. For best results use an image that's 125 by 35 pixels. If the image is larger than 160 by 160 pixels, it is clipped. |
| | sign_in_logo | FILE | Sets the logo to the image referenced in the file path. The image can be up to 3000 by 3000 pixels. |
| | smalllogo | FILE | Sets the logo to the image referenced in the file path. For best results use an image that's 32 by 32 pixels. |

See Also

[Change the Name or Logo on page 87](#)

dbpass

Enables external access to Tableau's PostgreSQL database (the repository). After you use the dbpass command to allow access to the database, you can connect to and query it using Tableau Desktop to create your own administrative views.

```
tabadmin dbpass [--disable] [--username <username>] [password]
```

Note: The --username option is valid starting with Tableau Server 8.2.5. In earlier versions dbpass only enabled the "tableau" user and you could not specify the user. 8.2.5 added a second user called "readonly" and introduced the ability to specify the user you are enabling access for.

Examples

Enable access for the `tableau` user and set the password to `p@ssword`:

```
tabadmin dbpass p@ssword
```

Enable access for the `readonly` user and set the password to `p@ssword`:

```
tabadmin dbpass --username readonly p@ssword
```

Disable external access for the default (`tableau`) user:

```
tabadmin dbpass --disable
```

or

```
tabadmin dbpass --disable --username tableau
```

Disable external access for the `readonly` user:

```
tabadmin dbpass --disable --username readonly
```

| Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|---|--|---|
| <code>--dis-</code> <code>able</code> | | Disable external access to Tableau's PostgreSQL database for the default remote user (<code>tableau</code>) or, starting in 8.2.5, if a user name is specified, disable remote access for that user. |
| <code>--user-</code> <code>name</code> | <code>tableau</code> or <code>readonly</code> | Change the password for the specified user, or, if used with the <code>--disable</code> option, disable access for the specified user. Options for users are <code>tableau</code> and <code>readonly</code> . This option is valid in Tableau Server 8.2.5 or higher. |
| | <code>password</code> provided by user | Enable remote access to Tableau's PostgreSQL database for the default remote user (<code>tableau</code>) or, starting in 8.2.5, if a user name is specified, enable access for that user with the given password. |

See Also

[Collect Data with the Tableau Server Repository](#) on page 550

decommission

Prepares Tableau Server File Store nodes for removal from the distributed installation. This command puts the specified nodes into read-only mode so new content cannot be added to the File Store, and makes sure that all content on the node also exists on another File Store node. This command can be run while Tableau Server is running.

Note: Remove a decommissioned File Store node before restarting Tableau Server. Restarting automatically re-activates any decommissioned File Store nodes.

```
tabadmin decommission <node1 node2 ...>
```

Examples

Decommission worker2:

```
tabadmin decommission worker2
```

Decommission two nodes by IP address:

```
tabadmin decommission 10.32.139.30 10.32.139.22
```

| Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|---------------|--------------------------------|--|
| | <node1 node 2 node 3...> | List of File Store nodes (servers) to decommission. Separate multiple nodes with a space. |

See Also

[Distributed Environments](#) on page 126

[Maintain a Distributed Environment](#) on page 137

delete_webdataconnector

Removes the specified web data connector from the server, or removes all web data connectors. If the web data connector is installed on a cluster, this command removes the specified connector or all connectors from all computers in the cluster.

Note: If the server is running in a distributed environment and the delete process is partially successful, users can still access the connector. For more information, see [Web Data Connectors in Tableau Server](#) on page 331.

Examples

```
tabadmin delete_webdataconnector connector1.html
```

```
tabadmin delete_webdataconnector --all
```

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|----------------|---------------|----------|---|
| | --all | | <p>Removes all web data connectors from Tableau Server. When you use this option, you do not specify a connector name.</p> <p>If the server is configured as a cluster, the command removes all connectors from all the nodes where they are installed.</p> |

See Also

[import_webdataconnector](#) on page 709

[list_webdataconnectors](#) on page 711

[Web Data Connectors in Tableau Server](#) on page 331

[Tableau webdataconnector](#) page on GitHub

exportsite

Exports a Tableau Server site, including its users, workbooks, projects, extracts, and data connections, and places it in a file with a .zip file extension. You can then use the exported site file to provision a new site by using the [importsite](#) on page 707 and [importsite_verified](#) on page 709 commands.

You don't need to stop Tableau Server before you use the exportsite command. Tableau Server will lock the site being exported during the export process.

Notes: When you import a site that you exported earlier, each user and schedule that is being imported must match an existing user and schedule. For suggestions about how to manage the export and import process to match users and schedules, see [Tips for importing to a target with fewer users or schedules than the source site](#).

If your source site has workbooks that use published data sources, the target site name must match the source site name. The data connections for the workbooks will continue to refer to the source site name and can't be updated on the new site.

Examples

```
tabadmin exportsite <site ID> --file <PATH>
```

or

```
tabadmin exportsite <site ID> --file <FILE>
```

Export the site whose site ID is **finance** to a file named **finance_export.zip** and place it in Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\10.0\bin:

```
tabadmin exportsite finance --file finance_export
```

Export the Default site. The site ID for the Default site is "" (double quotes, no space).

```
tabadmin exportsite "" --file finance_export
```

If you are using Windows PowerShell to run the command, enclose the double quotes for the Default site within single quotes ('"'). For example: `tabadmin exportsite "" --file finance_export`

Export the Default site to a file named **finance_export.zip** and place it in C:\temp\exported sites instead of in the Tableau Server bin directory. Because the path contains a space, it's contained by quotes:

```
tabadmin exportsite "" --file "C:\temp\exported sites\finance_export"
```

Export the site whose site ID is **finance**, name the export site file **financesite.zip**, place the file in C:\sites\exported, and write temporary run-time files to C:\temp_files:

```
tabadmin exportsite finance --file C:\sites\exported\financesite  
--tempdir C:\temp_files
```

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|----------------|---------------|--------------|---|
| | --file | FILE or PATH | The name or name and location (path) of the exported site file to be created. If you don't specify a path, Tableau Server's bin directory is the assumed location (Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\10.0\bin). |
| | --tempdir | | The location of temporary files created during export. Use this option if you don't have write access to the Tableau Server installation directory. This option does not determine where the export site file is created. |

See Also

[Import or Export a Site on page 177](#)

failoverprimary

Identifies a second installation of the primary Tableau Server as the backup primary, or if the primary has failed, identify the backup primary as the new primary and the former primary as the new backup.

Note: If you run this command without providing an option, the current computer is assumed to be the primary and no backup primary is identified.

Example

```
tabadmin failoverprimary --primary "<computer name(s) or IPv4 address(es)>"
```

The following command specifies the primary Tableau Server computer (10.32.139.22) and the backup primary (10.32.139.50):

```
tabadmin failoverprimary --primary "10.32.139.22,10.32.139.50"
```

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|----------------|---------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| | --primary | Computer name(s) or IPv4 address(es) | The Tableau Server machine that's acting as the cluster's primary. |

See Also

[Understanding High Availability on page 146](#)

[Configure for Failover and Multiple Gateways on page 152](#)

[Use a Backup Primary on page 164](#)

[failoverrepository](#)

Manually identifies a second, passive installation of the PostGRES repository as the active repository.

If Tableau Server is configured for high availability, failover of the repository is automatic. Use the failoverrepository command to manually fail over the repository (for example, if Tableau Server is configured for manual repository failover using the `tabadmin set clustercontroller.pgsql.failover false` command).

Tableau Server must be running when you run the failoverrepository command.

```
tabadmin failoverrepository --target <computer name or IPv4 address> | --preferred
```

Example

```
tabadmin failoverrepository --target worker_server2
```

Note: This command is persistent. The failover repository remains the active repository until you issue the command again. If you have a preferred active repository configured, use the --preferred option to switch back to that repository.

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|----------------|---------------|-------------------------------|---|
| | --target | Computer name or IPv4 address | The Tableau Server repository node to failover to. |
| | --preferred | | Failover to the repository node that is specified as the preferred active repository. |

See Also

[Understanding High Availability](#) on page 146

[Configure for Failover and Multiple Gateways](#) on page 152

[Use a Backup Primary](#) on page 164

[get_openid_redirect_url](#)

If Tableau Server is configured to use OpenID Connect for authentication, gets the URL that is used to redirect users from the identity provider (IdP) to Tableau Server after a successful sign-

in.

Example

```
tabadmin get_openid_redirect_url
```

See Also

[OpenID Connect on page 482](#)

[Configure Tableau Server for OpenID Connect on page 486](#)

importsite

Imports a site into Tableau Server. The `importsite` command is the first of two commands you use to import a site into Tableau Server. To run this command, you need the following:

- **An exported site file.** Tableau Server administrators create this file using the [exportsite on page 703](#) command. If you have a site on Tableau Online and you want to import it into your own on-premises installation of Tableau Server, request an exported site file from Tableau Customer Support.
- **The site ID for the target site.** The target site is the Tableau Server site into which you want to import. The target site must already exist when you run the `importsite` command; you can't create it as part of the command. The site ID for Tableau Server's default site is "" (double quotes, no space).

The contents of the site that you import will replace (not amend) the contents of the target site. For example, if your target site has a workbook named **MyDashboard.twbx** and the site you are importing does not have this workbook, the import process will remove **MyDashboard.twbx** from the target site.

When you run the `importsite` command, the command creates a temporary directory containing mapping files in comma-separated-value (CSV) format that define how the exported site's assets (users, workbooks, projects, extracts, and data sources) will be mapped when the site has been imported. It is important that you verify these details. Use a text editor or Microsoft Excel to open the mapping files and make any changes. Any entries with ??? (question marks) represent mappings that couldn't be handled and must be edited. After you verify the mappings, finish the import process using the [importsite_verified on page 709](#) command.

Note: When you import a site that you exported earlier, each user and schedule that is being imported must match an existing user and schedule. For suggestions about how to manage the export and import process to match users and schedules, see [Tips for importing to a target with fewer users or schedules than the source site](#).

Examples

```
tabadmin importsite <site ID> --file <PATH>
```

or

```
tabadmin importsite <site ID> --file <FILE>
```

Import the file **sales_site.zip** located in C:\tableau\exported to a site whose site ID is **wsales**:

```
tabadmin importsite wsales --file C:\tableau\exported\sales_<br/>site.zip
```

Import the file **sales_site.zip**, which is located in located in C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\10.0\bin, to the Default site. The site ID for the Default site is "" (double quotes, no space).

```
tabadmin importsite "" --file sales_site.zip
```

The mapping files for you to verify are placed in ProgramData\Tableau\Tableau Server\data\tabsvc\temp\import_<site ID>_<datetime>\mappings. To specify a different directory, use the **--tempdir** option.

Place the files to be verified in C:\temp\site_to_import:

Skip the verification step (not recommended):

```
tabadmin importsite wsales --file "C:\tableau\exported\sales_<br/>site.zip" -no-verify
```

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|----------------|---------------|----------|---|
| | --file | PATH | <p>The name and location of the exported site file you are importing. If you don't specify a path, Tableau Server's bin directory is the assumed location (Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\10.0\bin).</p> |
| | --no-verify | | <p>Skips the verification step and imports the exported site file directly to its new location in your Tableau Server installation. If you choose this option, you do not need to use the <code>importsite_verified</code> command.</p> <p>Note: Importing a site without verifying the mappings is not recommended.</p> |
| | --tempdir | PATH | <p>The directory where you will verify that the site files have the correct mappings. If you don't specify this</p> |

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|-------------------|------------------|----------|--|
| | | | option, files are placed in a directory under ProgramData\Tableau\Tableau Server\data\tabsvc\temp. |

See Also

[Import or Export a Site on page 177](#)

`importsite_verified`

Performs the second part of an import process for a site on Tableau Server. Before you can use `importsite_verified`, you must first use [importsite on page 707](#).

The `importsite_verified` command reads from a directory containing CSV files that you have verified, and imports a new site into Tableau Server based on how the site's assets are mapped in the CSV files. The site that receives the import (the target site) must already exist on Tableau Server.

During the import process, Tableau Server locks the site receiving the import.

Examples

```
tabadmin importsite_verified <target site ID> --importjobdir
<PATH>
```

Import files from the directory C:\temp\site_to_import to the site whose site ID is **esale**:

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|-------------------|-----------------|----------|--|
| | --import-jobdir | PATH | The directory containing CSV files whose mappings you have verified. |

See Also

[Import or Export a Site on page 177](#)

`import_webdataconnector`

Installs a web data connector on the server. Users who create workbooks can then reference the web data connector as a data source.

Note: Starting with version 10.0 of Tableau Server, the recommended way to make web data connectors available on Tableau Server is to add them to a safe list. For more information, see [tabadmin Commands on page 688](#).

Important: Before you import a web data connector, make sure that the JavaScript code in the connector does not implement any functionality that should not be on your server.

When the `import_webdataconnector` command finishes importing the connector, the command displays the server URL of the connector. When users want to reference the web data connector as a data source, they need to know this URL. (You can also view the URLs of connectors on your server by using the [list_webdataconnectors on the next page](#) command.)

If the web data connector includes references to an external file, such as to a .css file or .js file, you must make sure that the external file is available from the server, either over the web or as a local file. If the connector references a local file, the local file must be in the same folder as the connector's .html file relative paths to subdirectories are not supported for imported web connectors. (Make sure that the `<link>` or `<script>` element in the connector correctly references the file as a peer of the connector file.) If the external file is local, you must use the `import_webdataconnector` command to import the external file separately.

If the server includes multiple computers in a cluster, the web data connector is imported to each computer where a gateway process is running.

Examples

```
tabadmin import_webdataconnector connector1.html  
tabadmin import_webdataconnector  
c:\webdataconnectors\connector1.html --overwrite  
tabadmin import_webdataconnector  
\myshare\webdataconnectors\connector2.html --overwrite  
tabadmin import_webdataconnector connector1.css
```

Note: The connector name can contain only these characters: a-zA-Z0-9 () ~ . - _.

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|----------------|---------------|----------|--|
| | --over-write | | Overwrites any existing file on the server that has the same name as the file that you are |

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|-------------------|------------------|----------|-------------|
| | | | importing. |

See Also

[delete_webdataconnector](#) on page 702

[list_webdataconnectors](#) below

[Web Data Connectors in Tableau Server](#) on page 331

licenses

Displays license information for Tableau Server.

Examples

```
tabadmin licenses
```

```
tabadmin licenses -p
```

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|-------------------|-------------------|----------|--|
| -p | --processor_cores | | Display the physical core count for the current machine. |

[list_webdataconnectors](#)

Displays the names or URLs of web data connectors that are installed on the server.

Examples

List the names of the web data connectors.

```
tabadmin list_webdataconnectors
```

List the URLs of the web data connectors.

```
tabadmin list_webdataconnectors --urls
```

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|-------------------|------------------|----------|---|
| | --urls | | Specifies that the command should list URLs instead of names. |

See Also

[import_webdataconnector](#) on page 709

[delete_webdataconnector](#) on page 702

[Web Data Connectors in Tableau Server](#) on page 331

manage_global_credentials

Manages credentials for delegated data access on Tableau Server. Use this command to specify the credentials for a proxy user that is used to access a data source that does not support single-sign on via Kerberos.

Examples

```
tabadmin manage_global_credentials --add --server <server> --user
<username> --password <password>
```

Add credentials for a server named my-server.

```
tabadmin manage_global_credentials --add --server my-server --
user jsmith --password p@ssword
```

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|-------------------|------------------|----------|--|
| | --add | | Add credentials for the specified server. |
| | --remove | | Remove credentials |
| | --show | | Show current credentials |
| -s | --server | server | Server for which credentials are being managed |
| -u | --user-name | user | User name for connecting to a server |
| -p | --pass- | password | Password for connecting to a server |

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|-------------------|------------------|----------|-------------------------------|
| | word | | |
| -o | --over- ride | | Override existing credentials |

See Also

[Enabling Delegation for Cloudera Impala](#) in the Tableau Knowledge Base.

passwd

Resets the password for a Tableau Server account. After typing the command, you are prompted to enter a new password for the user.

You can only use this command if Tableau Server's user authentication is set to Local Authentication. When authentication is set to Active Directory, passwords are handled by Active Directory, not Tableau Server.

Examples

```
tabadmin passwd <username>
```

Reset the password for server user **jsmith**:

```
tabadmin passwd jsmith
```

See Also

[Configure General Server Options](#) on page 40

recommission

Reverts a decommissioned file store node in read-only mode to an active read/write state. Use spaces to separate multiple nodes.

Examples

```
tabadmin recommission <computer name(s) or IPv4 address(es)>
```

Recommission file store node by IP address:

```
tabadmin recommission 10.32.139.29
```

See Also

[Distributed Environments](#) on page 126

[Maintain a Distributed Environment](#) on page 137

[regenerate_internal_tokens](#)

Creates new security tokens that Tableau Server uses internally. These tokens include the passwords used by Tableau Server to access the repository, and the certificates used to validate internal SSL connections between Tableau Server components and the repository.

Running this command stops Tableau Server, so you will need to restart Tableau Server after you run the command.

Example

```
tabadmin regenerate_internal_tokens --passwords
```

```
tabadmin regenerate_internal_tokens --certs
```

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|----------------|---------------|----------|--|
| | --certs | None | Regenerates key pair for internal SSL connections. |
| | --pass-words | None | Regenerates passwords for the Postgres database. |
| | None | None | Regenerates key pair for internal SSL connections and passwords for Postgres database. Note: The key pair is regenerated only if internal SSL is configured . |
| | --restart | None | Restart Tableau Server after regenerating tokens. |

See Also

[Regenerate a Password for the Tableau Server PostgreSQL Database \(Repository\)](#)
on page 393

[Security](#) on page 385

reindex

Rebuilds the search index for Tableau Server. In rare instances, you may need to rebuild the index if searches on the server return incomplete or incorrect results, or if the Search & Browse process is down for an extended period. You can use this command if users cannot sign in to the server because no sites are listed after they enter their credentials.

Note: The recommended way to reindex Search is to run this command while Tableau Server is stopped. Reindexing while the server is running can result in content, including sites and projects, temporarily disappearing.

Examples

```
tabadmin reindex
```

Reindex the server

See Also

[Rebuild the Search Index](#) on page 600

reset

Resets the Tableau Server administrator account. This command will reset the server so that you will need to set up an administrator account.

Example

```
tabadmin reset
```

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|-------------------|---------------------|----------|--|
| | --des-troy-sessions | None | Destroys all existing sessions. All users will be forced to sign in again. |
| | --silent | None | Suppresses normal verbose mode. This is useful if you are creating a chain of several automated steps. |

See Also

[Add an Administrator Account](#) on page 69

[reset_openid_sub](#)

Clears the user identifier (`sub` value) that binds a user identity in Tableau Server to a specific OpenID Connect identity provider (IdP).

If Tableau Server is configured to use OpenID Connect for authentication, the first time a user signs in to Tableau Server using the IdP, Tableau stores the `sub` value sent by the IdP with the user information in Tableau Server. The `sub` provides a unique identity for that user with the IdP. If you change IdPs for OpenID Connect, you must remove the `sub` value for the user. That way, when the user signs in using the new IdP, Tableau can store a new `sub` value.

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|----------------|---------------|----------|--|
| | --user-name | username | Removes the <code>sub</code> value for the specified user. |
| | --all | None | Removes the <code>sub</code> value for all users. |

Example

```
tabadmin reset_openid_sub --username Alice
```

This command clears the `sub` value for the user named Alice.

```
tabadmin reset_openid_sub --all
```

This command clears the `sub` value for all users on the server.

See Also

[OpenID Connect on page 482](#)

[Changing IdPs in Tableau Server for OpenID Connect on page 490](#)

[restart](#)

Stops and starts all Tableau Server processes. The restart command also does a configuration so you do not need to do a `tabadmin config` if you are doing a restart (a config will not do any harm).

Example

```
tabadmin restart
```

restore

Restores a Tableau Server backup file (.tsbak) to a Tableau Server installation. When you restore a .tsbak file, the contents of the Tableau PostgreSQL database, data extracts, and configuration files are overwritten with the content in the backup file. If the backup was made after [web data connectors](#) were imported to the server using the [import_webdataconnector](#) on page 709 command, the restore process restores the connectors as well. Using the --no-config option restores everything but the server's configuration.

Examples

Restore a file named **tabserv.tsbak** located in C:\mybackups and then restart the server:

```
tabadmin restore C:\mybackups\tabserv.tsbak --restart
```

Restore a file named **tabserv.tsbak** located in the Tableau Server bin directory and then restart the server:

```
tabadmin restore tabserv.tsbak --restart
```

Restore a file named **tabserv.tsbak** located in C:\mybackups, retaining everything but the server's configuration, but don't restart the server:

```
tabadmin restore --no-config C:\mybackups\tabserv.tsbak
```

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|----------------|-----------------------|------------|---|
| | --no-config | | Restore the Tableau Server backup file including the data but excluding the server's configuration. |
| | --parallel-pg-restore | | Run the restore process for the PostgreSQL repository as a parallel job. |
| | --pass-word | <password> | Restore the Tableau Server backup file using the Run As User password. |
| | --pass-word-file | File | Restore the Tableau Server backup file, reading the password from the specified file. |
| | --restart | | Restart the service when the restore process has completed. |

See Also

[Restore from a Backup on page 582](#)

[Recover Extracts from a Backup on page 584](#)

set

Allows you to change the value of [Tableau Server configuration options](#). If the parameter you're setting begins with a hyphen, enclose the parameter's value in both double- and single-quotes.

Examples

```
tabadmin set [option-name value]
```

Set the backgrounder query limit to 2.5 hours (9000 seconds):

```
tabadmin set backgrounder.querylimit 9000
```

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|-------------------|------------------|----------|---|
| -d | --default | | Reset the parameter to its default value. |

See Also

[tabadmin set options on page 726](#)

sitestate

Activates (unlocks) or suspends a site. You can use this command to activate a site that was locked because of a site import failure. When a site is suspended, the only Tableau Server user who can access it is the system administrator.

Note: To specify the default site, use "" for the site ID.

Examples

```
tabadmin sitestate <site ID> --status <active | suspended>
```

Activate a site whose site ID is **wsales**:

```
tabadmin sitestate wsales --status active
```

Activate the Default site. The site ID for the Default site is "" (double quotes, no space).

```
tabadmin sitestate "" --status active
```

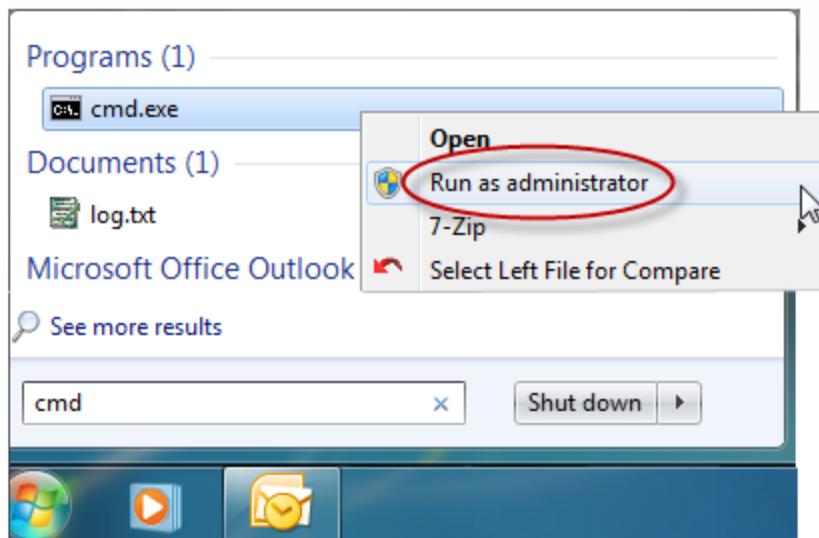
| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|----------------|---------------|---------------------------|--|
| | --status | active or suspended | Specifies whether to activate or suspend the specified site. |

start

Starts all Tableau Server processes. The start command also does a configuration so you do not need to do a `tabadmin config` if you are doing a start (a config will not do any harm).

To use `tabadmin start`:

1. Open a command prompt as an administrator:



2. Type the following:

```
cd "C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\10.0\bin"
```

3. Type the following to start the server:

```
tabadmin start
```

Examples

```
tabadmin start
```

```
tabadmin start --wait 1200
```

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|----------------|---------------|-------------------|---|
| | --wait | number of seconds | Number of seconds after starting after which Tableau Server is ready to accept client requests. The default is 600 seconds. |

status

Tells you whether or not Tableau Server is running and, if you use the `--verbose` option, gives you details on individual server process status, including whether a process is running and its process ID. The `tabadmin status` command obtains its information by connecting to the Windows Service `tabsvc.exe`, which in turn queries the `tabspawn` executables for each process. Because of this, it can sometimes display different information for the server processes than the status table on the [Maintenance page](#), which queries the processes directly.

Examples

```
tabadmin status
```

```
tabadmin status --verbose
```

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|----------------|---------------|----------|--|
| -v | --verb-ose | | Returns a list of all the Tableau Server processes, their process IDs, and their status. |

See Also

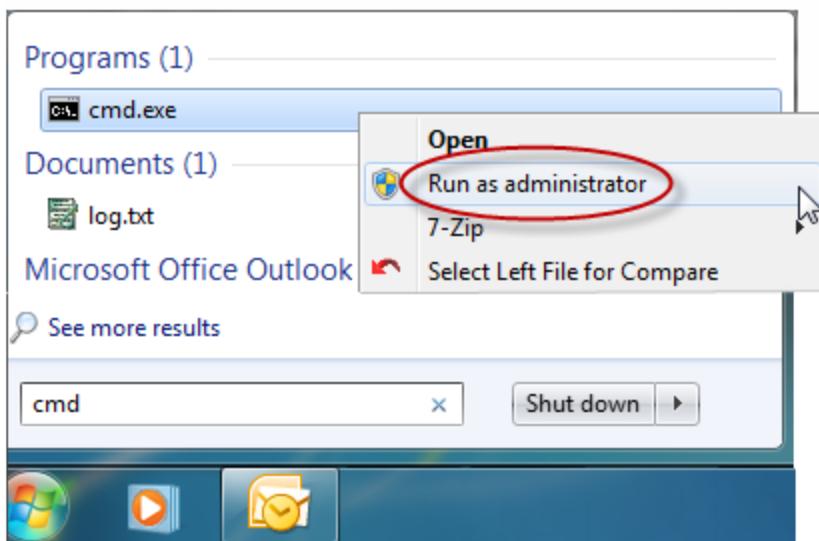
[Server Settings \(General\) on page 609](#)

[Tableau Server Processes on page 672](#)

stop

Stops all Tableau Server processes. To use tabadmin stop:

1. Open a command prompt as an administrator:



2. Type the following:

```
cd "C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\10.0\bin"
```

3. Type the following to stop the server:

```
tabadmin stop
```

validate

Confirms whether your Tableau Server environment meets the minimum requirements for running Tableau Server.

Example

```
tabadmin validate
```

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|----------------|---------------|----------|-------------------------------------|
| | --skiptem- | | Skip validating that temporary IPv6 |

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|-------------------|---------------|----------|-------------------------|
| | pIPv6 | | addresses are disabled. |

[verify_database](#)

Verifies that a backup of the PostgreSQL database that serves as the Tableau Server repository will restore successfully.

Note: The `verify_database` command is available beginning with Tableau Server version 9.3.

If you specify a backup file (.tsbak) as an option, the command restores the file to a temporary database in order to verify the backup. If you do not specify a backup file, a temporary backup of the running database is created and then restored to a temporary database. If verification fails, errors are displayed on the command line and are also logged in the `tabadmin.log` log file. Until the errors are addressed, You cannot restore a .tsback file that fails verification. If verification of the database fails, contact Tableau Support for assistance.

Note: A running PostgreSQL database can have errors that don't impact use but would cause a failure when you tried to restore a backup. This means that you may be able to continue to use a running database, but you cannot back it up and restore the backup. As a best practice, verify your database before taking a backup (prior to an upgrade, for example).

Example

Verify a backup file in the C:\backups\tableau folder named **tabserv.tsbak**:

```
tabadmin verify_database --file C:\backups\tableau\tabserv.tsbak
```

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|-------------------|------------------|----------|---|
| -f | --file | FILE | Backup file to verify. If no file is specified, the command verifies the running PostgreSQL database by making a temporary backup of it. |
| -t | --temp | PATH | Location of the temporary folder to use while doing verification. The default is the Tableau temp folder. Temporary files are removed after verification completes. |

See Also

[backup on page 694](#)

[Verify the Tableau Postgres Database on page 580](#)

warmup

Causes every VizQL server process to load the vizql DLL file, resulting in faster load times when server users first load views. Administrators can run this command, or script it to be run, after a Tableau Server restart.

Example

```
tabadmin warmup
```

[whitelist_webdataconnector](#)

Adds a web data connector to the safe list (whitelist) for an installation of Tableau Server. Users who create workbooks can then reference the web data connector as a data source. Tableau Server only uses the safe list if the `tabadmin webdataconnector.whitelist.mode` property is set to `fixed` or `mixed`.

The safe list includes the URLs of hosted web data connectors that you have vetted and that you want to allow Tableau Server users to connect to. For more information, see [Web Data Connectors in Tableau Server on page 331](#).

Important: Before you add a web data connector to the safe list, check the functionality of the connector. For more information, see [Testing and Vetting Web Data Connectors on page 338](#).

The URLs for connectors in the safe list are case sensitive. When a connector is on the safe list, data sources and workbooks that are associated with the connector can be refreshed on Tableau Server. After you make changes to the safe list, you must restart Tableau Server for the changes to take effect.

Optionally, you can also configure a secondary safe list for each connector on the safe list. This secondary safe list determines which domains the connector can send requests to and receive requests from. You might want to set the secondary safe list to ensure that connectors do not send information to untrusted domains. If you do not specify a secondary safe list for a connector, then that connector can connect to any domain.

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------|---|--|
| -a | --add | Connector URL | Add the URL of a hosted web data connector to the safe list. |
| -d | --delete | Connector URL | Remove the URL of a web data connector from the safe list. |
| -l | --list | | List all of the connector URLs on the safe list. |
| -r | --reset | | Clear the safe list. |
| -s | --add_secondary_whitelist | Connector URL and comma separated list of URLs the connector can make requests to | Optional. Add a list of domains that a particular connector can make requests to. The first argument is a connector that has already been added to the safe list. The second argument is a comma separated list of domains or resources. You can include regular expressions in the list of domains. If you do not specify a secondary safe list for a connector, then that connector can connect to any domain. |
| -p | --print_secondary_whitelist | Connector URL | Print the secondary safe list for a given connector URL. |
| -w | --reset_secondary_whitelist | Connector URL | Clear the secondary safe list for a given connector URL. |

Note: If you use Windows PowerShell to run these commands, you might need to include quotes around the argument. For example, when you add a secondary safe list with regular expressions, you need to include quotes.

Examples

```
tabadmin whitelist_webdataconnector -a https://example.-com/myconnector.html
```

```
tabadmin whitelist_webdataconnector -a http://example.-com:8080/myconnector.html
```

```

tabadmin whitelist_webdataconnector -d https://example.-  

com/myconnector.html

tabadmin whitelist_webdataconnector -s https://example.-  

com/myconnector.html https://myFirstAPI.-  

com/getData,http://mySecondAPI.com:80/(.*),data:image/(.*)

tabadmin whitelist_webdataconnector -p https://example.-  

com/myconnector.html

tabadmin whitelist_webdataconnector -w https://example.-  

com/myconnector.html

```

See Also

[Web Data Connectors in Tableau Server](#) on page 331

[Tableau webdataconnector](#) page on GitHub

ziplogs

Creates an archive (.zip) containing Tableau Server log files, without removing the log files themselves. If you are running a Tableau Server cluster, log files from worker servers are included in the archive that's created.

Examples

Create an archive in the Tableau Server bin directory named **logs.zip**:

```
tabadmin ziplogs
```

Create an archive in the Tableau Server bin directory named **mylogs.zip**:

```
tabadmin ziplogs mylogs.zip
```

Create an archive in the Tableau Server bin directory named **mylogs.zip** that includes logs dated January 31, 2014 up to the present, excluding earlier logs:

```
tabadmin ziplogs -d 01/31/2014 mylogs.zip
```

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|-------------------|------------------------|----------|---|
| -n | --with-net-stat-info | | Include information about the server environment in the .zip file. |
| -p | --with-postgresql-data | | Include data from Tableau Server's PostgreSQL database. If Tableau Server is stopped, make a copy of the pgsql\data |

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|----------------|--------------------|--------------|--|
| | | | folder. If Tableau Server is running, get the data as binary dump files. |
| -l | --with-latest-dump | | Limit the included log files to only the most recent ones to help reduce file size. By default, the 10 most recent log files are included. |
| -f | --force | | Overwrites the existing log file of the same name. |
| -d | --min-imumdate | [mm/dd/yyyy] | Log files with this date, up to the present, are included in the .zip file. Logs dated earlier are excluded from the file. If not specified, up to seven days worth of data is included. |
| -a | --all | | Include all log files in the .zip file. Data from Tableau Server's PostgreSQL database is still excluded. |

See Also

[Work with Log Files](#) on page 611

[Archive Logs on Command Line \(tabadmin\)](#) on page 621

tabadmin set options

Use the table below to learn more about Tableau Server options you can configure using the [set](#) on page 718 command. See [Tableau Server Ports](#) on page 676 for a complete list of ports.

| Option | Default Value | Description |
|--------------------|---------------|--|
| api.server.enabled | true | Allows access to the Tableau Server REST API . By default, this functionality is enabled. |
| auditing.enabled | true | Allows access to the PostgreSQL (Tableau Server's own database) historical auditing tables. See Collect Data with the Tableau Server Repository on page 550 for details. |

| Option | Default Value | Description |
|---|---------------|---|
| backgrounder.extra_timeout_in_seconds | 1800 | <p>The number of seconds beyond the setting in <code>backgrounder.querylimit</code> before a background task is canceled. This setting makes sure that tasks do not hold up subsequent jobs if they are stalled. The setting applies to processes listed in <code>backgrounder.timeout_tasks</code>. To disable backgrounder timeouts, set the value of <code>backgrounder.extra_timeout_in_seconds</code> to "" (an empty string).</p> |
| backgrounder.failure_threshold_for_run_prevention | 5 | <p>The number of consecutive failures of a subscription or extract job before that job is suspended. Suspending continuously failing jobs helps preserve background resources for other jobs.</p> <p>Note: To reenable a suspended job, click Try again from the alert menu, or republish the data source or a workbook using the data source, or change the connection properties of the data source.</p> |
| backgrounder.querylimit | 7200 | <p>Longest allowable time, in seconds, for completing a single extract refresh task or subscription task. 7200 seconds = 2 hours.</p> <p>Note: If a background task reaches this time limit, it may continue to run for an additional several minutes while being canceled.</p> |
| backgrounder.reset_schedules_on_startup | true | <p>Controls when to run background tasks that were scheduled to run at a time when the server was stopped. When set to <code>true</code> (the default), tasks are run at their next scheduled time. When set to <code>false</code>, all tasks that were scheduled to run when the server was stopped are run, simultaneously, at server startup, including times when the Tableau Server backup file (.tsbak) is restored.</p> |

| Option | Default Value | Description |
|--|---------------|--|
| backgrounder.send_email_on_refresh_failure | true | <p>Controls whether extract refresh alerts are enabled for all sites on the server. By default alerts are enabled. To disable extract refresh alerts for all sites on a server, set this to false.</p> <p>Extract alerts can be enabled or disabled on a site basis by site administrators in site settings, or at the user level in user settings.</p> |
| backgrounder.sort_jobs_by_run_time_history_observable_hours | -1 | <p>Controls the time window used when determining duration of the last full extract job.</p> <p>Tableau Server can sort full extract refresh jobs so they are executed based on the duration of their "last run," executing the fastest full extract refresh jobs first.</p> <p>The "last run" duration of a particular job is determined from a random sample of a single instance of the full extract refresh job in last <n> hours. Full extract jobs are then prioritized to run in order from shortest to longest based on their "last" run duration. By default this is sorting is disabled (-1). If enabling this, the suggested value is 36 (hours).</p> |
| backgrounder.sort_jobs_by_type_schedule_boundary_heuristics_milliSeconds | 60000 | <p>Controls the time window that identifies backgrounder jobs which are determined to have the same scheduled start time.</p> <p>The backgrounder process orders work that is scheduled at the same time to be executed by job type, running the fastest category of jobs first: Subscriptions, then Incremental Extracts, then Full Extracts.</p> <p>Jobs are batched to determine which jobs are scheduled at the "same time". A value 60,000 milliseconds (the default) indicates jobs for schedules starting within a 1 minute window should be classified in the same batch and so are ordered by type within that batch.</p> |

| Option | Default Value | Description |
|---|---|---|
| backgrounder.subscription_image_caching | true | Controls whether backgrounder will cache images that are generated for subscriptions. Cached images do not have to be regenerated each time so caching improves subscription performance. By default image caching is enabled. To disable image caching for all sites on a server, set this to <code>false</code> . |
| backgrounder.timeout_tasks | refresh_extracts, increment_extracts, subscription_notify, single_subscription_notify | The list of tasks that can be canceled if they run longer than the combined values in <code>backgrounder.querylimit</code> and <code>backgrounder.extra_timeout_in_seconds</code> . The list of tasks is delimited with commas. The default list represents all the possible values for this setting. |
| cluster-controller.pgsql.failover | true | In a high availability environment, controls whether failover of the PostGRES repository occurs automatically (the default). When set to <code>false</code> , failover to the passive repository only occurs when you run the <code>failoverrepository</code> command. |
| clustercontroller.zk_session_timeout_ms | 300000 | The length of time, in milliseconds, that Cluster Controller will wait for the Coordination Service (ZooKeeper), before determining that failover is required. |
| dataengine.port | 27042 | Port that the data engine runs on. |
| dataserver.port | 9700 | Port that the data server runs on. |

| Option | Default Value | Description |
|---------------------------------------|---------------|--|
| DataServer-RefreshMetadataPer-Session | false | <p>Determines whether Tableau Server will make additional queries to get updated schema data for a published data source when there have been changes in the underlying schema structure. This is disabled by default for performance reasons, and there is a delay in the display of schema changes. If you want changes in the schema of a live published data source to be reflected quickly, or if you see errors (for example, "An error occurred while communicating with the data source: Invalid column name. Statement could not be prepared.") set this to <code>True</code>. When set to <code>true</code>, Tableau Server makes additional queries to update the schema.</p> |
| features.DesktopReporting | false | <p>Controls whether Desktop License Reporting is enabled on the server. When set to <code>false</code> (the default), no Administrative Views related to desktop licenses are available. Set this to <code>true</code> to enable license reporting and make license usage and expiration Administrative Views visible on the Server Status page.</p> |
| gateway.http.request_size_limit | 16380 | <p>The maximum size (bytes) of header content that is allowed to pass through the Apache gateway on HTTP requests. Headers that exceed the value set on this option will result in browser errors, such as HTTP Error 413 (Request Entity Too Large) or authentication failures.</p> <p>A low value for <code>gateway.http.request_size_limit</code> may result in authentication errors. Single sign-on solutions that integrate with Active Directory (SAML and Kerberos) often require large authentication tokens in HTTP headers. Be sure to test HTTP authentication scenarios before deploying into production.</p> |

| Option | Default Value | Description |
|---|------------------------------------|---|
| | | We recommend setting <code>tomcat.http.maxrequestsize</code> option to the same value that you set for this option. |
| gateway.public.host | Name of the machine | The name (URL) of the server, used for external access to Tableau Server. If Tableau Server is configured to work with a proxy server or external load balancer, it is the name entered in a browser address bar to reach Tableau Server. For example, if Tableau Server is reached by entering <code>tableau-example.com</code> , the name for gateway.public.host is <code>tableau.example.com</code> . |
| gateway.public.port | 80 (443 if SSL) | Applies to proxy server environments only. The external port the proxy server listens on. |
| gateway.slow_post_protection.enabled | false | Enabling this can provide some help in protecting against slow POST (Denial-of-Service) attacks by timing out POST requests that transfer data at extremely slow rates. Note: This will not eliminate the threat of such attacks, and could have the unintended impact of terminating slow connections. |
| gateway.timeout | 1800 | Longest amount of time, in seconds, that the gateway will wait for certain events before failing a request (1800 seconds = 30 minutes). |
| gateway.trusted | IP address of proxy server machine | Applies to proxy server environments only. The IP address(es) or host name(s) of the proxy server. |
| gateway.trusted_hosts | Alternate name(s) of proxy server | Applies to proxy server environments only. Any alternate host name(s) for the proxy server. |
| install.firewall.allowedprograms.manage | true | Controls whether Tableau Server can add firewall rules. When set to <code>true</code> (the default), Tableau Server will add new firewall rules to |

| Option | Default Value | Description |
|--|---------------|--|
| | | allow its processes to make connections through Windows Firewall. Change this to <code>false</code> if you want to manage all firewall rules yourself and do not want Tableau Server to add new rules. |
| <code>java.heap.size</code> | 128m | Size of heap for Tomcat (repository and solr). This generally does not need to change except on advice from Tableau. |
| <code>mon-itor-ing.dataengine.connection_timeout</code> | 30000 | The length of time, in milliseconds, that Cluster Controller will wait for the data engine, before determining that a connection timeout occurred. The default is 30,000 milliseconds (30 seconds). |
| <code>native_api.-connection.limit.<connection class></code> | | Set parallel query limit for the specified data source (connection class). This overrides the global limit for the data source. For information about specific connection class strings, see the Tableau Knowledge Base . |
| <code>native_api.-connection.limit.globallimit</code> | 16 | Global limit for parallel queries. Default is 16 except for Amazon Redshift which has a default of 2. For information about configuring parallel queries in Tableau Server, see the Tableau Knowledge Base . |
| <code>pgsql.port</code> | 8060 | Port that PostgreSQL listens on. |
| <code>pgsql.verify_restore.port</code> | 8061 | Port used to verify the integrity of the PostgreSQL database. See Verify the Tableau Postgres Database on page 580 for more information. |
| <code>rsync.timeout</code> | 600 | Longest allowable time, in seconds, for completing file synchronization (600 seconds = 10 minutes). File synchronization occurs as part of configuring high availability , or moving the data engine and repository processes. |

| Option | Default Value | Description |
|--|----------------|--|
| schedules.display_schedule_description_as_name | false | <p>Controls whether a schedule name displays when creating a subscription or extract refresh (the default), or the "schedule frequency description" name describing the time and frequency of the schedule displays. To configure Tableau Server to display timezone-sensitive names for schedules, set this value to <code>true</code>.</p> <p>When <code>true</code>, the "schedule frequency description" is also displayed after the schedule name on the schedule list page.</p> |
| schedules.display_schedules_in_client_timezone | true | Shows the "schedule frequency description" in the timezone of the user when <code>true</code> (uses the client browser timezone to calculate the "schedule frequency description"). |
| server.log.level | info | <p>The logging level for logs written to <code>ProgramData\Tableau\Tableau Server\data\tabsvc\logs\vizqlserver\Logs*.txt</code></p> <p>Set to <code>debug</code> for more information. When set to <code>debug</code>, logging is set to pre-8.2 verbosity. Using the <code>debug</code> setting can significantly impact performance, so you should only use it when directed to do so by Tableau Support. See Change Logging Levels on page 629 for more information.</p> |
| service.jmx_enabled | false | Setting to <code>true</code> enables JMX ports for optional monitoring and troubleshooting. See Enable the JMX Ports on page 32 for details. |
| service.max_procs | # of processes | Maximum number of server processes. |
| service.port_remapping.enabled | true | Determines whether or not Tableau Server will attempt to dynamically remap ports when the default or configured ports are unavailable. |

| Option | Default Value | Description |
|----------------------------|--------------------|--|
| | | Setting to <code>false</code> disables dynamic port remapping. See Tableau Server Ports on page 676 for more information. |
| session.ipsticky | <code>false</code> | <p>Makes client sessions valid only for the IP address that was used to sign in. If a request is made from an IP address different from that associated with the session token, the session token is considered invalid.</p> <p>In certain circumstances—for example, when Tableau Server is being accessed by computers with known and static IP addresses—this setting can yield improved security.</p> <p>Note: Consider carefully whether this setting will help your server security. This setting requires that the client have a unique IP address and an IP address that stays the same for the duration of the session. For example, different users who are behind a proxy might look like they have the same IP address (namely, the IP address of the proxy); in that case, one user might have access to another user's session. In other circumstances, users might have a dynamic IP address, and their address might change during the course of the session. If so, the user has to sign in again.</p> |
| solr.rebuild_index_timeout | 3600 | When Tableau Server is upgraded or when a .tsbak file is restored, the background task rebuilds the search index. This setting controls the timeout setting for that task (3600 seconds = 60 minutes). |

| Option | Default Value | Description |
|--|---------------|---|
| ssl.client_certificate_login.-fallback_to_password | false | <p>Specifies if Tableau Server should use user name and password for authentication if SSL authentication fails.</p> <p>Valid options are <code>false</code> (the default) and <code>true</code>.</p> <p>By default, when configured for mutual SSL, Tableau Server does not allow a connection if SSL authentication fails. Set this to <code>true</code> to allow user name and password authentication if SSL authentication fails.</p> |
| ssl.client_certificate_login.mapping_strategy | UPN or LDAP | <p>Specifies the method to be used for retrieving the user name from the certificate. Options are LDAP, UPN, or CN.</p> <p>The default depends on how Tableau Server is configured for user authentication:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When Tableau Server authentication is configured for Local Authentication, the default is UPN (User Principal Name). When Tableau Server authentication is configured for Active Directory (AD), the default is LDAP (Lightweight Directory Access Protocol). <p>CN (Common Name) is an option the administrator can set for either authentication type.</p> |
| ssl.revocation.file | | <p>Specifies the file path for an SSL CA Certificate Revocation List (CRL) file.</p> <p>Example: <code>tabadmin set ssl.revocation.file "c:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\SSL\ca-bundle-client.crl"</code></p> |
| subscriptions.enabled | false | <p>Controls whether subscriptions are configurable system-wide. See Manage Subscriptions on page 357.</p> |

| Option | Default Value | Description |
|-------------------------------------|---------------|---|
| subscriptions.timeout | 1800 | <p>Longest allowable time, in seconds, for a single view in a workbook subscription task to be rendered before the task times out. This value applies separately to each view in the workbook, so the total length of time to render all the views in a workbook (the full subscription task) may exceed this timeout value. 1800 seconds = 30 minutes.</p> |
| tomcat.http.maxrequestsize | 16380 | <p>The maximum size (bytes) of header content that is allowed to pass through the Apache gateway on HTTP requests. Headers that exceed the value set on this option will result in browser errors, such as HTTP Error 413 (Request Entity Too Large) or authentication failures.</p> <p>A low value for <code>tomcat.http.maxrequestsize</code> may result in authentication errors. Single sign-on solutions that integrate with Active Directory (SAML and Kerberos) often require large authentication tokens in HTTP headers. Be sure to test HTTP authentication scenarios before deploying into production.</p> <p>We recommend setting <code>gateway.http.request_size_limit</code> option to the same value that you set for this option.</p> |
| tomcat.https.port | 8443 | SSL port for Tomcat (unused). |
| tomcat.server.port | 8085 | Port that tomcat listens on for shutdown messages. |
| vizportal.adsync.update_system_user | false | Specifies whether email addresses and display names of users are changed (even when changed in Active Directory) when an Active Directory group is synchronized in Tableau Server. To ensure that user email addresses |

| Option | Default Value | Description |
|---|--------------------|---|
| | | and display names are updated during synchronization, set <code>viz-portal.adsync.update_system_user</code> to <code>true</code> , and then restart the server. |
| <code>vizportal.csv_user_mgmt.index_site_users</code> | <code>true</code> | Specifies whether indexing of site users is done user by user when importing or deleting users with a CSV file. When set to <code>true</code> (the default) indexing is done as each user is added or deleted. To delay the indexing of the site users until after the entire CSV file has been processed, set this to <code>false</code> . |
| <code>vizportal.log.level</code> | <code>info</code> | <p>The logging level for <code>vizportal</code> Java components. Logs are written to <code>ProgramData\Tableau\Tableau Server\data\t-absvc\logs\vizportal*.log</code>. Set to <code>debug</code> for more information. Using the <code>debug</code> setting can significantly impact performance, so you should only use this setting when directed to do so by Tableau Support. See Change Logging Levels on page 629 for more information.</p> |
| <code>vizqlserver.allow_insecure_scripts</code> | <code>false</code> | Allows a workbook to be published to the server from Tableau Desktop, and to be opened from the server, even if the workbook contains SQL or R expressions that are potentially unsafe (for example, a SQL expression that could potentially allow SQL injection). When this setting is <code>false</code> (the default), publishing a workbook or opening it from the server results in an error message, and the workbook is blocked. You should set this value to <code>true</code> only if you want to use workbooks that contain SQL or R expressions that have been detected as potentially unsafe, and only if the |

| Option | Default Value | Description |
|---|---------------|--|
| | | workbooks come from a safe source and you have verified that they do not contain an unsafe expression. |
| vizqlserver.browser.render | true | Views under the threshold set by <code>vizqlserver.browser.render_threshold</code> or <code>vizqlserver.browser.render_threshold_mobile</code> are rendered by the client web browser instead of by the server. See About Client-Side Rendering on page 560 for details. |
| vizqlserver.browser.render_threshold | 100 | The default value (100) represents a high level of complexity for a view displayed on a PC. Complexity factors include number of marks, headers, reference lines, and annotations. Views that exceed this level of complexity are rendered by the server instead of in the PC's web browser. |
| vizqlserver.browser.render_threshold_mobile | 20 | The default value (20) represents a high level of complexity for a view displayed on a tablet. Complexity factors include number of marks, headers, reference lines, and annotations. Views that exceed this level of complexity are rendered by the server instead of in the tablet's web browser. |
| vizqlserver.clear_session_on_unload | false | Determines whether or not VizQL sessions are kept in memory when a user navigates away from a view or closes their browser. The default value (false) keeps sessions in memory. To close VizQL sessions on leaving a view or closing a browser, set this to <code>true</code> . See General Performance Guidelines on page 519 for more information. |
| vizqlserver.geosearch_cache_size | 5 | Sets the maximum number of different geographic search locale/language data sets that can be loaded into server memory at the same |

| Option | Default Value | Description |
|------------------------------|---------------|--|
| | | time. When the server receives a geographic search request for locale/language data set that is not in memory, it will load the set into memory. If loading the data set will exceed the specified limit, the least recently used locale/language data set is cleared from memory so the requested one can be loaded. The minimum value is 1. Each cache takes approximately 60 MB in memory (so if you set this to 10, the memory usage would be 600 MB (60 * 10)). |
| vizqlserver.log.level | info | <p>The logging level for vizqlserver Java components. Logs are written to ProgramData\Tableau\Tableau Server\data\t-absvc\logs\vizqlserver*.log.</p> <p>Set to debug for more information. Using the debug setting can significantly impact performance, so you should only use it when directed to do so by Tableau Support. See Change Logging Levels on page 629 for more information.</p> |
| vizqlserver.port | 9100 | Base port for the VizQL servers. |
| vizqlserver.protect_sessions | true | When set to true (the default), prevents VizQL sessions from being reused after the original user signs out. |
| vizqlserver.querylimit | 1800 | Longest allowable time for updating a view, in seconds. |
| vizqlserver.rserve.host | | Specifies an Rserve host. This setting, and the three settings immediately below, supports R functionality in workbooks. R is an open source software programming language and a software environment for statistical computing and graphics. In Tableau Desktop, you can |

| Option | Default Value | Description |
|------------------------------------|---------------|--|
| | | <p>use a set of four functions to pass R expressions to an Rserve server and obtain a result. If you upload a workbook that uses any of these functions, you should configure Tableau Server for an Rserve connection, by configuring this option and the three following. Otherwise, any worksheets that use R functionality will be unavailable.</p> <p>See Pass Expressions to External Services in the Tableau Desktop help for further details.</p> |
| vizqlserver.rserve.port | 6311 | Specifies an Rserve port. This setting supports R functionality in workbooks. |
| vizqlserver.rserve.username | | Specifies an Rserve username. This setting supports R functionality in workbooks. Not all Rserve hosts require a username and password. |
| vizqlserver.rserve.password | | Specifies an Rserve password. This setting supports R functionality in workbooks. Not all Rserve hosts require a username and password. |
| vizqlserver.session.expiry.minimum | 5 | Number of minutes of idle time after which a VizQL session is eligible to be discarded if the VizQL process starts to run out of memory. |
| vizqlserver.session.expiry.timeout | 30 | Number of minutes of idle time after which a VizQL session is discarded. |
| vizqlserver.showdownload | true | Controls the display of the Tableau Workbook option of the Download menu in views. When set to <code>false</code> , the Tableau Workbook option is unavailable. |
| vizqlserver.showshare | true | Controls the display of Share options in views. |
| | | <p>Note: To let users control display with the "showShareOptions" JavaScript or</p> |

| Option | Default Value | Description |
|--|---------------|--|
| | | URL parameter, you must set <code>vizqlserver.showshare</code> to <code>false</code> . |
| <code>vizqlserver.trustedticket.log_level</code> | info | <p>The logging level for trusted authentication. The logs are written to <code>ProgramData\Tableau\Tableau Server\data\tabsvc\logs\vizqlserver\vizql*.log</code>. Set to <code>debug</code> for more information. Using the debug level can significantly impact performance, so you should only use it when directed to do so by Tableau Support. See Change Logging Levels on page 629 for more information.</p> |
| <code>vizqlserver.trustedticket.token_length</code> | 24 | Determines the number of characters in each trusted ticket. The default setting of 24 characters provides 144 bits of randomness. The value can be set to any integer between 9 and 255, inclusive. |
| <code>vizqlserver.trustedticket.use_deprecated_9digit_token</code> | false | When set to <code>true</code> , tickets are 9 digits long (as in version 8.0 and earlier) and the setting <code>vizqlserver.trustedticket.token_length</code> is ignored. |
| <code>vizqlserver.url_scheme_whitelist</code> | | Adds to the protocols to whitelist when using URL actions on views and dashboards. <code>http</code> , <code>https</code> , <code>gopher</code> , <code>news</code> , <code>ftp</code> , and <code>mailto</code> are whitelisted by default. |
| <code>webdataconnector.enabled</code> | true | When this setting is <code>true</code> , you can use <code>tabadmin</code> commands to manage web data connectors on the server, and web data connectors are included when you back up and restore the server. If the setting is <code>false</code> , web data connectors that are on the server are not included during backup and restore. For more |

| Option | Default Value | Description |
|--|---------------|---|
| | | information, see Web Data Connectors in Tableau Server on page 331. |
| web-data-connector.refresh.enabled | true | When this setting is <code>true</code> , the server supports doing refreshes for web data connector-based data sources. For more information, see Web Data Connectors in Tableau Server on page 331. |
| web-data-connector.whitelist.mode | mixed | <p>Determines how Tableau Server can run web data connectors. Supported modes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>local</code>. Users can run connectors that have been imported to Tableau Server. • <code>fixed</code>. Users can run connectors that are on a safe list (whitelist) of URLs. • <code>mixed</code>. Users can run imported connectors or connectors on the safe list. • <code>insecure</code>. Users can run any connector. <div style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 10px; border-radius: 10px;"> <p>Important: Use the <code>insecure</code> option <i>only</i> for development and testing. Because connectors run custom code, running connectors that have not been vetted can pose a security threat.</p> </div> <p>For more information about how to add connectors to a safe list and import connectors, see Web Data Connectors in Tableau Server on page 331.</p> |
| wgserver.audit_history_expiration_days | 183 | Specifies the number of days after which historical events records are removed from the PostgreSQL database (the Tableau Server database). See Collect Data with the Tableau Server Repository on page 550 for details. |
| wgserv- | false | Controls whether or not Tableau Desktop |

| Option | Default Value | Description |
|------------------------------------|--------------------|---|
| er.authentication.desktop_nosaml | | uses SAML for authentication. Use this option when your IdP does not use forms-based authentication. Valid options are <code>true</code> and <code>false</code> . By default this is not set, so the behavior is equivalent to setting it to <code>false</code> . Set this to <code>true</code> to disable SAML authentication for Tableau Desktop. |
| wgserver.authentication.app_nosaml | <code>false</code> | Serves as the above setting for the Tableau Mobile app. |
| wgserver.authentication.restricted | <code>false</code> | Controls whether users can sign in to Tableau Server using a Tableau Server username and password. This setting is useful in scenarios where users normally sign in to the server using single sign-on (SSO), such as by using SAML, OpenID Connect, or Kerberos. In these cases, the user also has a Tableau Server username and password. If <code>wgserver.authentication.restricted</code> is set to <code>true</code> , only system administrators can sign in to Tableau Server using a username and password; all other users <i>must</i> sign in to the server using SSO. Setting <code>wgserver.authentication.restricted</code> to <code>true</code> also has the effect of restricting user access to command-line tools like <code>tabcmd</code> and <code>tabconfig</code> . These tools do not support SSO, and therefore require a user to sign in using a Tableau Server. If the setting is <code>true</code> , users who are not system administrator cannot use these command-line tools. |
| wgserver.change_owner.enabled | <code>true</code> | Controls whether the ownership of a workbook, data source or project can be changed. Other options include <code>false</code> and <code>adminonly</code> . See Manage Ownership on page 216 for details. |

| Option | Default Value | Description |
|------------------------------------|------------------------|--|
| wgserver.clickjack_defense.enabled | true | <p>When set to <code>true</code>, helps prevents a malicious person from "clickjacking" a Tableau Server user. In a clickjack attack, the target page is displayed transparently over a second page, and the attacker gets the user to click or enter information in the target page while the user thinks he or she is interacting with the second page.</p> <p>For more information, see Clickjack Protection on page 396.</p> |
| wgserver.domain.fqdn | value of %USERDOM-AIN% | The fully qualified domain name of the Active Directory server to use. |
| wgserver.restrict_options_method | true | Controls whether Tableau Server accepts HTTP OPTIONS requests. If this option is set to <code>true</code> , the server returns HTTP 405 (Method Not Allowed) for HTTP OPTIONS requests. |
| wgserver.sam-idpattribute.username | username | Specifies the attribute used by the IdP for SAML authentication. The default is <code>username</code> . For more information, see SAML on page 442 . |
| wgserver.saml.logout.enabled | true | Specifies whether SAML logout is enabled for Tableau Server. The default is <code>true</code> . This setting only applies if SAML authentication is enabled for Tableau Server. |
| wgserver.saml.logout.redirect_url | | Specifies the post-logout landing page for SAML authentication. The default is the standard server sign-in page. You can specify an absolute or a relative URL. For more information, see SAML Requirements . |
| wgserver.saml.maxassertiontime | 3000 | Specifies the maximum number of seconds, from creation, that an assertion is usable. |

| Option | Default Value | Description |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------|--|
| wgserver.saml.maxauthenticationage | 7200 | Specifies the maximum number of seconds allowed between user's authentication and processing of the AuthNResponse message. |
| wgserver.saml.responseskew | 180 | Sets the maximum number of seconds difference between Tableau Server time and the time of the assertion creation (based on the IdP server time) that still allows the message to be processed. |
| wgserver.session.apply_lifetime_limit | false | Controls whether there is a session lifetime for server sessions. Set this to true to configure a server session lifetime. |
| wgserver.session.lifetime_limit | 1440 | The number of minutes a server session lasts if a session lifetime is set. The default is 1440 minutes (24 hours). If <code>wgserver.session.apply_lifetime_limit</code> is false (the default) this is ignored. |
| wgserver.session.idle_limit | 240 | The number of minutes of idle time before a sign-in to the web application times out. |
| workerX.gateway.port | 80 (443 if SSL) | External port that Apache listens on for workerX. <code>worker0.gateway.port</code> is Tableau Server's external port. In a distributed environment, <code>worker0</code> is the primary Tableau Server. |
| workerX.vizqlserver.procs | # of processes | Number of VizQL servers. |
| workerX.vizqlserver.port | 9100 | Base port for the vizQL server on workerX. |
| zoo-keeper.config.dataLogDir | | Specifies the directory and file path for ZooKeeper transaction logs. By default ZooKeeper transaction logs are written to the Tableau data directory (for example <code>c:\Tableau\Tableau Server\data\tabsvc\zookeeper\0\data</code>). Use this option to specify a different location. |

| Option | Default Value | Description |
|--------|---------------|--|
| | | <p>The drive and path apply to all nodes in a cluster. The location will be created if it does not exist. The drive must exist and be writable on all nodes. This should not be a UNC path to a share.</p> <p>ZooKeeper recommends that transaction logs be written to a dedicated drive to optimize performance.</p> <p>Example: <code>tabadmin set zookeeper.config.dataLogDir "d:\Tableau\Tableau Server\zookeeper"</code></p> |

Restore a Setting to its Default Value

You can restore the default value for a Tableau Server configuration setting by doing the following:

1. **Stop the server.**
2. Still in the bin directory, restore the default value for a particular setting by typing the following:

```
tabadmin set option-name --default
```

For example, to set the tabadmin `vizqlserver.session.expiry.timeout` option back to its default value of 30 minutes, you would type the following:

```
tabadmin set vizqlserver.session.expiry.timeout --default
```

Alternatively, you can use the shorter `-d` command. For example:

```
tabadmin set vizqlserver.querylimit -d
```

3. Next, run the configure command:

```
tabadmin configure
```

4. **Start the server.**

tabcmd

The tabcmd utility is one of the two command line tools that installs with Tableau Server (the other is [tabadmin on page 687](#)). The commands provided through tabcmd can help you automate common tasks, such as publishing workbooks in batches and administering users and groups. The tabcmd utility installs in the Tableau Server bin folder (C:\Program Files\Tableau Server\10.0\bin), but you can install and run tabcmd on another machine as well. For more information, see the following topics.

Install tabcmd

By default, the tabcmd command line utility installs with Tableau Server to the server's bin folder (for example, C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\10.0\bin). You can run it from there. For administrative flexibility, you can also install it on other computers.

If you installed the tabcmd command line utility on computers that are not running Tableau Server and you are upgrading Tableau Server to a new major version (version 9.3 to version 10.0 for example), Tableau recommends you also upgrade standalone installations of tabcmd to avoid any potential incompatibilities between versions.

To install tabcmd on another machine:

1. Navigate to the extras folder on Tableau Server:

```
C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server-  
\10.0\extras\TabcmdInstaller.exe
```

2. Copy TabcmdInstaller.exe to the computer where you want to install it.
3. Double-click TabcmdInstaller.exe to run it.
4. Follow the prompts to install tabcmd.

Because tabcmd is a command line tool, and due to some limitations with the Windows operating system, Tableau recommends that you install tabcmd in a folder named tabcmd at the root of the C:\ drive (C:\tabcmd).

Note: Running the tabcmd Setup program does not automatically add tabcmd to the Windows PATH variable, you will need to either explicitly call tabcmd using its full path or add its directory to the PATH variable.

How to Use tabcmd

The basic steps for using tabcmd are as follows:

1. Open the Command Prompt as an administrator.
2. Change to the Tableau Server bin folder.

For example: cd C:\Program Files\Tableau\Tableau Server\10.0\bin
Or you can include the location in the command.

3. Run the tabcmd command.

When you use tabcmd, you must establish an authenticated server session. The session identifies the Tableau Server and the Tableau Server user running the session. You can start a session first, and then specify your command next, or you can start a session and execute a command all at once. If you are using tabcmd to perform more than one task, you must run each task one after the other (serially), rather than in parallel.

Commands (such as `login`) and the options (such as `-s`, `-u`, etc.) are *not* case sensitive, but the values you provide (such as `p@ssw0rd` or `User@Example.com`) *are* case sensitive.

Examples

The following command demonstrates starting a session with the Tableau Server named `tabserver.myco.com`:

```
tabcmd login -s http://tabserver.myco.com -u admin -p p@ssw0rd!
```

The next example shows a command that deletes a workbook named `Sales_Workbook`:

```
tabcmd delete "Sales_Workbook"
```

Here's how to accomplish all of the above with one command—note that you do not need `login` here:

```
tabcmd delete "Sales_Workbook" -s http://tabserver.myco.com -u admin -p p@ssw0rd!
```

A Tableau Server can run multiple sites. When a workbook is on the Default site of a multi-site server you don't need to specify Default, the above command is sufficient. However, if the command applies to something on a site other than Default, you need to specify the site ID for that site (see [login on page 770](#)). Here's the same command for a workbook that's on the West Coast Sales site (site ID `wsales`):

```
tabcmd delete "Sales_Workbook" -s http://tabserver.myco.com -t wsales -u admin -p p@ssw0rd!
```

The options `-s`, `-t`, `-u`, and `-p` are among the tabcmd global variables, which can be used with any command.

For more information, see [tabcmd Commands on page 751](#).

Status messages and logs

When a command is successful, tabcmd returns a status code of zero. A full error message for non-zero status codes is printed to **stderr**. In addition, informative or progress messages may be printed to **stdout**.

A full log named **tabcmd.log** that includes debugging, progress, and error messages is written to **C:\Users\<username>\AppData\Local\Tableau**.

tabcmd Global Options

The table below shows the options that are used by all commands. The **--server**, **--user**, and **--password** options are required at least once to begin a session. An authentication token is stored so subsequent commands can be run without including these options. This token remains valid for five minutes after the last command that used it.

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|----------------|-------------------|--------------------------|---|
| -h | --help | | Displays the help for the command. |
| -c | --use-certificate | | Use client certificate to sign in. Required when mutual SSL is enabled. For more information, see Configure External SSL on page 404. |
| -s | --server | Tableau Server URL | Required at least once to begin session. |
| -u | --user | Tableau Server user-name | Required at least once to begin session. |
| -p | --password | Tableau Server password | Required at least once to begin session. You can alternatively use the -P option. |
| | --password-file | filename.txt | Allows the password to be stored in the given file rather than the command line for increased security. |
| -t | --site | Tableau Server site ID | Indicates that the command applies to the site specified by the site ID. If you do not specify a |

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------|--|
| | | | site, the Default site is assumed. Applies only to servers with multiple sites. |
| -x | --proxy | Host:Port | Uses the specified HTTP proxy. |
| | --no-prompt | | When specified, the command will not prompt for a password. If no valid password is provided the command will fail. |
| | --no-proxy | | When specified, an HTTP proxy will not be used. |
| | --no-cert-check | | When specified, tabcmd (the client) does not validate the server's SSL certificate. |
| | -- [no-- -] cookie | | When specified, the session id is saved on login so subsequent commands will not need to log in. Use the no- prefix to not save the session id. By default the session is saved. |
| | --timeout | seconds | Waits the specified number of seconds for the server to complete processing the command. By default the process will timeout in 30 seconds. |
| | -- | | Specifies the end of |

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|----------------|---------------|----------|--|
| | | | <p>options on the command line. You can use -- to indicate to tabcmd that anything that follows -- should not be interpreted as an option setting and can instead be interpreted as a value for the command. This is useful if you need to specify a value in the command that includes a hyphen. The following example shows how you might use -- in a tabcmd command, where -430105/Sheet1 is a required value for the export command.</p> <pre>tabcmd export --csv -f "D:\export10.csv" -- -430105/Sheet1</pre> |

tabcmd Commands

Here are the commands that can be used with the tabcmd command line tool:

- addusers (to group)
- creategroup
- createproject
- createsite
- createsiteusers
- createusers
- delete *workbook-name or datasource-name*
- deletegroup
- deleteproject

deletesite
deletesiteusers
deleteusers
editdomain
editsite
export
get *url*
initialuser
listdomains
listsites
login
logout
publish
refreshextracts
removeusers
runschedule
set
syncgroup
version

addusers *group-name*

Adds users to the specified group.

Example

```
tabcmd addusers "Development" --users "users.csv"
```

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|----------------|---------------|--------------|--|
| | --users | filename.csv | Add the users in the given file to the specified group. The file should be a simple list with one user name per line. User names are not case sensitive. The users |

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|-------------------|-------------------|----------|---|
| | | | should already be created on Tableau Server. See also CSV Import File Guidelines on page 242. |
| | -- [no-] complete | | When set to complete this option requires that all rows be valid for any change to succeed. If not specified, --complete is used. |

`creategroup group-name`

Creates a group. Use `addusers` (for local groups) and `syncgroup` (for Active Directory groups) commands to add users after the group has been created.

Example

```
tabcmd creategroup "Development"
```

`createproject project-name`

Creates a project.

Example

```
tabcmd createproject -n "Quarterly_Reports" -d "Workbooks showing quarterly sales reports."
```

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|-------------------|---------------|-------------|--|
| -n | --name | name | Specify the name of the project that you want to create. |
| -d | --description | description | Specify a description for the project. |

`createsite site-name`

Creates a site.

Examples

Create a site named West Coast Sales. A site ID of WestCoastSales will be automatically created, the site will have no storage quota limit, and site administrators will be able to add and remove users:

```
tabcmd createsite "West Coast Sales"
```

Create a site named West Coast Sales with a site ID of wsales:

```
tabcmd createsite "West Coast Sales" -r "wcoast"
```

Prevent site administrators from adding users to the site:

```
tabcmd createsite "West Coast Sales" --no-site-mode
```

Set a storage quota, in MB:

```
tabcmd createsite "West Coast Sales" --storage-quota 100
```

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|----------------|--------------------|-----------------|--|
| -r | --url | site ID | Used in URLs to specify the site. Different from the site name. |
| | --user-quota | number of users | Maximum number of users that can be added to the site. |
| | --[no-]--site-mode | | Allow or deny site administrators the ability to add users to or remove users from the site. |
| | --storage-quota | number of MB | In MB, the amount of workbooks, extracts, and data sources that can be stored on the site. |

[createsiteusers *filename.csv*](#)

Adds users to a site, based on information supplied in a comma-separated values (CSV) file. If the user is not already created on the server, the command creates the user before adding that user to the site.

The CSV file must contain one or more user names and can also include (for each user) a password, full name, role, administrator level, publisher (yes/no), and email address. For information about the format of the CSV file, see [CSV Import File Guidelines on page 242](#). As an alternative to including role, administrator level, and publisher permissions in the CSV file, you can pass role information to the command using the `--role` option.

By default, users are added to the site that you are logged in to. To add users to a different site, include the global `--site` option and specify that site. (You must have permissions to create users on the site you specify.)

If the server contains multiple sites, you cannot assign the `ServerAdministrator` role to a user by using the `createsiteusers` command. (Use `createusers` instead.) If you specify the `ServerAdministrator` role for the `role` option, the command returns an error. If the CSV file includes `System` as value for administrator, the value is ignored and the user is assigned the `Unlicensed` role. However, if the server contains only one site (the default site), you can assign the `ServerAdministrator` role or specify `system` for the administrator value; in that case, the `createsiteusers` command works like the `createusers` command.

By default, this command creates users using a synchronous operation (it waits for all operations to complete before proceeding). You can use the `--no-wait` option to specify an asynchronous operation.

Local authentication

If the server is configured to use local authentication, the information in the CSV file is used to create users.

Active Directory authentication

If the server is configured to use Active Directory authentication, user information is imported from Active Directory to the server. In that case, any password and friendly name information in the CSV file is ignored. Further, if a user is specified in the CSV file but there is no corresponding user in Active Directory, the user is not added to Tableau Server. For Active Directory users, the user name is not guaranteed to be unique across domains, therefore you must include the domain as part of the user name (for example, `example\Adam` or `adam@example.com`).

While these can be sent either as `domain/username` or `username@domain.com`, we recommend using the `domain/username` format. See [User Management in Active Directory Deployments](#) on page 683 for more information.

Example

```
tabcmd createsiteusers "users.csv" --role "Interactor"
```

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|----------------|---------------------------|--------------|---|
| | <code>--admin-type</code> | Site or None | (Deprecated. Use the <code>--role</code> option instead.) Assigns or removes the site administrator right for any user who does not already have an administrator |

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|----------------|---------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| | | | setting in the CSV file. The default is <code>None</code> for new users and unchanged for existing users. If the server contains multiple sites; system administrators cannot be created or demoted using <code>createsiteusers</code> . (Use <code>createusers</code> instead.) |
| | --complete | | Requires that all rows be valid for any change to succeed. This is the default setting. |
| | --license | Interactor, Viewer, or Unlicensed | (Deprecated. Use the --role option instead.) Specifies the license level for any user who does not already have a license level setting in the CSV file. The default is <code>Unlicensed</code> for new users and unchanged for existing users. |
| | | | <p>Note: License levels were used in earlier versions of Tableau Server, but have been replaced by site roles starting in Tableau Server 9.0.</p> |
| | --no-complete | | Specifies that the command should make changes on the server even if not all rows contain valid information. Rows that contain invalid information are skipped. |
| | --no-pub- | | (Deprecated. Use the --role |

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|----------------|---------------|--|---|
| | lisher | | option instead.) Disallows publishing rights for any users who do not already have a publisher setting in the CSV file. This is a default value for new users. |
| | --nowait | | Do not wait for asynchronous jobs to complete. |
| | --pub-lisher | | (Deprecated. Use the --role option instead.) Assigns publishing rights for any user who does not already have a publisher setting in the CSV file. The default is no publishing rights (equivalent to --no-publish) for new users and unchanged for existing users. |
| -r | --role | ServerAdministrator, SiteAdministrator, Publisher, Interactor, ViewerWithPublish, Viewer, UnlicensedWithPublish, or Unlicensed | <p>Specifies a site role for any user who does not already have a role specified in the CSV file. The default is Unlicensed for new users and unchanged for existing users.</p> <p>If you have a user-based server installation, and if the command creates a new user but you have already reached the limit on the number of licenses for your users, the user is added as an unlicensed user.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>Note: You cannot assign the ServerAdministrator or role if the server has</p> </div> |

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|----------|--|
| | | | <p>more than one site. In that case, use the <code>createuser</code> command.</p> <p>Note: If you specify a <code>role</code> option, you cannot also include <code>license</code>, <code>publisher</code>, no-<code>publisher</code>, or <code>administrator</code> options.</p> |
| | <code>--silent-progress</code> | | Do not display progress messages for the command. |

`createusers filename.csv`

Create users in Tableau Server, based on information supplied in a comma-separated values (CSV) file.

The CSV file must contain one or more user names and can also include (for each user) a password, full name, role, administrator level, publisher (yes/no), and email address. For information about the format of the CSV file, see [CSV Import File Guidelines on page 242](#). As an alternative to including role, administrator level, and publisher permissions in the CSV file, you can pass role information to the command using the `--role` option.

If the server has only one site (the default site), the user is created and added to the site. If the server has multiple sites, the user is created but is not added to any site. To add users to a site, use `createsiteusers`.

If you have a user-based server installation, and if the command creates a new user but you have already reached the limit on the number of licenses for your users, the user is added as an unlicensed user.

[Local authentication](#)

If the server is configured to use local authentication, the information in the CSV file is used to create users.

Active Directory authentication

If the server is configured to use Active Directory authentication, user information is imported from Active Directory to the server. In that case, any password and friendly name information in the CSV file is ignored. Further, if a user is specified in the CSV file but there is no corresponding user in Active Directory, the user is not added to Tableau Server. For Active Directory users, the user name is not guaranteed to be unique across domains, therefore you must include the domain as part of the user name (for example, example\Adam or adam@example.com).

While these can be sent either as `domain/username` or `username@domain.com`, we recommend using the `domain/username` format. See [User Management in Active Directory Deployments](#) on page 683 for more information.

Example

```
tabcmd createusers "users.csv" --role "ServerAdministrator"  
tabcmd createusers "users.csv"
```

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|----------------|---------------|-----------------------------------|---|
| | --admin-type | Site or None | (Deprecated. Use the --role option instead.) Assigns or removes the site administrator right for any user who does not already have an administrator setting in the CSV file. The default is None for new users and unchanged for existing users. |
| | --complete | | Requires that all rows be valid for any change to succeed. This is the default setting. |
| | --license | Interactor, Viewer, or Unlicensed | (Deprecated. Use the --role option instead.) Specifies the license level for any user who does not already have a license level setting in the CSV file. The default is Unlicensed for new users and unchanged for existing users. |

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|----------------|----------------|--|---|
| | | | <p>Note: License levels were used in earlier versions of Tableau Server, but have been replaced by site roles starting with Tableau Server 9.0.</p> |
| | --no-complete | | Specifies that the command should make changes on the server even if not all rows contain valid information. Rows that contain invalid information are skipped. |
| | --no-publisher | | (Deprecated. Use the --role option instead.) Disallows publishing rights for any users who do not already have a publisher setting in the CSV file. This is a default value for new users. |
| | --nowait | | Do not wait for asynchronous jobs to complete. |
| | --publisher | | (Deprecated. Use the --role option instead.) Assigns publishing rights for any user who does not already have a publisher setting in the CSV file. The default is no publishing rights (equivalent to --no-publish) for new users and unchanged for existing users. |
| -r | --role | ServerAdministrator, SiteAdministrator, Publisher, Interactor, | Specifies a role for any user who does not already have a role specified in the CSV file. |

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|-------------------|---------------|---|---|
| | | ViewerWithPublish, Viewer, UnlicensedWithPublish, or Unlicensed | <p>The default is Unlicensed for new users and unchanged for existing users.</p> <p>On a multi-site server, the command does not assign the user to a site. Therefore, the only roles that the command will assign are ServerAdministrator and Unlicensed. In that case, if you specify a different role (like Publisher or Viewer), the command assigns the Unlicensed role.</p> <p>On a single-site server, the user is created and added to the default site using the role that you specify.</p> <p>If you have a user-based server installation, and if the command creates a new user but you have already reached the limit on the number of licenses for your users, the user is added as an unlicensed user.</p> <p>Note: If you specify a role option, you cannot also include license, publisher, no-publisher, or administrator options.</p> |
| | --silent- | | Do not display progress mes- |

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|-------------------|---------------|----------|------------------------|
| | progress | | sages for the command. |

delete workbook-name or datasource-name

Deletes the specified workbook or data source from the server.

This command takes the name of the workbook or data source as it is on the server, not the file name when it was published.

Example

```
tabcmd delete "Sales_Analysis"
```

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|-------------------|---------------|------------------|--|
| -r | --project | Project name | The name of the project containing the workbook or data source you want to delete. If not specified, the “Default” project is assumed. |
| | --workbook | Workbook name | The name of the workbook you want to delete. |
| | --data-source | Data source name | The name of the data source you want to delete. |

deletegroup group-name

Deletes the specified group from the server.

Example

```
tabcmd deletegroup "Development"
```

deleteproject project-name

Deletes the specified project from the server.

Example

```
tabcmd deleteproject "Designs"
```

deletesite site-name

Deletes the specified site from the server.

Example

```
tabcmd deletesite "Development"
```

```
deletesiteusers filename.csv
```

Removes users from from the site that you are logged in to. The users to be removed are specified in a file that contains a simple list of one user name per line. (No additional information is required beyond the user name.)

By default, if the server has only one site, or if the user belongs to only one site, the user is also removed from the server. On a Tableau Server Enterprise installation, if the server contains multiple sites, users who are assigned the role of **Server Administrator** are removed from the site but are not removed from the server.

If the user owns content, the user's role is change to **Unlicensed**, but the user is not removed from the server or the site. The content is still owned by that user. To remove the user completely, you must change the owner of the content and then try removing the user again.

If the user was imported from Active Directory, the user is removed from the site and possibly from the server. However, the user is not deleted from Active Directory.

Example

```
tabcmd deleteusers "users.csv"
```

```
deleteusers filename.csv
```

Deletes the users listed in the specified comma-separated values (CSV) file.

The CSV file should contain a simple list of one user name per line.

Example

```
tabcmd deleteusers "users.csv"
```

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|----------------|-------------------------|----------|--|
| | -- [no-- -] complete | | When set to --complete this option requires that all rows be valid for any change to succeed. If not specified, -complete is used. |

editdomain

Changes the nickname or full domain name of an Active Directory domain on the server. A domain “nickname” is the Windows NetBIOS domain name.

You can modify the nickname for any domain the server is using. In general, you can modify the full domain name for any domain except the one that you used to sign in. However, if the user name that you are currently signed in with exists in both the current domain and the new domain, you can modify the full name for the current domain.

Review [User Management in Active Directory Deployments](#) on page 683 to understand how multiple domains, domain name mapping, and user names interact with Tableau Server.

To see a list of domains, use [listdomains](#).

Examples

```
tabcmd editdomain --id 2 --nickname "new-nickname"
```

```
tabcmd editdomain --id 3 --name "new-name"
```

| Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|---------------|-----------------|--|
| --id | Domain ID | The ID of domain to change. To get a list of domain IDs, use use listdomains . |
| --name | Domain name | The new name for the domain. |
| --nickname | Domain nickname | The new nickname for the domain. |

[editsite site-name](#)

Changes the name of a site or its web folder name. You can also use this command to allow or deny site administrators the ability to add and remove users. If site administrators have user management rights, you can specify how many users they can add to a site.

Examples

```
tabcmd editsite wc_sales --site-name "West Coast Sales"
```

```
tabcmd editsite wc_sales --site-id "wsales"
```

```
tabcmd editsite wsales --status ACTIVE
```

```
tabcmd editsite wsales --user-quota 50
```

| Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|---------------|----------------------------|--|
| --site-name | Name to change the site to | The name of the site that's displayed. |
| --site-id | The site ID to | Used in the URL to uniquely identify the site. |

| Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|--------------------|---------------------|--|
| | change the site to | |
| --user-quota | Number of users | Maximum number of users who can be members of the site. |
| --[no-]--site-mode | | Allow or prevent site administrators from adding users to the site. |
| --status | ACTIVE or SUSPENDED | Activate or suspend a site. |
| --storage-quota | Number of MB | In MB, the amount of workbooks, extracts, and data sources that can be stored on the site. |

export

Exports a view or workbook from Tableau Server and saves it to a file. This command can also export just the data used for a view.

Note the following when you use this command:

- **Permissions:** To export, you must have the **Export Image** permission. By default, this permission is Allowed or Inherited for all roles, although permissions can be set per workbook or view.
- **Exporting data:** To export just the data for a view, use the `--csv` option. This exports the summary data used in a view to a .csv file.
- **Specifying the view, workbook, or data to export:** You specify this using the "workbook/view" string as it appears in the URL for the workbook or view, not using its "friendly name," and excluding the `:iid=<n>` session ID at the end of the URL. For example, to export the Tableau sample view *Investment Growth* from the *Finance* workbook, you would use the string `Finance/InvestmentGrowth`, not `Finance/Investment Growth`, or `Finance/InvestmentGrowth?:iid=1`. Use `-t <site_id>` if the server is running multiple sites and the view or workbook is on a site other than Default.

To export a workbook, you still include a valid view in the string you use. Using the above example, to export the *Finance* workbook, you would use the string `Finance/InvestmentGrowth`. Finally, to export a workbook, it must have been published with **Show Sheets as Tabs** selected in the Tableau Desktop Publish dialog box.

- **The saved file's format:** Your format options depend on what's being exported. A workbook can only be exported as a PDF using the `--fullpdf` argument. A view can

be exported as a PDF (--pdf) or a PNG (--png).

- **The saved file's name and location** (optional): If you don't provide a name, it will be derived from the view or workbook name. If you don't provide a location, the file will be saved to your current working directory. Otherwise, you can specify a full path or one that's relative to your current working directory.

Note: You must include a file name extension such as .csv or .pdf. The command does not automatically add an extension to the file name that you provide.

- **Dashboard web page objects not included in PDF exports:** A dashboard can optionally include a web page object. If you are performing an export to PDF of a dashboard that includes a web page object, the web page object won't be included in the PDF.
- **Non-English characters and PDF exports:** If you are exporting a view or workbook with a name that includes a non-English characters you need to URL encode the character.

For example if your command includes the city Zürich, you need to URL encode it as Z%C3%BCrich:

```
tabcmd export "/Cities/Sheet1?locationCity=Z%C3%BCrich" -fullpdf
```

Clearing the Cache to Use Real-Time Data

You can optionally add the URL parameter ?refresh=yes to force a fresh data query instead of pulling the results from the cache. If you are using tabcmd with your own scripting and the refresh URL parameter is being used a great deal, this can have a negative impact on performance. It's recommended that you use refresh only when real-time data is required—for example, on a single dashboard instead of on an entire workbook.

Examples

Views

```
tabcmd export "Q1Sales/Sales_Report" --csv -f "Weekly-Report.csv"  
tabcmd export -t Sales "Sales/Sales_Analysis" --pdf -f "C:\Tableau_Workbooks\Weekly-Reports.pdf"  
tabcmd export "Finance/InvestmentGrowth" --png  
tabcmd export "Finance/InvestmentGrowth?:refresh=yes" --png
```

Workbooks

```

tabcmd export "Q1Sales/Sales_Report" --fullpdf

tabcmd export #/Sales "Sales/Sales_Analysis" --fullpdf --pagesize
tabloid -f "C:\Tableau_Workbooks\Weekly-Reports.pdf"

```

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|----------------|---------------|---|--|
| -f | --filename | The name and extension to use for the saved file | Saves the file with the given filename. |
| | --csv | | View only. Export the view's data (summary data) in CSV format. |
| | --pdf | | View only. Export as a PDF. |
| | --png | | View only. Export as an image in PNG format. |
| | --fullpdf | | Workbook only. Export as a PDF. The workbook must have been published with Show Sheets as Tabs enabled. |
| | --pagelayout | landscape, portrait | Sets the page orientation of the exported PDF. If not specified, its Tableau Desktop setting will be used. |
| | --pagesize | unspecified, letter, legal, note folio, tabloid, ledger, statement, executive, a3, a4, a5, b4, b5, quarto | Sets the page size of the exported PDF. Default is letter. |

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|----------------|---------------|------------------|-------------------------------------|
| | --width | Number of pixels | Sets the width. Default is 800 px. |
| | --height | Number of pixels | Sets the height. Default is 600 px. |

get *url*

Gets the resource from Tableau Server that's represented by the specified (partial) URL. The result is returned as a file.

Note the following when you use this command:

- **Permissions:** To get a file, you must have the **Download/Web Save As** permission. By default, this permission is allowed or inherited for all roles, although permissions can be set per workbook or view.
- **File extension:** The URL must include a file extension, for example, `"/views/Finance/InvestmentGrowth.csv"`. The extension (.csv) determines what's returned. A view can be returned in PDF, PNG, or CSV (summary data only) format. A Tableau workbook is returned as a TWB if it connects to a published data source or uses a live connection, or a TWBX if it connects to a data extract.

To figure out the correct extension, you can use a web browser to navigate to the item on Tableau Server and add the file extension to the end of the URL.

When you type the URL for the GET request, exclude the session ID (`:iid=<n>`) that appears at the end of the file name. For example, use

`"/views/Finance/InvestmentGrowth.pdf"` instead of
`"/views/Finance/InvestmentGrowth?:iid=3.pdf".`

Note: If you are downloading a view to a PDF or PNG file, and if you include a `--filename` parameter that includes the .pdf or .png extension, you do not have to include a .pdf or .png extension in the URL.

- **The saved file's name and location (optional):** The name you use for `--filename` should include the file extension. If you don't provide a name and file extension, both will be derived from the URL string. If you don't provide a location, the file is saved to your current working directory. Otherwise, you can specify a full path or one that's relative to your current working directory.
- **PNG size (optional):** If the saved file is a PNG, you can specify the size, in pixels, in the URL.

Clearing the cache to use real-time data

You can optionally add the URL parameter `?refresh=yes` to force a fresh data query instead of pulling the results from the cache. If you are using tabcmd with your own scripting, using the `refresh` parameter a great deal can have a negative impact on performance. It's recommended that you use `refresh` only when real-time data is required—for example, on a single dashboard instead of on an entire workbook.

Examples

Views

```
tabcmd get "/views/Sales_Analysis/Sales_Report.png" --filename  
"Weekly-Report.png"  
  
tabcmd get "/views/Finance/InvestmentGrowth.pdf" -f  
"Q1Growth.pdf"  
  
tabcmd get "/views/Finance/InvestmentGrowth" -f "Q1Growth.pdf"  
  
tabcmd get "/views/Finance/InvestmentGrowth.csv"  
  
tabcmd get "/views/Finance/InvestmentGrowth.png?:size=640,480" -f  
growth.png  
  
tabcmd get "/views/Finance/InvestmentGrowth.png?:refresh=yes" -f  
growth.png
```

Workbooks

```
tabcmd get "/workbooks/Sales_Analysis.twb" -f "C:\Tableau_Work-  
books\Weekly-Reports.twb"
```

initialuser

Create the initial administrative user on a server that does not have an initial administrative user defined.

Note: The **tabcmd initialuser** command does not require authentication to Tableau Server, but you must run the command on the primary server node.

Examples

```
tabcmd initialuser --username "admin" --password "P@ssword!"  
  
tabcmd initialuser --username "admin" --password "P@ssword!" --  
friendly "Tableau Admin"
```

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|----------------|---------------|---------------------------|--|
| -f | --friendly | Display name for the user | Creates the initial administrative user with the display name. |

listdomains

Displays a list of the Active Domain domains that are in use on the server, along with their nicknames and IDs. If the server is configured to use local authentication, the command returns only the domain name `local`.

Example

```
tabcmd listdomains
```

listsites

Returns a list of sites to which the logged in user belongs.

Example

```
tabcmd listsites --username adam --password P@ssword!
```

login

Logs in a Tableau Server user.

Use the `--server`, `--site`, `--username`, `--password` global options to create a session.

Note: When you use the **tabcmd login** command, you cannot use SAML single sign-on (SSO), even if the server is configured to use SAML. To log in, you must pass the user name and password of a user who has been created on the server. You will have the permissions of the Tableau Server user that you're signed in as. For more information, see [Site Roles for Users](#) on page 220 and [Manage Permissions](#) on page 266.

If you want to log in using the same information you've already used to create a session, just specify the `--password` option. The server and user name stored in the cookie will be used.

If the server is using a port other than 80 (the default), you will need to specify the port.

You need the `--site` (-t) option only if the server is running multiple sites and you are logging in to a site other than the Default site. If you do not provide a password you will be prompted for one. If the `--no-prompt` option is specified and no password is provided the command will fail.

Once you log in, the session will continue until it expires on the server or the `logout` command is run.

Example

Logs you in to the Tableau Server running on your local machine:

```
tabcmd login -s http://localhost -u jsmith -p p@ssw0rd!
```

Logs you in to the Sales site on sales-server:

```
tabcmd login -s http://sales-server -t Sales -u administrator -p p@ssw0rd!
```

```
tabcmd login -s http://sales-server:8000 -t Sales -u administrator -p p@ssw0rd!
```

Logs you in to the Sales site on sales-server using SSL but does not validate the server's SSL certificate:

```
tabcmd login --no-certcheck -s https://sales-server -t Sales -u administrator -p p@ssw0rd!
```

Establishes a forward proxy and port for localhost:

```
tabcmd login --proxy myfwdproxyserver:8888 -s http://localhost -u jsmith -p p@ssW0rd!
```

Logs you in to the reverse proxy using SSL:

```
tabcmd login -s https://myreverseproxy -u jsmith -p p@ssW0rd!
```

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|----------------|---------------|------------|--|
| -s | --server | server URL | If you are running the command from an on-premises Tableau Server computer, you can use http://localhost. Otherwise, specify the computer's URL, such as http://bigbox.myco.com or http://bigbox. For Tableau Online specify the URLhttps://online.tableau.com. |
| -t | --site | site ID | Include this option if the server has multiple sites, and you are logging in to a site other than the Default site. The site ID is used in the URL to uniquely identify the site. For example, a site named |

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|-----------------------|----------------------|-------------------|---|
| | | | West Coast Sales might have a site ID of west-coast-sales. |
| -u | --user-name | user name | The user name of the user logging in. For Tableau Online, the user name is the user's email address. |
| -p | --pass-word | password | Password for the user specified for --username. If you do not provide a password you will be prompted for one. |
| | --pass-word-file | filename.txt | Allows the password to be stored in the given file rather than the command line, for increased security. |
| -x | --proxy | Host:Port | Use to specify the HTTP proxy server and port for the tabcmd request. |
| | --no-prompt | | Do not prompt for a password. If no password is specified, the login command will fail. |
| | --no-proxy | | Do not use an HTTP proxy server. |
| | --cookie | | Saves the session ID on login. Subsequent commands will not require a login. This value is the default for the command. |
| | --no-cookie | | Do not save the session ID information after a successful login. Subsequent commands will require a login. |
| | --timeout SECONDS | Number of seconds | The number of seconds the server should wait before processing the login command. Default: 30 seconds. |

logout

Logs out of the server.

Example

```
tabcmd logout
```

`publish filename.twb(x), filename.tds(x), or filename.tde`

Publishes the specified workbook (.twb(x)), data source (.tds(x)), or data extract (.tde) to Tableau Server.

If you are publishing a workbook, by default, all sheets in the workbook are published without database user names or passwords.

The permissions initially assigned to the workbook or data source are copied from the project that the file is published to. Permissions for the published resource can be changed after the file has been published.

If the workbook contains user filters, one of the thumbnail options must be specified.

Example

```
tabcmd publish "analysis.twbx" -n "Sales_Analysis"  
--db-username "jsmith" --db-password "p@ssw0rd"  
  
tabcmd publish "analysis_sfdc.tde" -n "Sales Analysis"  
--oauth-username "username" --save-oauth
```

If the file is not in the same directory as tabcmd, include the full path to the file.

Example

```
tabcmd publish "C:\Tableau Workbooks\analysis.twbx" -n "Sales_Analysis"  
--db-username "jsmith" --db-password "p@ssw0rd"  
  
tabcmd publish "C:\Tableau Workbooks\analysis_sfdc.tde" -n "Sales  
Analysis" --oauth-username "username" --save-oauth
```

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|----------------|---------------|---|---|
| -n | --name | Name of the workbook or data source on the server | If omitted, the workbook, data source, or data extract will be named after filename. |
| -o | --over-write | | Overwrites the workbook, data source, or data extract if it already exists on the server. |
| -r | --project | Name of a project | Publishes the workbook, data source, or data extract into the specified project. Publishes to the "Default" project if not specified. |

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|----------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| | --db-user-name | | Use this option to publish a database user name with the workbook, data source, or data extract. |
| | --db-pass-word | | Use this option to publish a database password with the workbook, data source, or data extract. |
| | --save-db-password | | Stores the provided database password on the server. |
| | --oauth-username | Email address of the user account | <p>Connects the user through a pre-configured OAuth connection, if the user already has a saved access token for the cloud data source specified in --name. Access tokens are managed in user preferences.</p> <p>For existing OAuth connections to the data source, use this option instead of --db-username and --db-password.</p> |
| | --save-oauth | | <p>Saves the credential specified by --oauth-username as an embedded credential with the published workbook or data source.</p> <p>Subsequently, when the publisher or server administrator signs in to the server and edits the connection for that workbook or data source, the connection settings will show this OAuth credential as embedded in the content.</p> <p>If you want to schedule extract refreshes after publishing, you must include this option with --oauth-username. This is analogous to using --save-db-password with a traditional database connection.</p> |
| | --thumb- | | If the workbook contains user filters, the |

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|----------------|--------------------|----------|--|
| | nail-user-name | | thumbnails will be generated based on what the specified user can see. Cannot be specified when --thumbnail-group option is set. |
| | --thumb-nail-group | | If the workbook contains user filters the thumbnails will be generated based on what the specified group can see. Cannot be specified when --thumbnail-user-name option is set. |
| | --tabbed | | When a workbook with tabbed views is published, each sheet becomes a tab that viewers can use to navigate through the workbook. Note that this setting will override any sheet-level security. |
| | --append | | Append the extract file to the existing data source. |
| | --replace | | Use the extract file to replace the existing data source. |
| | --disable-uploader | | Disable the incremental file uploader. |
| | --restart | | Restart the file upload. |

refreshextracts *workbook-name* or *datasource-name*

Performs a full or incremental refresh of extracts belonging to the specified workbook or data source.

This command takes the name of the workbook or data source as it appears on the server, not the file name when it was published. Only an administrator or the owner of the workbook or data source is allowed to perform this operation.

Examples

```
tabcmd refreshextracts --datasource sales_ds
tabcmd refreshextracts --workbook "My Workbook"
tabcmd refreshextracts --url SalesAnalysis
```

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|---------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|---|
| | --incremental | | Runs the incremental refresh operation. |
| | --synchronous | | <p>Adds the full refresh operation to the queue used by the Backgrounder process, to be run as soon as a Backgrounder process is available. If a Backgrounder process is available, the operation is run immediately. The refresh operation appears on the Background Tasks report.</p> <p>During a synchronous refresh, tabcmd maintains a live connection to the server while the refresh operation is underway, polling every second until the background job is done.</p> |
| | --workbook | Name of a workbook | The name of the workbook containing extracts to refresh. If the workbook has spaces in its name, enclose it in quotes. |
| | --data-source | Name of a data source | The name of the data source containing extracts to refresh. |
| | --project | Name of a project | Use with --workbook or --data-source to identify a workbook or data source in a project other than <i>Default</i> . If not specified, the Default project is assumed. |
| | --url | URL name of a workbook | The name of the workbook as it appears in the URL. A workbook published as "Sales Analysis" has a URL name of "SalesAnalysis". |

removeusers group-name

Removes users from the specified group.

Example

```
tabcmd removeusers "Development" --users "users.csv"
```

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|----------------|-------------------------|--------------|--|
| | --users | filename.csv | Remove the users in the given file from the specified group. The file should be a simple list with one user name per line. |
| | -- [no-- -] complete | | Requires that all rows be valid for any change to succeed. If not specified --complete is used. |

`runschedule schedule-name`

Runs the specified schedule.

This command takes the name of the schedule as it is on the server.

For Tableau Online, the command can be run within the scope of a single site, using site administrator permissions.

Example

```
tabcmd runschedule "5AM Sales Refresh"
```

`set setting`

Enables the specified setting on the server. Details about each setting can be seen on the Maintenance page on the server.

Use an exclamation mark in front of the setting name to disable the setting. You can enable or disable the following settings:

- allow_scheduling
- embedded_credentials
- remember_passwords_forever

Example

```
tabcmd set embedded_credentials
```

`syncgroup group-name`

Synchronizes a Tableau Server group with an Active Directory group. If the Tableau Server group does not already exist, it is created and synchronized with the specified Active Directory group.

If the group name itself includes an "@" (other than as the domain separator) you need to refer to the symbol using the hex format "\0x40".

Example

```
tabcmd syncgroup "Development"  
tabcmd syncgroup "Dev\0x40Fremont"
```

Note: If you synchronize a group that you are a member of, changes that you make using this command do not apply to your user. For example, if you use this command to remove the administrator right from users in a group that you are a member of, you are still an administrator when the command finishes.

| Option (short) n | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------|---|
| | --administrator | System, Site, or None | (Deprecated. Some operations may no longer work. Use the --role option instead.) Assigns or removes the administrator right for users in the group. The None option removes the administrator right from all users in the group (except you, if you are a member of the group that you are synchronizing). If you do not include this option, users who are added to the group after you run the command are not assigned the administrator right. |
| | --license | Interactor, Viewer, or Unlicensed | (Deprecated. Some operations may no longer work. Use the --role option instead.) Specifies the license level for users in the group. |

| Option (short) n | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|------------------------|---------------------|----------|--|
| | | | <p>Note: License levels were used in earlier versions of Tableau Server, but have been replaced by site roles starting in Tableau Server 9.0.</p> |
| | --no-publisher | | <p>(Deprecated. Some operations may no longer work. Use the --role option instead.)</p> <p>Disallows publishing rights for users in the group.</p> |
| | --overwritesiterole | | <p>Allows a user's site role to be overwritten with a less privileged one when using --role. By default, a user site role can be promoted when using --role, but cannot be demoted. Because the --overwritesiterole option will demote user site roles, use it with caution.</p> |
| | --publisher | | <p>(Deprecated. Some operations may no longer work. Use the --role option instead.)</p> <p>Assigns publishing rights</p> |

| Option (short) | Option (long) | Argument | Description |
|-------------------|-------------------|--|---|
| | | | to users in the group. |
| -r | --role | ServerAdministrator, SiteAdministrator, Publisher, Interactor, ViewerWithPublish, Viewer, UnlicensedWithPublish, or Unlicensed | Specifies a role for users in the group. The default is Unlicensed. <p>Note: If you specify a role option, you cannot also include license, publisher, no-publisher, or administrator options.</p> |
| | --silent-progress | | Do not display progress messages for the command. |

version

Displays the version information for the current installation of the tabcmd utility.

Example

```
tabcmd version
```

Server Administrator Reference

This section provides reference material for server administrators.

- [Tableau Server Processes](#) on page 672
- [Tableau Server Ports](#) on page 676